SCIENČE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

BY

VOL. II

THIRD EDITION (COMPLETE: 1 PEYIND AND PEWFITTEN)

MACMILLAN AND CO LIMITED SI MARFIN'S STREET LONDON



COPYRIGHT

philip nips % lighter Trident o philips d godd not nitte

CONTENTS

DEATH DOTIES OF INTERITANCE PARTS :

Driver Duries as a Sounce of Diarce Taxavious-Scotten L Inhurstance taxation on the occurrent of transfer

VOL. II

BOOK III —PUBLIC REVENUR OR INCOME—continued — CHAPTER XXIII

P4035

521 581

of properly on the death of the owner has increased in popularity in the present contary and there are to day about their countries forming a tax on the citate as a whole or out the respective above or of the Lender Laure or on both. The textular lauve or is in reality to opposite the substitute of the Lender Laure of the Lender Laure of the Lender Laure of the Laure	821 824
(Ipremata Leucorram 1 Invanceous coa- Soution 2 The fax us count in theory and presider and it is nearly classified into too catagories (1) An estate obsta- lated on the inheritated as a whole and (2) a succeeded obta- er where two con the sequence purious going to the different logistics row. South classes of taxation have thirty percent characteristics.	o24 526
11 Tean Learns, or Dacern Dorents— Section 3.6 At the Bolton protects the property of the Indix shad in see on other that I absolute some at the shash of the own ar of the section of the Indix shad to some at the shash of the own ar of the Indix shad to the Indix shad the Indix shad the Indix shad the is presented on the Indix shad the Indix shad the Indix shad the same and share present the right than convert on a whole should share and share pre- tains the same and the Indix shad	520 FR 1
III THE TAXATRON OF CAPITAL PALLACY— Scotion & One of the most common fallecter in the whole field	

of public finance sewhat a tax on capital is bad in principle

This ambaguous maxim Tax meesse if you like but never capital a tax on expital beggins you and checks the accountle tion of caretal to a far greater extent than does mecome tax as a mestalom helpef. It is also a fallers to say that when faxes are used out of capital a country is living on its capital it stead of on its mecane. When mheritance duty is part it is often need out of the capital of the estate but the State almost always receives precurees obtained by the selling of sessuation or other form of property which but for the tax, would have become neu capital Death duties do not destroy existing capital any more than income tax does. The presons buying the entate or the scounties may have realised other securities to make the purrines. There will be merely a redustribution of capital The entetal of the country suffers no dimension whether the State loses recenue or not depends on the final redistribution

among the different clarges of income tax and suitax payers There facts are sometimes overlooked by those who arms that there is expression of courtal consequent on the levy of death duties. One of the results of the fallney of assuming that death duties are read from capital and are not east out of the national income as that death duties should to cormanical for carrital expenditure in the budget omeonally for dobt redemn tion There are fallance underlying this

495.44

 THE FARDERS OF DEATE DUTIES ON SAVING AND UNITS RESISTAND. bection 5 Beath duties take away from individuals netual cautal but the expenditure by the State may aid to the newer of arcomulation by its inhabitants even races than the amount of capital takes from uniforduals and all thoses econologic as compared with other taxes, death duties are only to a small extent must damaging to saving. If the tie semment spends

the proceeds as paying interest on redde dold the tax unyone clauses beneat consukrably from this transfer of cardial. If the expenditure by Government is usated the realized givenin of the untion may be unsted past so if the money had been raised by other taxes such as a tax on investment meomes. No special disadvantage in this respect rests with death duties Double duties do not interfree with the motives for accumulation It is senistines argued that the existence of a death duty will be an incentive to a man to save. There are many counter vading considerations which make it impossible to generally with accuracy on the ultimate effect of death duties. but the following five conclusions summarise the effect on saving and enterprise (1) Letate duty does not make for an use as much as does the messure two ore gravalent large sum toxes assessed annually mainly because it is a deferred tax and drawn from the largest fortunes (2) it is less demoging to enterprise than the in ome tax. (d) a substituted annual tax on income conduct to incomes corresponding to the caretal on which estate duties are paul and brogging in a revenue remular to that on inheritance taxation at present in force would be more promismal to an and and entrarise than the system of death duties (4) a tax on respects at stated intervals in place of at death would have a suminf effect on excess and enterprise in the lone run as a substituted tax on seconce and (5) especially in turou of depression there may be excepting saving and a nation's strings may be

out of all proportion to a hat they were or could to be. While death disting do prevent potential new capital from soming into being the issue to be decided as whether this new capital is dourable or not? The answer to the question must be 611 518 4 answered in the cereumstances of any given year V. GRADUATION ACCORDING TO TIME AND THE RIGHAND PLAN-Section 6 In the British and the United States inheritance duties the principle of the time element is recognized as it is in the Rageone plan. Ragnance plan as best described in Humano s own words which should not be corendered from the nount, of your of the teamsfor of wealth to the State but from the point of view of its being a neactical instrument for rabing revenue. It must be isolated from the socialistic object in view. In support of the tax is a urged that it would atemplate thrift and enterprise that it conforms to the canon of equity and home ma betwee it would be useful in redemme nubbe dobt. On the other hand it is said that the chances of evenen are very great that it lacks the means of adapting changing values to the values of the estates substitute it usuald take a consulerable time before it could come into operation, and that the tax would be costly to collect. On the *core of practicability at m unnorkable. There are variations of this pinn which doverve consideration VI DEATH DUTIES OR INDERFRANCE TAXAS IN LEDGERAL Section 7. A federal tax should be bound wherever possible and a share of this made over to the State or Provincial Covers ments. The Teckral authority may administer the tax and have the right to place a surcharge for its own purpose when secondary on the proceeds which so to the Unite 452 456 VII DEATH DUTIES IN GREAT BUTTAIN-Section 8. The history of death dotter is Great Bestain on to the present time. Datate duties looney and enecosing duties 868 883 VIII THE DOVESTORA-Section 9 The listory of these taxes in the Dominions The fastebolts of death data; a m India under the laws of mherstance IX Top. Comes Connection Scotion 10. The history of druth duties in the Croun Colonies 576 572 Pun United States-Sortion 11 Death duties in the United States VI ERANCE AND OTHER COUNTRIES-Scotton 12 Douth duties in I rance and other countries 570 583 CHAPTER VAIV OTHER DIRECT TAXAS 582 €05 Other direct tower include direct taxes such as poll or expetation taxes, client consumption taxes such as those on inhabited houses etc. and the taxation of surplus I OLD OR UNPRATION TAXPS---Section I The Amtory of roll taxes and the question of a graduated poll tax in various countries. The main abjections

PAGES to this form of toxistion are that they are inconvenient and donot take into account the real ability of the taxrayor 582 KR7 DRIGHT CONSUMPTION TAXES-Section 9 Direct consumption taxes in some countries ; 588 590 THE PANATION OF STREETS-Section 4. The taxation of surplus 590 591 THE TAXABLE OF CORPORATIONS-Section 1 Governments confer certain special privileges or a franchise on a corporation and by this the corporation to seems contain adventages or any slages. When as a result the common of the components are in excess of a ressenable nature on the amount invested and when this excess is not attributable to any other cause except its cornerate charter at as only just that comparations should be taxed for the adds tional pervious they enter. It is advisable to elevate she taxation of comorations under the taxation of surplus 501 AGE EVERY LEORIST TAXABLEST Auction 5 Another class of taxation of surplus is excess frofits favation or woulfull toyation. Criticism of this toy It has in the past breight considerable reconses to national exchanges. In the future fless authorities should impose taxes of this nature when cucumstances arms to preduce alnormal profits. Theoretically the taxation of windfalls should allow for changes in the price level changes in the general rate of interest as well as antiquated incomments. Experience has shown that in future it will be well to neglect the allonance The changes so the peace lovel interest rice and mercly to take mto the taxation not these intrements which are exceptionally large 498 805 CHAPLER XXV SALES OR TURNOVER PAYER 406 616 Section 1. The reducestern of sales in use line been one of the

most striking features of post War fiscal policy as it has been highly succeeded from the standpoint of revenue. Definition of a sales or ternover tax. Sales taxes in various countries NOTE OF THE TAX-Scotten 2. The tax may be general as in France or Germany Retail transactions many be excluded as in Boltzen. It may be on the other hand content to retail transactions. It may be

608 810 unposed on the producer or manufactures or on elassified industries and commerce only. It may be leved on nearly all goods and sorvers as in Germany. It may exempt certain sales as in I ranco. The tax is not so difficult to collect or to evade as is sussetumes unagined owing to the Lourdez of books then in small traders and where books are not kept an esta mated tox is workable. National soles taxes are collected usually through the ordinary administrative machinery. The greatest indistment against the cake tax is its encouragement of the integration of industry and its inflormes in charging methods of houseess. Another enticism against the tax is that

it may discriminate to the disadvantage of the poor because it is shifted and becomes a tax on canneditures. Leaver taxes are supplementary to sales taxes. The destribution of the proceeds of sales taxation paries. In some cases at a evaluatively national and m other cases at is should

SALES PAYER IN VARIOUS COUPTRIES-

Section 3. The history of sales taxes in various countries Germany I rennee Bulgisto Canada and Australia The Itssens from these countries are (1) In times of emergency the tax is productive if the administrative machiners can be made available in order to social existion and if the tax is keen within medicate limits and (2) the tax should not be regarded as a substitute for the means tax or selected excess but it is a tax which should be loved sale by side, a jth a progressive income tax

CHAPTER XXVI Section 1. Piero am or noral counderations regarding sea and land our-tons duties which are curies in origin than evene duties

CUSTOMS DUTIES GANERAL ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS-

Lapset duties new frequently leased on the assumption that the foreigner would pay the tax. They were sometimes imposed in order to present exports. Export duties for revenue purposes should be snapsed, used and munoud to a moderate do, ree and only on those actudes us which the turing country potentiers a monopelly or quasi monopoly. Import duties are increasingly popular. The advantages to lione industry combed with the convenience and applicativeness of the tax tend to make import duties more and more prominent in customs systems. A tax on imports may fall on the consumer, in the taxing country when the foreign producer has alternative markets. It is not possible to usin a large revenue from maximum duties and at the same time to have protection asys Adam South proposed with a view to provint or even to dimmish importation are evidently as destructive of the revenue of the quetoms as of the freedom of trade

THE DECRETARY OF COSTORS RESERVED. Section * The unportance of easterns revenue in the older industrial countries of the world. Castoma reseems is with rare exceptions of relatively has importance in the total tax pyonus than before the War. These exceptions see however of much interest

THE FORM OF A TABLEY-Section 3 Ad referent versus specific duties. The rensons for the tendency to specific duties. Ad selecte duties are being abandoned in most countries of commercial importance and specific duties are taking their place as the latter are comparatively easy to collect and from the administrative point of view suzzle. There is little scope for fraud and evasion as is the case with gd referese duties, the great draw back of which is the diff. cults of acceptate valuation and this throws a great strain on the appraising staff. Showing duties are defective in that they are 610 616

620 f28

rups

59. 594

589 590

Kin mi

501 609

500 non

003.410

to the form of taxation on that they are inconvenient and do not take into account the stal alubic of the taxpayer DIRECT CONSUMPTION TAXES-Section 2 Direct consumption taxes in some countries . THE TAXABLES OF SUBILIUS-Section 3. The toyatem of autobia The Taxaren of Confidentions. a from her on a commention, and he this the contraction ness contact advantages or providents. When as a require the comings of the cornerstion are in excess of a consensition return on the amount invested and when this returns is not. attributable to any other cause except its corcente charter at as only just that corporations should be taxed for the solid turnal pri dogon they enjoy. It is advasable to eleventy the taxation of corporations under the taxation of auculus LACOUS LEGISTE TAXATION-Accion 5 Inother class of tavation of surplus is recess

As the St. Mediter char of levelate of surpline is xxxx of the star of surpline is xxxx of the star of

CHAPLER AXV.

Salist on Tunvoyre Taxes

Section 1 the relies of sales taxes has been one of the
most striking features of post War need polosy as it has been
logid, succeeded from the standpoint of revenue. Defeations

of a side of timents for. Both seeks in the consistent of consis

markeds of business. Another criticism scalnet the tex is that

CONTENTS

27026

610 610

638 619

62016E)

622 ptd

604 617

 it may discovamate to the deadwantage of the poor because it is shifted and becomes a tax on expenditures. Lowery taxes are supplementary to aske taxes. The destruction of the proceeds of salts iteration veries. In some cases it is evolutively patiental and in other cases it is deared.

SALES TALLS IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES-

Section 3. The listancy of rules favour as various consultrees (centural) ¹ [Pacello Belgling* (Canada and Galada and Canada and C

CHAPIER XXVI

CONTONS DUTIES .

GREEBLE ECONOMIC 6 OVERDERS PROSECUSet tion 1. There are question commissations regarding was and
land customs offices while, for evaluation original than excess duties
Kupert duties a new frequently livered on the assemption than
the foreigness would pay the Lex. They were sometimes
trappend in order to prevent a poorly. I specificate duties for reviews

influenced in surface to press rate, sport's 1 yeart distant for revisions upperpose should be a spermal, now a face singue, a few as me larated possible and may a few as me larated possible and the surface of the su

disks and at the same time to have protected Laxes may data that proposed with a view to percent or even to diminish importation see or skintly as detending to the greatest of the greeness of the freedom of tasks.

THE INCOTANCE OF CONTONS REAFFURE—
Section 2. The importance of customs revenue in the close industrial countries of the notal Customs revenue is with nate exceptions of relatively laws innoceasing as the total fax.

greene than lefter the Unit These exceptions are however of much interest.

The Found or a Tanna-

Section 3 del soluces somme specific dettes. En rescrito for the fortulency to apositic datase. Ad submon distance are keing aluminosed in most countries of commercial importantes and reprint dettes are kings their placer; as the latter and comprex three years to collect and from the administratile propriet of visating. These subtle sueps for first and and consument in the cities implie. These subtle sueps for first and and consument in the cities only of except the submitted and consumer in the cities only of except the submitted and the cities of the proposition of the submitted and the submitted

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

recourse in character since they constitute a bravy burden

PARTS

631 636

611 645

upon the low valuable goods than upon the more valuable goods

027 630 MEGGLIANTORS DUSCITIONS-

Section 4 Miscellaneous functions of the eastern authorities molude the prevention of the importation of cretain articles

the prevention of procedu procedution of expectation of certain goods the propagation of statuture the collection of revenue and as in Great Britain work comported with the curulment

and payment of men for the Boyal Naval Roservo the macrica. tion of claums to excespéson from Astronal Health Insutance in cortain cases and also the administration of the Old Ago

Leroions Acts in Aorthorn Isoland Crawner Develop in Digitatio-

Sertion 5 The history of customs duties in England with second reference to the passent, of larger faure after the Great

I my Downsons Section 6 The lestery of customs duties in the Dessinions

INDEA-Section 7 The lastery of customs duties in India. (1) Un to

the year 1851 (2) the free teads presed 1862 to the beginning of the War (1915). (It the Was and next Armstire recipi (1916.) 1921) and (1) the period beginning 1922 the year in which the

Indian Lucial Commission reported up to the present time Ourse Consessor-

Section 8. Continue distant in other countries such as Process Germany Italy the United States and January

Section 9: A highly protection to off carnot, he looked to as a

bount-ful source of sevenue and the nexctirely fatremen has to balance the ments of a protective duty as a revenue valder and the ments or dements of the daty is keeping out the foreign producer. He has to consider the nature of imports from abroad and the electicity of demand for his country's express abcord and whother the foreign customer is bound to murchase

goods or whether other sources of autoby are available to hun It is for this reason that the British position of taxing the for ignor is wook less strong than it was about a century appy when foreigness regarded Great Bestein as the many source of manufactures made by markeners. Great Britain was three a large consugate of food and raw materials which she obtained m exchange and without much trouble. A tomary by imposme

dutas on its exports may obtain a contribution from buyers shroad if the demand for the exports is as no have seen highly brokestro ... If it is considerable it is a strong argument in fax our of continuous, export duties. If costonia duties are to be regarded from the revenue point of view only they should be

respond on reposenties and sains for a rate of possible. As a general rule if levicil bit a small number of articles they may form a system of productive tauation. The regressiveness of these duties is well known and sometimes as a whole, these are in

CONTRACTS

*electic and unable like assume tax to meet quickly unusual demands upon the National Exchequer

CHAPTER AND II

EXCESS OR INTERNAL TA US ON CONSUMPTION Scetare 1. Exceedubles are taxes or duties on home expoluent gnode either in the process of their manufacture or infect their

sale to consumers especially on weilts gasolene or netrol heverages super and tobacto. They include also cortain ligencos and as a rulo exclude sales or turnover taxes and also According to the same and always so classic as income tax although indesidual articles such as beer and stunts may yield in times of necessary, a large revenue. They are house of stie only up to a rolet. The discovery in the next War period of new sources of taxation has led too larm increase in regroup from everses notably in regard to ausoline or neightaxation. The advantage of applying the tax at a later stage

of production is that differences in quality can be taken into consularation so that bloker rates may be leved on the fertire qualities. These excess should be leved in accordance with the cames of tons execuce

Section 9 The history of excess in Great Bratain Section 3. The lasters of excises in some other parts of the 1 intoh Langue

Section 4 Lacare duties as I rance. They may be grouped under two heads those produced under monopole conditions, and those taxed as collinary excess duties. To seco matches and composites belong to the former while most sain drawle notroleum the consumption of henzol and begrene and other

muscellaneous nets les come under the laster Section 5. Locum duties in Italy and German Section 8. Excise duties in China where the salt cabelle is the

main excest tax Section 7 Excess duties in Japan the chief of which are on bourge sugar textile fabrics and table naters Section 8. The averteen of excess duties, known as orteon which are taxes collected on various articles lengths into dustricts for consumption from outside has been universally condemped as it is held to impede the trade between town and county and at the more time these duties images conuclerable baseless on urban undustries and consumers. Not only do notecus micefore with internal trade but the cost of collection is

year high. The system however has been retained in some countries of noneuta human on law. They exist in Neural Portugal France and in some towns in Austrea and North Western India In Belgrum Holland the United States and other countries they have been probabiled. The tendence is , to suppress them gradually and for national governments to give grants to local authorities in their place or to give other sources of renomin from amplications to national taxes or

alternatively to give a stare of natural taxes. Sometimes 810 812 both these methods are employed

Hars

0.5 648 0.7 600

den 64 .

055 047 607 668

666 570

CHAPTER XXVIII

405 454

674 680

640.694

610 000

COMES INCOMES TAKES AND FREE Score

Section 1 In recent years inneedlancous taxes have increased so regular and in productingly and a discovery in one country of a productive indirect tax, has led to its adoption in another in

a sururamply short time. The distinction between taxes and fees is important in they conserving STAND DOTOS AND 1 SAS-Sections 2.3 Stamp duties on atooks abares doluntures on land and property other than stocks and shares on the ques and bills of exchange and promissory notes on recreats and on commence where excepts one sources of revenue in many countries. The speakones of the tax depends on the object of the transaction which is trans. Stanie duties have been

condemned on the ground that they often fall on the wrong nerron and are not about ourside of being graduated according to ability. Plot should not be so excessive to to retend brenness of to online pyresonn

TANAMON OF BUILDING Seaton 4. Wavefung of bettering and betting

WANTED OF ANYTHING Section a The processis of taxation from authorizonts and often classified under exercisa

CHAPTER YYES

The Brance on Cavarrow Section 1. The hunder of texestion is suffertant from three counts of view. (1) To compare the relative total burden of taxation in the more country at different persons (2) to compare the might a borden of district and helpert persons. [1700 compare

country at the same time and at different times and (1) to common the relative lumber of toyather at any outled in one country with another. With the immovement of methodology in recent years in the calculation of national income it is now possible to make comparisons which latherto were impossible By the burden of taxetion is comptimes meter the payment. hunder of the tax, and consutence the total or engelies besides as which this payment I union is included. The leaden of toyation must be analyzed with earn and its effects on myine and berry sea gridenurise a nelustri

Section-2 The ries of burden arms from the fact that (1) There is an absence of a good guo pero (2) taration is comparsory and is therefore felt as a higridan. (3) funds are taken but unblic anthorage which would otherwise have been used for private consumpting or private saving and (d) with the development of States to estimate has enormously increased The erration of new work and capital is punsissed. [150 real burden of taxation in its relation to national monus has

received convolerable resportance in the present century and the burtlen of taxation of various countries has been worked out both in recard to direct taxes and indirect taxes THE INCREASE IN TAXATION ... Section 3 The growth of taxation has been due mainly to three factors (1) Interest charges on war dolts (2) the extension of the functions of the State repenally in regard to somal services and (3) the increase in the ceneral level of press PAR CAPITA PAYASSON AS AN INDEX OF THE BUSINESS OF TAYA

Scotton 4 I er expela travation is one method of showing tax

hurdens but it has its limits of usefulness DISTRIBUTION OF DESIGN AND INDERSET TAXATION

Section 6 Another method is to look to the distribution of direct and reduced taxatles. Real luminus current les discussed without exampler what the taxes are and as what proportion they are a definite learner upon individuals I SDOUNTAGE OF PAXATION TO NATIONAL INCOME AS AN INDEX

OF THE BURBEN OF LAXAGEN-Scatters 6 Another method is to consider the proportion of the total national intense of each country tal in in the form of taxation. This gets over some of the difficulties around from

differences of wealth population worsel and recommit conditions BROAD CONSIDERATIONS AND CONCEUNON -Soution 7. I'm broad consideration is that the hurden of to viction ear, he increased within a country not merely at any one fixed posts of time but also at different periods and comparisons within imits can be made with various countries. But this requires a very careful handling of statistics. There are difficult troblems in the calculation (1) The amount of tax roverne levsed in each country (9) the calculation of the proportion of the tax revenue per head of population which the tax revenue bears to the national income (4) the nature of accommental

exponditure with special reference to its productiveness in each country with which comparison is made (4) the relation between national and local finance and in Pederal constitutions between National State and local finance. (a) the spend could tions and standard of living in the countries compared (6) the comparative distribution of meome and of wealth (7) the uncidence of the versions taxes in the tax systems communicated in relation to the distribution of meomo and wealth in the counteres doe, lo sentential with to cruzen largency of the industries of .sch country with spacial reference to the rolative domand for capital equipment (9) the extent to which public utalities are run for profit se as an addition to taxation or at a loss se as a room

verdens in abort depend on many factors

CHAPTER YAX

NON TAX BEVENUE Section 1 Non-tax revenue includes (a) the public domain and (b) the industrial domain which is turn includes public vlave

ess een

dot ate.

ech see

eion of taxation and (10) the element of rencholory. Tax

1.4903

232 767

741 761

underlakings In the former belong lands and forcets and to

m countrow there state or national basins are in existence also the sphere of saids basining, non-far reviews varies is one to be precenting in Itsi's and Great Britain to a high promutage in Assistance and Assistanc

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN LAND AND PORTORS—
Section 3. In the early insters of modern States the 103nl domain was the howe of juddet reveals.

719.214

domain was the lowe of public revenue.

The Public Domain in Countries and Indones.

Softward The public domain in commerce and industry.

dates bank to early tames.

Section 6.9 Dis importants of masse the atenufacture of goods by histo factories origination pools and telegraphs and realways as assures of revenue. In the present contains expectable in pagin to prest and foriginaries are raiselyst these recursors are copialle of extraining considerable revenue. Religions flamed as institute to the bank of the galaxies are just promotive.

CHAPTER ANNI

LOCAL LALATION

CHONTH OF LOCAL TAXATIONSection 1 The growth of local taxation has been the result
of the enormous growth of local self-government or almost

Corte or Laws, Taxvayone,

Scale II and II and II and II and II and II and

Scale II and II and II and

Scale II and II and

Scale II and

Scal

cypris. (d) the traction of special serious: (i) is around has end to salous! (S) special serious tension of central it resear.)
(f) as solidous to national or speciment factor. (i) a text or subfluent to national or speciment factor. (i) a text or such of these dense benegate the consecution of an analysis of serious serious to the content of these dense benegate the consecution of the subfluence of the system of serious text of these dense damade on such have to great his particular to the subfluence of the s

Settien 3 It is possible to lay down some principles of local favation in respect of the inequality resulting in various countries. The principle of local taxation has sometimes been

Pages a distinguished from the principle of national taxation on account of the greater importance attached in lecul taxation to the removals of benefit 201 202 THE EXPOSITIVE IN LOCAL PROPERTY. Section 4 A study of the executive in local finance in modern times shows the necessity of a strong excentive in view of the graving unportance of local finance. In recent years those has been increased contralisation in many countries 788 767 BOOK IV -- PUBLIC DEBT. . THE GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF PUBLIC DERIVATION 771 803 THE CLASSIFICATION OF I UNDER DERTE-Section 1 The problem of finance by borrowing is far from lesse, a sample problem. The term public debt. has not always the sume meaning, and core must be taken in using the term to see what it actually means. The distinction between funded and floating debt is not always the same in all countries. It is usual to classify public debts according to the view point under consideration such as (1) The period or dark tion of the lean (2) the method of flotation (3) the place of Statutum and (4) the nercose for which the delts are con record. It is also possible to cheerly states into those which lorrou at a lou rate of interest, states which berrow at a moderate rate of interest states borrowing at a high rate of interest and states befroning at an excessive rate of interest The fundamental characteristic of a public debt is that it is contracted between the State as horrower and the rewate on no of capital as creditor. I orcal loans and issues of Government energing notes are not in this view public debt. In facil internature war or inter governmental debts are frequently not classified as public debt because of the spousal nature of these dolute. Sometimes loans are issued in the form of letters loans. 7/1 579 THE GROWTH OF PURISO DARRA-

Enu Unowers or Penno Dants—
and controlled in subdictions of local authoraties is supervised
and controlled by Governments because Governments are
affected by the conspection of local authoration in the capital
markot.

PUBLIO CREAT A I ROBERT OF MODERY FIRST
* Section 3 Public credit is a product of modern tunes and is
smarked contrast with hoarding

To: ADVANTAGES AND DISAMANDAR OF PUBLIC DEPORTS

The ADVANLAGES AND DIVERSEASTAGES OF PURIDO CHILD'S Section 4. The advantages and disadvantages of public credit With the advantages of public credit there are also disadvantages which must be carefully exampled. The techniques of batch becoming resulted areachests.

*Taxarion viminis Loaiss-Section 5 Intho loans execuse a great salluance on a
country a natural occessors, and this ratios the question of
taxation serves loang The problems of loans terras fauntion

/81 /85

78u 789

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

PAGES

780 79.1

204 708

208 803

804 820

821 848

rates the question whether the loans are external or internal and of the shifting of the burden to inture generations by the regort to leans. Reliance on taxation avoids the dangers of

some of the milation resulting from goodit capacially bank could LININGS IN BOSE CREDIT INCLUSION-Section 6 I manually bank cerdst leads to inflation and the

bustors of the post War period is especially rich in illustrations

PROTATION OF LOANSbrutton ? There are some five methods of rassing funds other wise than by taxation. Three are. (1) By temporary loans from milividuals or from banks (2) hy permani nt or long period

leans. (3) he the issue of inconscrible course. (4) by the sales of Generalization and (5) by utilizing houses of treasure In the flotation of loans there are one or two principles which may be kul down. Forced loans of the country is a highly dorrioped one may be justified in an emergency

CHAPTER XXXIII

THE BURDEN OF PUBLIC DESCRI

In calculating the harden of public debts the nature of the dold has to be carefully considered. The level of prices, when the debt is fleeted in also of manertance. In measuries, the burden of the child at different turns or in various countries at the same time a knowledge of the national meems or of the national woulth is required. Statistics of yer capits data are out. to be sewleading especially where the standard of in any is the countries compared varies greatly. Changes in population wealth, public assots available for inquidation have also to be consulted in comparing one year with another and one country with another. If the loans in one country are the mine as in onother country but have been footed coundered by before car in the former country and in the other country at par the real bunken of slobs in the case of the former is much higher than in the latter Semetimes the proportion of the expenditure for the dold seas no in relation to the antiqual budget and also the per centage yield of konds are taken as an index of the largers

"There are other methods. But a combination of methods in essential before definite conclusions can be made in regard to the relative burcky 1 reductive and unproductive debta names exemutation the question plan armore but her webit.

CHAPTER XXXIV

dobts should be included in the valuation of national wealth A 804-896

POLYFICAL DERTS AND REPARATIONS.

THE NATURE OF INTER GOVERNMENTAL DARREST Section 1 Inter governmental debit are a very special form of loan a loan from one Government to another usually with an implied advantage to the lending country Political loans in peace time are as a rate small in amount and do not have the repercussions of large war loans and are usually for financeal CONTENTS

XVII

CONTENTS and one of the content of

1920 J. Jac Instituter, of repeatations as of value from four points of saves (1). The lumber of representations (2) the magnetization of columnting the baxels capacity of the paring nation (4) the important profit in of transfer and (4) the dangers of inflation CHAPIPR XXXV

THE REPLYMENT OF LUBBLE DIEST

Section 1. Some a road principles underlying the repairment
of public obset. The obstantives of dobs redomption are
(1) the manufacture and strengthening of national orbit
(2) increasing with low distinctly when a national energiency
naive. (3) the residence of the memorial burdes of the dobs
with a whole the guarantite of present falls. and (4) the extens

when the dobs the guarantite of present falls.

(2) herewas such leve debudshy have a sortant energonery area (2) the activates of the measured having of the debudshy area (2) the carbon of the debudshy area (2) the carbon of the debudshy area (2) the carbon of the second o

In the pay of more many pay may on inginest NARSO TUTES—
Section. This hastory of sinking funds in various countries to dissportance. The follow underlying I the Sinking Fund of 1785 must be examined. There are examine motibools by which this making fund motibool of returning public data may be which this making fund motibool of returning public data may not be used and as the emunitaries principle the attachment of special continues the returned of a finding and may not be not more for the return of a finding and countries.

an animal Budget surplus and sometimes more than one method so combined in a single budgetary system Convinction or Penatro Date—
Section 4 Convinctions used to inflorently advantageous to be converted or the bodies of the ban will not for codemption. The budgets of the ban will not for codemption.

REPUBLIATION —
Section 4 Populisation may be complete or partial and
should be distinguished from default which simply means an

834 848

819 880

949 854

859 862

TVIII	THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE	
maki the li	ty to carry out the terms of the contenet without danyin bility	ĕ
	PITAL LAYS-	

TAGES sur Pacu

Section is The growth in eachie debt and the regulting large demands in the form of interest make the question of rope, ment ci public dobts especially after a great war an orgent one. The fice-dolety of a capital lovy as not dented by its strongest opponents but the monerat of such a layy bring possible as trustly ellowed to sho. The lovy for economic sile has been trad in several countries and the experience of these countries

sout take, although our most be taken to evamore the exact conditions so that no false comparisons are made. The object tions to a expetal levy are its effect on capital and credit. There is really no difficulty in a country like England from the view. BURROWING BY TORKE AUTHORITIES-Section 0. Borrowing by local authorities raises aptracating problems in the repayment of public dobt. The various moth silv of raveing such lonns are analyzed and compared viz

(1) By me cas of a sinking found (2) the asympty method of sepayment by open metalinests or principal and interest each year and (3) the fixed metalment method which is to repay out of annual reviews the practical by cannol instalments for the cutive period of the loan interest hour, paid on the decreasing balance. Borrowing his lo-al authorities must be controlled in all countries by higher authorities in order to avoid whate and

CHAPTER XXXVI

THE HISIORY OF PUBLIC DEST-GREAT BRIDGE St UTA-Section 1. The history of public debts in various countries

illustrates the principles connected in the former chapters and in addition as of value as showing the differences in the structure of public dobt of countries

PRO PROTESSE I URLAG DARG-Section 2 Its hosters from the post Revolution year 1880 to the present time I unded unfunded and lotters forms

THE SINKING I CALC. Scotton 3 The susking funds and the chief changes brought

HARRIETON'S MAXIMS OF I DIABOR-Section 4 Hamilton's maxims of public debt 802 806 COLUMN

Section 5 The history of conventions of English public del s

805,900 WAR TIME I INAL CE-'ection 6 The history of Paglish war dobt. The special features regarding loans reticd during the War

CONTENTS

XIX

CHAPTER XXXVII	
THE PUBLIC DEST IN OTHER COUNTRIES	PAGES BUT 1933
United States of Ampaco.— Section I The history of the public debt in the United States from 1700 to the present time	907 913
PRESCE— Section 2 The history of the French public distr with special reference to its history during the Great War and the post War persed	913 923
GERMANY.— Section 3 The history of Germany's public debt. The effect of inflation on the lightening of the debt hunden.	923 925
Japan-	925 927
, Section 4 The history of Japan s public debt INDIA-	925 921
Section 5 The history of India a public disht which is of importance because of the fact that only 20 per cent is dead weight debt) 027 800
AUPTRIZEA AND NO S'ARLAND— Section 6 Tho large per expand other of Australia and of New Joseph and the formation of the Loan Louwell in Australia in 1927. The respectation by the Consumerated Repersuement of Australia in the select of 1931 are a fersion for the Section BOOK V—PRIN UNCIAL ADMINISTRATION.	939 (03
BOOK 1 SHEETE TOWNSTRATION	
CHAPTER VALVIII	
THE PREPARCION OF THE BUIGHT	937 974
Setton I. The scope of the Brokest. In Benight is an approach plan of mecune and expenditure for a fixed period of time usually a year a plan which is the very lease of the national financies. Difference between a corporation and a government in the accounting system used are discaved. An early blothey of Ragidal public necessaria.	037 943
THE EXCHIQUES AND THE DREASURY-	
Section 2 The Bertish Exchequer and the Treasury in modern budget procedure. The history of the Exchequer and of the Treasury to the present day.	943 949
THE FIRENCE MINISTER AND THE BUDGET— Section 3. The duties of the Liminee Minister in regard to the Budget.	949 050
THE PREPARATION OF THE BUDGET-	
Section 4 The preparation of the Budget in various countries notably Great Britain 1 rance Germany the United States and India	951 984

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC PINANCE Section 5 The problem of the fiscal year in the Budget The Prouch system of accounts the credien and any expects

Section 0. Hon far should the items be grees or not and to

DIE FINGE TO UE-

THE CONTENTS OF THE BURGET-

14014

964 164

1016 10-0

1010 1023

WHAT OUTCOM SHOULD HOUSE IND MINORED IN	208 003
SCIPLEMENTARY, BURGETS AND SOFTMETAN— Nection 7. The advantages and disadvantages of supple mentary budgets and supplementary estimator.	969 972
LYBAJBUNARY BURGES AND PATRAGRETARY LYBANDI TERFA-	
Section 8 The sectors dangers of Extraordinary Budgets	972 974
CHAPTER XXXIX	
THE LEGISLATION OR THE VOTING OF THE BUDGET	975 1015
CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES AFFER THE NAME.	
Section 1 Totably in the United States and Cermany	975 977
I BOL BOTHL IN DIRECTIVE COLUMNISM. Scatters 2. The proceeding underlying the legalization of the Budget as different countries with special reference for Great British the Dummoral India I rames Gorsman; and the United States.	977 100L
INTERPOS OF MONEY BREES BY THE GOVERNMENT-	
Section 3 Initiation of mores talk by the Government a principle of financial administration which has become more and more webspread Section 4. The annual voting of the whole Builget	1001 1004 1004 1006
THE POWERS OF THE TWO CHANGERS-	
Section 5. The relative powers of the t-o chambers under section 4 and their history in various countries notably Great Beliam Canada Australia the United States and Prance	1007 1000
REALPROPRIATIONS AS D RESERVE FUNDS-	
Section 6 The Treasure Chost based and the Cavil Contingen are Fund and their scope and armierty, in contain respects	1009 1011

THE VETO AND THE PASTORATION OF DEMANDS FOR GRANTS-Section 7 The sete and the restoration of demands for grants 1012 1016 CHAPTER NO.

Section 1 After the logo-distion or vote of the Budget adequate machinery is required to secure conformity with the views of the executive and the legislature on it. The manner in which this is carried out in various countries

INC EXECUTION OF THE BUDGET

THE COLLECTION OF REVENUE. Section 2 The collection of revenue in various countries

INTRODUCTION-

CONTENTS

Section 5. The custody of public moneys in various countries. notably India England I mace and the United States Sortion 4 The method of spending emergelly in England and

SUSPENDE OF PERSON Management

Section 5 Aircounts The importance of accurate accounts

in financial administration for affording protection against negligence and fraud CONTROL OVER BAILS-

Scattern & Control or or many. They may be alreaded unto (1) Administrative control (2) pulletal control and (3)

kguslative control AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS-

Scotton 7 The audit of accounts can best be understood by an examination of the history of nubbe accounts in age Pregland and one or two other countries - Pinancial administra tion has been built up after continue of accutific elaboration and as a machine worked by pechaps the most upright and highly up obliged engineers in the world

CHAPTER VII

INF CENTRAL BANK

The importance of the central bank, the smotal bank of the country in financial administration and the development of central bankin, in the twentieth ecutory. The Central Bank us great origins of state The functions of the Government and the Central Bank and the constitution of such a bank The difference between the New York money market and the London money market. It is the characteristic of a central hank to be independent of the Construct has at the same time to be in close touch with it. It is a public trust and not a department of State. The capital of such a bank should be covered by refrate shareholders. Control Bank functions are limited. These functions are to act as a note issuing authority to control crodit in the country's interest and to maistain the atability of the engrency. The clust means of managing the monotary matem of a country may be smiller to that of the Bank of Lingland which executes its power through (1) The official bank rate (2) onen market transactions (3) technical derices, and (4) through its presonal presture. The difficulties

which central banks have to face may be grouped under three heads viz (1) Non-monetary causes of disturbance such as nellik al tambian ovor reoduction observes in tarella observes in demand following changes in fishion rigidity of wages and other internal oconomic conditions (2) the deveryoney that countries occurs between the interests of the country, Itself and those of the world outseld and (3) causes which contre round mailtounte control over the monetary maciume. The monetary

exetom must be a managed system. An international bank such as the Bunk of International Settlements is a distinct 1051 1008 advance in the idea of central banking

1030 1036

1036 1038

10ol 1008

١

INDEX

al t

APPENDIX TABLES

	LAUFS
e relative I manual Lantion of the Chief Countries of the	,
Westel 1934-34	10.1
venue Expenditure and Dobt of the Governments in	
India (Central and 1 resiment)	1072 1074

Laura

1088 1080 1000

1109

	India (Central and 1 resiment)
ш	(Involution of Expenditure-Grow Expenditure of the
	Governments in India (Central and Lrovingial) from
	the 1 mai 5 cm 1861-62

	G represents in India (Central and I revinesal) from
	the Lucal Year 1861-62
11	Distribution of 1 ublic Lypenditure in Judia among Control
	I royment and Logal Authorities

	the 1 scal \(\frac{1}{2}\) car 1861-62	1076 10	77
11	Distribution of Lubbic Lypenditure in Judia among Control		
	1 roymont and Lorsi Authorities	1078 10	71
١.	Distribution of Exponditure-Distribution of the Gross		
	Expenditure charges by against the Resence of India		

	Distribution of Exponditure-Distribution of the Gross
	Expenditure charges blo against the Revenue of India
	(Central and Provincial)
I	Increase in Expenditure-Index Numbers of Gross Da

1 rounced)	bna lastno
I Per capeta Expenditure alloning for Price Ch	hauges in

	ValCus Countries	
ш	The Loregutage of Lubbie Expond	iture to Vational Income
	Classification of Resease-Gross	
	kingdom	

\ Classification of Revenue-Persons of the Governments as		
India (Contral and Provincial)	1088	1087
VI Classification of the Revenue of Local Bodies-India		

	Statement showing the Ordinary Revenue of Munici
	relative seed Destrot and I scal Boards in India.
HZ	Datribution of Revenue-Lable showing the I occupant
	Distribution of the (ross Revenue of the Central and

УШ	The Burden of Taxasson-Taxasson before and after the	
	Was in Varsons Countries	

IL	The Burden of Taxation-Per oracle 'Laxation before and	
	after the Var in Various Countries	1001
W	The Burden of Taxation-Per capits Taxation in Various	

	Countries allowing for Praces	
W	The Burden of Taxation-Taxation and National Income	16
7////	The Borden of Assatuer-Tavation in India	,,,

ZA 133	The Borden of Taxation-Direct and Indirect Payation in	
/	Vaccous Countries	
Xί\	Lubbe Debt by Countries	
11	The Lubbe Debt of India	11

. //	The I white Debt of India	11
W	Analysis of the Public Dubt of Various Countries	-7
$\chi\chi_{\rm III}$	Ratio of Debt to Ordinary Revenue	

	Ratio of Debt to Ordinary Revenue	1103
ш	The Burden of Dobt-I reportson of Expenditure on Debt	
	Services to Total Onlinery 1 vestidature	1104
VIV	Paymonts due Annually by Great Britain on Account of	2101

. 11	Payments due Annually by Great Britain on Aerount of	1104
	Delt to the United States	1102
11.	Cost of the War-Patre Percel consum the San Lines.	1102

		1102
w	Cost of the War-Entire Period covering the Sex Fiscal	
	Years 1914 to 1919 melurice	2100

CHAPTER XXIII

DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES

DRAYH DUPIES AS A SOURCE OF DIRECT TAXATION

- √1 "Tun fashion of this world passeth away ', wrote the greatest of the Christian apostles and the truth of this is clearly seen in the change of fashion in regard to taxation at the east of the nine teenth century. States were discovering or rediscovering new sources of revenue and among these was the second great source t of direct taxation-death duties The number of national govern ments which levy an inheritance tax on the occasion of the transfer of property on the death of the owner has greatly increased in the present century, and to day there are about thirty countries levy ing a tax on the estate as a whole, on respective shares of the beneficiaries, or on both. In federal constitutions, too, the tax has been popular among the Units, as, for example in the United States especially since the New York inheritance tax law of 1885 proved successful The idea was growing that the collection of a tax on the transfer of property from the dead to the hving on (systematic lines was a means of obtaining a fairly large and regular amount of revenue with the minimum of inconvenience 1
 - 1 See (1) The Teaston of Intervience W J Shuitz New York (Houghton Miffion Company) 1926 (2) The Internance 2 av-a Henorical and Economic Austraries between the terrory Covaries Max Word New York Columbia.
 University Press (Sad edition 1908) This melades all the important
 counters the Dominifer and the States of the Americas Unice. (3) Dre.
 Bestwering der Erwechten in den suschipperas coropiseches States seit te equitrer Rackmost and die echoenerische Pompareform E Grossman Berne (Max Dochsol) 1917 (4) Twaston of Capital Seward and Willan London Waterlow & Sons Ltd. 1919 (Contains on pp. 75 b) bibliography of English works also many feetnetes and useful references to Deminon and foreign laws etc.) (5) Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation London Coul 2800-1927 (6) Essays in Taxation Selaman New York (7) Handweterbuch der Stantomesenschaften vol im Erbschaftsstouer (G Schung) Jona 1918

It is an occasional tax on property on the death of the owner.

a c levied on an average once in a generation. The tax is found In almost every democratic state as a permanent feature of its revenue system and hardly requires any theoretical justification

teather from a fiscal or a social point of view. In short, it is a universal uscal instrument. The reforms in Great Britain fifty

years ago have borno much frust in this respect. In the United States especially since the eighties of the last century this form of taxation has become so populs; that to day in forty seven out of forty eight states of the Union there are inheutance taxes in addition to a Federal tax In 1916 the Federal Government adopted an estate duty on the estates of n adent and non resident decidents guaduated from 1 to 45 per cent with credits for state inheritance taxes paid, not exceeding 80 per cent of the Federal

tax and with limitations for gift taxes paid if such gifts were meluded in the gross estate. The effect of the credit given under the Federal estate duty has been to do away entirely with the hurden of state inheritance taxes on states where the rates of the state taxes were below the credit of 80 per cent allowed under the Federal tax and also to increase the number of states levying death duties. The states themselves have increased their taxes in order to take advantage of the maximum credit of the Federal estate duty This has also had the effect of changing the nature of the tax in the case of many states from a more tax on bene ficurries to a tax on the whole estate of de-edents. Nevada is now the only state without an inheritance duty. The Federal state tax is graduated from 1 to 45 per cent in accordance with the Revenue Act of 1932 Because of the larger credit allowance to cover the state inheritance taxes and because of the large exemption limit (viz \$190 000) the receipts were not more than 3 per cent of the total taxed Federal revenue for 1981-32 while state governments in the same period obtained about 9 per cont of their total taxed revenue from this source. In the self govern ing Demissons of Australia, New Zenland, Canada, and South Africa . in Crown Colonies such as Ceylon the Straits Settle ments, Hong Kong the Bahamas the Barbados, Transdad and Tobago Jamaica the Leeward Islands, British Guana, the Falkland Islands Figs and Seerra Leone, in other countries such

as France Germany Holland, Switzerland, Belgium, Italy, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Spain, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, OR EXEL DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 523 Chile Argentina and Japan there are death duties. Of these Great Britam, the United States France Austria, Polend Fin land, Dan.og, Chile and the Dominions of Australia New Zea. land and South Africa have both estate and succession duties The remainder mainly succession taxes only India alone of the chief countries of the world does not possess this source of revenue although it is probable that in the not distant future such taxes

must be imposed as the needs of Provincial Governments for nation building activities, especiall r education are so great While the development of death duties or inheritance taxes in recent years is remarkable it should be remembered that

taxation of this kind is in reality very old. In Egypt as early as 700 mc there was a 10 mer cent tax on the transfer of property by inheritance, and the tax according to a papyrus curos 117 B o supplied to both real and personal property and no one, not even sons unbersting directly from their father, was exempt from the tax (The Greeks are said to have adopted this form of taxation from the Egyptians | Augustus levied in 6 a p

a 5 per cent tax the excessing heredilations et legatories for the payment of the army on those whom he could not reach by the bibution or the ordinary property tax, the property tax being leviable only in the provinces. In fendal times estates reverted to the King when there were no rightful heirs, and by the end of the fourteenth century inheritance taxation was to be found in German and Itahan critics of commercial importance. In the seventeenth century it was to be found in England, France, Spain Portugal and in Holland North introduced doubtless from Holland, a stamp duty upon any propert for any legacy or share or residue of the personal property of a decessed person a duty increased by Pitt in 1789 In 1796 the property itself was charged, and a tax was imposed on collateral successions at deferent rates. Successions to land however were not taxed till fifty seven years later. To day, the estate duty is supple mented by a succession duty on immovable property and by a legacy duty on movable property, both taxes being graduated according to the degree of relationship of the beneficiary with the deceased. As early as 1826 there was an inheritance tax in Pennsylvania The French inheritance tax dates from 1796 and from 1901 it was progressive. The rate varies according to the total estate whether the decedent is survived by children or no

children, and there are nine classes of hens with progressive rates of taxation for each. This involves a rate discrimination as m some other European countries, favouring decedents or bene ficiaries with large families Such rates differentiation can hardly be justified in the case of the estates of the decedents although it can in the case of beneficiaries with large families be justified, as large families do reduce the tax paving ability of the beneficiary The Italian law has six classes and was modelled on the French law in 1862 It became progressive in 1902. In recent years the rates of almost all countries have been greatly increased, eanerally those on the highest incomes in France where the combined maximum rate of state and inheritance taxes are limited by law to 80 per cent

GENERAL PRINCIPLE

I INTRODUCTORY

2 To tax progressively real and personal property on the death of its owner or owners,1 and also on its acquisition by henefice aries, exempting to some degree immediate dependants and increasing the rates in collateral inheritances or bequests to strangers, is sound in theory and in practice) It forms part of any well arranged scheme of public finance and is usually classified under two categories, an estate tax levied on the mheritance as a whole, and a succession duty or shap, tax on the separate portions going to the different beneficianes) Both blasses of taxation have their peculiar characteristics. The estate duty or tax is a more productive and efficient source of revenue than the inheritance tax, while the inheritance tax, on the other hand may be said to be the more equitable. The estate tax is easy to administer, the amount of the tax can be readily calculated and it is a productive tax It is also held that evasion is less easy under an estate tax than under a succession or inheritance tax where collusion may take place on the part of the executors of the beneficiaries regarding the relationship of the decedents and the beneficiaries in order that a lower tax rate may be levied. An estate duty, however, may clso provide for discrimination in regard to relationship, and if this were so would be subject in this respect to some degree of evasion. The mere fact that the

¹ See paragraph 0 on the texation of the joint Hundu family

OH XXIII DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 525 higher the value of the estate the higher the rate of duty leads to much higher returns of duty in the upper reaches of estate valuations than would be possible under the inheritance taxes

where the estate is broken up before reaching the beneficiary. In the latter the rate of duty is fixed according to relationship and the amount of legacy the tax therefore depending on the relation ship and the size of the income. In favour of succession or inherit ance taxes it may also be around that there is a greater degree of abstract justice. This however may be subject to question. It is advantageous to have both forms of taxation. Thus in Great Britain there are both the Retate Duty and the Legacy and

Succession duties In the States of New York and Massachusetts both types are found, while in most other states a share or succession tax is in existence. The Federal Government con fines styelf to the estate duty and a gaft tax /The theory underlying the estate duty is the idea of bequest and focial privilege. twinte the idea of windfall or accidental meome accrums to the

individual, who therefore must be expected to pay underlies the succession or share duties I In Adam Smith's words, this taxation as 'perfectly clear and certain , and the time of payment sufficiently convenient. It is also productive and cheap to collect / The tax is usually graduated in three ways. The amount may vary with the value of the estate to be transferred from 1 to as much as 50 per cent. The Federal tax in the United Thirdly, the tax may also, as in France Germany Italy, Spain and

This is so in the case of estate duty which in Great Britain varies States is imposed on this basis. (The tax may also wary seconding to the relationship of the beneficiaries to the deceased, the highest rate of tax falling on distant heart. Legacy and succession duties in Great Britain and elsewhere vary according to consanguinity most other countries wary with the amount inherited by each individual heir. This discriminates against leaving large sums to one or two persons only and tends to mevent the accumulation of property among a few people. It is therefore emmently reason able and it is probably on this account that this third form of taxing is popular with the Commonwealth Governments of the United States Mord Randolph Charchill had he not impetuously soft in his resumation in 1886 as Chancellor of the Exchequer when he regarded hunself as indispensable would have imposeda graduated duty according to the total benefit received by each

526 individual and not according to the value of the whole estate before distribution !

II ARR ROBERT OF DEATH DUTIES

3 The State protects the property of the individual, and it is not unfair that it should come in at the death of the owner of the property and take a share in the form of taxation before it is passed on to the beneficiaries As Gladatone well put it "The carrying property in perfect security over the great barrier which death places between man and man is perhaps the very highest achievement, the most signal proof of the power of civilised and an instance so capital of the great benefit conferred by law and cavil institutions upon mankind, and of the immense enlargement that comes to natural liberty through the medium of the law, that I conceive nothing more rational than that if taxes are to be raised at all, the State shall be at liberfy to step in and take from him who is thenceforward to enjoy the whole in security that nortion which may be bong fide necessary for the public purpose" a The curtailment of the right of bequest in this respect on the part of the State is just. Bequest is a creation of the law modifiable by the State at will Mozeover, it is the existence of the State that makes the accumulation of brivate fortunes possible, and it is right that society as a whole should share and share progressively in this, the larger the estate the larger the share

Apart altogether from social obligation there is the sustifical tion on the score of ability, whether regarded from the point of view of the owner of the property or his successors who enjoy an addition to their wealth by the accident of inheritance Inheritance taxation may, therefore be justified as a tax on codental mooms as well as a payment for the privilege of inheritance which the State confers on its citizens) It is justified on these grounds , Other writers justify inheritance taxation on the ground that the deceased has no further use for his property :

1 Churchill also proposed to treat real and personal property slike and to abandon the various rates according to consumptinity. See Lord Randelph (Aurobill by Winston S Churchill vol il chap gy 2 Hatsand vol exacts p 267 Speech on Succession Duties 1, 12th May 1833 Cf Ser William Harcourt Budget Speech, 1891 Parl. Deb vol znit OR NAME OF TAXES 527

and the hous enjoy an unearned windfall. On this ground there is really no sacrifice and therefore such taxation is just. Others regard inheritance ta vation merely as on increments of income and, therefore subject to ability and saunfice doctrines which apply

to mecome tax Others again regard the State as a silent partner in the accumulation of fortunes and therefore, entitled to a partnership share. While others again regard it as a means of

reducing large fortunes and thereby reducing mequality in wealth distribution Death duties are a useful complement to the taxa tion of moome although charged on a different basis as a test of

ability viz capital and when taken with income tax they afford a better index of ability than the income tax by steelf The estate duty extends to assets untouched by the moome tay as for example pictures, furniture, jewellery and other goods not pro ducing a money income, and also to increases in wealth from the unearned increment in land and capital transactions. It adjusts

the unfarrness of an income tax where the nature of income cannot be adjusted to any great degree as where A B and C each have the same income, say £10 000, from earnings, speck lative shares and sult edged securities respectively. Both B and C are better oft than A, and C than either A or B, but all pay the same amount of income tax in Great Buttain except that A gets the sarned-meome relief The lower tevation for example, on the value of B s capital at death tends to adjust the inequality between B and C and indirectly between A and C Tax exempt

securities or bonds, especially common in the United States escape taxation under income tax, but do not do so under inheritance taxation Thus, with this form of taxation equality is secured to a greater degree than otherwise would have been possible. The estate tax in most countries is light in the lower ranges of capital value but in the higher ranges is so heavy in some countries as to lead to avasion by gifts inter sums or by the formation of companies by landowners to escape death duties 1 The following table shows the burden clearly in the 1 In Great Britain gifts sujer excer see subject to death duties if made

case of Great Britain It gives the not annual payment required to meet the estate duty in the case of a married man, aged fortyvation three years of death. The aveidence through the formation of a smemany leaving the testator in control of the property has now been provided for by legislation A land company can be taxed in certain execusateness on the death of the transferror of the property

five with three children deriving the whole of his means from savestments. The figures in brackets are the results if half the means is carned and half investment income. It is assumed that an individual essures for such an amount that after narment of death duties his original capital remains intact. It is also assumed that the value of the estate remains the same and the rates of catata date do not alter

	3 car 1990 31				
Total Income	F pith-alent Capital	Income fax	Sertex	Net Itsurance Laymont to provide for Estate Duty	fato?
2	£	£	£	£	£
5 000	100 000	1 007	306	819	2 132
	(50 000)	(951)	(300)	(274)	(1 531)
10 900	200 000	2 132	1 181	2.832	5 825
	(190 000)	(2 076)	(2.581)	(812)	(4 269)
2a 000	800 000	8 507	5 681	8 583	19 771
	(210 000)	(5 451)	(5 881)	(3 012)	(16 344)
50 000	1 000 000	11 152	14 806	25 549	50 087
	(500 000)	(11 076)	(14 508)	(8 107)	(33 740)

duties in the case of an income of £50,000 from investments

actually exceeds the moome by nearly £1000 a year Before the War the cost would have been £9268 If half the moome were earned and half investment the amount parable on £50,000 would have been £33,749 as against £5092 pre War. It seems advasable, as suggested by the Committee on National Debt and Taxation to have more even progression in the estate duty than that which now obtains, and this should be done rather by lowering the scale on the highest ranges than by raising it in the case of estates below thus. It is right that with an increase in wealth as with an increase in income there should be progression. as there is diminishing utility of wealth with the increase of wealth. just as there is diminishing utility in the increase of moores The estate duty takes as a rule no account of the ability of the successor or successors, and in this respect is open to criticism from the viewpoint of sounty, although it may be signed that the catate tax is related to the testator and not to the inheriter. Similarly it takes no account of the number of the beneficiaries An estate passing to several sons pays, in Great Britain, the same

CH YAH! DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 529 ag an estate passing to one son as does too, an estate passing . to a poor man and to a very rich man. The rates of duty are sometimes held to be confiscatory except in special cases of landed property or of quick successions or under the Rignano scheme analysed below. A large agracultural property is not likely to retain its character as a single estate for many genera. tions, unless the successive owners have a considerable amount of personal property as well. On the other hand in the case of a property not consisting wholly or mainly of land it would take

many generations to "distroy 'a property even if, contrary to the usual association of are with wealth, the capital value of the property between the senses of deaths be taken as remaining constant for, as the estate is diminished the rate of duty applicable to it also diminishes. The history of an estate depends

in reality, on a great many factors including eg the number, character and ability of a testator's children . If the general fuctors make for designation of the estate the estate duty will

of course, assist in the process. But its part under the present scheme of graduation, can only be very hmited 1. In a large agricultural estate the expenditure required is very large in comparison with the money yield, and high taxation results in the breaking up of estates and lessened employment in rural areas The cause, however, has not been excessive taxation alone or even mainly excessive taxation, but the high level of the owner a expenditure. In recent years in regard to agricultural land, agricultural owners have not been able to save out of meome to pay death duties as have others in other walks of life with equal wealth Large agricultural estates are in England and several other Ruropean countries no longer an economic proposition and in consequence have to be broken up. The Board of Inland Revenue in Great Britain analyzed the statistics of estates over £15 000 for the first half of 1921 and found that about 2 per cent contained 50 per cent of agricultural land, about 4 per cent from 20 to 50 per cent and concluded that the number of cases where

navment was specially difficult was comparatively small. In the British system of death duties agricultural property was If the present rates of British estate duty are applied to an estate of £25 000 it will take fourteen generations before it falls below £10 000 and thirty generations before it reaches £5000 assuming that the estate passes to a single heir and no provision for estate duty is made out of moothe. See also rose 530

exempted from the microsses in estate duty generally, and eight years are allowed for payment of duty A writer in The Tomes cuted his own case of an inheritance of 30 000 acros of agricultural land for which death duties amounted to £200 000. Owing to taxes and rates this estate yielded no income to the proprietor He was faced either with borrowing on mortgage or with selling a portion of his estate for what it would fetch. In the former case he said that he would have to pay interest with moneys which nould otherwise have been used to keep the land in good condition, in the second he would require his tenants to buy the land and then resources were as meagre as his own. In either case the capital required to maintain the land buildings and stock in proper condition was withdrawn, and in his opinion, this deliberate shifting of the burden of taxation on to the shoulders of the few was harmful in itself . it was also so because the proceeds were squandered on pensions and the dole Ad do not ' he said. 'write this letter in any way in opposition to death duties as such. On the contrary, I consider death duties to be a very fair kind of tay so far as the individual inheritor is concerned. Nor do I write this letter in the intenset of land lordem: I write it because what is wrong is not death duties but the way in which the proceeds of the death duties are used to day. It is simply suicidal to go on taking capital 2 cut of the countryside and spending it for current revenue purposes, mostly in the towns Special hardship is sometimes caused to agricultural landowners, and in a few cases the damage may be large. At the same time it would take, at the present rates of catate duty in Great Britain and on the assumption that the estate were to pass once in thirty years, 150 years to reduce an catate from £2 500,000 to below £300,000. It has been esta mated that out of 6000 estates exceeding £10,000 which ness annually about 3 per cent only pass again within the next five years and in the case of land or a business other than a com pany some pelicf is given when the property passes a second time in five years. Five per cont may pass within the next five years and 7 or 8 per cent in the following five, or only 15 or 16 per cent may pass a second time within 15 years. Onick successions are often due to the first of the two persons having

London wass of 1st May 1930
See § III below on the Taxation of Caputal Fallace

OF XXIII DEATH DUTIES OR INDURITANCE TAXES 531 enjoyed the estate for an unusually long period and thus the estate was free from duty for a long term of years. Against the

repetition of the burden within five years or a similarly short period must be set the likelihood of a long or fairly long spell of mmunity Death duties are said to have a disadvantageous effect on the private business man especially in times of high taxation Duties are not, of course, levied on the public limited liability company but only on the estate of the testator. It is therefore the private firm or company financed by a single person or one or two persons that is affected # A correspondent of The

Times, the owner of a private limited company owned practically by himself and his family pointed out that his business had increased year by year and there was almost no unemployment, indeed the reverse "Whereas before the Budget (of 1930-31) I had to look forward to an estate duty of £198 000, under the new conditions on the same estate that tax will now be £56,000 more or £252,000 If our business continues its present progress for the next five years and makes an additional average unnual profit of £30 000, my estate would, at the end of that time and on the same base of valuation, be involved in additional estate duty of £148 000, even though the total increased profit, after meome tax had only left me £116 500. This means that, by forming ahead, adding new plant and giving large additional employment my estate would in the event of my death at the end of five years be the poorer by £31,500, apart from the sums I should have to pay in surtax It will take a very horoic spirit

to continue proneering under these conditions. Instead of my allowing things to go shead as they have done, I must now roverse' and withdraw from the business much more than the estate duty, as surtay has also to be paid on the amounts with drawn to meet the tax collector. Is there not here a key that may explain much of our unemployment? Is it not really a blind and vicious circle to drng vast sums of money from their natural places of use and employment, making people idle and then needing more and more to give them because they are idle T This will always happen so long as capital is taken from industry to the extent prevailing in the modern method of taxation. We can only get salvation from a chastic cut in our national expenditure "1 It is difficult to generalise from the 1 London same of 3rd May 1930

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

632

particular regarding the effect of death duties on private businesses In industrial countries however, the great concerns are mainly public companies which are not directly affected by death duties, and private businesses, as investigation shows are not much affected by such duties It would be difficult indeed to find a method of Dusing money loss disturbing to industry than death duties. It depends to a great extent on the number of estates falling in where there are not enough free assets outside the business to provide for payment of death duties, and a

statistical money similar to that conducted by the Board of Inland Revenue in the case of Great Britam would have to be undertaken 1 The mourry was to ascertain the validity of a emission that death duties fall with particular severity upon the estates of those in private business, and that in large estates of this class the duties were paid by raising bank loans which erippled the fifture development of the business. The Board made a very detailed analysis of all estates exceeding £10,000 not capital value and including trade assets which came before if between January 1 and March 31 1922 The results are oct out in 23 statistical tables which show that during the period taken 1342 estates of a value exceeding £10,000 came under notice, and in 373 cases or 27 8 per cent the estates had trade assets. The net capital value of all estates in the sample was 254 millions, and that of the estates which included trade assets amounted to £22 milhons or 41 per cent of the total In 308 cases out of 373 the net trade essets were less than half the net

In only 24 out of the 373 cases in the sample were the cash as d liquid assets (excluding realty and leavehold property) insufficient to meet the estate duty payable. In short, in an exceedingly small number of cases did the estate duty tatreach upon the trade assets, and the Board concluded that The most laborrous statistical examination of a problem of this description cannot pretend to give a full picture of the real measure of hardship 1 Appendix xx to the Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation 1927- Estate Buty v Private Businesses

estate. In the remaining 65 only 3 had their net non-trade sesets less than the duty on the whole estate or 0.8 per cent. If all estate debts were regarded as a charge on the non-trade assets in only 12 cases or only \$2 per cent, was the not amount of those assets manificent to meet the duty on the whole estates

OF YOUR DEATH DISTING OR INCIDENTANCE TAXES ASS inecases where hardship occurs. Nor in the infinite variety of

human cucumstances can such an investigation take account of the close interrelations which must often exist between the cm ployment of the various assets comprising one man's resources It has been necessary in this investigation to draw distinctions between trade and private assets, and in individual cases this hard and fast line may obscure and distort the true facts when viewed as a whole. Such defects are unavoidable. But making every consideration for abnormalities of this kind it is suggested to that, viewed broadly, the burden of the estate duty does not

appear to be a major factor tending towards the disintegration of private businesses, whether carried on by sole or partnership traders, or through the medium of a private rount stock company " The estate duty or tax is measurable as between comparable estates when deaths occur more frequently in one than in another Adam South was the first to indicate this ' Such taxes even

when they are proportioned to the value of the property trans ferred, are still unequal, the frequency of transference not being always equal in property of equal value " 1 The British system of death duties recognises this when it allows some relief in the

case of land or a business other than a company where the

estate passes a second time within five years. This will tend to mequality among individuals of The estate duty is levied at a fixed and arbitrary point of time. Much therefore, may depend on the date of the testator's death. Thus when the estate is hable for duty the prices of securities may have fallen con siderably and the value of the estate may in consequence be_ affected. In 1933-34 the gross capital value of estates paying duty in Great Britain was £562 millions as against £409 millions in 1920-21, and a considerable portion of this was due to the increased value in securities. Again, changes in the rates of duty (tond to add further manualities as fortunes argumulated in the same period will pay different lates according to the death of the testator Thus British estate duty rates levied on the various grades of estate very nearly doubled and in some cases did double, between 1919 and 1925 Again, over a period two estates of the same value may have been built up in a very different manner. The meams from one may have grown would in the years before the testator's death and so the capital value of the 1 Wealth of Mateons Ble V ch is Appendix (Cannan edit voi is p 347)

534

estate, while in the other the reverse is the case. The estate duty does not make allowance as an moome tax for the difference of ability over this period. The estate which accumulated only gradually would not pay the same meems tax as the other which orey ramely in value. Yet on the death of both owners leaving the same fortune the estate would be the same and the difference

of ability to pay in the interval would be neglected. No account is taken in succession distance in some countries. Prouce being a notable exception, of the wealth of the beneficiary at the time

the lower is received. In the Birtish system these specession duties are but a minor part of the taxation of inheritance. They differentiate to some extent the total burden of death duties by the principle of consumptionally which however, may be canable of future development The succession taxes in Great Britain though graduated with reference to relationship, are not graduated with reference to the amount received, and in this respect are, from the point of view of ability to pay or of progression. among mheritors less satisfactory than those where at least some amount of graduation has been introduced. A single inheritance tax graduated at a rate by reference to the amount received or in addition or as an alternative with reference to the total wealth of each beneficiary, has sometimes been suggested, whether the inherstance is under a will intestacy. or estilement. It is, however desirable on principle to have both categories of death duties in operation as far as possible. an estate tax and also a share or succession tax. The double system has come to stay A ungle mheritance tax in Great Britain, for example, according to the Revenue authorities. would lack the productiveness the pheapness of collection and the balance of the double system Drastac provisions would have to be made against evasion. It appears to be practicable if the tax were graduated according to the benefit received. If the tax were graduated by reference to the total wealth of the beneficiary this would be more difficult to work as it would involve considerable administrative difficulties. The greater the number of graduations of the rate, the more accurately would the wealth of the henchesary have to be calculated, and there appears to be ground for believing that there would be delay in payment of the tax unless the executors paid the tax at the full rate of duty and subsequently claimed a rebate when the total wealth was declared

III THE TAXATION OF CAPITAL FALLACY

4. One of the commons fallows; in the whole field of public finance is fallow; as general, thus, in Recovir pleases to be become as sidely as general, thus, in Recovir pleases to be become as sidel of the mariest place, as that a tax on expetal be a financial to the side of the promptle. It is sometimes stated as a maxim to be lowed indiced a very ambiguous maxim, tax instead by a side of the side interventional. It is not except the longers prove said election in the side of th

has but never captain a size on captail baggant you and checks the enemylation of captail to, a for general extent film-noise measurements and the enemylation of captail to, a for produce a real relation measurement. The massing a size of the siz

and also that them taxes regulate has eason of equality when 'the frequency of transfering and long disveys and an property of equal "win", dams found that not go so for an Braselo in the control of the control of the control of the control of the manufacture of allows. The hear, however, in Adam Sandly vow was generally well also to py the text of the term when it was limited to the control of the control o

¹ Bis V oh si pi II appendix to agistes I and 2 (Caman edit vol si p. 447).
³ CF. Rusardo a Françoles of Poloisol Decorony and Trantons oh vin Fort the geomal property: thore caused be to omed facility after to the convergance and exchange of all kinds of property so it is by such recars that capital of every species is likely to find its way into the hands of those who will.

536 THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC BINANCE. condemned the taxation of capital without considering earefully the sources from which the tax was paid and the effect on the body of taxpayers and the State as a whole hven Marshall failed to free himself from nineteenth century orthodoxy when he wrote that "The old obsection to taxes on inheritances that they are need out of cental seems to me to have great force still 1 Henry bidgwick, however, whose "natural bent", in the words of Bryce, " was to distrust all that was obvious and to discover flaws in every accepted doctrine", pointed out that the drawback to death duties "is not likely to be at all equal in proportion to the similar effect that would be produced by extra taxes on

income, in fact, the limits of taxation on inheritances will be practically determined for the financier rather by the danger of evasion through donationes side; wens, than by the danger of checking industry and thrift"? The twentieth century. which has witefested specially since the War an extraordinary development of this form of taxation, has separated clearly two things responsible for the fallacy, the basis or object of assess ment and the source of payment or the resources from which the tax is paid A tax like the estate duty or the American property tax (both are taxes on property-one an occasional tax occurring on an average once in thirty years, the other an annual I tax) is a tax assessed on capital and sometimes on capital that does not yield any income. It may be paid from the payer's own moome Conversely, a tax on moome may be paul from capital obtained by the sale of securities or by borrowing tempor arily from a bank. Merely to say that a tax is assessed on capital

or on moome is not enough. We have to mours, whether it is eventually paid from pasources which would have become, but best employ it in mercasing the productions of the country. Why asks M Say does an individual wish to sell his land ? It is because he has another employment in view in which his funds will be more productive. Why dides ... another was to purchase the same land? It is to employ a capital which brings him in too little which was unconfloyed or the use of which he thinks susceptible of improvement Compare Mill Principles Bk V ch li 4 7 The amount which would be derived even from a very high legacy duty in each year is but a small fraction of the annual meresse of capital in such a arouse standard on the second of the second taking it is to prevent that amount of saving or cause the savings when made

to be sent abroad for surrestment 1 O 95'8 of 1899 p 123 of Official Papers by Alfred Marshall Macmillan 1928 p 357 * Pernospler Bk III oh vili 611

for the neyment of the tax new capital are from savings on from resources which would have been used for consumption, e by the taxpayer reducing his consumption. When estate duty is paid it is often paid out of the capital of the estate by the trustees realising securities or selling real property. The State rarely receives actual capital 1 It almost always receives resources obtained by the selling of scounties or other form of property resources which but for the tax would have become new capital. The nurchaser or nurchasers—there may be a chain of purchasers-of the property sold buy with cash obtained from their savings or by the sale of some other securities. Of the owner is forced owing to the high inheritance taxation to liquidate part of his property the less is an individual less, but from the social aspect the property is unimpaired. The loss to the seller is balanced by the cain to the seller who buys these securities out of savings from income) In other words when a man dies his executors may have to sell securities to pay death duties, and unquestionably there is then a diminution of this neuticular estate The persons buying the estate or the securities may have realised . other securities to make the nurchuse. There will be merely a reductabution of capital The capital of the country suffers no diminution whether the State loses revenue or not depends on - the final redistribution among the different classes of income tax. and surtax pavers. These facts are sometimes overlooked by those who argue that there is evaporation of capital consequent on the levy of death duties There will be no loss of existing capital, but new capital may be prevented from coming into being There may be a long or short series of transactions but finally the payment of death duties will be from savings out of meome At the time of payment of the tax there is no destruction of capital, there is a change of ownership of capital, a transfer from one owner or the trustees of that owner to another, and botential new capital to the full extent of the duty is as we have said, prevented from coming into existence. Death duties do not destroy existing capital any more than does income tax and surtax, which in so far as the tax is paid out of savings and not by reduced consumption also prevents new capital from

The British Treasury screpts land in payment of death duties only if it can be utilized for some public purpose. That is of course very rarely this

coming into existence. Of the two taxes indeed, it is sometimes

argued death duties have some degree of ethical superiority, for they tax a men at a time when he is no longer able to feel it. and therefore death duties cannot be said to act as a deterrent to enterprise Indeed, there are grounds, as noted below, for looking on these as a stimulus to enterruse. The beneficiaries, while naturally desiring to have the full proceeds of the estate,

cannot argue that then industry is taxed. Both a tax on capital and a tax on income are assessed on wealth, and one may be and usually is, not less haimful in its effects than the other 1 Both duminish moome and unless imposed with care may even destroy wealth. We have to see whether the proceeds of the tax are put to good or bad uses, a test applicable to all other taxes. The point is not whether a tax is imposed on capital or on meams, but whether the proceeds are used well or ill Both death duties and meome tax are provided from the national income and prevent notential new capital from

coming into existence. We must not think because in a nar ticular estate it may be paid from capital that there is a loss of existing capital, as ultimately it must be met from savines from moome Ordmanly the effect is, as in the case of moome tax, a transfer of capital within the nation. High rates on inheritance may be offset by reductions in other taxes. These reductions may affect that portion of wealth which is saved or converted into capital quite as likely as they may be directed to the purchase of consumers goods. The reductions in other taxes may increase the volume of saving of the non inheritance taxpayer and so com pensate the loss brought about by the payment of the death duties (If the payment of the inheritance tax affects that part of wealth which ordinarily will be devoted to the purchase of consumers' goods, a payment of the tax may mean a not deduction in the volume of capital available for private investments. Here ¹ It is sometimes argued that mecome taxes are a greater check to the scrumulation of capital than death duties (side Dalton, Public Finance, p. 113 and Gerbino's article in the Sopropse Journal June 1925 on n 243 The more rapid extraction of the British Asternal Debt.) where according to Ger bino is seems probable that saving is more reduced by the prospect of having to pay the income tax year by your than by the more remote prespect of the succession duty having to be paid at an uncertain date. To confirm this con clusion it is also to be charged that while the taxation of inheritances hardly disturbs the development of the economic activity of productive concerns the taxation of means by dissinating reserves handers their observe decaders

OR XXIII DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 589 again in the last resort the matter rests on the relative merits

of public expenditure and private investment) We can never assume what has also at the basis of the capital destruction fallacy that what the Government receives in taxes including death duties as a total economic loss to the country. The State in spending the proceeds of death duties is not wasting year by year its capital but is merely transferring capital from one of its cutazens to another without in reality becoming more; by doing Governments, it is true, spend the greater part of their

tax revenue on consumption goods, but they nevertheless. especially in the present century are building up osphital rapidiv There are such productive works as gragation and railways which add to the wealth of a country, as in the

case of the large prigation works of India and Egypt and the network of railways throughout India which are productive financially to the State as well as to the railways them selves Governments are spending revenue in making rosus in scientific investigations, etc. If the testator or the inhentor is a national of say, the United States, and the property is in Great

Britain, his income in the United States may pay the duty or share tax and it may not be paid from the national income of the country in which the estate is. This case is exceptional When death duties are heavy the payment of the tax in cutain produstances is distributed over a number of years in nearly all countries-in Rusland as many as sight-and when the custom of insuring the payment of death duty is becoming increasingly popular, with the result that on the death of the insurer the capital value of the estate remains and heaty houndation is avoided // We see that in both these cases the duties are in the nature of an annual tax paid by the owner an additional tax paid out of income. It has sometimes been suggested that the sum insured for the purpose of paying death duties should not be added to

the total value of the estate when death takes place. The exemption from death duties of that nortion of an estate which is due to manrance might encourage saving in the case of the lower or moderate sized estates 1 Insurance against death duties may 1 In the higher ranges of income there is a noint when moome tax surfax and insurance against death duties may actually exceed the income does ed from the setate. In the case of a married man agod forty five with three-whildren deriving all his income from investments bearing 5 percent, the point is reached at an estate of £1 000 000 bringing in an exceme of £50 000 a year

war inn 540 also bring the estate into a higher grade of taxation MOn the other hand, if the estate holder dies after having paid only one premium or only a few premiums it is clear that the greater part of the funds to meet the duty has been met by the insurance company sad not by the estate. Lafe insurance is after all only one among many forms of saving and as other forms of saving are taxed by death dutas it could be unfan to exempt only maurance theady manance is adequately recognised by payaleges in regard to income tax Moreover, the Government. it has been calculated would lose heavily by such a proposal In Great Butam at has been put at as high a figure as £20,000,000 a year 1. On the whole it seems that insurance must be included in the estate for the purpose of duty, subject to certain privileges which they already enjoyed There is, we may add a tendency to separate rigidly capital from income to such a degree as to forget the late President Hadley's remark that capital and moome are not separate things but different ways of measuring the same thing '

One of the results of the fallacy of assuming that death duties are paid from capital and are not paid from national income as are other taxes in the suggestion that death duties should be curmarked for capital expenditure in the budget, especially for debt redemption. It is said that if death duties are spent as ordinary revenue the country is living on its capital. Not a few continental writers in addition to British economists, from Ricardo even up to our own day, have suggested that the revenue from death duties (or inheritance taxes) should not be used for current expenditure but for caputal expenditure. American writers like Richard T Elv 2 have sometimes advocated the same view Some German writers have held that death duties should be spent to provide a capital fund for schools, hospitals etc. and Rignano 1 would have the proceeds in the form of securities and other claims to caretal wealth used to further the cause of State socialism Influenced by these writers the legislators in certain states of Germany, the United States, and Canada have made provision that the proceeds of these taxes should be devoted to schools hospitals, asylums, prisons, and even in the I This was arrowd at on the assumption that all tayonyous at region liable to death duties took out meurance and that the State would be desrived

of the death duties payable on such insurances. * Exclution of Industry Society p 200 ³ See below to 546

OR TYPE DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 541

Series inheritance tax social insurance is linked up with it. The earmarking of this tax for a specific purpose perhaps may win the support of those who cling to the failacy and may have some psychological value especially in times of high taxation when the owners of estates think that an extravagant and 1apacious government is squandering the proceeds of their fortunes on large civil service establishments. On the other hand such a procedure would mean the crediting to debt redemption the proceeds of these taxes regardless of the general budget position In theory there is no more installigation for using the death duties for the redemption of debt than there is for using the moome tax for that purpose. The use however of death duties for this not note might have a considerable asychological value, but in the case of Great Britam it would mean laising another £80 000 000 by direct or induces taxation and thus adding yet another burden. to those buildens falling upon individuals and not least upon industry. It would also perpetuate the circneous idea that a tax. on capital is paid out of capital when assessed on capital although no one would argue that a tax assessed on tacchorses need; necessarily be paid from racehorses (i.e. by selling racehorses) or from resources that would otherwise have been spent on race horses

IV THE BURECUS OF DEATH DUTIES ON SAVING AND ENGLIPPRISE

5 The effects of death chance is severa, and streyme have been as recent years expectably sense for War the nalpset of detailed several posterior of the War the nalpset of detailed several posterior by official committees, non official boiles much as the secondaries. The iscult of these napsense show that while detailed dates take awar relation (apath form midredates), the detailed dates take awar relation (apath form midredates) and the posterior of the posterior of the posterior date of the posterior date of the posterior date of the posterior midredates and, all things considered, as compared with other trans, death dates see only to a small event more dumag mp to awaring. When a settler delty has to be just all as other posterior dates and the posterior date of the posterior dates are such as the posterior date of the posterior dates are the posterior date of t

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

new capital In some countries, such as Great Britain most of the estate duty is derived from the largest estates. The tax may he met by economies in consumption, but this is seldom the case in the largest fortunes. If the Government spends the proceeds (as they do in the case of income tax revenue) in paying interest on public debt the tax paying classes benefit consider ably from this transfer of capital If, on the other hand the expenditure by Government is unconomical or non productive or wested the realised savines of the nation may also be wasted

just as if the money had been raised by other taxes, such as a tax on investment incomes. No special disadvantage in this respect rests with death duties Death duties an occasional property tax should be compared with the annual tax on investment incomes. The income tax tends to stimulate both saving and enterprise on the part of the taxpayer as he has economies forced on him. His consumption may be curtuiled, but meame taxes are not pead by those on the minimum of subsistence and these taxes are paid out of otherwise saved moome, the taxes being paid in lump sums. Potential new capital to the extent of the income tax is precluded from coming mto existence. In the case of death duties, on the other hand. the owner of the estate unless he insured against death duties finds that the deferred tax does not interfere with the mainten-

ance and increase of his standard of comfort. He takes a rosy view of the expectation of life and prograstinates in saving. He ignores for the time being, the estate tax, is selfish at the cost of future generations and is like most of his fellows, anxious to die rich. It is sometimes said that the instistive of the rich man is damped by estate duties and he is pictured hard at work piling up a fortune for his hear endowed with a great love of his family and thinking of nothing but what he will leave behind A study of our nch men shows that family does not count at all. or very little in the great fortunes that have been piled up They emoy being able to make money and death duties have no effect on their motives for accumulation. Some and it seems with more truth argue that the existence of a death duty will be an incentive to a man, and this is the basis for Riemano's scheme. The truth is that in the annual tax on investment income all of these motives are not in operation. The income tax payer has to think of his annual moome and surtax payments

OF THE DRATH DEPTES OR INDERSTANCE TAXES 543 and must save accordingly. A considerable part of the moome tax is paid by very many below the sui or super tax level, and on balance the income tax payer, as compared with the future payer of estate duty, is forced to save and forced to work. In

the higher incomes this stimulus diminishes. The estate duty has not so much influence on saving and work as in the case of meome and surtax although in the case of those who insure against death duties 1 and those who expect to leave small estates moreased saving may take place. On account of the many and very varied countervaling considerations it is difficult to generalise on the ultimate effect of death duties - Exceptional cases often strike the imagination, especially in the public press, as the recent matance of a man who by dont of hard work amassed a fortune in securities of £200 000 which brought him in after paying taxation, about £8500 a year. He retired from business and had an expectation of life of about thirev years. His expenditure was about \$5000 a year. Being a hachelor he had made up his mind to sell his securities and to put the proceeds m the Bank of England and other banks on current account bearing no interest and to live on his capital. As death duties would swallow up a third of his estate he believed that it would make little difference to his successors if he left only £100,000 instead of £200,000 He would avoid income tax and surtax and not have to seek refuge to avoid tax by going to Jersey Ireland, or Monte Carlo He also believed that death duties and aurtax would be almost certainly increased in the not distant future. If all circumstances are examined and weighed up carefully it may be possible to summarise the effect of death ' dutes on saving and enterprise as follows (1) Estate duty does. not make for squage as much as does the income tax or equivalent lump sum taxes assessed annually, mainly because it is a deferred tay and drawn from the largest featunes. The difference, taking all factors physical and psychological into consideration, is not very great (2) Estate duty is less damaging to enterprise than the moome tax, although in certain cases, a minority of cases, it may inflict sensous hardship on individual owners of landed

The effect here is similar to that of the payment of moome tax. Saving case of an income tax visiding the same amount of revenue

is retarded in so far as messis are mad farm money which would obtained have been saved. Saving however is retained to a less extent than in the

514 THE SOURNOR OF PUBLIC PINANCE. estates 1 and private businesses. (3) A substituted annual tax on meome confined to incomes corresponding to the capital on which estate duty is paid and bringing in a revenue similar to that on inheritance taxation at present in force would be more moundread to suress and essentiate than the system of death duties, especially in view of the high level of taxation on incomes which at present obtains The British Committee on National Debt and Taxation was of opinion that "Under the yearly tax, those who hard wholly or marriy on investment income might on balance be stimulated (and in some cases even physically compelled) to effect some extra economies. On the other hand the differentiation against income from savings as compared with earned meome would be more obvious in a yearly tax than in a tax deferred till death. It seems probable therefore that to

some extent it would tell against saving out of earned income In the larger estates the burden would be a serious addition to the income tax and super tax and would be more depressing than the prospect of estate duty at the uncertain date of death "2 (4) A tax on property at stated intervals in place of at death would have a similar effect on sames and enterprise, in the long run as a substituted tax on income (5) It has sometimes been said that especially in times of depression, there is excessive saving, that the virtue of one generation becomes the vice of another and that a nation a saviner may be out of all proportion to what they were or ought to be Excessive saving can indeed

especially through National Savings Contificates, Post Office Savines, insurance, building societies and rension schemes. Can it not be said in these cucumstances that the Government is justified in using death duties for revenue purposes 3. There is estensibly no urgent need for new carntal when hundreds of million pounds are lying about unproductively and every new 1 The high rates in Great Britain France and certain other countries in Europe have broken up the old aristocratic family estates and with this an Emends points out in 21 problems della finan a postbelless (1919) there has come about the dissolution of old families which in turn has broken tradation and the fine old federation of families in the State. This has become very and the mee set rescention or memors in one time. And use second ray, noticeable since the War. The exemption from inheritance taxation within the family in Italy in 1973 was intended to strengthen the family which was held to be the foundation of national unity * Cmd *800 pare 581 p 194

be a not unumportant cause of a trade depression. Thuft in Great Britain since the War has been growing among all sections, OF YOU DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 545

some is heavily over subscribed. The issue to be decided is in short that while death duties do prevent potential new capital from coming into being, is this new capital desnable or not? The answer to this question must be answered in the circumstances

of any given year Wealth in the twentieth century is being produced at a rapid rate Immense accumulations of resources called caretal, consisting of buildings, machinery, and other things of a material nature used in production are taking place. The amount of capital taken in the form of inheritance taxation which might otherwise go to maintain the productivity of labour is not in

normal times of importance when compared with the total capital in use the annual increase of capital or total savings. The Committee of the British Association appointed to investigate the economic effects of inheritance in Great Britain reported that although the cases chosen by the method of sampling were not sufficiently large to form the basis of fam generalisations vet it was possible to conclude from the samples (1) that there was, a definite progression in the proportion of inheritance to total fortune, but the larger fortunes had been made to the greatest extent within the lifatime of the individuals and owed least to bequest (2) that for fortunes in general the sums given away during life were more than twice the sums received during life m the larger estates the sums given away were five tumes the sums received and the practice of giving away during lifetime was much more marked in the larger estates where 28 per cent was alienated against 5 per cent in the smaller. (3) that it would be dangerous to infer that there was any general tendency for the proportion of inheritance in large fortunes to diminish in more recent years 1

GRADUATION ACCORDING TO TIME AND THE RIGHANO PLAN 6 We have seen that in the Rutish system of inheritance duties some relief is given in the case of land or a business other than a company if a second succession occurs within five years of the first Similarly in the United States a deduction is per

mitted in the Federal tax if the property passes a second time 1 Report of the Inheritance Committee—Economic Science and Statutics 546 within five years. The principle of the time element is recognised, and it has been suggested that this should be developed by anniverse it to estate duties and succession taxes more frequently than has hitherto been the practice. It is proposed to discrimin ate between that part of the testator a estate which was accumu leted during his lifetime by his own efforts and that part which he inherited or received as a gift. The older the estate the higher the taxation on the portion inherited. The principle that the tax should be graduated according to the age of the estate se according to the number of times it has already changed hands, a attractive and worthy of careful consideration. It has been described by experts in various countries, for example, by the Board of Inland Revenue and the Committee on National Debt and Taxation in Great Britain and by the National Tax Associa tion in the United States. The proposal is not yet a century old. but in recent years has, owing to the desire for additional revenue from this source of taxation and the highly progressive rates that are to be found in some countries, been growing in normarity Unfortunately the plan has been handscapped from the fact that it has been mixed up with State socialism and not always considered from its taxation standpoint. Thus Huet writing in 1853 advocated that after the second generation inherited wealth should so to the State on the ground that the 11sht to leave property depended on the testator's ability to produce wealth and on ethical grounds it was not fair that wealth not earned by the testator himself should be allowed to descend. After the second generation it must, therefore, go to the State Rignano in his well known plan 2 put it forward as "the sole way to achieve an effective and gradual nationalisation of private capital without injuring the delicate mechanism of economic production." The estate of every testator would be divided into two parts. and to that part inherited or received by gift a discriminatory tak would be applied. On the other part, a e- the wealth accumu lated by the testator through his own efforts in his lifetime the ordinary basic rates would be levied. The differential rates of Le rette social du christianisme (Paris 1883)

^{*} Societiento su accordo colla dativina economica liberalo-che in and iv Rigmano (Dein 1901) Per une reforme seculates del durito escocario.
Rigmano (Diologna 1920) Seo The Secul Sayanforace of the Inheritance Tear
Shultz—a translation of Rigmano New York 1924 and The Secul Sayanforace of Death Dates Stamp (adapted from Shultz s translation)

OF ANY DRATH DITTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 547

tag might be fixed so as to remove the inheritance in one or in two stages from the original saver. The full project of Rignano is best described in his own words. 'Once the estate of the testator was thus quantitatively divided the nation would not levy on the portion due to his labout and thrift any higher duties than it imposes to day. On the portion which the deceased inherited directly from his father the nation would make a much heavier lovy, say 50 per cent. On the nortion which came to him from his grandfather through the medium of his father there would be laid a very heavy tax, possibly 100 per cent ' 1 The tax might also be levied without separating the inheritance of for example the father from the grandfather Thus there would be a lower rate on that part of the estate due to the work and saving of the testator and a higher rate, in practice not altogether a confecatory rate on the inherited

portion . The rates of tax and the length of time before the State would absorb inhesited wealth could vary on account of the financial stress and other economic considerations in each country The theory underlying the Ragnano plan is that I testators in the majority of cases concern themselves with their immediate here and not with their hear here. It may be arrued with considerable force that a limited discrimination on the Rignano plan would not only yield more revenue to the State, but it would be less damaging to saying than an increase in death duties of the type at present in force because it would induce people to save for their immediate heirs who would be taxed on this part of the estate at a lower and not at a con fiscatory rate 2. The tax would have similar advantages to a succession tax, which imposes higher rates on more distant heirs

as in the case of the British succession duty, and it could be levied in addition to existing rates if any on the size of their estate, on the total wealth of the beneficiary or on consummity 1 Cf p 38 The Yourd Separformer of Death Dates Stamp quoted in Cmd Rightno had really two main ideas in view. Thesily he desired to use his plan to transfer the title of wealth to the State. This was his State speaked point of view. His second aim was that the project would induce people to eave for their heirs because an regards one a own children every sum acred by the heir of a given estate would come to have in his error a much greater value even three or four times greater than the sum he had hunself inherited This is his answer to those who would object that the rates under the plan are confiscatory and would shook individual enterprise and saving

We say not concerned here with the Rignano plan as a morect which would transfer the title of wealth to the State, although that was the main object which the author had in view. In his words at was a painless transition to socialism. It must be judged from the point of view of its being a practical instrument for raising revenue and it must be isolated from its socialistic object and although not read as form it will be examined as enunciated in the quotation above. In some tax systems there is in regard to income a differentiation between earned and unearned or investment moome. Why, then should there not be in death duties a differentiation between earned wealth (see accurred by work and saving) and unearned wealth (s e acquired by mhentance or coft)? Could not the scheme be isolated from its socialistic covering and examined purely as a method of taxation ? Could it not be put in a form agreeable to the tax pases by a bufuted descriminatory tax, for example, by doubling the tax on the value of that part of the testator's estate which he inherited from others? Is this not advisable when in some countries and in the states or provinces of these countries the limit of existing progressive rates has been reached ! As in some cases when a succession occurs within five years a deduction of estate duty is allowed, and this without much difficulty, why should this not be extended so that it may be possible adminia tratively to separate out all the price wealth of the testator? Where an estate duty does not exist would it not be administra tavely practicable to add to the succession tax such an estate duty discriminatory in regard to inherited wealth ?

In support of the tax it is urged (1) that it would stimulate thrift and enterprise (2) that it conforms to the canon of equity. and (3) being productive it's ould be useful as a method of redeeming public debt On the other hand it is said (1) that the phances of evasion are very great (2) that it lacks the means of adarfung changing values to the values of estates inherited, (3) that it would take a considerable time before it could come into opera tion , and (4) that the tax would be costly to collect. In short. on the score of practicability it must be held to be unworkable and no inheritance tax has so far embodied this proposal. It is necessary, therefore to examine the pros and cons of the proposal It goes without saying that the attitude of the tax payer varies in each country to such taxation, and historical as on xxiii DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 549 well as revehologoral factors have to be considered. One country

too, may have in operation a sound and workshie system of death duties which it would be unwilling to seven or to alter to fit in with the Rignano or any similar scheme. The Board of Inland Revenue and the Committee on National Debt and Taxation examined with care the Rignano scheme of death duties, and the results of then inquires are of considerable value on theoretical as well as on mactical grounds. The Board of Inland Revenue examined the proposal as given in the quotation from Rignano above and found it to be not impracticable. It stressed the first third and fourth objections to the tax ' Special provisions", the Board said 'would be required as to the dis

closure of gifts, and dustic penalties for non disclosure would have to be imposed. Even with such provisions, the incentive to and the opportunities for evesion would be considerable Joint investments and soint banking accounts would also afford means of evasion which it would probably be very difficult to It would take say two generations before the tax would approximate to the standard prevailing in the case of the other main direct taxes , and , any such scheme would neces-

metate the keeping of very claborate and costly records '1 The chairman of the Board held that the Rignano scheme must largely depend on the tax paver's attitude and that it would be easier to work if there were two rates only-one for wealth accumulated during lifetime by the testators own efforts and the other on property inherited or received by gift. The Committee on National Debt and Taxation examined the project from all points of view. In regard to the effect on savings the Committee was of opinion that it must first win the approval of the tax payer before it could be advantageous to savings. At the same time the low rate on wealth saved would be an incentive to work. The owner however mucht squander away what he illierited, or at any rate take 1988 in investment that he other wise would not do and he would be much tempted to evade the tax by offits safer visor. These facts make it less easy to generalise

as Rignano does on the certain impotus to saving which his scheme in his opinion is bound to give. It is not beyond the boands of possibility for the testator to squander away so much 1 Note by the Board of Inland Revenue Ann. vvv. appendices to the Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 550 of his property as not to leave even enough to pay for the inherited portion. The State under the scheme will presumably not enter into the history of each portion of the property. If the inherited nortion is X and if this is lost in speculation and should the testator before death leave the courvalent of X+Y the State will measure the excess over X as the savings and X as the inherited property. In regard to the moblem of changes in the value of wealth Rignano suggested that alterations in the general value of money may have to be provided for by an index number and to pumpt of exceptions. To treat all inherited

wealth as 'settled' so that the principal could not be touched would in the long run be miurious. It is desirable that capital be free to go into channels where required. This part of the problem still requires further investigation in order to avoid inequalities to tax pavers. The Committee came to the conclusion that after careful momes the Russano scheme had possibilities, but these had not yet been embodied in a form promising reasonably fair treatment to the individual tax paver, while the administrative problems are very formidable and the usk of avasion is serious Some of us, however, find the principle in itself attractive and think it possible, from such consideration as we have been able to give to the kies, that it may in course of time have useful develop ments and enable some improvement to be effected in the existing duth dutes system ' 1 The Committee subsected the Riemano scheme on the whole to too severe a test especially with regard to equity and evasion and also, although to a less degree, difficulties of administration from the point of view of Great Britain There does not seem to be any insuperable objection to the fevy of a compound form of duty, limited in its discriminatory effect as for example the duty on wealth saved being half that on property inherited or gifts received during lifetime. The danger of evasion may be avoided to some extent by watching income tax returns which show in any year a considerable rise from property The plan is more suitable to an estate duty than to an inheritance or share tax but is applicable to both. It requires above all, the support of the general body of tax payers before it can be introduced, and that in some countries is likely to be a difficult matter

A cleverly devised variation of the Rignano plan is that

1 Cmd 2800 1997 n 316

on xum DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 551
which leves, when the estate passes at death, an ordinary duty
and m addition, a second duty. In return for the second duty
the State would pay the inheritor an annuty terminable at death
or after a stated numble of vegar. This additional duty is

be leved, not as an the Riganco plan at the second transmisson, but at the first, and in the respect it find assorbant to preserve the distriction of Riganano belveren naved and substant property would be helders a resulting section plan of the property would be helders a resulting section plan of a premission second of noness." The bitate would gain on the organy of the annuary The advantage of the varients on the Riganous sheens in that it would avoid sense of the difficulties, epically administrative would avoid seens of the difficulties, and the second properties of the second problems of changing values and completely settlements. It is also usged that it would encourage inhuminous to save as the natures would run out and it would be essential to make apending the second problems.

also might that it would attorning inflantion to never as the mounters would me van der river like meetik his mada good mounters would me van de nit would be meetik his mada good and Traxiston gazumend thus proper from the posts of vow of the British shall shower and she as a mass of olds redemption. It seems doubtful whether it would attantion subserts to nove the state of the shall be shall be shall be shall be shall be to recomp inmedity whether it would attantion subserts to nove the work of the shall be shall be shall be shall be recomply and the shall be shall be shall be shall be recomply and the shall be shall be shall be shall be nown. The sample mouvement work as populate from of reveal and would be a gazest braiden on the stay perfect that the extension of the shall be shall be shall be shall be shall be shall be shall equivalent of an ordinary tax. It would not be easy to work, in regard to gift in seven in view of legal and eliminatives.

regard to gifts note seen as vary of legal and infaminations dissilication that would are used that meanites are not the Siste as alposity noted would not gain. The Committee agreed with the Osimitee of Pinnose BAI. Teamy that the Durles of the Siste as alposity noted would not gain. The Committee of the Siste as a second of the Siste as a sec

552

VI DEADS DUTIES OR INSERTINGE TAXES IN FUND DAY, COMPRESSIONS

7 In Federal constitutions the imposition of death duties ranes the question whether those taxes should be levied by the Rederal or Central Government by the State or Provincial Governments of by both In Germany South Africa and in all Federal Latin American states possessing this form of taxation Mexico excepted such death duties are Federal. In Switzerland. Canada, and Mexico these are State and not Federal, while in the United States and Australia there are Federal and State duties in existence. In Germany on estate duty was given up in 1922. and succession rates which vary according to relationship and according to the amount of the estate received by the bene figury are now so small a part of the Federal revenue-less than I not cont-that they are almost not worth the cost of collection In 1924 a law was nessed which reserved these duties entirely for the use of the Federal Government. In the Union of South Africa the Cane Province, Natal, and the Transvaal had death duties of their own, but the Umon Death Duties Act of 1922 consolidated and uniformed the estate duty and succession taxes. and the proceeds were assigned to the Federal authorities. In Snitzerland the cantons levy these fluties, which vary con siderably from canton to canton. A Federal inheritance tax for the purpose of financing old age and sickness, insurance through out the Federation was proposed, and it was also proposed to divide the proceeds of the duties between the Federal Government and the cantons equally. In 1921 the proposal was shelved until at some future date social insurance plans should have matured. In all the provinces of Canada there are succession duties, and these duties are relatively of greater importance to the total Provincial revenue than in any other Federal Government of the world There is no Federal estate or succession duty. Until 1916 in the United States the taxation was-except during the early years of the Republic (1797-1802) the Civil War 1862-1870, and the Spanish American War in 1898-1902-a State or commonwealth tax The Act of 1916 gave the Federal Government the power to levy an estate duty which is now a permanent part of the tax

OR XXIII DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 553

system authorugh cugnally it was supposed to be a Wer time measure. In forty seven states of the Union there are necession or share taxes and supplementivy estate distant in Rhode Island (1816) Missessport (1918) Oregon (1919) and New York (1925) The American National Tex Association is in interesting to note has vieway astrophy discound the use of an inhesitante six although not as a Federal but in a Scote tax, while series and although not as a Federal but in a Scote tax, while series and a Reducal tax. Thus Schgmann in the later would's themsens as

INDERTRANCE TAXES IN PRESENT COUNTRIES

Country	Year	Inheritance Taxation Millions	Total Javation Millions	I arecotage of Inheritance to Lotal Tavation
Gennany South Africe	1932-3 <i>8</i> 1933-34	Federal R M 02 Federal £0 8	R M 5042 £22.7	12 3 o
Switzerland Canada U S A	1903 1932–33 1931–12	Cantonal Fcs 17 6 Provincial 513 1 Federal 847 4 State \$144 0	Fea 278 1 894 4 81657 7 51641 9	63 13 H 3 G 8 H
Amstealus	1931-34	Iotal \$191 4 Commonwealth £1 5 State £3 7	\$3190 6 450 4 £34 4	60 27 107
		Yotal £5 2	E90 8	5.7

Federal intertunal tax because the needs of the Delond Government are relatively seated as compared with the states, and at the same time the Federal Government must not underlier with the autors of tax revenues belonging to the states. He shad the same time the Federal Government must not underlier to salve the problem of underwriter of taxation." (c) that a Federal set of the travelse both Federal and Iount ax example highly, and (c) states unable the Federal Government, are unable to negation with foreign governments under the constitution to negation with foreign governments under the constitution to the negation of the salvers government and the constitution to the headsh? A substitution of the salvers of the salvers of the salvers of the salvers of the part of the part

p 175

of administration we should soon find that our revenues would be greatly againsted even though the rates were diminished. With a texture of several hundreds of millions, it would then be possible to hand over the states a portion of the yield, whether it be 35 per cent or 75 per cent, with the result not only that the Eckenial Government would get more than at present, but that the state's would ascent 8 much as they non increave or could in the future scene through independent section.

554

In the foregoing table the relative importance of Federal and custar inheritance taves is shown. The large percentage in the cross of Cinecia is particularly strong. In non Federal countries the precentage of death dates to total tax revenue was about 12 per cent in Geral Butan (1993-34), 6 pt sec oris in France (1995) 26 per cent in Jupan (1935-34) and 1 per cent in Italy (1933-34).

Inheutance taxes in the new Indian Constitution have been provided for They have note for been leved. The administration of those taxes other than land will be sested in the Federal Government and the proceeds will be assigned to the province the basis of distribution being determined by the Federal Legis lature with a right to impose and return a succharge on such taxes for Federal projects. Death or succession district on land are as

for Relean Jurgoes Death or successyon duties on land see a provincial source of revenue.

It we difficult to lay down a definite jumesple applicable to all countries of a Pelesian fautur. Historned considerations and the needs of the Government at the centre as well as state or provincial governments have to be considered. The old governince the consideration of the desired provincial governments have to be considered. The old governof the dream of sources—andrient taxas begin leaved by the Pelesial Government and dream case, he so See See 1996.

Federal Government and direct faxes by Stata Governments—as as dead set bedoed Deelard Governments have at the present time, and will continue to have, large expenditures to met. State governments, no as in the United State and India have brige communicants, especially an connection with education and other coeminal national services. Expenditure of the Federal Government in the former has narrassed 444 per cont as compared with the prof Wer year sate behalo in the following page shows:

the pre War year as the table on the following page shows. There is some justification for the view that ivenen is greatly needed by the several states and that therefore, inheritance taxation should be left to them. On the other hand, if this is considered from a writer financial point of view it will be found.

OR NAME OF TAXES OF THE OF TAXES 555

★ Amesson expenses has groved, that necessarily according to state and demole well result. There a very lettle on the argument that Pickani mheritanes travition permits of evanos to a goester country than state melectrates traver. Instead administratively more chearly, and is accompanied to a less degree by such diagrees as have been mentioned, including double textude which in times of high fractions of no small importance. The encountry country is the companied to a loss degree to the expensive times of high textution is of no small importance. The encountry could be considered to the expensive time of the expensive times of high textution is of no small importance. The encountry could be stated to contribute the expensive time of the expensive times the expensive time of the expensive times of the expensive times to be expensive times to be expensive times to be expensive to the expensive times to be expensive to be expensive times to be expensive to be expensive times to be expensive times to be expensive times

In Millions	In Millions of Dollars	
1913	1925	ler entree Increase
092	3705	444
383	1830	299
1841	5870	216
2910	11 124	281
	1013 092 383 1841	1013 1026 092 3705 383 1800 1841 5870

locally. Were each province alone to levy a tax it could not be done so cheaply and so efficiently as the centralised tax. Simi larly when an inheritance-tax in the form of both an estate duty and a succession or share tax is introduced generally in British India at will be a centralised Federal tax apportuned to the provinces. Such a tax when Federal acts like a tonic to the collection of all taxes by the states It braces states and provinces to better things, to the collection of taxes on more efficient lines and thus they are protected against their own failings. The instance of the United States is a case in point. In some federa tions the revenue from death duties is relatively for too low as compared with income tax and the national income of the country In the United States for example death duties (Federal and State) in 1925-26 were but 9 per cent of the income tax (Federal and State) and 94 per cent in South Africa as compared with 17 8 per cent in Australia in the same year. The income how ever, of the United States is 27 times greater than that of Australia and 92 times that of South Africa Death duties in Great Britain

amounted in 1927-28 to £77 millions or about twice the smount of inheritance taxes in the United States for the same record although the population of the former is only about one third and the total national moome only a little more than one fourth of that in the United States. It should be possible, therefore, to muse considerably the proportion of the tax revenue from inheritance taration in the United States and to collect it federally as suggested by Seligman and others with great benefit to the atates? All things considered, a Fuleral tay-an estate duty and a succession or share tax—should be levied wherever possible, and a shape of this made over to state or provincial governments. This means simplicity and the avoidance of many pitfalls the result of the more complicated system of Federal and State collections, and should be sear if there is administrative machinery (for example for the collection of a Federal Income tax) already in existence. Efficient administration would bring increased returns without even any increase in existing rates even in those Sederations where these are unduly low. The Federal authority may normit the provincial or local governments to impose an additional tax if required for local purposes or it may narmit these authorities to tax below the minimum fixed for the Reducal inheritance tax. This however should be the rule rather than the exception An apportioned tax on a uniform basis, however 19 preferable in these days when in Rederal finance co operation is all important both from the national and the state or provincial point of view. The Federal authority may administer the tax and have the right to place a surchange when necessary on the proceeds (which go to the Units)

VII DRAYS DUTIES IN GREAT BRITAIN

B. Death duties in Great Britain 2 are derived from two claim sources (a) estate duty which is a transfer on preparty, the State

1 Cf. Solution Studies in Public Printing (Materillan Co., 1995, p. 125) * The Death Duties R Dymand (London Solicitors Law Sounds Ltd. 3rd edition 1920) (A systematic work) Proctical Guide to the Death Dutier and to the Preparation of Death Duly Accounts C Beatty (London Diffraction Wilson) (A short manual) British Death Duty Acts 1796-1926 Souard and State Love and Product of the Estate Daty Acts 1796-1926 Souard and State Love Sourced and Wilson The Taxation of Capatal The annual Reports of the Commissioners of H.M. a Inland Revenue contain

the statistics showing the analysis of realty personality sign

taking a percentage of the net value on the death of the owner . and (b) legacy duty and succession duty, which may be regarded as an acquisition duty parable by a beneficiary or beneficiaries on acquiring monerty. These duties are a growing source of direct taxation and can also be budgeted for with tolerable accuracy, even allowing for ' windfalls that may accrue from yory large estates being subject to duty in any year

Death duties were in 1933-34 12 per cent of the total tax revenue or 105 per cent of the total revenue receipts 1 By for the greater portion is derived from the estate duty. Thus for the year ended 31st March 1934 the net proceeds were approxi mately £85 millions and were made up as follows. Letate duty £75 millions or 88 per cent of the total legacy duty, £8 632 000

Year ended dist March	Budget hatemate (f. millions)	Net Recepts (# milhons)
1914	27	27
1919	32	31
1999 *		53
1023	18 48 n2 n6 67 65 68 72 81	56
1924	o2	58
1925	n6	59
1026	67	63
1027	85	67
1928	68	77
1020	72	81 79 93
1930	81	79
1931	83	93
1932	83	65
1933	76	76
1934	76	80

^{*} Creat Britain and Northern Ireland assec 19 2

The estate duty is an od velorem progressive tax lovied on the value of all immovable or movable settled or unsettled property in Great Britain which passes upon the death of any parson. It dates from the Finance Act 1894, and the father of the tax was

or 11 per cent, and succession duty, £1 110,000 or 1 per cent Douth duties yielded £81 millions in 1931-35 as compared with \$85 millions in the previous year

^{*1} Fuls Table IX Ann * Daniely 200 years necessary (s.e. 1604) a fay conclud from Hilland, in the form of a stamp duty was imposed upon probate or letters of administration for ony estate above the value of 2°0. This came to be known as probate

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 558 Ser William Harrourt, Chancellor of the Exchequer in Lord Rosebery's Government Harcourt belonged in the words of his biographer to the old tradition of statesmanship which recorded a rand public economy as the first essential of snod covernment. He believed that an extravagant and wasteful habit of expenditure corrupted the public service and had subtle reactions on policy especially where the demands of the war denartments were concerned. But it was not the spending of the

national resources that furnished his chief interest in the subject He had long been conscious of the anomalies of taxation, especi ally in perard to the land. A member of a landed family himself. he had early broken with the views of his class in regard to the aneced privileges with which a legislature, then chiefly controlled by the landed interest had invested real estate, and the political

disagreement with his brother at Nuneham had turned mainly unon this thense " 1 The introduction of Harcourt's proposals nused in some quarters considerable criticism and even opposition The Conservative viewpount is well expressed in a letter 2 to the Chancellor of the Eychequer from Her Majesty Queen Victoria who wrote from Balmoral Castle on 5th June 1894 as follows The Queen is much concerned about the provisions made in the Budget regarding the death duties which in her openion, cannot fail to emple all landowners. Many properties are now only kept. afloat at considerable loss to the proprietors, who, if the Budget becomes law may be driven to still further curtail their expenditure This must inevitably affect the poorer classes, especially the agricultural community numbers of whom will be thrown out of

work altogother. Then again country-seats will be unoccurried and charities throughout the country be denuded of support. Where again will be the inducement to owners of property to effect im provements when by so doing they know they are only enoumbering duty. It was increased to 10s in 1888 and North in 1779 introduced three scales with reference to the value of the property (of Dowell vol iii p 148). Thus reform was modified to most the financial extremous of the State from time to time till 1889 when the duty was fixed at 3 per cent of solorers. Those duties did not of course unclude real or settled catato. For 200 years therefore real property excepted they form of death duty. Death duties more a source of revenue in England to its kings for nearly six centuries. After the Norman conquest to the Crysl War there was in effect a succession tax levied by the king through the sugarente post morters. The supervision of this revenue was under the Court of Wards and Leveries set up by Henry VIII and abeliahed in the reign of Charles II (of Dowell vol i n 20)

1 Lafe of Sir Wallson Harcourf A G Gardiner vol is p 281 (London Constable) 1982 * Op set Vol II

OR EXIT DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 559

their merconert—peachly that redows who the Queen feats are also placed in a very peaceta than before by the proposed double distinct. This leads the Queen to remark that she has always adjoined the actions of the probate has whole abuptors suffered and the time of deep surrow to an ammobiate mutation meters of this at the time of deep surrow to an ammobiate mutation proposessors when the faith has been paided and even! Most control proposessors when the timbs is paradial and even! Most control to do the Queen urgs and hope that for William Barrowtt may be able to modify these proposals, whoch she ower also think always the proposals of the proposals when the proposals

To this Sir William Harcourt as Chancellor of the Excheques

wrote to Queen Victoria on 9th June 1894 as follows

Sir William Harcourt presents his humble duty to Your Majesty and bogs leave to report that in the last few days solid progress has been made with the clauses of the Budget Bill in Committee Sir William downs to assume the Committee that the outgoy which

Ser William dimen to some the Queen that the entirely which has been made by the handed interest on the enhyptic effection than pressure upon them in the Budget as growly evaggested if and entirely unbounded. Lead feathersy attention that will above the state of the state of the state of the state of the state in man with £100.000 the scholarsal inxation will be 1 per ceet and in the case of the last it might a special and in the case of the last it might amount to two veras monome parable in eight years of the state of the countries for the first fight has the state that extension lowers are 'the other

classes of the community that they resent as a great injustice that they should be tested on an equal footing. It is no doubt a great matoriume that owing to the immenso expenditure upon armaments it should be necessary to yasse an additional sum of 4 millions by taxation but that can only be done by imposing the borthese could be soon at Cases with a regard

by imposing the burthern equally upon all classes with a regard to the ability of the several parties to bear it. Sir William believes that the great support which the Budgethas received in the House of Commons and still more outside far boyond the Party majority which the Government can command is

due to a conviction that it is an honest attempt to distribute the burthen fairly and justly amought all classes of the community Of the sum to be raised not one fourth part will be asked of the

Of the sum to be rased not one fourth part will be asked of the landed interest the rest will fall on the personal property and yet it is those who will contribute least who complain most

yet it is those who will contribute least who complain most.

It is true the land is now in a distensed condition but it will only pay in proportion to what it received. Other industries are also depressed, but they do not make that a pretext for refusing to

also depressed, but they do not make that a pretext for refusing to pay their share in the public burthens necessary for the defence of the country

DK III It is a sense of the justice of our demand that gave the Govern

ment a majority of over 100 m the division on the question of graduation It is quite impossible to ruise large sums of money without inconveniencing some one but no class-and least of all those who are the loudest in their demands for augmented expenditure-ought

to refuse to bear their part in the necessary sacrifica-

560

for William is extremely analogs to remove any particular hardships which may arise in the case of the land and has already ones of communications wavefuls with the Conception to see if it is nosuble consistently with the necessities of the public service to meet their views

Immovable property in Great Britain is hable to estate duty but not immovable property abroad. By immovable property is meant lands and houses and all interests therein including leasehold interests Movable property in Great Britain is also hable to estaté duty, and this includes goods, furniture stocks shares and securities Movable property outside Great Britain is chargeable only when the deceased was the owner and domiciled in Great Butain, or when he had only a life interest, and at his death the movable property became a British trust or vested in a British trustee Gifts made unice waser unless made more than three years before death and gufts made for public or charitable purposes unless made more than twelve months before death are hable to estate duty. So are moneys receivable under insurance policies on the life of the deceased, effected and kept by him wholly or partially for the benefit of a donee Marriage gifts, however gifts proved to be part of one a normal expenditure, and gifts not exceeding £100 m value in the case of any dones, are excluded The not principal value of the estate is arrived at by taking the total of the principal values of all the stems of property, less deductions for reasonable funeral expenses and subject to certain reductions for debts and incumbrances of the decreased. The principal value of the property is the price which the Commis sioners of Inland Revenue believe the property to be worth if sold in the open market at the time of the death of the deceased Small estates up to £300 and £500 pay fixed duties of 30s and 50s respectively and are exempt from all other death duties Interest at 3 per cent per annum is navable on personalty from the date of the death up to the delivery of the affidavit on accounts On real property the duty may be paid by eight yearly

OR SECU DRATH DUTIES OR INHERPTANCE TAXES 561

or sixteen half yearly instalments, and that on certain annuities in four yearly instalments. Interest is charged on all unpaid portions of duty from twelve months after death at the rate of three per cent per annum Exemptions from estate duty include (1) estates of a net principal value not exceeding £100. (2) the property of common seamen manners soldiers, or armen who are killed or die in His Majesty's Service and (3) certain articles which are ascertained to be of "national scientific, historic or artistic interest. In order to avoid the double taxation of movable property in a British Dominion, movable property pays only so much duty as as equal to the larger of the two taxes. The amount of duty payable in the Dominions is thus deducted from

the amount of estate duty due in Great Britain The rates of estate duty are set out in the following table The progressive nature of the duties is obvious especially on the higher incomes Thus on £1 000,000 38 per cent estate duty is payable. A further sum as we shall see is payable for legacy duty varying from 1 to 10 per cent. Gifts for public or charitable purposes are subject to estate duty unless made more than a year before death other gifts are charged unless made more than three years before death. Gifts not exceeding £100 m value marriage. gifts, or gifts as part of the decedent's normal expenditure are

ехсерили			
	SCALE OF RATES OF	PATATE DUTY	
	Principal Value of the La		Rate
	per cent		
			of Duty
Executing	£100 and not exceeding	2500	1
	500	1 600	2
	1 000	5 000	3
	5 000	10 000	4
	10 000	12 500	
	12 500	15 000	6
	15 000	18 000	7
	18 000	21 000	8
	21 000	25 000	0
	25 000	30 000	10
	30 000	3a 000	11
	35 000	40 000	12
	40 000	45 000	13
	45 000	50 000	14
	50 000	55 000	15
	55 000	65 000	16
	65 000	75 000	17

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE YOUR OF RATES OF ESTADE DUTY-COMMAND! ne m

40

42

562

800 000 1 000 000

1 250 000

Retn I repripal \also of the Lutato of Duta Exceeding \$70 000 and not exceeding \$85 000 100 000 19 190 000 20 100 000 120 000 159 909 150 000 200 000 24 200 000 250,000 250 000 .000 000 28 400 000 30 32 480 000 500 000 500 000 800 009 34 800 030 30

1 259 000

1 500 000

1 500 000 2 050 000 50 Legacy and succession duties are complementary owing to their history. The legacy duty is levied on movable property devolving under the will or intestacy of a person domiciled in Great Britain. The inquable property wherever situate is liable to duty if the deceased owner was domiciled in Great Britain If the testator or intestate was not domiciled in Great Britain the property is not liable to legacy duty. All settled movable property wherever situated, is liable to succession duty if the forum of administration was in Great Britain. But if it was the subject of a non British trust it is not hable to duty. Immovable property outside Great Britain is not liable to duty under any circumstances. The rates of legacy duty and succession duty are as follows 1 per cent in the case of a husband, wife, child, or lineal descendant of child father or mother, or any lineal ancestor 5 ner cent in the case of brother or sister, lineal desoradant of brother or sister, and 10 per cent in the case of any other person including any related only by natural ties. The duties are payable when the beneficiaries become entitled to the benefit but in certain circumstances both duties may be paid by instalments, extending in the case of real property to a maximum period of 8 years. The legacy duty dates from 1780, and in 1796 an Act was nassed in respect of the acquirition by collaterals and strangers of property through the testacy or intestacy of its

OR NAME DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 563

deceased owner." The Act of 1796 is in the nature of a tax on beneficiaries and is still on the statute book. In 1853 a succession duty, also a tax upon beneficiaries, was imposed upon real property and also on settled movable property not hable to legacy duty No logacy duty is chargeable when the gross value of the nersonal estate is under £100, and no succession duty is chargeable when the principal value of all the succession is under £100. No duty of either sort is charged in respect of objects not yielding any moome Duty, however, becomes payable if and when the same are disposed of or pass to anyone who has a power of sale or disposition National, scientific, historic or artistic objects are not taxed except when sold, and then only in connection with the last death on which they passed Evemptson is given to the National Gallery, British Museum, or other similar national institution, or to any University, County Council or Municipal Corporation in Great Britain, or to the National Art Collections Fund There are certain exemptions and rehefs in regard to legacy and succession duties. Neither legacy nor succession duty is chargeable on benefits where the net value of the property passing in respect of which estate duty is payable does not exceed \$1000 Exemptions are allowed when the value does not exceed £15 000 and when property passes to a lineal ancestor or descend ant or an individual chargeable at 1 per cent rate of duty Where the beneficiary is the widow or child under the age of 21, and if the value of the benefit passing does not exceed £2000 no duty is leviable

VIII THE DOWNSOMS

9 In the self governing Dominsons destit duties or inherit more taxes are on the statute book. I According to sensor see 100 (2) of the Britain North America. Act, 1887 the successor dates are inverbeduly by the governess in Casada. The tax finst law fast leaved by Onffairo, Quebes Nova Scotia, and New Bounswale. In 1882 was rarbiniced by other governess or Casada, and farms as we have traveled to the control of the con

United States on Camadian provincial legislation is excitent. In

1 Pression Hall Inheritance Tax Series Pressive Hall Incorporated 70

Fifth Avenue New York (A complete losse leaf text of mihoritance terrateur

in United States (Federal and Common callib States) and of Canadia kept

up to date by particular learnings.

561 Ontain 2 and Quebic the tax is graduated according to the value

of the estate and according to relationship. In most of the provinces exemptions are given and the tax is creater on collaterals than on lineal descendants or ascendants. Thus in Many toba the rate of tax varies from 0.3 to 25 per cent according to the decree of relationship and to the amount of the estate. In 1934 there was a sentax of 15 per cent added to all duties. In Ontaxio the rate varies from 1 to 35 per cent according to the value of the estate passing to each hereficiary and in New Brunswick the sate varied from 24 to 50 per cent according to the amount of the whole estate. the amount of each share and to relationship with the decedent Since 1933 there was a 10 per cent surtax on all duties payable In Australia the Commonwealth estate duty which came into

force in 1914 is similar to the British estate duty in that the tax is levied upon the total net value of the estate, real and personal Estates below £1000 are exempt from the tax, and the estates between £1000 and £2000 are taxed at a rate of 1 per cent increased by 0.2 per cent for each additional £1000 of the estate and reach ing I5 per cent on estates of £75,000 After this limit the late is stationary. Becauses to religious scientific and charatable organisations as well as the estates of persons killed in the War are exempted. A deduction could to one third of the tax is granted on that part of the estate passing to the widow, children. and grandchildren of the decedent. In the States of the Aug tralian Commonwealth similar exemptions the granted. Thus in South Australia exemptions to a widow, widower, descendant or ancestar are given in respect of individual successions under £500 and the rates are graduated into three groups with a half rate in the case of widows or children under 21 where the net estate of the decedent is under £2000. In 1934 there was a super tax of 25 per cent. In the New South Wales Act a description is made between those of local domicile and those of foreign domicile, the vates of the latter being heavier than on the former In Tasmania rates are graduated from 3 to 15 per cent. The term. succession

duty , however does not mean the same as a succession duty levied upon the interest of each beneficiary in all the States. Thus in Queengland there is an offste duty on the whole estate, and an additional tax (graduated according to the total value of the estate) is levied upon the beneficiaries. This latter tax is called

⁵ Succession Duters Act 1907 * Succession Duties Act 1908

OF THE DEATH DIFFIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES SON

a succession duty although it is determined by the value of the whole estate Where the total value of the estate passing to wife or lineal issue is below \$500 no duty is changed. If it expends £500 but does not exceed £2500 one half of the prescribed rate is charged If it exceeds £2500 but does not exceed £5000 two thirds of the prescribed rate is charged, and where the successor is not a stranger in blood but is other than the wife or hisband or lineal same, the duty charged is the prescribed rate plus one half. but not more than 15 per cent Whore the successor is a stranger in blood, the duty charged is double the prescribed rates, but does not exceed 20 per cent. In Queensland in short, there are two estate duties in reality, the so called succession duty being 1 per cent more than the probate duty or estate duty proper. In South Australia, death duties, unlike those of other States, are in the

form of a succession duty similar to that levied in Great Britain Real property in South Australia and personal property, wherever situated are dutable if the deceased nerson was domiciled in South Australia. Duty payable outside the State on any property not saturated in South Australia may be deducted from the duty namble thereon in South Australia. or letters of administration in respect of the Queensland estate

In Queensland probate duty is charged in respect of probate of the deceased person and is payable only on the personal estate which comes into the hands of the executor or administrator Succession duty of A special nature is also levied according to the appropriate successions with relates on the shares of closer relations. In South Australia death duty unlike that of other States takes the form of a true succession duty as already noted Double duties have long been an unpertant source of revenue for the States which adopted in this field of taxation progressive rates sixty years ago Victoria leading the way in 1870 In New Zealand death duties were first kvaid in 1581 at a pro gressive estate duty from 2 per cent on the first £1600 to 10 per cent on the excess over £50 000. Four years later mogression

became steenes. Shouses however, were exempted and strangers m blood had to pay 3 per cent m addition. In 1909 estate and inheritance legislation was passed, the rates in both taxes being progressive as hitherto. The estate duty valued from I to I6 pm. cent, and the succession tax included a discrimination according to consangumity Death duties are now levsed in accordance with

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE the Act of 1921 1 The estate duty ranges from I per cent on estates not exceeding £1900 in value to as high as 20 per cent on estates of more than £100,000 with an additional tax of 10 per cent on the excess over £100 000. The succession duty is also payable by

the beneficiaries according to relationship. An exemption from duty is made in favour of charitable trusts and special provision es made both in estate duty and in succession duty for widows and small estates Thus if the final estate is not worth more than £10,000, any interest acquired by the wife up to £5000 is exempted from duty, but the rate of duty on the whole estate must be deter mmed before the deduction is made. An exemption of £5000 is also allowed in the case of wife and lineal descendants or lineal

566

ancestors of a soldier who has met his death on account of the late War The succession duties vary from 1 to 20 per cent An additional 10 per cent of the excess over £1000 is levied in respect of rioneys payable to persons domiciled out of New Zealand, and where the beneficiary is not the husband or wife of South Africa, the New Zealand rates are high

the decreased or a relative of the deceased within the third decree of consanguinity. As compared with the rates in the Union of Cape Colony had a succession duty mior to the Union Death Duties of 1932 which dated from 1864, which varied from 1 per cent on property going to appealors or descendants of the deceased 2 per cent to brothers and sesters, 3 per cent to nephews and meces, and 5 per cent to others. In 1908 these rates were raised to 3, 6 9, and 15 per cent respectively. The Orange Free State had an Act on similar lines, also from 1864. The Transvaal had an estate duty from 1871, and Natal a succession duty simils; to that of the Cape from 1905. There is also the Union Act 1 which provides for both the estate and succession duties on British lines and is applicable throughout the Union The Act of 1922 superseded and consolidated the legislation up to then in force An estate data on the total estate of every person dying is charged at the rate of half per cent on estates up to £2000. and from £2000 to £3000 I per cent and on an ascending scale up to 17 per cent on over £75 000. The rate of duty upon the duta able amount of succession & 2 per cent where the successor is a direct descendant or ascendant of the predecessor, 4 per cent where the successor as the brother or asster of the predecessor,

OF SHIE DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 587

6 per ent when the vaccourse as the descondant of the brether or extent of the professor, and 10 per each where the successor is or extent of the professor or in a stranger in Bode or as in materiation. Provinces in ranke for the valuation of the projects, when the successor consists of limited interest therein, sometime to the contract of the professor of the professor is or the professor of the contract per or professor contracts or a contract per or professor contracts or a contract per or professor co

DEATH DUTIES IN INDIA

The Moghul emperors asserted their rights to inherit the estates of their official poblity and sometimes of their wealther merchants Berner has preserved a letter from Aurangzeb to his father the Emperor Shahiehan a part of which reads as follows. 'We have been accustomed, as soon as an Omrah (noble) or a rich merchant has ceased to breathe nay sometimes before the vital spark has fied to place seals on his coffers to more and heat the servants or officers of his household until they made a full disclosure of the whole property, even of the most moonsiderable lewel. This practice is advantageous no doubt . but can we deny its injustice and cruelty?" Aurangzeb, how ever, did not give up the practice during his reign. The yield from this source was immense-amounting to 19 karors (crores) of runees 1 on the death of Assf Khan in 1641. In regard to officials this confiscation may be said to have been part of their contract of service, and it is only fair that the State should take what they had accomplated by their rapacity. In regard to merchants, however, this system must have hand; capped trade and industry considerably 2

This is problem of the properties that it does not productly the shall be a full of the productly the shall be a full of the productly of the productly of the shall be a full of the s

ationship of the constoary to the oncomes

* Quoted by Moreland in Albur to daranges London Macmillan 1823

Kas ax m

In India at present there are no estate or succession duties There are however certain small fees which up to 1910 were levied at a flat rate of 2 per cent on the value of property exceed ing Rs 1000 collected under the Court Fors Act of 1870, when probate and letters of administration are granted to an executor or administrator By the Act of 1910 (Act VII) the rates were graduated 2 per cent on properties valued between Rs 1000 and Rs 10.000 24 per cent between Rs 10 000 and Rs 50 000 and 3 per cent on property exceeding Rs 50,000 Since then in certain provinces the rates have been raised, as for example, to 5 per cent in Bengal Bihai and Orissa, and Assam, and to 7 per cent in Bombay Where there is no will, it is un necessary to take out letters of administration except in one matance. Where there is a will, it is necessary to take out probate or letters of edministration as the case may be before the will can take effect 1 Moreover, Indians, especially Hindus, generally do not make wills The necessity of obtaining revenue from estate and succession duties is obvious to day when Provincial Governments are faced with the duty of intro ducing free and compulsory primary education and also the

1 The law on the subsect at the present tame is briefly as follows. The Indian Succession Act of 1865 peopoles that in the case of Pareces and Christians probate and letters of administration have to be taken out when a claim has to be established in a court of faw. Under the Hindu Wills Act of 1870 as amended by Section 154 of the Probate and Administration Act of 1881 Hindus bikhs Buddhists and Jains who resuling in Bongal and in the towns of Madras and Bemissy desire to establish a class as executor or legates in a court of law have to take probate or letters of administration in respect of wills and coders made in these places. If wills and codicils are made overall those areas and if they refer to immovable property within these areas probate and letters of administration have also to be taken. If claims have not to be established in a court of law the taking of probate and letters of advaintates tion is optional. The buccession Certificate Act of 1889 applies to all outside the presidency towns of a latever community when the drossed ordinarily resided at the time of his death within the surjediction of a district court or having no fixed place of residence at the tone of his death left grangerty within the jurisdiction of a district court Scientiston estificates are sminted to facilitate the realisation of ciebts and the transfer of scounture but are unnecessary unless a sent has to be instituted and a decree to be obtained Banks however as a matter of practice require a succession certificate Section 9 of the Administrator General's Act of 1913 provides that letters of administration shall be taken by the Administrator General under certain circumstances but the section excludes Indian Christians Hindus Moham medane Parsons Buddhists and those exempted by the Governor Gené al in County's under Section 432 of the Indian Succession Act, of 1805. Pro effect of all the legislation is that probate letters of administration and autoestion certificates are taken only by a small portion of the population of India

on XXIII DEATH DUTTES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 569

duty of performing other somel services which will increase the productivity of the major portion of the population of the poorer classes Up to the present time the financial aspect has scarcely. if ever, been raised, and it is only since the War that this question has come into prominence 'A tax on succession or on acquisition by survivorship in a roint family, was included as a provincial tax in the Reforms which came into operation in 1921-22. The application of this overdue tax was thus contemplated, but has

not yet been introduced into or passed by any legislature

The question may be considered from two points of view (1) The making of all successions hable to taxation. In regard to this, the difficulty of the roost Hindu family system, where there is no inheritance, joint family property being acquired by survivor ship and not by succession, will have to be examined (2) The importion of an estate duty on the property as a whole at the time when it passes from the dead to the living. All families would be liable to this duty, including (a) non soint Hindu families. and (b) rount Hurdu families, on the share of the deceased ancestor

or coparcener including that of his direct descendants V The best method to make all successions liable to taxation as in the self-governing Dominions and in most other countries is (1) to levy a succession duty 1 on every person inheriting by will succession, or settlement taking effect on the death of the settler Property below a minimum amount, say Rs 1000, may be exempted. The duty would be leviable on real and personal property. Unless there is an efficient administrative staff the

duty on nersonal property may be evaded without difficulty (2) Where the beneficiary who succeeds is a husband or wife of the deceased or is a lineal descendant or ancestor, a lower rate of duty may be levied than in the case of collaterals or strangers. Nearer relations should be taxed at a lower rate than more distant relatives, and a much higher rate of progression should be intro

A succession duty cannot be considered observiouslike not even on grounds of expediency. It is no reason to urge that the joint family is similar to a corneration which never dies in suite of the death of a particular member of the family and on this account should not be taxed. A great deal has also been made of the fact that there as plurality of hear recognized by law in India This makes the imposition of the tax bittle more difficult than atherwise it would be but in course of time it would not be at all difficult or expensive to collect owing to the lack of uniformity in classification of heirs. No reform is more overdue in Indian finance than the introduction of a considered scheme of inheritance taratem which should be federally collected and executioned to provinces on the base of their relative taxable capacity

vot. II

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE duced then at present (3) The person becoming hable to

570

succession duty should be compelled by statute to report his hability within a specified time to the Collector or to a suitable revenue authority of the District in which the property movable or immovable resituated As in Australia. France and other countries various maximum penalties for offences may be prescribed Thus m the Commonwealth Estate Duty Assessment Act. which came into force in December 1919, penalties were prescribed for (a) the obstruction of any officer acting in the discharge of his duty under the Act or the Regulations , (b) the failure or neglect to duly fermsh a return . (c) the refusal or neglect to attend and give evidence when required. (d) the making or delivering (know

ingly and wilfully) of any false return , (s) the under statement of the value of an estate with intent to defraud, (f) the evasion of assessment or duty by fraud or wilful act, default, or neglect The Act also makes the last two indictable offences, and prescribes a maximum penalty of £500 or unpresonment for three years (Sections 16, 47, and 48) Similar provesions suitable to India will be necessary In some cases the penalty clause may be double the duty Fictitious partitions or gifts in anticination of death, benome transactions (as nomical transfers), should be guarded against, and the three years' rule in Great Britain should

be followed. When fictations transfers are made within three years before the death of the transferor in order to evade payment of succession duty such transferred property may be held hable to duty Stems might be taken to see that partitions, gifts, etc., are hour fide and are acted upon (4) The duty should be progressive. meressing with the value of the property just as the duty decreases with the nearness of relationship (5) As real property will come largely under this, the administration of the Act may be entrusted to the Revenue Agency, but in order to casure effective administrative control from above, and to secure uniform procedure and taxation in the different provinces, the Board of Central Revenue New Delhi must be entrusted with the care and management of the Act, as centralized administration is necessary even if the proceeds are distributed to the Units of the Federation It is necessary that the binder of the tax should be fairly distributed among the various communities, and this raises the difficult question of the joint Hindu family, where, so long as the family remains joint, no individual member 1 has, with rare exceptions, any interest which he can dispose of by will Property is acquired

OR YOUR DEATH DITTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 571 not by succession but by survivorship. Acquisition by survivor ship in the case of joint tenancies in England to day is subject to duty * In England however, on the death of a somt tonant the surviving tenant becomes entitled to the property, but the son of the deceased joint tenant has no claim whatever. In the case of the rount Hindu family system the male descendants of a deceased constroaner are thomselves constroaners. The exceptions just referred to regarding testamentary dispositions

are in the words of Manu what one brother may acquire by his labour without using the patrimony that acquisition made solely by his own effort he shall not share, unless by his own will with his brother" Manu also exempts a present received on marriage or with the honey mixture a Thus a joint family is toint in regard to property, religion or worship, and joint in regard to the eating of food except when a brother has to live

apart on account of his work in another place when a common meas is not possible, and even then the family still lives joint

in property, religion, or worship, though not completely so in food The two schools of Hindu lawyers-the Mitakshara and the Davabhaga-differ is regard to the question of partition According to the Mitakahara school, which is in force outside Bengal, the son immediately on birth becomes a co owner or conservence of he is within three generations, excluding the owner or the head of the joint family. These coparceners own the family property not as individuals but as a corporation No single member possesses any ownership at all, except in self acquired property as mentioned above. Under the Daya bhaga system the members of the family are owners of their. undivided shares, and the sons take no interest in the family property in the lifetime of their father. Their interest in short, is accruired by death and not by birth. Under the Mitakshara system on the other hand, the interest of a congregar varies A momber of a fount Hindu family can claim as a right (1) partition if a coparcener coparcenary being limited to make within three generations in unbroken male descout exchading the head of the family and (2) maintenance A wife for example can claim from the joint family property only maintenance 1 Section 2 (1) 5 and 4 of the Finance Act of 1894 and Section 3 of the Succession Duties Act of 1853 * Cf Mayne Hundu Lose and Usage on vita Malne Barla Lose and

Custom oh vill

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 107 111 572 with the death or birth of other considerers. The share of a coparcener in Bengal is treated as individual property which may be liable for debts The share of the Mitakehara coparcener cannot be sezzed for his separate debts unless a decree is obtained

and the property attached during his lifetime 1. The difficulty thus arising in the case of Mitakshara coparceners could be surmounted by finding out what the interest of the deceased in the property would have been if he had demanded partition just before his death iThe question arises, why not tax the acquisition 2 of property by birth as well as by death ? Every congreener acquires an interest in the joint family property by birth Again, the interest of the remaining coparceners increases by deaths and decreases with births in the family. If the interest which is increased by death is taxed, why not compensate diminution of interest by birth? If a duty is to be levied at the death of each infant coparcener. Handu susceptibilities will be wounded and the duty would constitute a real hardship owing to the frequency of the levy Acquisition by birth may be left alone, as the object is to impose death duties. No compensation can be given for diminution of interest by birth as compensation at birth and duty on death would tend to cancel each other, and the tax would then be unmeductive. Moreover, there is no case at all for such compensation if we consider the question of equal taxation among different communities e a Hindu, Mohammedan, Christian, or Parsee Duties on the death of infant coparceners may, as will be seen later, be avoided altogether if the suggestion in the next paragraph is adopted

In order than, to levy death duties on property accounted by survivorship, one of the following systems may be adopted The hability of the satute to duty may be imited to the occasion of the death of a copercence of the oldest generation of the joint family Thus in a family of three brothes and their children living in a joint family, succession duty would be payable only when each of the three brothers dies, and the A more attachment of the property before judgment will not suffice (Sabrace Mahadavi (1914) 38 Born 105) San also Laman v Visayak (1916) 40 Bom 329 Cf Mulla s Principles of Hinds Loss p 254 (Bombay 1919)
There is however an exception in the case of a father s legal and formal

debts as some are under a pieus obligation to discharge guch debte green from their share in the coparcenary property Op out p 236 1 This term is not intended to cover compensation for diminution by birth

duty on each occasion would be on the amounts aggregating to

OF ARIT DRATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 573. one third of its total value. The duty would not be levied on the death of any of the children, but only when one of the three brothers dies If the three brothers die, and if there were five children and some grandchildren remaining, then succession duty would only be levied on the death of any of the five children and it would be levied on each occasion on one fifth of the total of the estate, and so on for each generation 1. The advantage of this scheme is that it leads to equality of taxation among the different communities, Hindus, Mohammedans Parsees, Christians, etc. A possible objection is that the tax

is lovied on a higher share than what a deceased considered would be entitled to For example, to take an extreme case when a Hindu dies leaving sons but no ascendants or collaterals. the whole property will be taxed and not merely the father a share This is however, not of importance in view of the fact that the equality of taxation among communities far outweighs

any possible disadvantages that may result. The higher share referred to above does not mean that Hindus are taxed on a higher scale than others. It only some at placing Hindus on the same footing as other communities Other possible methods are (1) to lovy taxation only when the head of the family b dies, or (2) when the surviving conar ceners all belong to a lower generation than the deceased consequence. The first of these alternative methods may be given effect to by taxing either the whole of the property or the share that would have accrued to the head of the family if

partition had taken place unmediately before his death. The following example may be taken. Suppose A is one of three brothers, and if A dies the whole of the property will be subject to the tax .B then becomes the head of the family, and when B dies the whole of the property is again taxed. When C becomes the head of the family and dies, the whole property pays a tax for the third time In England the property descends to the sons. In India however the property by survivorship "The succession duty is not to be lovied on the coparcanors share as a whole but on the amounts by which the survivors are benefited. This in the aggregate will come to the share of the deceased opparcemen * By bead of the family in this proposal is meant a occurrence of the

cidest generation of the family and not any member of a lower generation although the latter may look after the family affaire

goes to the sons or brothers . In the latter case, therefore, thus would tax the brother who dies not merely according to his share of the property, but according to the value of the shares of the remaining brothers and sons or coparceners, which would mean in effect a hearier burden on the estates of Hindus than would. perhaps be justified. If, on the other hand the share of the deceased head of the family alone is to be taxed, a part of the property would escape taxation during each generation For example, if C dies before A and B leaving sons, no tax will be levied as C is not the head of the family On A's death one third of the property will pay the tax. On B's death another one third pays the tax as he was the head of the family Thus two thirds of the property only pays the tax in a generation

and C's one third escapes taxation

An alternative scheme is to tax property when the copar ceners all belong to a subsequent generation than that of the deceased. Thus A and his sons B. C. and D form a toint Hindu family A dies, B, C and D pay duty on A's share Subsequently B dies but no duty will be paid as C and D belong to his generation Ca son E dies during C's hietame No duty is navable. The drawback to this method is that Hindus will be taxed less than other Indians because the tax is to be levied only when all the conscioners belong to a subsequent generation. It is suggested that to compensate for the fewer occasions on which the duty will be leviable a higher rate may be levied in such cases. This presupposes that it will be possible to arrive at the number of occasions on which the duty is not levied on the Hindu as compared with other communities. In the absence of this the fixing of a higher rate of duty will be somewhat arbitrary All things considered, therefore the first proposal seems to be suitable

for adoption

Another proposal is to levy in the first instance a succession duty on acquisition by legacy and by succession, but not by survivorship. It may also be feasible to extend the cases in which probate and letters of administration should be taken out when a complete statement of accounts of the deceased's property will be required. In regard to the former this is only a half measure and the second will not be an estate duty proper as leved in other countries

Next with reference to the levying of an estate duty on pro-

CH XXIII DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TÂXES 575 perty in India passing on death by succession, survivorship or

settlement 1 For purposes of estate duty all property passing on death may be surregated and treated as one . The liability to nay duty may be determined by gross assets but the tax may be collected on the net value of the property due allowance being made for liabilities. Arrangements may be made as in Great Britain Germany, Japan, Chile and other countries, to reduce the amount of estate duty if it falls due within a short period after the payment of the previous duty. For example, when the

second death occurs within one year of the first death the duty may be reduced by 50 per cent, and by an annual reduction of 10 per cent for each year down to 10 per cent when it occurs within five years of the first death. This reduction need not be granted in the case of joint family property passing by survivor ship when deaths occur among members of the same generation,

business passes on death a second time within five years of the

as in such matances the share of the deceased opparcener only and not the whole property is to be taxed. This is, in effect an estate duty, as it falls on the whole share of the deceased copar coner 1 In the case of non rount families at wall fall on the whole estate. In Great Britain if property consisting of land or a

first death, allowances are made from 50 per cent where the second death occurs within a year of the death down to 10 per cent where the death occurs more than four years later than the first death. In the United States by a law of 1918 no tax is charged upon a second succession if occurring within five years of the succession imon which estate duty has been need. The fees charg able may be graduated. The Commonwealth Estate Duty Assessment Act of Australia fixes for example, 1 per cent where the total value of the estate after deducting all debts exceeds £1000 and does not exceed £2000 and 1 per cent with an add tional percentage of one fifth of a pound for every £1000 or nert of £1000 in excess of the sum of £2000 but so that the ner contage shall not exceed 15 per cent. Duty is levied at two thirds of these rates on so much of the estate as by will, intestacy, soft 1 The destination between an cutate duty and a succession duty is that the former falls on the deceased a estate as a whole while the latter falls on the shared of the successors. In the cuse of a Hundu rount family an estate duty may be

loved on the deceased congressor a share in the estate as a whole and a succession duty on the different parts of the deceased opparesner a share devolving on suter symps or settlement passes to the widow or children or grand

children of the deceased person. Arrangements should as in the case of the succession duty be made for the reporting of all hability to estate duty when it occurs

IX THE CROWN COLORIES

10 In Ceylon the collection of estate duties has been in force since July 1919 1 The estate duty includes property of which the decreased was at the time of his death competent to dispose. The Commissioner of Stamps is entrusted with the administration of the Ordinance, but an appeal hes against his decision to the dis trict court. The whole property of the deceased is liable to estate duty including property in which he had an interest at the time of his death to the extent to which a benefit accrues or arises by the cesser of such interest, property to which the deceased was once absolutely entitled which owing to some disposition of his resses by survivorship to another Property passing to bong fide purchasers for full value, small annuities not exceeding Rs 250. and books and works of art of national interest bequeathed to nubbe hodges are not subject to duty. Property reventing to the settler under certain commissances is also exempted. A statutory obligation is laid on the executor to furnish within twelve months of the death of the deceased a full and true statement of the property of the deceased, penalty for non compliance being double the duty and a person making a false affidavit is numishable for giving false evidence. For purposes of duty the whole property is valued to arrive at the price which it would fetch in the open market. The rates of duty vary from 1 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 1500 but not exceeding Rs 7500, 2 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 7500 but not exceeding Rs 15 000, 3 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 15 000 but not exceeding Rs 75:000 4 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 75,000 but not exceeding Rs 150,000, 5 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 150,000 but not exceeding Rs 300 000, 6 per cent on amounts exceeding Rs 300 000 but not exceeding Rs 600,000 An estate of the value exceeding Rs 15 lakhs and not exceeding Rs 25 lakhs would pay 10 per cent.

¹ Ordinance No 8 of 1919 Government Record Office Colombo The rules under this Ordinance are published in the Ceylon Government Gazette of 23rd

ON YAM DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 577

and an estate above Rs 523 lakks but not exceeding Rs 60 lakks pays a duty of 15 per cent and the maximum of 20 per cent is loved on an estate of Rs 150 lakbs and over In addition there is a separate settlement estate duty where the property is establed

In the Straits Settlement under the Stamp Ordinance of 1907 there is a progressive rate which extends to 7 per cent and in Hong Kong 1 similar legislation has been in force from 1901 and the rate varies from 1 to 8 per cent. In the Bahamas fees are levied on the value of the estate and do not exceed 2 per cent 2 In the Barbados a duty is levied by the Estates Duty and Absentees Act 1895 In Trundad and Tobago there is the Will and Legacy Duty Ordinance of 1888, where the lineal ancestor pays less per cent than do others, the maximum rate being 6 per cent. In British Guiana there is the Tax Ordinance of 1892. In Jamaica probate legacy and succession duties are payable and in the Leeward Islands there is the Stamp Act of 1887. In the Falkland Islands 2 Fig. 1 and Sierra Leone 2 there is similar legislation. In the Fulkland Islands the maximum rate is 4 per cent under the Probate and Unrepresented Estate Ordinauce. 1901 In Fin succession duties vary from nil to 10 per cent. under legislation first imposed in 1882

X THE UNITED STATES

II In the United States there are now or two important posts which require enhances. The fast of them is a that the United which require enhances are fined in the Jedenston have in recent years adopted a system which mught well be the easy of other federations. Half a centricap state for day as we have seen all states except one of the Union have the system of inheritance states. For day was whose seen all states except one of the Union have the system of inheritance states of the production of the inheritance states of the state of the state

¹ Stamp Ordinance 1901 Amonding Act 1907 and Acts of 1909

The Amended Fees Act 1899 02 Vest c 14
 Probate and Deregosembed Estate Ordinance 1901

^{*} Stamp Ordinance 1882

Stamp Duty Consolidation and Amendment Ordinance 1902

578

The legislation of 1885 became the model for many of the states that enacted inheritance tax laws during the last quarter of the nmeteenth century In 1903 the Wisconsin inheritance tax was the culminating point of this development of inhortance taxation when direct heirs as well as collaterals were grouped in five classes with a separate schedule of lates for each class. The rates were progressive From this period until 1916 when the Federal estate duty became a permanent part of the tax system, other states modelled then inheritance tax laws according to that of Wis consin After the War an additional impetus was given to the enactment and perfecting of state inheritance taxation by a provision in the Federal estate tax, a provision introduced in 1924, by which a rebate was given up to 25 per cent of the federal tax for payments of state death duties. This has, since 1932, been raised to 80 per cent. If a state levied no inheritance taxes the Federal Government collected the entire amount of the tax and it was to the interest of the states to adjust their inheritance taxa tion to get the benefit of this civilit. The states have thus been encouraged to adjust their rates schedules to be four fifths of the zate schedule of the federal tax. To day 35 states have enacted lemslation to take full advantage of this Federal state tax provision permitting a deduction of 80 per cent from the Federal tax on account of death duties. Great progress also has been made to avoid double taxation Thirty nine states for example, have reciprocity in legard to the taxing of the intangible personality of non resident decedents. Thus the taxation of property belonging to a non resident decedent is waited if the state of the decedent demicile does not tax such property or makes acciprocal provision The inheritance laws of the state now apply generally to the trans fer of all real and tangible personality of estates in the state quite

prespective of where the owner was domested or where he died Another principle of importance is that the Federal estate duties and the state taxes are on the net value of the estate In recent years provisions have been made against evasion. The Federal estate duty fore vample, includes joint estates by survivorship and gifts made in contemplation of death. Under this duty, too. gifts in contemplation of déath are taxed only when they exceed \$5000 and gifts made within two years before a person's death are subject to taxation The Federal estate tax takes into considera tion all property of the decedent, except land located in foreign

ON AND DEATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 579

countries If a beneficiary dies within five years a tax paid to the Federal Government on such property is credited against his estate after his death Estates exceeding \$100,000 alone come under the Federal estate tax, and this appears to be a very high exemp tion. In addition to the fact that in all cases the state inheritance. taxus apply to the not (and not to gross) estates of resident dece dents, there are the following general characteristics. Most states include all claves of property, as for example where joint estates exist the transfer of a decedent's interest is taxed. The Federal Government and a few states tax a surviving husband or a wife on one half of the property Gifts are taxed in all states except four All states except two allow personal exemptions to the individual beneficiaries or to the state as a whole, the exemptions being graduated according to the relationship of the beneficiary with the decedent - Exemptions are given to widows to a greater degree than to other beneficiaries Exemptions too, are allowed as a rule to non resident decedents. The usual method of inherit ance tax law in the states is the taxation of inheritances. the rate for collateral herrs being higher than for direct hears. In recent, " years, however, an estate tax is becoming somewhat more popular owing to the influence of the Federal estate tax 1

XI FRANCE AND OTHER COUNTRIES

12 Inhoritance basisium in Pance as of genties suportinore than an opothes country of Europi com Richaudhou evençule, and as in masked contrast to that of Germany and Italy in the productivity. Yourse sciences have been made in the present ung of rates, sepecially on distant hirst, and on the same of the inhoritance. There has also been deviamentation more 1917 against unfortance There has also been deviamentation more 1917 against unfortance There has also been developmentation more of the against the second of the second of the second of the of interest as careful step have been then against evenue Officials deleck this relation with morous and other its veterars for visitantian Basis and immunose companyor cannot make even

¹ Jor a convenient summary of the Unified States inhecitance taxes see Tour Synthers of the Herid propaged under the decetions of the Non-Yerk State Tax Consussion 1943 Cheego The Corporation Trust Company The W. Mecrow Street See also Jie Turat on 69 July 1940 Herid Street See also Jie Turat on 69 July 1940 Beston (Houghton Bellin Consussion).

property to beneficiaries without the tax receipts for succession duties. When a rount bank account was opened the depositors have to declare within three months the names of the depositors and for inheritance taxation the shares of each in the account Arrangements are made with neighbouring States notably with England and Belgium to furnish details of the moperty of decedents in the other country. The penalties for evasion and fixed molade heavy fines five years unpresonment, and loss of cavic rights In 1901 four important changes were made viz (1) the duties were levied on net (and no longer on gross) capital value . (2) the rates were progressive not on the total estate value but

580

on the increments or shoes of inheritance. This is sometimes called "progression by bracket" (3) where the property de volved upon a person for a life tenancy only and remainder interests the tax was determined in accordance with the expects. tion of life of the beneficiary or life tenant . and (4) administration provision was made to prevent fraud and evasion. At the present time the tax on succession is composed of (1) the estate duty, which

varies from 1 2 to 46 8 per cent on the total net estate if it is not shared by at least two children (2) the transfer taxes or succession duties collected again on the share of each heir. The two taxes taken together may not absorb a total of more than 10 per cent of the inheritance In regard to the German inheritance tax the Dawis Committee in their Report 1924 pointed out the very madequate rates of duty

and suggested that there was ' considerable room for incressed tuxation under this head " 1 After the War there were efforts made on the part of Socialists and others to increase the rates of this form of taxation and also to levy an estate duty on the British model Recently however the pendulum has swung the other way and the Imperial tax in Germany has become of practically no importance as a source of revenue. The lax is graduated from 2 to 50 per cent and 18 retained in its entirety by the National Government In Italy the successions tax is valued on the not value This total is increased by 2 per cent, the me sumptive value for jewellery and currency and by 5 per cent for furniture and fixtures. There are five classes of beneficiaries, the rate varying according to the amount of the estate and kinship

with the decedent. The rate of tax may be as high as 50 per Report of the Post Committee of Experts 1924 (Cmd 2105) pp 80 61

OR XXIII DRATH DUTIES OR INHERITANCE TAXES 581

cent in the case of collaterals. The reasons for the unimportance of inheritance taxes in Italy may be due to the view of the Pascist government in regard to the texation of the family viz it should be very low or given up entirely because the family must be preserved at all costs as it is the foundation of national unity. An other reason is sometimes said to be that Italian taxation already falls unequally in some parts of the country, especially in Northern Italy, but this might be equally well said of the New England States of the American Union

30 per cent according to kinship, while in the latter parents, husbands wife, descendants pay no tax while others pay from 3 to 22 5 per cent. In Holland there are five classes of heres and the rate varies from 2.5 per cent to 37 per cent. In Spain there are nine classes the rate varying from 1 2 to 36 9 per cent. In Japan, under the law of 1905 as amended by the law of 1926 descendants pay from 5 to 16 per cent according to the size of the henefaction and others from 10 to 21 per cent

In Switzerland, as, for example, in the cantons of Berne and Zurich, where there are succession duties the rates vary according to the property received by inheritance or soft from residents of the canton concerned. In the tormer the rate varies from I to

CHAPTER YYIV

OTHER DIRECT TAXES

Tun surface of the subject of ducct taxation has now been acratched but there remain for discussion other direct taxes of varying importance. It is proposed to deal with (1) poll or cumutation to Cos. (2) durest consumption taxes, such as those on inhabited houses, buts carriages men servants, and what is now important motor cars or automobiles, (3) some special aspects of the favation of surplus. In secent years governments have devoted considerable attention to the taxation of surplus in the form of unearned movement duties, excess profits duties, and of the taxation of corporations The Wai period threw a new light on this last aspect of tax revenue. The Excess Profits Tax in the United States yielded in 1918 the largest annual amount ever produced in any country by a single tax 2505 million dollars or £511 millions sterling. The Butish tax in five years from 1916-17 to 1920-21 brought into the Evelequer nearly £1156 millions sterling In the post War period corporation taxes have increased in popularity and have in many countries been very productive

POLL OR CAPITATION TAXES

1 Poll, lead or captation tava are of very anadesoroga, and although nowhear anaper sorrose of revenue, except in Sam and the Philippines, are more common than is generally supposed they are to be found in the United States, Canada, Sweden, Switzeshad some Balkan countries, the Union of Boulh Adries Seat Afron, the Piu Balach Micalgaeur, Franch Somahland, Turkey Feress Ceyles, Burma, saed in Indias In the United States poll tava: on each solve of 20 pcc coat of the botal revenue States poll tava: on each solve of 20 pcc coat of the botal revenue.

993

of the States of the Union, and in Sweden 0.1 per cent of the total revenue. In Simon, on the other hand, pel traxes are equivalent to use half of the direct text revenues that all the "hippyment they yielded greater revenues than all color morror combaned for the period of the state of the state of the state of the state for example in anomet Greece, where the tax was regarded as a ballog of shaver. The Genman leveral that two co-domina on Linksur rainer on unbelievers. At the present store the excesses of often text may be explained by the hist of the state of the bardens of governmental expendituous, and to unberviologic common conditions. The tax to as reconstructure under the order of the state of the tax is a necessary condition of mining in that is tasted to

restrict the pegro vote or to mevent it altogether . In some of the states of the Union it is used as a complement to the meome tax and assists in checking evasion of the personal income tax. In its true form the poll tax makes no allowance for the moome or other taxes paid by the taxpayer or for his family encumstances Governments have sometimes however, graduated the tay, as in England in 1379 when the tay was gradu ated according to rank, in France in 1701 when the taxravers were divided into 22 classes, and in Russia during the time of Peter the Great in 1718 when the taxpayers were divided into three groups The graduation of this tax makes it a type of income tax rather than a poll tax. Occasionally the family takes the place of the individual as the unit of assessment and exemption is ordinarily based on sex, or age or on both although social position has sometimes been the been of exemution. The tax is not easy to collect, and in many States of the American Union only those who pay other taxes pay the tax which varies from 1 to 5 dollars a . year per head. It is by no means easy and convenient to collect It is sometimes provided that the tax may be recovered from debtors of the person assessed or from employees. The burden of the tax, except on taxe occasions, tests on the person taxed If the tax were so large as to lead to an increase in mages then it would be shifted to the employer. This is rarely the case. Some times when lovied as a menorisate of suffrage it may be shifted to political parties who supply the funds to bear the tax

The first poli tax of which there are details in English history as the tallage of groats, 1377 This tax is said to have been modelled on the French tax. The tax of 1377 was 'four pence. to be taken from the goods of each person in the kingdom men and women over the age of fourteen vests, except only real heggers. The tax of 1379 was graduated as noted and included "every merchant stranger". The two Dukes of Lancaster and Bretagne were assessed at 10 marks each (fig. 13 4) Rank at 6 marks (fit) and the last included barons baronets esquires members of the legal profession, the business community farmers down to "every married man (not of the estates foresaid) for himself and his wife, and every man and woman sole over the age of stateen years, except real beggars The clergy and the unmarried were also assessed "Com missioners, appointed to assess and collect the tax in the various counties and fowns were sworn to faithful performance of their duty . but so difficult did the collection prove to be, that it was necessary to get in the arrears by farming the tax. The farmers acted with rangesty and insolence. Endless disputes occurred regarding the limit of age "1 The Wat Tyler rebellion it is said, arose from this impost on account of a dispute over the age of a sirl whose exemption was claimed as being under fifteen years. Poll taxes were also levred on alsens and a tax of thus description was granted to Henry VI for life. In the poll tax levied in 1513 in Heary VIII a time wages were taken as one of the measures of taxable capacity Under Charles I a poll tax was voted in 1611 for payment of the Northern Army, and levied upon persons " according to their ranks, dignaties, offices callings, estates and qualities ' It varied from £100 on a duke to 1s on those with an income of £5 per annum and 6d on persons below this amount. Poll taxes were levied in 1660, 1666, 1677, and especially in Wilham and Mars's reign up to the year 1698, when they were finally decontinued. Samuel Penys wrote in his Diary, when the collectors in December 1660 demanded 10s, for himself and % for his servant that he raid the amount "without dispute" and he naively adds, " I put by £10 for them but I think I am not bound to discover myself No wonder Bacon speaks of the Anglish as "the least bitten in purse of any nation in Europe"

Dovell History of Tamtion and Tozes in England vol : p 113 2 Every man who had 40s in wages—12 peace

In the United Sackes, the poil was a reveal by its receivable of 0.1 States of the Homes and v_i of v_i the super v_i that we will be the sum of the size of 0.1 States of the Homes and v_i of v_i the super v_i that we have a super v_i that the sum of v_i the su

Canada In the Union of South Africa a nell tay was second in the Tiansynal and the Orange Free State and a hut tax in the Cape Province Notal and the Pranskeran territories before 1925 In the Transvaal each adult male native was required to my a poll tax of £3 per annum with an additional £2 per annum for each wife in case he had more than one. In Nutal a tax of 14 shillings was levied ner but occanned by natives. A but tax in the Cane was charged at the rate of 10 shillings per but Legislation regarding these but or noll taxes was consolidated by the Natives Taxation and Development Act of 1925 Under this lot a general tax of £1 is levied upon every native male adult domicied in the Union or plyiding for a continuous period of twelve months prior to the date on which the tax fulls due. In addition, there is also a local tax of 10 shillings for every but or dwelling situated in a native location Thre tax which must not exceed \$2 annually, is paid by the equipm. Exemptions are granted in certain cases as for example, those natives who are in necessitors encum stances or who are movested from working owner to their age or some other cause and those paying an income tax of not less than £1 in the previous year. The local tax of 10 shillings in respect of every but is allotted to Native Councils or Boards while that 1 Cf. Tax Spitems of the Horid (1935 Chango Commerce Channel House

Orpodation Trust Company 200 W Monros Strong:

Learnptone moludo persons over 60 years of ago with an insorum not accounting 5700 per aintum and those paying provincial or municipal taxes accounting to 55

VOL. II

580

portion of the tax collected from areas outside the jurisdiction of these Councils on Boards together with 20 per cent of the general tax, is paid into a special account called the Native Development Account The proceeds are used for education and other a citate measures designed for the unlift of the natives. Persons other than natives are taxed through a combined poll and meome tax a modified form of poll or capitation tay In the Iransvaul all bachelors, other than natives under 25 years of age and not pay mg Union income tax, are taxed at a rate of £1 10s annually Married persons are charged at the same rate but in addition they have to may 15 per cent of the meome tax past to the Union Government in the preceding year in respect of moome drived from sources within the Transvani Unmarried persons of more than 25 years are charged at 14 times this rate. The revenue from this source until recent years was the largest of Transvani revenues The tax is levied on similar lines but at different rates in Natal and the Orunge Free State There is no such tax in the Cape Province

Women who do not pay Unsee meone tax, and attorists having no moone of their own and attorising congrued educational institutions for three months immediately lobe for the data beautiful three months and the state of the months at the contract of the state of the s

In Banna tayes as levent in less of the revenue assessable on unit and at we omitted to certain areas of shifting outbration in ortain after its owners of shifting outbration in ortain less its revenue or the second constant and who has completed 18 years of age or on the revenue of the second or the second or the second of the second o

¹ Vature taxes in 1923-34 were £810 000 only out of a total frost national toyation of £29 985 000.
² Section 33 of the Burma Land and Revenue Aut of 1876.

CII XXIV from males between the ages of 18 and 60 years 1. In Assem an annual tax on any person above the age of 18 years cultivating land during the year of assessment, or on each family or house of persons is lovied in place of the hand tax or revenue. The taxes are as a rule is yield on the household at the rate of 2 or 3 rupces per family and as leased on tester in undesclosed tracts where it is not possible to collect land revenue on any systematic basis. In Butish Baluchistan a similar tax is levied on gradura who move about from place to place, which is analogous to the nell taxes of Burna and is graduated according to the size of the flock owners These taxes in India as in Buima date from no. Butesh times and are suitable to the numitive conditions obtaining in these

parts The main objections to capitation taxes are that they are meony ment and do not talle into account the real ability of the taxons or to may be me usually remessive and also that they are unmaductive and often expensive to collect as evasion is not difficult. The paracroal aurument in favour of these taxes is their universality, each citizen contributing to the cost of government whose existence is brought home to him through the tax. In Adam South 5 year 'Camitation taxes use levied at little expense and where they are represents exacted afford a very sure revenue to the State. It is upon this account that in countries where the case comfort, and scenats of the infesior tanks of people are little. attended to constation taxes are yet common. It is in general however but a small part of the public revenue which in a great empire has ever been drawn from such taxes and the greatest sum which they have ever afforded might always have been found in some other way much more convenient to the people " 1 Its, use as a complement to the mome tax in the form of a flat rate tax is of some importance as it may cheel nersonal meome tax ex reson... It is for this reason that tax administrators sometimes , twom its retention

¹ Section 11 of the Burans I and and Revenue Act of 1876. Because at is lossed as a flat rate and has never lost the stigma attached to its having one welly been a tax immoved by the Burmowe kings on the conquered it is unpopular. The rate is Rs o for marroad men and helf that exta for source man

The Houlth of Latiner Bt. V oh if pt is set in Montesamon (L. Leard dec less Bk. VIII ch vas) thinks that these taxes are looked on as bedges of slavers because they are breed at so much per head. Adam Smith (Bif V ch is nt n art ii Cansan edit vol ii p dol) remarks that every tax how ever to to the person who naxe it a bedge not of slavery but of liberty

DIRECT CONSUMPLION TAXES

2. Direct consumption taxes are strakingly magnificant in modern tax vs_strax. In exception, however must be made in the care of automobiles on notice can se the traxition of which has been in Great Bernam of France trainably productive. Influence consumption taxes have taken the place of these direct taxes. In these, days of modern large with a curuantly, more one one, and cuttainly more productive, to collect recurse from taxes imposed at a purtually adapted of manufactions than terms a sentence bank at purtually adapted of manufactions than terms as whereast bank and the purtually adapted in manufactions than terms a sentence bank and imposed taxes of some forms. Taxes them on those as moderate and immobility are sencially when commands with excess distinct.

In Great Butain the direct consumption taxes are beeness ton carriages and motor cars armorial bearings, male servants touther with the game, gun and dog beences. The inhabited hour, duty sholished from 1934-25 was found to be a convenient mode of assessment on account of the universal use of houses. The house rent paid is usually a good criterion of one s meanie and accordingly of one a taxable cupacity. Probably on account of the difficulty of obtaining actual rents recourse was had to the taxing of hearths and windows. The former tax was shollshed after the Revolution on account of its inquisitorial nature, and a tax of two shillings on every inhabited house, with additional taxes if there were ten windows or more, was imposed A tax on the basis of windows is to be condemned as a tax on ventilation. This was afterwards modified to a window tax from 2d to 2s per window 2 The objection to this type of tax is that it. falls more heavily on the poor than on the rich Until April 1925 the inhabited house duty was a permanent direct tax upon occupiers of dwelling houses based on the unitial letting value In the administrative county of London the annual value de pended on the quinquennial valuation under the Valuation

¹ Consumption licences are to be distinguished from trade incores: e.g. those granted in Great Britain to distillers, browers auctomean house agents pawn become and dealors in plate.

The waslow is v. as intended at present (Jasanesy 1775) over and above the days of three shallings upon very lowes in Degland and of one shallong upon every brees its location lays a day upon every wrabov which in location disputed supposed gradually from temperor the lowest rate upon house with not move than seven surfaces for the shallings the highest rate upon the location of the location of the location of the location of the V. ch is pt in set 1. Comman shall vel it p 2300.

and for the rest of Great Britain a new assessment came into force for 1923-24, the new ions assessment having taken place in 1910 The rate of duty 1 for private dwelling houses are except for farm houses, hotels public houses coffee shops, residential shops, or lodging houses was id in the f. if the annual value is £20 or more and does not exceed £10, exceeding £40 and not exceeding £60 td , and exceeding £60, 9d For farm houses, hotels, public houses, coffee shors, residential shore, or lodging houses the rates within these limits were respectively 2d. Id., and 6d. A house let in tenements or flats and inhabited by two or more nersons or families was usually subject to one assessment only, except in certam cases, a c a house providing separate dwellings may be the subject of a separate assessment for each dwelling of an annual value not exceeding £60 The taxation of houses is hardly a suntable source of revenue for a State or Federal Government, uluch should tax only incomes from houses, leaving the taxation of houses to local bodies. The house duty yielded in 1923-21 are the last year for which it was in force only £1 900 000 out of a total tax revenue of £718 000 000. The tax was abolished in 1924 and the Butish Chancellor of the Exchenger remarked that it was to large sections of the working professional classes of very moderate means an unprecessary and pritating addition to more necessary and appreciable burdens. He also said that the remission would be a greater relief to the married man with an meome of £500 a year than a reduction of 6d in the meome tax The present duties on carriages men servants and armorial bearings belong with the house duty to a class of taxes bitherto

I nown as the assessed taxes Before 1785 the taxes on carrages and male servants were under the commissioners of exerc, while the then new taxes on saddle, carriage, and racehorses were under the commissioners of stamps and were termed 'unstamped duties of stamps The window tax and inhabited house tax were under the commissioners for the affairs of taxes. In 1785. to prevent fraud and exasion and to secure more efficient administration Pitt placed all these taxes which fell on the luxurious expenditure of the rich under one authority, the board of taxes 3 and these taxes viz those on houses, carriages, men servants. saddle and carriage horses, and racehorses came to be known as 1 1021-22 * 3 Ldn VII c 48 4 11 º 23 Goo 111 o 47

the asserted taxes. Here product and attenued between the water product and transcent between the process of a library product are been entered to Diese on Interest and has product have been contented to Diese and sportung because although not assessed staxes proper are amalgoon. The text on most velocities in one a very productive tax. Buy yeld in 1951 was mostly 200 methods. The product water of mostly mostly methods the production was recommended by the production of the financial and least. These has been fine complement other than then anced engennet melion of financian melion of financian melion of financian melion of financian reduction of the transition of the financial and least and least. These has been fine complement other than then taxed and the case and whether the product in the financial reduction of the

of hp 15 shillings Although the French tax on doctors and windows was annulled for State surposes by the law of 31st July 1917, when the solie duled meame tuyes took its place, there are still by set consumption taxes such as the tax on furnished houses on horses, wagons donkeys mules gamekeeners, apprentices dogs bicycles, and automobiles. In some cases the proceeds go to the State as in the case of the taxes on gamekeepers those on apprentices and bicycles go to the State while others go to the communes such as the dog tax others such as those on horses donkeys, and auto mobiles are shared. The tax on automobiles, which is graduated according to wearht and surface area is shared with the depart ments. Nine tenths go to the Treasury and one tenth to a common fund which is divided each year between the departments. Direct consumption taxes are generally much more suited for local taxation than for State taxation and there is a tendency for direct consumption taxation to fall into disuse in State or Federal taxa tion systems

THE TAXATION OF SUBPLUS

3 We have already seen that taxes are paid from incomes and in their connexion these incomes may be said to be made up of (1) payments required to mandam the supply of the agents of production i.e necessary costs such as the substatence wage, the numerous rate of interest and the minimum rate of profits and (2) surplus such as pure rent, quasi rent pure profit or innonpoly.

COS ANIV

or chance guns. The taxation of surplus, therefore covers a wide field. Considerable attention has been given to this next of the theory during and subsequent to the War largely owing to the fact that governments and their expert officers ner, compelled to give for greater attention to the subject owing to the processity in this neriod for increased revenues. It is proposed here to confine the discussion to that nortion of the taxation of surplus which Pison 1 has well described as windfully, taxes assessed upon objects which have moressed in value without effort foresight, or capital on the part of the carner or owners. In normal times windfall taxation talks the form of taxes or duties upon the increments of land value John Stuart Mill 2 was the first to use the term ' un earned increment , although the idea is to be found in Ricardo's Principles 8 In exceptional encumstances this form of taxation is extended in other directions as, for example in the taxation of was mofits and excess profits. The uncarned increment of the taxation of land has already been discussed 4. We have seen that John Jacob Astor in New York, and the Duke of Westminster in I ondon were enormously enucled by the possession of urban sites. without any necromable effort on their part as owners of the property. In such cases the State is able without any disastrons effects on production to tax part of the auroles wealth in the tenard of any effort of the owner. In this chapter we shall confine ourselves to the taxation of cornerations which is sometimes called the comporate exerce on the franchise, and to the taxation of abnormal returns in the form of war and excess profits. Most of the helluscient countries at will be remembered, taxed war profits and excess months in a ar time with great benefit to their national Exchequers

PILL TAXABLE OF CORLORATIONS

I In it said to the taxation of cornelations it is necessary to remember that this form of taxation has greatly developed in secont years. At the present time there are nearly 50 countries which tax either the income or the profits of corporations and in nearly every case all classes of corporations are liable for the tax

Lucia I State of Lable Luciae etc. vol. p. 127 (Varradian 10 8) * Book V ch M 4 V

* Lude Chanter XVIII

The following tions at the importance	g table sur present to	nmarres b me in som	nefly the taxets countries of c	on of corper hief industri
Tax	ATTON OF C	PREPRIATIONS	IN LABOUT COUN	TRIKS
+ mitri	lists of Original	hads if Jax	Rate f Tax (in t t Jan 105)	States

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

Australia Acw Zealan I Scath Virus Breteli Indus	1022 1043 1045 1042	Net profits Net profits Net profits Net profits	3 to 224 124 125 13 54	50 6 25 + surobengo temperarily
Suc len •	1020	Profits and property	3 to In	23
United States	1926	Act mecene A c profits	121 to 15	

5 resident

10 non resulte

of tax

10

CHMID Not income Not profits Jaman tot Net rendits. under in come tax At Business 1094

Sauteus of the Horld (Chicago 1935)

802

Cont Britain

Sustria Net profits (previous Helt.rene 1919 Undetrelated Grad to 9 90 profits domostio 11 foreign Net seeds Drytributed 0.01 probla

of the Grad 2-6 Argretine Not profits 0.46-7

Chò 1025 Not incores Gerel S. 10 A for mines 7-19

. Sub equently raised to 15 and from 1998 to 17 per cent

† Iron and steel nuning manufacture of agricultural products and business on the product or stock exchanges are exempt

! If chareholders may the tax on dividends those rates are reduced by one

half of surena. U 58 to 7 per cent in the case of Ameritma. a boreage companies are subject to miditional 6 per cent on net income caused in Chile additional 6 per cent when distributed to foreignees Cf Tex

593

*These countries refer to central taxation only and do not melude corneration taxation in the units such as the states and provinces of the United States and Canada respectively. In the United States, for example as we have seen the taxation of our perations is to be found in all states. The procedure of taxing these corporations followed differs remarkably from state to state, and although the diversity is not as great as it once was it is still year marked. In Great Britain the taxation of business has not been popular to the extent that it has been in France and the United States. The taxation of companies in the British Income Pax (Schedule D) is based on the theory that as the tax as collected at the source companies pay the tax and the taxpayer may recover any excess payment of the standard rate over the sate applicable to his megme later from the Revenue 1. In many countries, however corporations qua corporations, are taxed. In the United States more than one half of the nueffets from the income tax in recent years have been derived from corneration profits and these corporations are taxed at the rate of 13) to 15 per cent Dividends on corporations in this way are exempted from taxation under the neuronal monne tax. It is assumed that the American income tax is a graduated tax on personal incomes The wealthy classes of the community therefore, who on a stocks or shares are probably less heavily taxed than they otherwise would have been. They would have had to pay a much higher percentage than 15 owing to the size of their incomes. Ability therefore in this respect is neglected. In the view of many it is meterable to mid a the corneration merely a conduct nine through which personal meome passes and not to tax it as a corporation except in regard to undistributed mosts. But countries have already obtained much revenue from corporations, so that it is until ely that such a prolific source of revenue would over be given up in spite of the fact that a Committee of the National Tax Association in the United States have nomited out that the corporation income tax is an outstanding example of the through scale of the theory of ability. About from the taxation of profits a tax on capital stock is levied by the Federal Government under 1 (f Cl 24 of the Draft Bill of the Inc.,me Tax Codification Committee Cond w132 1016 p 18 The amount of the profits of a business for any accounting period shall be computed in accordance with the ordinary commoreonl principles applicable to the commutation of neodits of that business Cf Cmd 5/3/ p 141

the National Industrial Recovery Act at the rate of one dollar for each thousand dollars of adjusted capital stock. It is for the pur slege of doing business. It dates really from the Revenue Act of 1916. It is imposed on cornerations but not on individuals and partnerships and is accordingly discuminatory. The assessment is made on the valuation of the capital stock and this includes stort undo ideal months tangular property and good will. The valuation of this capital stock is conceived by some writers on American finance to be an impossible task and to be justified only as a Wat Rovenus measure ! In France companies are taxed at the rate of 12 per cent on then not profits with a special rate for profits not exceeding 10 000 frs. In Germany there is the tax on corporation meeme (Korperschaft), the rate of tax being 20 per cent Certain companies with a capital not exceeding 50 000 reschanarks nev on a basis of a graduated scale from 10 per cent to 30 per cent but in no case does the tax exceed 20 per cent of

504

the taxable recepts of companies In many ways the tay ation of cornerations may be looked on as taxation of business, but it is preferable to regard it as a tax on corporation surplus. Many of these corporations, especially those of a monopolistic nature show profits greater than are required to attract capital and to maintain production. Govern ments confer certain special mixileges or a franchise on a corporation and by this the corporation possesses certain advantages or privileges? When as a result the earnings of the corporation are in excess of a reasonable return on the amount invested in the real estate machinery, or other property, and when this excess is not attributable to any other cause except its corporate charter it is only just that corporations should be taxed for the additional privileges they enjoy over individuals. All things considered, it has been considered advisable to classify the taxation of corporations under the taxation of surplus, although much may be said against this procedure. It is one largely of convenience. Henry C. Adams believes " the corporation toy and the monopoly problem are closely albed, and no satisfactory adjustment of corporate taxation can be expected except it be made under the influence

¹ Cf Latz. Politic Presence p. 405 (D. Appliton & Co. New York, 1928). For the taxation of corporations see Soligman. Essays on Tomoton the vi vai 9th edition Macmillan, 1921.

of some general theory respecting the solution of the monopoly problem 1 These corporations possess certain rights, such as the right to be a corporation, and thereby to use the corporation name to sue and be sued as a corporation and also the right to do or to act Limited liability and juristic personality are some of the paveleges which corporations enjoy. There is a third group of special privileges, which includes good will and the right to use public streets for transit hy tramp ay and other companies etc. The tax may be levied on the net receints, which constitute the best index of tax paying ability. In America rails ave and other transportation companies are taxed by a special heard. If the railways spread through as they do, several states, relative nuleage is usually taken as the basis of apportsonment of the recents Banks insurance commences and land associations are also assessed, as are mining and other monopoly companies to gether with public utility cornorations, such as electric lighting and eas. For State purposes a tax on earnings or on capital or loans received within the state may be tal on as a guide except for rulways, for which islative nuleage is a better test. Nodistinction should be made between domestic and foreign our norations so far as units of a federation are concerned. It the cornoration is taxed on property the momenty outside the state should be exempted. The main point which we are hose concerned with is the question of obtaining a share of the varplus which results from the existence of the corporation. Onimon as not unanimous as to whether the cornoration tax should be adminis tratively Commonwealth or Federal in the United States - Some nuthorities such as Adams hold it should be exclusively a source of State revenue, while others, like beligman, thunk it should be hoderal rather than local. He therefore proposes Rederal administration with State apportionment of the tax. The Comnuttee appointed by the National Tay Association to prepare a ulan of a model system of State and local taysteen in the American Union in suggesting a tax upon business in addition to income and property taxes, recommended that the taxation of business should be in the hands of the State Commission or of the State Tux Commissioner in order to produce a sample and uniform system in place of the veratious and uneousl methods non employed in many of the states of the Union Federal adminis-

'The States of Fragues v 463 (here book Henry Holt & Co.)

696

tration of the tax makes for uniformity of rates and prevents discrimination. On the other hand bistoireal reasons often predominate in the control of a tax, and units which have for long taxed corporations would be unwilling to hand it over to the Frédiction which would apportion the proceeds of the tax.

In Great Britain there was a corporation tax from 1920 when the Fmance Act of that year charged (1) all British comnames carring on any trade or business and (2) foreign companies carrying on any trade or business in the United Kingdom so far as those profits erose in the United Kingdom. The tax was 5 per cent of the profits. Limited liability companies alone were isable to this tax but many public utility companies and build ing societies were exempted. Public utility companies, like gas, nater, electruits, tramway, hydruphe power, dock, canal, or sail way undertakings, whose prices for services rendered or dividends distributed are limited by an Act of Parliament, were excluded from the scope of the Act. The charmable profits included income from immovable property and investments, but excluded interest on loans and royalties paid to parsons other than those having a controlling interest in the company. Interest on certain Government securities, profits of industrial and provident societies aroung from trade with their own members, and societies for house purchase for members were excluded from hability to the tax by the Finance Act of 1921 Interest on mortgages was allowed for while computing the profits of companies half or more of whose gross means was derived from rents or profits of lands and tenements in the United Kingdom. The first £500 of the profits of companies was free from tax. Excess Profits Duty was deducted while computing profits for purposes of the Corporation Profits Duty The net receipts amounted in the first vear (1920-21) to £650 000, and £23,451,273 in 1923-24 The corporation profits tax has been abolished since 1st July 1921 in order to further the development of trade. Assessments, how ever continue to be made in respect of profits arising paior to 30th June 1924 The corporation profits tax should not be con fused with the corporation duty imposed by the Customs and Inhand Revenue Act of 1885 as a stamp duty by way of com pensation to the revenue for the non liability to death duties of certain property vested in bodies corporate or ancorporate. The corporation duty was levied at the rate of 5 per cent on the net

nanual value, income, or mofits accound in respect of real or personal property vested in such bodies! The development of the taxation of consonations in the United States is of interest Previous to the introduction of the general cornection tax, attempts were made to reach corporation meomes by the property tax with the assessment of real and personal property by local officials. When the deficts of this system were recognised a special board was appointed to assess transportation companies especially isolways, and the basis of taxation was changed in many cases from monests to volume of business, value of steels and bunds and other elements supposed to indicate taxable capacity in the case of banks, insurance companies and public service cornections Railreads were taxed on many bases. A common method followed is the ad salaren method: the taxation based on the value of the mongrey of the salload \ Another method is the tavation based on gross receipts or both methods are used in combination. In regard to the first method it is usual to deter mme the value of the property as a whole in place of attempting to determine the value of only that portion which happens to be within the state and after the valuation of the property is arrived at a distribution of the total is pretenbly done on a mileage basis In the valuation of radionds elaborate information is required relating to make ee cost, not en muos, and similar matters. This is supplemented sometimes by expect inquiries on the part of the State Tax Commission as in the case of Wisconsin, and by a cantalisation of earnings or of estimating the aggregate market value of the capstal on the basis of market quotations. The taxa. tion of railroads on the basis of carnings is usually made in the United States on guess earnings rather than on not earnings. It is assured in faxous of this method that the State enveroments have to most necessary expenditures and these cannot depend on whether a business makes mohts or not at the end of the year that carnings are a better test of ability to pay and the texation of gross earnings cannot be on the whole unsatisfactory in view of the large deferences between grow and not earnings among the various railroads. Not earnings however, would be more in har mony with the panciple of ability to pay. The taxation of gross commiss has the advantage of amplicity even if it does not equalise taxation landons. The taxation of pross equipped raises. 3 4-4- 40 5 40 Vest o KI

the moblem of the rate of tax and the method of apportionment of carnings to each state. In the case of taxation according to earning, one has to hold the scales even in regard to rathroads as compared with other corporations taxed by the State on the basis This can be done by calculating the courvelent ad inforces builden represented by a certain rate of gross earnings and adjusting the non-enumy rate to obtain farmers. Mileage within and without is a good way of fixing the apportionment of carnings to the State In one Euleration that of India, the luge railways are centrally administered and the proceeds go to the Federal Government and they are not taxed by provincial governments The Committee appointed by the National Tax Association to ure page a plan of a model system of State and local taxation in the American Union suggested a tax upon business in addition to mecome and property taxes They considered (1) the imposition of a tax of fixed amount annually (2) a tax upon net meome and (3) the feasibility of adopting various external indices, such as grow accepts acutals and the like, which could be considered to " be approximately a fuir guide of the profits of a business. The Committee after dealing with each of these three methods, concluded that except in certain cases a business tax should be levied upon the net income drived from businesses carried on within the state levery that tax. Every business of any size makes a return of its not income to the Federal Government, and therefore it is convenient as well as practicable to impose a business tax upon not income. Thus in the case, of entering State concerns the determination of the proportion of the moome derived in each state, but the Committee believed this was not a serious difficulty and was far superior to any tax levied according to external indices of business profits The Committee also suggested that the return of the business tax should be proportional and not progressy and that it should be moderate. One per cent of the net meome derived from business done in the locality was considered to be a very light tay and in general a tay of 2 per cent was thought to be adequate. In no case should for State purposes the rate exceed in

the opinion of the Committee 5 per cent EXCESS PROFITS TAXATION

5 \nother rifes of taxation of surplus is excess profits baxation or windfall taxation which is charged on profits of trading con OH XXIV

cours and not on meloriduals. This tay was a method of chistung from highly developed modestress a share of the extent resummed to be normal. This tax taxton may be either a was posits to on an ex conception that that a na even above, nearing ingen. In the leads Was van ganze domente was entire to be considered with a superior of the state of the extension of t

levied a tax from 5 to 25 per cent on profits in excess of 8 per cent on capital stock. In the early part of 1915 when Germany was importing food supplies from Scandinavia. the tax was introduced there, and shortly afterwards in Great Britain first as a munitions elevy and subsequently as an excess mofits data. In the United States the excess mofits tax dates from 1916 when a tax of 124 per cent on the mosts of munition manufacturers was introduced Physiobscarrently developed into a war mofits tay on corporations reaching, a puryimum of 50 per cent and an excess profits tax which reached a maximum of 65 per cent, but these taxes were discontinued from 1st January 1922. Soldern has the fashion of mutation been so evident in favation, for in less than two years t c m 1917, more than a dozen countries adopted this system of taxation The two main moblems which confronted all countries were (1) the determination of normal rates of profits beyond which the surplus was hable to a special tax and (2) the method of taxing this excess. The excess profits duty money, as in Great Britain was purely a temporary measure and was discontinued in 1921. If the tax is purely a temporary measure it is possible to talle the mofits of a particular period as the standard. It on the other hand the tax is to continue for a period as part of the general tax system at as hetter to hy the manamum percentage above which all profits will be taxed. In, for example, the United States (which followed Canada a plots) me War mofits were disregarded A tax on the net meome of partnerships and corners tions in excess of 8 per cent of the actual capital invested was imposed. To this we shall again refer

In order not to affect detumentally production, the normal rate of profits should not be patched at too low a level Evasion and wasteful production may take place unless the rate of duty 19 kept low. It is said that excess profits duties stimulate extravamust expenditure on account of the fact that allowances are made for expenditure. This has sometimes been taken as a reason which counteracts the splendid moductivity of such torms of taxation. Other criticisms of the tax vers (1) that it was limited to a small number of business concerns and therefore was unequal, (2) the tax was said to be complex. (3) it was also allered to be uncertun (4) that it pressed more heavily on such industries as construction manufacturing and mining than it did on companies with more stable earnings such as banks, and (5) that the tax was passed on with additions to the consumers. These reasons have only to be stated in order to show their invalidity Provided the car is not pitched at too high a level and has normal exemptions and reliefs with officient administration, this form of taxation of surplus is undoubtedly good. Had there been a duty or not full monopoly prices would have been imposed and it was only when the duty gave an opportunity for charging

more by the threat of checking supply that it raised prices directly The taxation of surplus in this form in Great Britain was first done as already noted, under the Munitions Levy or more correctly the Munitions Exchequer Payments The Munitions Levy was unnosed on controlled establishments as a bargain between labour capital and the State for the production of war materials I abour accepted certain conditions prejudicial to its interests for the sake of increased production and capital in its turn agreed to hand over to the State its profits in excess of the average of the two pre War years plus one fifth of the same profits. This levy was restricted to certain controlled concerns only but these were hable to the excess profits duty subsequently imposed or the Munitions Levy, whichever was higher The Munitions Levy ceased with 31st December 1916. The excess profits duty was imposed by the Finance Act of 1915 with the definite object of rassing revenue, and unlike the Munitions Levy affected all trades and businesses, including agency carned on inside or outside the country by those persons who were resident in the United Amedom Agriculture, offices, or employments, professions and commercial travellers were exempted from the scope of the tax

The normal standard was based on the average profits of the business in two out of the last three pri. War years Where there had been only two years of ore War trading, the standard was the average profits of those two years. Where there had been only one year of me War trading the standard was of that year. If there were no pre War years a statutory percentage upon the capital employed was taken. Assets were valued at cost after allowing for wear and tear investments outside the business were excluded, and debentures and other loan capital were deducted as habilities from the assets. After the 31st December 1919 £500 was added to the percentage standard for each proproctor working full time in the business. The percentage rates for companies and other corporate bodies were 6 up to the 31st December 1916 and after that date in the case of business having one or more are War years. Since cont. In the case of a business. having less than one pre War year or a business conmenced since the War, 9 per cent increased by 2 per cent for accounting periods after 31st March 1919 was fixed In the case of prayate companies these were 7, 8 and 11 per cent, in the last case increased by 2 per cent for accounting periods after 31st December 1919 Special percentage rates were granted, not to individuals but to trades as a whole by a Board of Referees specially appointed by the Treasury The differentiation between purvate firms and our t porate bodies was made in order to equalise the incidence of the duty Remuneration paid to the directors and managers of corporations was deducted from profits, but no deduction on account of remuneration to proprietors or partners was allowed in private businesses. Certain classes of trade to which special risk attached were given an increased percentage rate and the profits of companies were computed on the same punciple as for income tax nurposes with certain exceptions. Income derived from investments (except in the exceptional case of investment concerns) was excluded from the computation of profits. The exceptions were (1) a deduction on account of interest on borrowed money (2) the restriction of the remuneration of directors and managers to the amount paid in the pre War year unless the Commissioners of Inland Resenve decided otherwise (3) ellowances in respect of depreciation and postponement of repairs due to the Was and (4) adjustments according to the variation of camtal in the pre War years and in the subsequent accounting neural

VOL. 11

600 A statutory allowance of £200 for every business, subject to a maximum of £800 for small businesses, was made before fixing the excess profits. Profits below the standard in any one accounting period could also be set oft against the excess profits in another This right and denied to the successors of the business owners. but the Fmance Act of 1922 extended the privilege to cases where the successor was the husband, wife ancestor, or lineal descendant of the previous owner of the business. The rate of duty was as high as 80 per cent from 1st January 1917 to 31st December 1918. It was never lower than 40 per cent the rate during 1919 When the duty was discontinued from 1921 it was arranged to allow relief in respect of a heavy drop in the values of traders' stocks. In no case was hability for duty to continue after the 4th August of that year The Finance Act of 1922 provided that the payment of the outstanding arrears of excess mofits duty might be spread over five years of quarterly instalments with supple interest at 14 per cent per annum. The duty was collected by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and payment was made two months after the notice of assessment although the Commassoners were empowered to accept payment by matalments in suitable cases. Discounts at varying rates were allowed on prepayment, and certain Government securities issued during the War were accepted in satisfaction of the duty. Although the administration of the Act was centralised in the Commissioners of Income Tax, the main work was entrusted to H M Inspectors of Taxes Certam rights of appeal were permitted to the General Commissioners of Income Tax and to the Special Commissioners of Income Tax and on points of law either party might appeal to the courts of law on certain specific points of dispute. There was a Board of Referees appointed by the Treasury, from whom also there was an appeal on points of law to the courts

The Bucess Mineral Rights Duty was complementary to the Excess Profits Duty, and was levted at the same rate. The owners of mmeral royalties were taxed on the excess over the royalty paid in the pre War years The duty was only imposed in those cases where the rate of mineral royalty varied according to the selling price of the minerals

In New Zealand the excess profits tax was brought into operation in 1916. This was found inequitable and otherwise unsatesfactory and a system of progressive land taxation, together OTHER DIRECT TAXES.

CH XTIV with a higher meome tax and a new special War tax on over a fixed amount, was adopted in 1917. The Wat Profits Tax of Australia came into force on 22nd September and ceased to exist on 1st July 1919 The standard for calmg the excess profits was taken to be either the average prof two of the three years before 4th August 1917 or 10 per cent of the capital employed in a business. The year of assessment was the

War time financial year 1st July to 30th June For 1915-16 the rate of tay was 50 per cent, and for subsequent years 75 per cent Legislation based on similar principles was enacted in the other Dominions but was temporary only

In India under the Act of 1919 means from agriculture offices, or employments and professions mainly dependent on personal qualifications were exempt from liability to excess profits duty, as also any business paying similar duty in the United Kingdom or of which the profits did not exceed thirty thousand rupees The duty leviable was 50 per cent of the ninount by which the profits in the accounting period exceeded the standard profits which were ordinarily calculated at the rate of 10 per cent of the capital of the husiness. The assessee, however sould evergree the option of calculating the standard profits according to certain prescribed methods The collector was entrusted with the nover of making allowances for special circumstances caused by a change in the constitution of the partnership postponement of renewals, and repairs owing to the War exceptional deprecia tion ite. The amount changed as excess profits duty was deducted from profits before assessing income tax, as in Great Britain Excess profits duty was not levied if super tax was

charged The higher of the two taxes alone was chargeable In the United States the excess profits tax was confined at first to profite directly traceable to war, but it was later on extended to all concerns? The tax as has been noted was levied on profits in excess of 8 per cent of the actual capital, with an exemption of \$6000 for individuals and partnerships and \$3000 for cornerations Profits below 20 per cent, but show this minimum of the invested capital, were taxed at 20 per cent and those in excess of 20 per cent at 10 per cent. The tax extended 1 Excess Profits Tax (Act of Srd March 1917) War Excess Profits Lax (Act of Jrd October 1917) War Profits and Pages Leofits Tax (Act of 24th February 1919) The law une repealed on "And November 1921 and the taxes

were discontinued from Lat January, 1972.

to all trades and businesses, including professions and occupa tions but beginning with 1918 the tax was only confined to

601

cornorations excluding personal service corporations (i.e those whose income is to be ascribed primarily to the activities of the personal owners or stock holders who are themselves regularly engaged in the active conduct of the affairs of the cornoration. and in which capital whether invested or horrowed, is not a material income producing factor), which were taxed substantially as partnerships. The object of this was that as the American meome tax falls more lightly on corporations than upon other taxpayers the tax should fall equally Under the moome tax the entere income or profit of an individual is subject to normal tax and surtaxes, which extend to as high as 50 per cent whether

the means is spent or reminested, but the corporation does not pay income surfaces, and its stock holders only pay surfaces on the profifs which are distributed. It was repealed in 1921 as according to the Secretary to the Treasury it encouraged wasteful expenditure but a premium on over capitalisation and

a negalty on energy and enterpasse, and at confirmed old under takings in their monopoles The duty as levied in the United States was indeed open to these cutionsing The taystion of windfulls brought as we have seen consider

able very rues to national exchequers. In the Way and for several years afterwards when abnormal profits and unusual fortunes were made, governments took back in the form of war mofits and excess profits taxes what was in reality part of the excess price which they had paul to manufacturers mainly for was goods Very heavy excess profits taxation of this sort tends to prevent page inflation but, on the other hand there is the danger of soriously interfering with moduction and the incentive leading to that production. In the future fiscal authorities in most countues will impose taxes of this nature when circumstances arise to produce abnormal profits. Theoretically the terration of word falls should allow for changes in the price level changes in the general rate of interest as well as anticipated increments. Even with index numbers handled with care it would be difficult, if not impossible, in practice to make these allowances. There are also difficulties in fixing the rate of tax such as the normal return to be allowed on the invested capital and the rates of tax for various

industries. Experience has shown that in future it will be well

CR AMP to neglect the allowance for changes in the mice level interest. etc and merely to take into the tavation net those increments which are exceptionally large such as war profits and excess profits at 1916 and 1922 It is still possible as Pagou 1 has pointed out, at the expense indeed of letting some real windfalls go free. to avoid any serious risk of taxing increments that are not wind talls by the sample device of exempting all increments other than those which are very large. In this class of windfalls war profits

Pagon Public Justice (Marmillan 1928) p. 181

and excess profits belong

CHAPTER XXV

SALES OF THEMOVER TAXES

1 As a result of the financial stringency created by the World War the fixed authorities of various countries had recourse to a new source of researce in the form of asless or turnover taxes "Pibe reduces eay of sales taxes has indeed been one of the most striking features of pôt War fixed policy as it has been highly successful from the standardout of reviewine." That term 'asles tax p.

'intravec tax max refe to a general tax on of state or only funpartenian commodities. It may as an Franco, reducin services, fore commansus interest and other programats. A chitestens is latter refer to never as well as commodities, but there as an example of the common of the common of the common of the common and more tax of the common and tensor and tensor was via. The global of the Percela tax a Laws as all imputs are ideally if a digitars is and the manufacture of the common of th

1 'The following works may be consulted. Outdoorer. Int Guncheste learn 1953, Alle and Lowerlia Le Terme in eighth of digitares, (fast cells 'Free 1959). Second La Strawer for heighth of digitares, (fast cells 'Free 1959). Second Solor on Landson Conference States (Decemb Solor on Lowerlia Solor Conference States (Decemb Solor One 1950) and Fiber Straw as the externase States (Decemb Solor Force May 1950). Bundlein Owner Solor Force in 1952, Outmotion Transitions (New York 1953). Outmotion Transitions (New York 1953). Outmotion Transitions (New York 1954). Page 1952, December 1953, December 1953,

607

was not for some years later to collect the fax in such a way as to avoid evision. These payments taxes on retail sales were super seded in Germany in 1918 and in France in 1920 by sales or turnover taxes on the total recents of husiness and not marely on retail sales. It has been found in France that the system of affixing stamps to books and receipts was costly merchants had to pay the money to the Treasury before it was really due, and there was usk of loss through negligence on the part of employees in the handling of the stamps. Far more important was the exasion that was nossible, and therefore the collection by stamps which took place under the payments taxes gave place to the returns turnshed periodically. In the turnover tax, as collected in France, the tax collector is able to make a systematic and thorough mounty of the special register of sales or transactions subject to the tax ledgers records in regard to customers accounts and to make comes of these, and also to manect where necessary bank records for the purpose of checking doubtful points. This now form of taxation has spread rapidly throughout the world until at the present time apart from the states of the American Union there are some thirty nations which have exacted such tuxes 1. The sales tax has become a raial to customs and even moome taxation in several countries as will be seen from the following table

INCOME CUSTOSIA AND SALES TAX REVENUE PROBESSED IN PROPERTAGES

Country	Venz	Income 241	Cantoria	Sel s Pro.	futel
Leance	1931	19 a	151	17.5	521
Geemany	1032-33	94	27.3	191	50.8
Italy	1633-34	92.3	11.7	66	40 0
Hungary	1943-23	10.6	4.8	12.9	28 3
Czechoplov akus	1933	14.6	6.0	23.0	441
Austria	1934	19 4	16.0	21.2	56.6

Sales taxation is of course, of ancient origin. It was collected in Athens, in Egypt by the Ptolemies and by the Romans in Rome by Augustus and later emperors. It was carried to Spain

¹ For dotails of the rules taxes in the American Umon see Shoop The Soles The La the Intercent States and table in The Spitess of the World bits solution 1805 (Corp Treat Company July Winness & Change) pp 185-39 where the making of the tax in 32 states in described as on lat Getcher 1936. 008

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

and France and survived for a long period after Roman rule bad duspressed This form of taxation was in existence among local communities in Spain almost from time immemorial, and it was introduced as a national tax in Spain in 1342 and was not abolished until 1865. It was called the Alcavala and was criticised by the author of the Wealth of Nations for its costliness of collection and for the inconvenience which it gave to the taxpayer. Adam South had he been with us to day would have referred to the bush rate of tax at the time when he wrote as compared with the rutes of the recently rediscovered sales and turnover taxes. In France sales taxes were known such as that on the sales of provisions imposed in 1311 During the fifteenth century and subsc quently sales taxes were collected in the kingdom of Naples During the nineteenth century a few states of the American Union adopted sales taxation, but it was not until after the War that this form of taxation has become entrenched in the tax structure of many countries. Much revenue has flowed into national exchequers in small payments without much effort or complaint and this popular form of taxation is already to be found in many important countries as will be seen from the following table

GENERAL NATIONAL GOVERNMENT SALES TAXES IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES NOTE -- This hallo releas to I allow: I be I are only and orcions accordingly make taken in led in 37 of the states of the state

Centes	When retab Ested	(97 on 141 Jun 1035)	Payment of Eax	Bools *
Franco	1920	2% on ordinary articles special rates for special infontries 3%- 16% on luxures	Monthly for larger annually for smaller tax payers	Total turn over
Germany	1910	200	Annual	Total turn
Helgmu	1971	2.5% special rates for certain articles	Monthly	Sales of com modrices co copt at re
Italy	1919	2.6%	Monthly	Sales of com modition ex copt at re tail

Learning of they

Monthly for hirgor

DEFOCA.

Monthly

amountally.

and quarterly DAGE

for smaller tax

In 5 metalments

Annual tirles 10%-20°c on luxuries vari one rates for sue coal industries

Engle •

Total turn

Total turn

Total turn

Total tern

Sales of pro

ducers manufac turers and only Sales of

Rate (se on 1st fam 193.)

Generally 2%, 8% Annual † but varies with classes of commodities 1921 % on ordinary ar

rates for special

articles and for

luxurles

elassification

Country

Austria

Hungary

I oland 1975 1% to 5% special

Russit 1921 Varies recording to

Conside 1970

HISSRY

1923

Nou Zeuland i bilippun. Island	1604	6% 6% 1%-1 5%	Monthly Quarterly	deces and importers only value of shole salers and manufac- turing on tailers. Sales of mor- e hants manufac- turing or e hants manufac- e hants mants manufac- e hants mant
Even n	to intr	text † # ‡ Related to 8% for Britain and the Ur iduce sales taxatic of, or as an addit	nited States sugge on as national tax	stions have es and as a

on meome. In Great Britain the tax has never been popular mainly because it is thought to be a burden on business that it leads to a rise in prices and consequently to wage disturbances and that it is passed on to the consumer, points which have not always been canable of proof The Colwyn Committee dismissed the monoral of sales taxation in somewhat cavalier terms and in a single paragraph in its Report 1 The grounds were that a tax on income was preferable and income taxation is borne by the person noving the tax and is not passed on in prices to any degree the tax would be harmful to industry as it would lead to higher costs. and this would aggravate competition specially in those industries where foreign competition is keen the British taxpayer is willing to bear a large annual burden of direct taxes which unlike general soles taxes are graduated according to ability. In the British system too there is sheady a large burden on small incomes from under of taxation. Several of these reasons as will be shown, do not give full justice to the arguments and experience of the sales tax. In 1941 a Kedmal sules tax of 14 per cent on retail sules was suggested by Sonator David Reed of Pennsylvania as a means of raming additional Federal revenue to the extent of 2000 million dollars. It has during the great trade demeasure 1929-35, been suggested is a Federal tax on more than one occasion

SCOPE OF THE TAX

2 The tax may be general as in France or Germany, or retail transactions may be excluded as in Belgium. It may be, as is common in the states of the American Union confined to retail transactions It may be imposed, as in Canada and Australia as a producers or manufacturers' tax, and it may be on classified industries or trades only . It may be levied on nearly all goods and services as in Germany It may exempt certain sales, as in France where the sales of farmers are exempted unless they are carrying on manufacture as well as agriculture Articles such as flour sugar tea coffee fertilisers the slaughterms of cattle, sheen, pigs and hoises, and cost under the Fiench legislation are exempted from the domestic turnover tax but are subject to replace ment taxes levied upon these articles at one of the early stages

Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation (Cmd 2808) 10°7 para 1631)

unan sale by the manufacturer. In France, too, low priced news papers are exempted. Practically no regard is given to the small seller or small sales in Germany, while in other countries such as Belgum sales below a certain limit are immune from sales taxa. tion. Under the Relevan law sales costume 30 fee or less and in the case of agricultural or coal mining products sales of the value of not more than 150 hrs are exempted. The ordinary rules of the turnover tax in regard to payment and control are employable it may be noted to these replacement taxes. Exports are usually exempted in order not to discourage foreign trade. In Germany and Canada for example, the sales taxes paid on exports are remitted in whole or in next. Germany remays the amount naid on the last sele before expertation. Canada remova 99 per cent of the tax used on goods exported, and since 1936 the taxation of exports has been exempted in France. Sales taxes on exports, it is said indeed the medicense country at a disady entury as communed nuth other countries which have no sales to you or he we low r rates From this it is sometimes argued that exporters have to compete with foreum experters who pay no sales taxes, and that in such a case the sales tax cannot be shitted to foreign markets. Where one state employs a sales tax while a neighbouring state does not as in some states of the American Union, this might be a serious matter On the other hand it is unlikely that a sales tax really encourages foreign products in the domestic marl of by placing domestic concerns at a disadvantage as compared with foreign businesses. It is often torgetten that foreign competitors may have to pay other taxes and to meet higher wages and other costs which are beavier than sales taxes and that a sake tax is only one factor in the mobilem. The imports of raw material are also some times exempted from the sales tax as in France by the law of June 1934 and mouder to relieve French manufacturers weeking with ran matarials purchased through importers the law evenipts from the turnover tax the first sale of these goods made after landing on French soil. The list includes hides, wool saik cereals not coffee, jubber cotton flax, bemn jute cocca and natural phot phates. Imports which compete with domestically taxed mode are subject to an extra tax known at the impart tax, not to be confused with the ordinary customs duties. In short the rates on sales of imported goods may sometimes be above those pro duced within the country in order to protect domestic enterprise

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE from foreign competition. Under the Canadian law, imports by consumers or retailers are taxed at a higher rate than if the goods had been produced in the country | Importation manufacturers or wholesalers are taxed at a lower rate than importations by retailers or consumers Germany levies sales taxes after importa tion with cirtum exceptions. In regard to the taxation of services Germany makes no exceptions except in regard to medical ser vices mad from trade union or public funds. In France doctors lawyers accountants headmasters and other professional men who do not buy and sell are exempted. They must, however take care not to do commercial acts. If a doctor were to run a sana terum and to make a considerable amount from the board and ladging of his nationts he would be hable for the tay. These classes were omitted from the turnoves tax chiefly because of the fact that when the legislation came into force the income tax administration was having considerable trouble in regard to the estimation of income of these classes and it was considered inad visable to rane difficulties by including such recepts within the turnover tay. In theory, too it was believed that the tay was always shifted to the consumer and therefore it was impolitic to tax professional men with business men The tax is not so difficult to collect or to evade as is sometimes; imagined owing to the keeping of books even by small traders and where books are not kept an estimated tax may be as in; France, oute workable National sales taxes are collected usually through the ordinary administrative machinery. The collection of the tax does not involve the same intricacies of accounting as in . the case of the income tax and the tax brings in more revenue per-

head of expenditure on tax administration than does the moome The sales taxes are usually 1 or 2 per cent and vary from a fraction of 1 per cent to 6 per cent or higher The rates may vary with the volume of sales or with the classes of taxpayers or with commodities and services. Luxury sales taxes are collected at higher rates than ordinary sales taxes, the customery returns being from 5 to 15 per cent. The examination monthly of sales registers ledgers and other sources of information tends to curtail V very considerably evasion. In France there is the annual forfact or estimated tax basis by which a large number of taxpayers on application and when permission is granted need not keep any record of sales but pay the turnover tax on an estimated basis

on yay

which the tax collector five after clocking the n utable a storage and unders of taxable capacity in that connection. A manifecturer is or wholensher's tax is essert to collect than a general sales tax, and use the consideration of the contraction of the contr

The greatest indictment brought against the sales tax is its encouragement of the internation of industry and its influence in changing methods of business "It is argued that the single pao cess manufacturer is at a disadvantage with the larger manu facturer of finished goods, who combines with the manufacturers of semi finished goods and the producers of raw materials and thus navales sales taxation. In the marketing therefore of his goods he has an advantage over the small single process competitor Similarly a business which develops its own selling organisation has an advantage over that which must deal with the wholessler commission merchants and brokers so that in the end the latter would tend to be eliminated. This argument that a sales tax tends to reduce integration or vertical combination in industry has been used by opponents of sales taxes in various countries The small scale manufacturer may be exempted in certain cases from a turnover tax and a tax in the form of a business beence tax imposed in its place. Those who pay the turnover tax would be exempted from this house tax. Germany and Belgium try to protect the middleman by providing that when a sale forms one of a rease and the seller never has the goods in his immediate possession the transfer is not taxable. The argument that a sales tax tends to reduce integration in industry was an assumption of the legislation in Germany Belgium, and some other countries It has not been proved however although integrating effects have been noted in one or tuo matrices. With a very small difference in costs of, say 1 per cent or 2 per cent it is unlikely that the sales tax could have the effect which the opponents have alleged Single sales taxes on producers or on retailers avoid the stimulation to integration National moducers taxes honever, are adminis tratavely to be preferred to retailers' taxes. They are easy to administer and do not have an integrating influence

A third criticism against the tax is that it may discriminate

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE to the drank antage of the poor because it is shifted and becomes a tax on expenditures. It is in other words very regressive The poorer classes tha community spend proportionately a larger

part of their incomes on articles of necessity and save less than the wealthier classes. The tax, it is urged like other indirect taxes is contrary to the precepts of modern fiscal theory. Gross expenditures are not a suitable basis of taxation, and therefore a sales tax is heavier on the poorer classes and unsatisfactory in its distribution of the tax burden. In short, it takes no account of the fact of the source of meome and the way in which the meome

is spent the number of dependants, or savings from income This raises the question of the incidence of the tax, which is not so sample as is sometimed assumed. The tax may be separately paid as in Belgium by the use of stamps, or it may be added to the invoice. Prices it is said two by the amount of the fax, which is not always the case When prices are falling it has been found from experience that the assumption that prices rise by the amount of the tax is far from being true. In fact, in France in the recent depression it has been quite clear that the retail merchants have been unable to shift the tax on to the consumer several times over, as was the case when prices were rising. If sales takes are not shitted, as the sellers may prefer to absorb the tax specially if it is not severe, inthei than to interfere with customery prices. the tax remains with business as a charge on sales. If the tax is shifted sales may decline and readjustments and supplies may be necessary The shifting would depend upon the nature of the demand and other factors contribution to rise page. In times of falling priors there is a decided tendency for producers or dealers to absorb the tax If it is not shifted it is therefore paid out of producers or dealers profits and its burden varies from industry to industry If an industry or business works on a small profit even a moderate sales tax would have a decided effect in comparison with a slower turnover and a higher rate of profit on that turnover The concern which is organised by vertical combina tion would have to add a small amount to its price in comparison with firms in other types of industry as has already been noted Luxury taxes are only supplementary to sales taxes and are therefore not sufficiently heavy to counterbalance the effect of sales taxes on the poorer classes. In many cases too, the niches classes have the advantage that services supplied by house servents

CH XXY SALES OR TURNOVER TAXES are exempt from sales taxes. On the other hand, the richer classes have to pay progressive taxes in the form of moome tax, super tax, and inheritance tax. The superimposing of luxury taxes on the general sales taxes has although supported by public cumon, not been altogether successful. The taxes are on retail sules and on the gross receipts of certain hotels and restaurants Certain tax interests have opposed the tax because it is alleged that it checks the production of luxury situdes. The Paus Chambes of Commerce in 1922 for example objected to the tax because it restricted demand and led to a considerable amount of frand in evading the duty by invoices. For example, two suits

may be invoiced at 300 frs in place of one suit at 600 frs plus 10 per cent luxury tax or one suit may be entered at 300 fra plus 300 has for acryters to the nurchaser which the tax collector. could hardly check. The tax was kvaed on goods considered to be de luze, while others became luxury goods only when sold at a contain price. When prices alter the lines demarkating luxurus from non luxmies have to be readjusted, and this sometimes by delay or otherwise on the part of Government which notifies the change gives rise to difficulties. In the taxation of hotels and restaurants the fixing of a standard of luxury has given use to considerable difficulty I I now ', said a member of the Chamber of Deputies in 1920. a hotel in Toulouse in which 75 per cent of the tinvelling salesmen pay 16 fix a day for board and lodging This hotel pays the delaye tax because its windows face the Place Lefavette, which is considered a lavarious location ! '1 Gen many, on account of the difficulties connected with the luxury tax, abandoned the special taxation of luxures altogether . The proceeds of sales taxation are used exclusively by national governments in Canada Australia New Zealand Belgium and Italy In other countries these taxes are shared. Thus in Ger

many 70 per cent of the proceeds of the turnover tax goes to the Reich and 30 per cent to State and local governments, in Biance 90 per cent to the National Exchanger and 10 per cent to local governments in Austria 60 not cent to the National Government and 40 per cent to local governments. State governments in the United States as a whole use the proceeds for the State General Fund but in a few cases the proceeds may be in part diverted to local authorities. In Connectiont, for example, 50 per cent coes

1 Shoup Th. Sales Tag to France is 173

to the State and 50 per cent as distributed according to population among local authorities. This however is the exception rather than the tule. Local governments sometimes collect walls two for their own purposes, and national governments may permit a local supulmentary tax:

SALES TAXES IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES

3 It will be convenient to summarise buefly some of the out standing characteristics of sales tax legislation in the principal countries. In Germany the score of the tax is very wide. It apply to sales of goods and services although on tain foodstuffs ray materials, certain necessary imports and also exports are exempt from the tax A secondary characteristic of the Gorman turnover tax, noticeable also in that of Fiance, is the statutory requirement of leeping details of the transactions hable to the tay and also the recurrement by the tax authorities that the taxpayer should notify his liability. Careful records of daily transactions, goods and services, on which the tax is based are essential A tax book showing the details of goods sold, the perces at which they were sold and the date of sale and a stock ment made on these quarterly sales Adjustments are made at the end of the year. A third characteristic is the great productivity of the tax which has been a boon to Germany emersally in the period of depreciating currency when the Reach could not rely on meome and inheritance taxes. In 1932-33 the proceeds of the general sales tax were 1349 million marks out of a total tax revenue of 10 280 millions. This tax was exceeded only by the meome tax and inheritance taxes and was approximately the same as the revenues from customs and that from the sugar tax The present rate of tax of 2 per cent has been in existence since October 1924 One per cent only is charged on the tunoves of agnesitural produce flour and bakers produce. For retail firms with a turnover of more than one million reachsmarks the rate of 21 per cent The luxury tax, to which a reference has already been made was at first level at the rate of 15 per cent but subse quently reduced to 10 and 72 per cent. The luxury tax was abolished from Auril 1926

The chief characteristics of the French sales tax are the pro

SALES OR TURNOVER TAXES OR XXV

duotavity of the tax the administration and control now exercised by the taxing authorities and the existence of a luxury tax re placement taxes, and the method by which imports and exports have been worled into the system. The normal rate of tax is A new cent, the rate on luxuries varying from 3 to 16 per cent In 1935 the turnover tax which applied to all transactions was replaced by a single tax collected usually at the time and place, of production in the case of coal super feedstuffs beer and a few other articles. A single tax on the shughter of animals and on

pharmaceutical proparations also took the place of the usual turn over tax. In the year ending December 1934 the turnover tax apart from the luxury taxes (which reached the comparatively unimportant sum of 231 million fis) produced approximately 6 milliards of france out of a total national provincial and local tax revenue of 19 milhards. The tax was more prolific than any

other tax in that year, with the single exception of the income tax and the year in question was a year of the meat demession. It exceeded the customs revenue which was over 5 millionds After the unpopular period which all turnover taxes go through in their early stages the collection of the tax was not so difficult as at the beginning largely on account of the fact that under the Code Napoléon everyone engaged in commerce and industry has to keep accounts of his transactions day by day and his assets as well as liabilities. A record must be kept of all transactions. subject to the tax in a special register and when required they not only have to show the sales book but also larger accounts of general merchandise, cash, and accounts receivable. These

registers have to be preserved for at least three years Cash sales omissions are the most common method of evesion, but the total sales may be checked against total purchases made by the retailer. especially in the case of small retailers where the stock on hand is small. The concession to the small tradesman which was made in 1922 by the forfuit or annual lump sum payment is also a characteristic of the French turnover tax. It was introduced for the benefit of small grocers and other small traders and for street hawkers who kept no accounts The forfast st is sometimes over looked still requires control and other work on the part of the taxing authority. The outstanding feature of the forful is that certain taxpayers whose turnover is below a certain sum annually receive on application the benefit of this method of assessment and the managino of books and also the pariodical payments The taxing authority has a variety of ways of checking the request for the forfast. He notes the cent paid by the tradesman and compares him with payers of the turnover tax in similar circum stances, he uses data of his purchases from books of " non forfait" taxpayers, he looks to his family and social standing and he applies a profit coefficient used in levying the moome tax to his estimated turnover in order to see whether the amplicant has underestimated his turnover. From the viewpoint of revenue the turnover tax has been undoubtedly successful as it brings a large and speedily collectable revenue and it seems now senue in the background of French public finance

and collection. It obviates the accurate recording of turnover

The interest of the Belgian sales tax is its success in a country where democratic taxation on the lines of England and the United States has long been adopted It is collected by affixing double stamps, one half of which is placed on the seller's invoice and one half on the purchaser's myosee and by the cancelling of those by the seller. This method avoided the increase in administrative machinery to the extent that was necessary in France. The usual rate is 2.5 per cent with variations according to commodities. It is similar to the Canadian tax as it is levied on manufacturers

and wholesalers and not on retailers Goods must be transferable if they are subject to the tax , commedities of food imports and sales of gas water, and electromy are exempt from the tax The Canadian tax, which is similar, was levied in 1920 as a sales tax of 1 per cent on wholesale traders and manufacturess. The following year this was raised to 11 per cent on sales by whole salers manufacturers and jobbers and from 2 to 3 per cent in the case of direct sales by the manufacturers to retailers and con sumers This differential return is of interest as it tonds to make the tax bear equally on all persons in the same class. A manufacturer selling directly to the consumer and dispensing with the wholesaler would thus nov double the ordinary tax which he would have paid if he had sold to the wholesaler who in turn would have paid at the next transfer. The additional tax levied on imported articles has gliendy been referred to. The maximum rate of tax is now 6 per cent on the sale of goods liable to tax Certain goods are totally exempt while others are subject only to 50 per cent of the ordinary tax The tax, which is paid by nota

administer and collect as it is a wholesale tax and not a general turnover tax. It rivals the income tax in yield being in the year ending March 1922 \$59 606,000 as compared with \$61,254,000 in the case of meome tax out of a total Dominion tax revenue of \$275 053,000 The Canadian sales tax was copied by Australia in 1930 Like the Canadian tax it is bringing in to the Common wealth Government a considerable sum of revenue. Although a new tax, it produced for the year ending 30th June 1931 £8,696 000 as compared with £9,315,000 for moome tax £11,928 000 for ex cases and £22,327,000 for customs duties out of a total tax revenue of £56, 109,000. The tax applies to the sale of commodities by no ducors and importers and the rate is 5 per cent. As in Canada, monthly returns of sales together with the amount of the tax payable are submitted every month. Certain goods such as food stuffs dany produce, sugar coal caracettes newspapers, wool packs and imports of petrol, tobacco films and wooless goods which are subject to special import duties are exempt Provision as made for allowing adjustments for had debts in regard to which the sales tax has been paid. In the case of imports the tax is levied at the time of importation, except in the case of hierard wholesalers or manufacturers, on the supressate of the value for customs duty plus a duty of 20 per cent which is subject to adjustment when the goods are actually sold. In the case of hoensed wholesalers or manufacturers, the tax is levied when the goods are sold to the retailers or consumers. These beened wholeselers or manufacturers pay the tax at the end of every month when they submit a return of their sales

This survey of the sales tax shows that it is practicable and meductive in certain organistances. Its productivity in times of omer gency makes it a tax which, if the administrative machinery can be made available in order to avoid evasion, and if the tax is kept within moderate limits, will bring into the Treasury a large revenue. The tax is especially suitable in the case of a country like France where high direct taxation is not looked on with favour The tax however should not, in spite of its productavity, be regarded as a substitute for the income tax or selected excuss. but as a tax which should go side by side with a progressive moome tax and such excesses

CHAPTER XXVI

CUSTOMS DUTIES

GENERAL RECONOMIO CONSIDERATIONS

1 SEA and land customs duties are earlier in origin than excise duties In Adam Smith s words "The duties of customs are much more anssent than those of excise. They seem to have been called customs as denoting customary payments which had been in use from time immemorial. They appear to have been ougmally considered as taxes upon the profits of merchants "1 These are like excise taxes upon consumption and are levied usually on imports, but also to a less extent on exports. In the Roman Reports we read of customs duties in the provinces which usually did not exceed 5 per cent ad valorem. In mediacyal Europe we find export duties and later import duties as a source of revenue. For a long time special customs were levied on goods passing between England and Scotland The transit duty may in fact be regarded as it is to day between British India and Native States as a customs duty The ruling prince or chief charges duties on goods passing into his state not merely for services rendered, such as protecting the goods of the importer or exporter, but as a source of indirect taxation

In Angle Saxon Regland we know that the long made a lary on goods through has shearly for the manuteance of the Royal Household, and he probably had some revenue from foregar texts of The morehant, speaking of the dignity of his profession, mentions that he is "useful to the long and his nobles, to rule men and to common folit". In later years, subsequent to the Norman period, the long fixed duties on the opport of word field (or a faint worth the wood on them) and

Book V eh ii part ii art 17 (Caman edit vol 11 p 262)

on leather In the Magna Charta these were called "the ancient and equitable duties" as compared with those on wine

known as 'the new customs' Tunnage and poundage were levied first in the time of Edward I (1302), and were fixed at 3d on every pound of merchandise and 2s on every tun of wine imported, also at various rates on exports. Customs subsides were granted for short periods in addition to the hereditary duties and the life grant of tonnage and noundage ! We shall see below how these duties were levied to promote, especially

in the eighteenth century, home manufactures Export duties were levied as it was frequently thought that the foreigner would pay the tax. They were sometimes imposed in order to prevent exports 'Export duties were first imposed by statute in England in 1275 and applied to wool and hides From the thirteenth to the middle of the seventeenth centuries they rapidly increased in Europe both as a source of revenue and as a means of preserving the supply of food grams and raw materials for internal consumption. Their nopularity may be illustrated from the fact that by 1660 there were in England 312 articles subject to export duties. Owing to the teaching of the mercan thists in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries export duties became less popular, as such duties were held to restrict exports and were confined mainly to raw materials as mercantilist policy encouraged exports of manufactured goods With the rise of free trade in the nineteenth century export duties disappeared in Europe, and at a much earlier date in America They were prohibited by the American Constitution chiefly owing to pressure from the South, which did not wish the export of its agricultural products to be interfered with They disappeared in England in 1842 in France in 1857 and in Prusua in 1865. To day expert dutter are no longer so unpopular These dutter are at the present time limited to raw materials mainly for preserving the supply of raw materials for the domestic producer as in the case of exports of cork from Spain and Portugal, and timber in Scandinavia and in British Columbia. They are sometimes imposed partly to conserve the natural resources of a country as in the case of the

Scanding vian export duties and also the Canadian embargoes on 1 Vido The Early Euglish Customs System-a Documentary Study of the Institutional and Economic History of the Customs from the 18th to the 18th Century N S B Orea (Harvard Univ Press 1918)

pulprocal. They are too, levend for accuming purpose. In Cominal and South Amenus they are imposed almost on all expects and mags from 1 per cent to 5 per cent and in some cases evocal 10 per cent. Such constraints of the Bandana States Uniques, Paul Salvander Hayet Regré 10th Bandana States Uniques, Paul Salvander Hayet Regré 1970, June Andrea the Belgana Conge and in Deropo, Percingia and Albanna Ira such cases the produces bene ordinarily the lax whole is the level of the state of the second of the second point of the second layer of the second products with a verse to producing second or not on an advantage products with a verse to producing second or not on advantage to the Union of South Africa, and Californ andomin nations the expect duties of now just and reson I had administrate the expect duties of no whole for name years of the products and by product studeng programs traffered with Californ andomin nations, the second of the Union of South Africa, and Californ and the second of the Union of South Africa, and Californ

synthetic product and by product integen greatly interfered with Chile's moronoly The export duty on Brasilian coffic and the export duty on rubber in British Malaya in 1928 showed the effect of competition from outside sources to such dubes CEven where a country enjoys a partial monopoly high export duties cannot be shifted to foreign consumers without competition from outside from the product stasif or from a substitute even assuming that the demand for the article is so inelastic that there is no likelihood of a reduction in consumption . Duties on experts were consider ably revived in the two decades following the outbreak of the Great War aware to the enormous growth of economic national um the desire on the part of monopolists to exploit the forcing consumer and also in the case of Germany, Poland, and Austria for the nurnose of preventing these countries from losing their supplies of materials while their currences were depreciating by leans and bounds and at a rate quicker than the fall in internal purchasing nower of these currences . The revival of expost duties for both protective and fiscal reasons led the World Recomme Conference in 1927 to ness resolutions recommending that experis of raw materials should not be unduly burdened by export duties, that these expert duties should never be used for placing foreign countries using such materials in a position of unfair inferiority

in the production of the funshed situde and that when imposed for revenue or exceptional reasons they should not discriminate between different foreign countries. No official international action, however has been taken in this regard evcept for two OR TYPE

conventions for redeeing or removing evoces of Indea sixtus and looses in a few countries. The man principle of equity distinct them is that the loose protonic school in the penalised by an export duty recept when there is necessarily to be pushed by an extra of the images and is how we will fall mainly from the study or the foreign series of the countries of t

monopoly. For the converse reason import duties are increasingly popular. The advantage to home industry coupled with the convenance and productiveness of the tax tends to nate import dates more and more prominent in customs systems. A tax on imports as we have a leader when in creaving the motionic of injective time. The information of injective time in the foreign producer has alterative manked. If the taxing country when the foreign producer has alterative manked if the taxing country which contains the contract of th

"Men' are other evenoum considerations to be taken minaccount indiseasing cidioms distinct. It is not possible to gain, large revenue from customs distinct and at the same time to have protesten ...A map of distinct, it is not be supported to the conposition revenue. Similarly, taken in dismyoil attelles can never proposed with a reve to prevent or even a dominant importation are verbeaulty archaertnetive of the revenue of the customs as of the freedom of taken 8. Sime counties, restably Iralia and the United States have attempted, not vary associatily to combine and the contract of the counties of the customs of the such as the trettle row and stole industries to be protected such and the trettle row and stole industries and in the United States revenue distort on two, other using and to those. If the

For meidence of expert duties see Chapter XVIII
For incidence of Import duties see Chapter XVIII

For incidence of Import duties see Chapter XVI
 The Wealth of Matters Book IV on it.

important consideration is revenue it is necessary that the ...om modities to be selected for taxation should be those which are

consumed in sufficient quantities to mediate the required revenue In other words, articles which satisfy the ordinary demands of life

for the bulk of the nepulation must be placed on the tauft lists These articles will vary in the case of each country. It is not possible, as suggested by J. S. Mill, to levy oustoms duties only on acticles which are not produced in the country. The question of productiveness and economy, always to the fore with the financeer, must receive preference and the entire list of commodities to be taxed must be planned with care and revised from tame to time It is also at times unavoidable to tax yaw materials. Taxes on

raw salk for example, may have the effect of taxing the consumers of silk goods. It will thus be nossible to tax in a nonvexatious way the particular class of consumers who wear silk goods. If the sum is to protect home industries, other points have

to be considered Suppose it is necessary to protect wool and to encourage woollen manufactures. It would be then advantageous to add to the duty upon imported manufactured woollens a compensatory rate, se a rate which should compensate home manufacturers for the rate already imposed upon the raw material imported A protective duty is sometimes the best method for the experiment of a young and rising industry "The nation" said Lat, "must sacrifice and give up's measure of material prosperity in order to gain culture, skill, and powers of united production, it must secrifice some present advantages in order to ensure to steelf future ones " I " A sufficient period of incuba tion must be allowed for in order to give capitalists confidence in the future profitableness of the business. In framing tariff hats, however the doctrine of comparative costs, se the relative cost of producing different goods in the home country, has to be

considered, and industries have to be selected mainly on this besus " 2 An import duty of a protective kind usually acts on a benus or impetus to a home industry At first it will lead to an sucrease in price in the country reself, but this may in the long run lead to a lower proof as the industry becomes developed t The National System of Political Recognity p. 117 (Longmans Green &

* Cairms Some Leading Principles of Political Scommy part in the in-

country may, as it is hoped in the case of India s steel production. have such special facilities in the way of raw materials as to lead to large scale production of a key industry, such production having lither to been prevented by the lower price of the imported article. It is necessary to protect infant industries from unfair foreign competition and to keep out the dumped article. Protection too may result in larger economies through production on a large scale

Public opinion deprecates any disposition on the part of a free trade country, such as Great Britain was until 1932, to suggest to the Dominions and India or to a great and friendly republic like the United States, what its fiscal policy should be That is a matter of purely domestic concern. Indeed the Joint Select. Committee on the Government of India Bill recommended that "nothing is more likely to endanger the good relations between India and Great Britain than a belief that India's fiscal policy is dictated from Whitehall in the interests of the trade of Great Britain. That such a belief exists at the moment there can be no doubt. That there ought to be no room for it in the future is consily clear. India's position in the Imperial Conference opened the door to negotiation between India and the rest of the Empire but negotiation without nower to legislate is likely to remain ineffective. A satisfactory solution of the question can only be guaranteed by the grant of liberty to the Government of Indus to devise those tariff arrangements which seem best fitted to India a needs as an internal nortion of the British Pennes. It. cannot be guaranteed by statute without himsing the ultimate nower of Parliament to control the administration of India, and without limiting the power of veto which rests in the Crown and neither of these limitations finds a place in any of the statutes in the British Empire It can only, therefore, he assured by an acknowledgement of a convention Whatever be the right fiscal policy for India, for the needs of her consumers, as well as for her manufacturers, it is quite clear that she should have the same hberty to consider her interests as Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, and South Africa. In the common of the Committee, therefore, the Socretary of State should as far as possible avoid interference on this subject when the Government of India and its Legislature are in agreement, and they think that his intervention, when it does take place, should be limited to asfoguarding the international obligations of the Simpur or any funcil arrangements within the Empire to which His Mayative Government is a party * This has been accopied and India as now a highly protected country. The Finance Department of the Government of India compliant that many of the otities such as those on sugar are so high as to be quite incompatible with a resume traff. The law of dimunshing setums su on constitution.

THE IMPORTANCE OF CUSIOMS REVINUE

2 In the chief industrial countries the customs invenue is with rare exceptions of relatively less importance in the total fax revenue than before the War. This is especially so in the United States and in Australia where the development of direct tavation

Country	Percentage of Contoria Beressee to Total Tax Heresse	
	Pro War (1913-14)	Post War (1883 H)
Great Britain	21.7	25.3
Indu	14.7	35 1/
Australia (Commonwealth)	76.4	30.0
Canada (Dozumion)	81.2	24.3
New Zealand	67.9	50.2
S Africa (Uncon)		28 2 *
USA (Federal)	43.6	13 6
b zance	15 9	15.1
Italy	13.6	11.7
Japan	100	Il hame

has accounted for a past of this decrease. In 1935, for example in the United States the contour sevenes was only 13 per oner of the total Federal sevenues. Index a one of the few countries which an consultantly increased, the proportion of ravonues aunor the War, owing to a nea in distast and the appear of protection for the Markovick of the Countries which are the sevenue of the contribution of the Countries of the Countries

Report on the Government of India Bill from the Joint Schoot Commettee clause 33 n 10 (Government Printing Weeks Dolla 1919).

may be regarded as the average yield from customs revenue. The table on preceding page shows the relative importance of customs before and since the War. The greater proportion of customs duties is collected from a few articles. In Great Britain 77 per cent of the net receipts from customs in the year ending 31st March 1934 was obtained from tobacco oil sugar wine, spirits, tea matches coffee and coops and chocks and watches. Tobacca steelf accounted for 38 per cent of the whole. One of the many practical results of the publication of The Wealth of Nations was the reduction of the number of dutable articles by Huskisson, Peel and Gladstone in the nineteenth century, when the revenue vielding tariff was relieved of the member of a large number of taxed articles. Just over a century ago the English tariff schedules applied to some 1400 articles, which resembles the 1500 of the American touff at the present time. In India to day 50 per cent of the total customs is collected from four artselus and the same may be send of certain other countries such as the Dominions

THE BORN OF A TABLEP

3 There is next the question of ad valorem and specific duties An ad valores duty is a duty expressed as a percentage of the value of the imported commodity, while specific duties are duties expressed as a definite sum to be paid for a definite measure or weight of the commodity India, Canada, the United States, and Australia have mainly od referen customs duties although in very varying degrees 18 volorem duties have been abandoned in Germany and in most other countries of commercial importance and specific duties have generally taken their place us the latter are comminatively easy to collect and sample from the administrative point of view. It is easy to grade the duties for slight variations in the physical nature of the commodity and thus to make for specialization such as the number of threads not square such in cotton manufactured imports. 1d solorem duties have not the same canacity in this respect. There is moreover no difficulty in valuation as with the od solorem duty There is little scope for fraud and evasion as is generally the case with ad ealorem duties the great drawback of which is that they necessitate valuation and throw a great strain on the appearance staff Specific duties are defective in that they are regressive in

character as they constitute a heavy burden upon less valuable goods than upon the valuable goods of the same class. Thus in the case of tobacco the tax on the cheaper prades is a larger proportion of the total price than in the more expensive. They do not also respond to changes in the purce level and this is often proved against such duties. It is in practice extremely difficult to construct an ideal system of specific duties as this involves differentiation of different grades of the commodity The ad valoress duty in the United States depends as in many other countries on the declaration to be countersumed by the Consul in the exporting country During the War experience showed that even under efficient supervision it is not infrequently impossible to get the actual market value of the goods at the time of exportation. In India formed documents were sometimes are sented But in India the system has worked better than in most countries since of caloren values as provided for under the Sea Customs Act are based on wholesale market prices 1 The system nevertheless, does undoubtedly lay a considerable amount of responsibility on the customs staff, but it provides for an automatic increase in revenue with the rise in prices, just as a specific duty provides against a fall in jevenue when pieces fall. It is also rell known that it is more describle that revenue should merease automatically than that the Government revenue should be maintained unaltered when a fall in prices occurs. Although the tariff in India is an od valorem tariff, certain articles such as salt kerosene oil, spirits and matches, are subject to specific duties while other articles mainly sugar, metals, silk, chemicals,

1 Sections 30 and 31 of het VIII of 1878 which read as follows

30 For the purposes of this Act the real value shall be decared to be-(a) the wholesale cash price less trade docount for which goods of the like kind and quality are sold or are capable of bline sold at the time and place of importation or expertation as the case may be without any abatement of deduction whatever except (in the case of goods imported) of the amount of the duties physhic on the

importation thereof or (b) where such prive as not accertamable the cost at which goods of the like kind and quality could be delivered at such place without any abstement or deduction except as aforesaid

31 Goods chargeshie with duty upon the value thereof, but for which a sponific value is not fixed by law for the purpose of lovying duties thereon shall without minecessity delay be executed by an Officer of Customs. If it appears that the real value of such goods is correctly stated in the bill of entry or shipping bill the goods shall be assessed in accordance thorowith.

OIL XXVI

and dyes are assessed by means of the system known as tauff valuation is a combination of specific and ad valorem duties The Government from time to time determine the value of the article under this tarift valuation system for purposes of assess ment, and this value is then taken as the conventional value for the article in regard to the payment of customs duty throughout the period, usually a year. This tariff valuation system is equivalent to a system of specific duties adjusted from time to time to meet changes in pieces, the basis being a uniform ad valorem rate. This system combines the advantages of specific and advalorem duties. It has the advantage of specific duties in that it relieves customs officeals from often a difficult valuation, as in the case of the imports of manufactured silk, which is difficult to appraise. The importer also is able to calculate shead what he has to pay as duty If the adjustments are made at fairly fre quent intervals the fluctuations in prices do not result in a loss of duty, and the public know under this tauff valuation system the exact rate at which duty is to be levied when doing their business If the tenff of a country is high, specific duties are on the whole preferable from the administrative point of view. In the case of a specific duty the importer knows exactly what he will have to nay as duty, as in the case of tariff valuation. Specific duties however being fixed recount flequent changes when prices fluctuate, and they do not give a very clear idea of the rate of duty and the actual burden except to those with expert knowledge Specific duties require to be revised periodically. In a period of rising prices for example, if not promptly altered, the real income of the State will as we have seen sufter. In these countries where high protection is intended ad valorem duties require the most careful watching. The Indian Fiscal Commission, for example, concluded that " while the Indian tauff must contain, as at present on orlows and specific duties and tauft valuations, the system of specific duties and tauff valuations might be extended cautiously wherever examination by the Tariff Board shows that this is likely to be in the general interests . With the mcrease in protectionist policy in recent years specific duties have become more popular, because a high degree of protection sa near when oxpressed as a specific duty than when as

¹ Report of the Indian Freezi Commission in 180 (Samla Superinterdest Government Central Press 19221

selves on the whole, to ad valuess duties

an ad valuess duty. A heavy import duty on sugar, for example, when expressed at so much not owt does not appear so great as when expressed in a form of a high percentage. Again, protectsonists prefer apecific duties because when prices are falling (and in consequence the need of protection is more I conly felt) an unchanged specific duty-gives an increasing rate of protection Testly when the price of the protected article is subject to very considerable changes an ad valorini duty gives the least protection when prices are low and protection is therefore most required, just as it gives the greatest protection when prices are high and motestion is least needed. In short, the advantage of an adaglorem duty varies inversely as the need for such benefit Some articles lend themselves to one type of duty and some to the other type Standardized articles such as wheat sugar, and pig iron lend themselves to specific duties, while other acticles possessing a large range of qualities and values such as textiles lend them

MISCELLANEOUS PUNCTIONS

4 The duties of the customs authorities are not confined to ad taloress and specific duties. They have to prevent the imports. tion of certain articles In Great Britain, for example, obscene literature, advertisements of lotteries foreign gold and silver plate without assay foreign coprints of copyright works, the plumage of birds (with certain exceptions), shaving brushes manufactured in or exported from Japan, and prepared ontum are not allowed to be imported. In addition to the prevention of amportation the customs authorities have to provent the irregular importation of niegular exportation of certain goods. In Great Britam, explosives, synthetic organic dyestuffs, hops, arms and ammunition, dangerous drugs and goods coming within the Anthraa Prevention Act are imported under certain regulations, and this requires careful scrutiny. Aims and ammunition, dangerous drugs gold and silver coms, and gold bullion are similarly allowed to be exported under certain conditions only The customs authorities however, have other duties to perform, such as the preparation of statistics. In the United Kingdom the Customs and Excise Departments now form one Department, and these authorities undertake the collection, in certain cases

627

of meaning tax and the sale of stamps, the collection of agreenitural statistics the enforcement of certain health regulations, the detention of vessels and cargoes the envolvent and naument of man for the Royal Naval Resource the meastmenton of claims to exemption from National Health Insurance the collection of passenger returns under the Aliens Acts, the collection of the transferred taxes and the administration of the Old Age Pensions Acts on behalf of the Government of Northern Ireland by virtue of an agency agreement under the Government of Iroland Act. 1920

CUSTOMS DUTTES IN ENGLAND

5 It will now be convenient to seview briefly some of the main features in the history of customs duties in the British Empire in one or two continents, countries, in the United States and Japan. We are in search of principles rather than of detailed facts 1

In Great Butain the history of customs is of great interest It is possible to trace the history from the time when export duties on wool and import duties on wine were levied. In 1490 a retaliatory duty on malmacy wine from Ciete was imposed as a counterblast to the heavy import duties levied by the Venetians until the latter should abate their new impositions. Un to the year 1700 customs duties were for revenue purposes and were approximately 5 pm cent on imports and exports. The tariff, speaking generally, was arranged to yield the required revenue with the least possible effect on the trade of the country. The period 1700 to 1825 was a period of high protection, except during the peace years when Walpole was in power. This latter period extends from 1721 to 1742 It is said of Walpole that he found the tarift the worst in the world and left it the best. The exagencies of the State were so great in the caphteenth century that a 25 per cent duty was in vogue as early as 1759, and other articles such as ten, coffee sugar, tobacco, salt, wines, and spirits, naid much higher rates. Heavy duties were placed upon the up portation of raw silk in 1765, and this continued for sixty years

1 Reference should be reads to History of Tayotsu and Tayots in Fudend Stephen Dowell (Longmans Creen & Co 1884) if a detailed history of the English system is desired

From 1802 onwards unport duties on wool were greatly mercased and rose eleven fold between 1802 and 1819 An import duty on ten was first levied in 1689 at 58 per lb The rate was so excussive that smuggling continued until Walpole, in 1723 introduced a warehousing system similar to that for people: On importation an ad valorem duty of 14 per cent was levied, and when removed from the warehouse a further (mland) duty of is per ib for home consumption was imposed. Later the duty was increased, and Putt in 1784 reduced the tax from 119 per cent to 124 per cent . m 1795 this was raised to 20 per cent and in 1801 to 50 per cent. and in 1819 to between 96 and 100 per cent. In 1836 the rate was 2s 1d per lb , and Gladstone reduced at From 1857 to 1863 it was le 5d , and from April 25, 1863 ls In recent years the taxation of tas has been reduced but in 1936 was increased by 2d per lb British Empire tea now is taxed at 1d per lb and foreign tea at 6d, per lb. The consumption of tea on head in the United Kingdom of Great Butsin and Northern Ireland. is a shade over 10 lbs per annum

From 1825 commenced the nexted which is noteworthy for the large reduction in the number of articles on the tauth lists and for the policy of free trade In 1660 1630 articles were subject to duty in 1781 1125, in 1826, 1280 in 1811 1052. m 1845, 1163 m 1849 515, m 1853 466, m 1859 119, in 1876, 42 and in 1924 only 25,1 excluding key industry goods With the passing of laisses faire and the growth in protection in secont years especially since the Import Duties Act. 1932 the number of articles in the tariff schedules has considerably increased The reforms of Huskisson and Robinson in 1821 necessitated a further instalment of the reforms which Gladstone completed when Chancellor of the exchequer The duty on the import of foreign wool was reduced to one nenny to suit manufacturers. while exporters were given the right to export on the payment of the same charge. The prohibition on the export of wool was thus removed, and foreign wool was admitted on the same conditions as home wool was exported. The protection given to the

alk industry was modified by the reduction of the import date on the raw material, and the prohibition on the import of manufactured goods was not removed until July 1826 in order that manufacturers might have an opportunity of preparing for 1 I ade Fourteenth Report Customs and Excise Cond 1932 1934

OR XXV

confocution. In 1825 the reforms of the previous year instead of producing a loss of revenue produced a surplus. The high duty which prohibited the import of bar non was reduced, and similarly the high duties on home coffee cocoa, and wines were curtailed Although Great Britain had no serious rival, cotton manufactures were actually protected by import duties ranging from 50 to 75 per cent This was reduced to a uniform duty of 10 per cent on all cotton manufactured goods. In no case was a higher protective duty to be given than 30 per cent A distinguished Civil servant, James Deacon Hume (1774-1812) codified as a result of these changes the various customs laws in force and on 5th July 1825 a Consolidating Act (6 Geo IV c 105) was nassed In this act 143 statutes were enumerated, and the remaining acts were repealed by a general definition. The laws accumulated during the previous 550 years were done away with In June 1815 it may be remembered 1100 customs acts were in

Peel in 1841 was convinced that the recovery of industry was partly delayed by the lack of a simple tariff Complicated duties in his opinion strangled trade, and he felt that a movement in a free trade direction was necessary owing to the circumstances at the time The Report of the Committee on Import Duties appointed in 1840 recommended that duties should be charged on a small number of commodities in order to "facilitate the transactions of commerce, benefit the revenue, diminish the cost of collection and remove the multitudinous sources of complaint and vexation." The nuncinles on which the new tarift of 1841 was constructed were. (1) the removal of prohibitory duties or their reduction (2) the reduction of duties on raw materials not exceeding 5 per cent ad ratorem. (3) the reduction of the duty on partially menufactured articles to a rate not exceeding 12 per cent of salorem, and (1) the reduction of duties on manufactured articles to a rate not exceeding 20 nes cent of asserss. The revision necessitated changes in 750 out of a total of 1200 articles on which duties were paid. The tariff was further revised in 1845 and in 1856 The abolition of import duties on wheat (the Corn Laws) took place in 1816 The opposition to the repeal of the Corn Laws was mainly from the landed classes whose power was immense for centuries before the introduction of the first Reform Bill Gladstone completed the work which Peel had undertaken as Chancellor of the backeques in 1853 and removed completely in 1860 the protective features of the tauff

The growth of the British customs revenue may be gauged from the tollowmy table

Bereige Courous Bayrens E CHIllorel Loar guilet L (Williams)

1688	,	1010	163
1714	1.6	1920	149
1785	4.6	1921	134
1802	9.9	19*2	130
1817	11.0	1923	123*
1842	23.5	1929	119
1847	22.2	1930	123
1854	92.5	1931	121
1874	20.3	1932	135
1886	19.8	1933	107
190.1	34.6	1034	180
1914	35.5	1935	185

With the passing of lassez fane after the Great War the general argument for industrial liberty has greatly lost its force From the nort of abstract theory protection within certain limits and in certain cases is advantageous to the world as well as to the protecting country but unfortunately these qualifications are never adhered to Owing to the resurgence of economic national asm and to political and other reasons, it is impossible to expect governments to keep protection within ideal limits, and each State to day seeks protection for its industries and is making customs duties as a revenue source of secondary importance. Every impostant country now protects its employment and markets use only in 1932 as we have seen, that England found it necessary to turn to protective tariffs She had already some experience of this from the safeguarding duties as fixed by the Safeguarding of Industries Act 1921 and the Safeguarding of Industries (Customs Duttes) Act, 1925 These Safeguarding Duttes made it possible to levy a duty at the rate of one third of the value of the goods imported. which are classified as ' key " industry goods But goods pro duced and manufactured in the British Empire were exempt from duty By the Safeguarding of Industries Act it was also provided that a similar rate of duty was leviable on the importation of goods

635 OH XXVI from countries with a depreciating currency. The tariff weapon is now used for hargaining with other countries. Bitter experience had taught Great Butain that other countries would not semove the restrictions on European trade Indeed these restrictions had grown and the sale of simplus foreign products was steadily grow ing in the British market The Abnormal Importations Act, 1931 was passed to counteract this and in the following year this was followed by the Import Duties Act, 1932 Advalorem duties were imposed on all imports with curtain exceptions. The justification was, of course, revenue and the saving of the pound, but behind

this was the necessity of following the policy of protection adopted by all competitors The policy of protection was followed by the Ottawa Conference as a result of which preferential customs rates were adopted by Great Britain and other members of the Britash Empire The Ottaws Agreements Act was passed in 1932 In order to minimise the denses of undue use of political influence by industrial interests and the nosublity of the tariff becoming an metrument for the protection of mefficiency and backwardness rather than an immertial fariff, a Committee known as the Import Duties Advisory Committee consisting of a chairman and not less than two or more than five members was created by the Bratish Paylament under the Imports Duties Act of 1932 Somilarly in India, the Tariff Board examines carefully every case for pro

tection and makes recommendations to the Government of India Under the Import Duffes Act 1932, duties are imposed on all acticles imported into the United Kingdom, with certain evemp tions, and certain articles have to bear a high duty for protective tessons. The act was passed, with a year to the restricting in the national interest of the importation of goods into the United Kungdom to the moviding of a remedy in cases where a foreign country discriminates in the matter of importation as against goods produced or manufactured in the United Kingdom and to the making of an addition to the public sevenue

provided for a general of referen customs duty of 10 per cent except in the case of (1) goods already detable . (2) goods specified in Schedule I of the Act or to be specified in subsequent orders (3) goods consigned from any part of the British Empire within specified periods, and (4) goods from other countries to be specified Nevertheless, as has already been noted, the last of important revenue producers is comparatively small as will be

Undown Boult to

138 2

seen from the following table, which gives in rounded figures the net receipts from customs

		1912-2
	m 1	5 (11111a) 67 6
1	Tobacco	
2	Oil	99 9
3	Sugar	10 2
4	Been	5.0
õ	Spirita	1.1
6	Wine	11
7	Ton	3 7
8	Matches	19
9	Coffee and Cocos	0.9
10	Clocks and Watches	0.5

Total		
recents	from	enstor

meluding the 10 classes above 180

THE DOMESTIONS 6 In the self governing Dominions and Index protection is the

Grand Total of net

order of the day. The percentage ad valorem into of duty on dutiable imports in Canada in 1926 was 24.7 per cent and 15.5 ner cent on the total imports from all countries. The following table is at interest in this connection

```
DUTTABLE IMPORTS-AVERAGE AD PAJORIU BATE OF DUTY
                                            12 6
   Drom Great Britain
                                         21 6 per cent
   Room United States
                                         92 1
   From all countries
                                         24 1
```

The revenue from customs was \$127 million in 1926 out of a total revenue of \$383 million. Canada adopted a protective tauff in the fiftees of the last century In 1859 Sir A T Galt, Minister of Finance, prepared a report emphasising the right of the Canadian Parhament to levy taxation 1 as it deemed best, even though it may run counter to the wishes of the British Ministry doctrine was not challenged by the Buttsh Government. The

¹ The great part of taxation was then raised through customs duties

697

confederation of provinces, in 1867, led to the removal of the internal tariff barriers throughout Canada There was a uniform tarriff against all countries until 1897 when preference was granted to British goods by the remission of a percentage of the duty imposed. This method of preference was given up in 1904 and a specially low rate of duty on almost all dutiable commodities was adopted. A new tariff was introduced in 1907 which is the basis of the present tariff. The lates were in many cases raised to produce more revenue during the years of the recent great depression At present there are three different tariffs-general, preferential, and reciprocal The general tariff applies to all countries except those that come under the second and third The preferential tariff applies to the British Empire, while the recurred or intermediate taruft applies to countries such as the United States with which special commercial treaties have been made Special commercial treaties have been concluded with France her colonies and protectorates, Belgium, Italy, and the Netherlands The countries that are included under the recipio cal most favoured nation clause are the Argentine Republic Colombia, Danmark, Janan, Norway, Russia Spain Sweden. Switzerland and Venezuela. The Canadian customs tauff oon turns an anti-dumning clause. Drawbacks of 99 per cent of duties. are also parmitted on the law materials imported when they are exported as manufactured articles Since 1903 a surtax has been imposed on imposts from those countries which treat Canadian imports less favourably than those from other countries. The surfax can be applied even to goods on the free list. No duties have been collected on exports since 1892, except in regard to the export of fur from the North West Territories, placer gold from the Yukon Torutory and on the export of electrical energy During the War special duties were levied. In August 1914 the duties on coffee sugar spirituous liquors and tobacco were mercased In 1915 additional duties of 5 per cent ad valoress under the British Pieferential Taiift and 74 per cont ad valorem under the Intermediate and General Tariffs were imposed, but centain articles were exempted from these increases. In 1918 the duties on tea, coffee, and tobacco were increased. In 1919 the 5 per cent increase in the British Preferential Tariff was abolished and the 71 per cent mercase in the Intermediate and General Tariffs was partially repealed. There were also other reductions 639

in the rates of duty on certain articles, especially agricultural implements Specific in place of ad ratorius duties were imposed m 1919 on pig lead zine spelter, and copper ingots. The Depart ment of Customs and the Department of Inland Revenue were amalgamated in 1918 into one Department—the Department of Customs and Inland Revenue under one Munistry of the Crown In Australia under the tariff of 1921, about 16 per cent of the minorets are subject to ad talorese lates 25 per cent to specific duties and the balance of about 29 per cent are free of duty. A companison of the tariff non in force with that before the War shows that the proportion of dutable goods has increased from

57 per cent to 64 per cent The average ad valorem rate of duty on dutable goods has mereased from 29 96 per cent to 31 93 pm cent. The average percentage duty on all merchandise mercaged

ores 41 per cent on rewellery and fancy goads, 35 per cent on rubber goods, 21 per cent on iron and steel and 27 per cent on other manufactures of metals The duty on apparel is 37 per cent on leather 32 per cent, on textalce 22 per cent and on miscellaneous goods 31 per cent Before the establishment of the Commonwealth in Australia each state had its own tarift and the inter state trade was provious to this aimiliar to overseas trade. From 16th September 1902 trade between the different states of the Commonwealth became free Western Australia however reserved the right to love duty on the goods of other states up to 1907 The present Tauff Schedule provides a Preferential Tauff, an Intermediate Tauff and a General Tariff The first mapphed to the Butash Dominions and the second to the British Dominions or to any foreign country The General Tauff is in force against countries other than those coming under the British Preferential and Intermediate Tariffs The Commonwealth Tariff Act of 1908 provided preferential rates for certain goods produced in the United Kingdom. The last of articles has been enlarged and the margin in favour of the United Kingdom extended To be eligible for preferential treatment goods must be wholly produced or manufactured in the United Kingdom. In the case of goods not wholly produced or manufactured at least three fourths of the value should be senre

in the same period from 17 08 per cent to 22 63 per cent. The equivalent of reference rates of duty under the tariff of 1921 was 107 per cent on spirits. 85 per cent on tobacco 53 per cent on OB 7371 sented by British labour or material. However, one fourth of the value represented by British labour or material will be enough for those goods which are not commercially manufactured in Australia It is, however, necessary that in each case final processes of manufacture should have been carried out in the United Kingdom The goods must be consigned their efrom direct to Australia. This was the nosition neior to the Ottawa Confer once. In 1926 ninety five per cent of Butish morchandise was meferentially treated and the average maxim of preference, viz.

12 91 per cent ad valorem represented a loss of duty of £7.981 000 Preference to South African goods has been extended since 1906 From 1st September 1922 a preferential tariff was extended to New Zealand Recoprocal tariff arrangements between Canada and Australia have been made as a result of the Ottawa Conferonce Since 1921 a Tariff Board of three members has been set up to whom the Minister refers for report questions relating to the elassification of goods to: duty the determination of the value of goods the necessity for new increased or reduced duties the necessity for granting bonuses the application of the different tariffs to the different countries and complaints relating to the undue advantages taken by manufacturers by charging unneces sarily high pinors. Provision is made for levying anti-dumping and depreciated currency duties. The revenue from oustoms

amounted to £22 millions out of a total Commonwealth revenue of 656 millions in 1939-34 In New Zealand a tariff of definitely protective intention dates from 1895 There is a General Tauff an Intermediate Tauft and a Special Tariff for British Empire goods. Most of the duties are specified but on some articles an ad valoress duty from 5 per cent upwards is levied under the Customs Amendment Act of 1921 A rate of duty is fixed in the case of countries with a demonstrad exchange and by the Customs Amendment Act, 1931, provision is made for a special dumping duty which may be imposed by the Minister of Customs on goods imported if the selling price to an importer is less than the current value of the goods and provided that such imports are likely to have a projudicial effect on an industry established in the Dominion In such a case the special duty shall not exceed the difference between the actual selling page and the current domestic value. As in the case of Australia changes have been made as a result of the Ottawa Conference. The only extort duties in force are those on the export of timber under the Timber Export Act 1908 and on gold under the Gold Duty Act 1908 and

the Amendments Acts Out of a total tax revenue of £21 486,000 for the year ending 31st March 1934 customs duties accounted for £6,185,000

Section 136 of the South Afres Act of 1909 has declared free trade within the Union 1. The customs tariff is protective and in

certain cases prohibition of imports is possible. The oil egloring duties ordinarily vary from 3 to 25 per cent Specific duties are also levied, especially on foodstuffs, drink and tobacco. Duties from anyoned textules honors, and metals including iron and steel are the main sources of revenue Customs revenue is the principal

head of the Union Government's revenue. For the year ending 1933-34 customs revenue amounted to £7,981 000 as compared with £7,490,000 from moome tax out of a total revenue of £35,978 000 The most important point regarding customs duties in South Africa is the preference accorded to goods the produce of recipioenting countiies within the British Empire As far back as 1821 the Cun- Province taxed Butish goods at 3 per cent and other goods at 10 per cent A rebate of 25 per cent of the ad valorem duties was provided for on imports from the Butish Empire, which granted recipiocal privileges By the Tazifi Act of 1914 it was provided that imports from Great Butain and the remprecating Dominions of Australia Canada and New Zealand should pay 9 per cent less than other countries in respect of the goods chargeable with oil aglorest duties. Reliates were also allowed on mujouts subject to special duties. The percentage of the relates was approximately 12 per cent of the customs revenue The system of Imperial preferences had been acvised even previous

to the Ottawn Conference preferential treatment-being given in the form of minimum duties on specific articles selected with due consideration Proper attention is given to the needs of the Treasury as well as to industries of the Union and to the export trade of Great Britain and the Dominions Other countains were to pay the maximum duties. Minimum duties also were apply cable to other countries for reciprocal privileges, but in that case lower duties were also to be applied to Great Britain In 1926 1 For the previous lestory of the custems in South Africa vide I retection in South Africe, by A J Bruwer Stellenbouch (Pro Dodgess Printing Works 1923)

OR VATE

protective duties were levied on wheat, whisley, brandy, enamelled sheets and orders on the recommendation of the Board of Trade and Industries. Articles recovered for industrial necessary in cluding agricultural machinery, are imported free of duty. The tariff however, is defective in that it contains a number of adsulores duties on household and other articles not moduced or manufactured in the Union

INDIA

7 The history of Indian customs duties is particularly in structive It divides itself into four mean periods, (1) up to the year 1861 . (ii) the free trude persod, 1862 to the beginning of the Wat (1915), (in) the War and post Aimssuce period (1916-21). and (iv) the period beginning 1922, the year in which the Indian Piscal Commission reported As a result of this Commission (1) a noise, of protection was advocated with discumination ' so as to make the movitable burden on the community as beht as re consistent with the due development of industries and to avoid abrupt disturbances of industrial and commercial conditions " and (ii) a Tarift Board was set up

Firstly as to period one. During the Moghul period customs duties were low. At Surat for example in 1609 they were 3 per cent on provisions, 2 per cent on gold and silver comed or uncoined and 21 per cent on other goods. Delay over valuation and compulsory sales by the customs authorities were not unusual In the time of the Moghuis the rate may be said to have approximated to 5 per cent of valoress, although it was less in some places. There was also a system of internal land customs or transit duties a system that was not done away with by the Rast India Commany until 1814 In the forties of the last century there was a tauff of 34 per cent on 18w materials and from 34 to 5 per cent on manufactured goods. If however the goods were carried in non British bottoms these rates sure 7 and 7 to 10 year cent respectively From 1848 to 1859 differential duties on the have of the origin of the goods were imposed in place of the nationality of the shipping the duty on British goods being one half of those on non Buttsh goods. There was also a duty on

1 Page 51 Report of the Indian Pages Communica (Simile, Superintendent Government Central Press 19325

most exports of 3 per cent of volorem or a rate approximating to that figure In order to balance the Budget the Right Hon James Wilson mcreased in 1859 the general rate of duty from 5 to 10 per cent and certain luxures had to pay 20 per cent. The luxury rate of duty lasted only for a year, as it was not productive. The duty on cotton yarn was raised in 1859 to 5 per cent from 31 per cent. Although export duties were levind at the rate of 2 annas per maund on grain, R-3 per maund on indigo, 4 per cent ad voloreo on lac, and 3 per cent on most other articles, the Finance Minister exempted (in 1859) raw cotton, raw silk, sugar, and tobacco. Tea, cofice, wool, jute, raw hules and skins were freed from export duties in the following year. Saltpetre, however, had to bear a heavy export duty. These duties were for revenue purposes.

The free trade period from 1882 to 1915 may be conveniently divided mto.two periods, (a) 1882–1894 and (b) 1894–1915. The influence of the gospel of free trade had spread to India, as it had to the Dominions and the United States. The period from 1882 to 1894 is malked by a reduction and then by a general abolition of duties. Under financial necessity, Sir James Westland, Finance Minister, had in 1894 to reimpose duties, and in some cases to increase the few duties then in force, and this year marks the beginning in an upward direction of our revenue tarill.

In 1862 the duty on imported cotton piece-goods was reduced to 5 per cent, and on imported cotton varn to 34 per cent Two years later the general tariff was reduced from 10 to 74 per cent. and many articles were freed from duty. In 1867 the exportduty tariff list was reduced from 97 articles to 9, and saltpetre was one of the articles on which an export duty was abolished In 1873 wheat was no longer sequired to pay an export duty, and in 1875 the list was reduced to three articles-indigo, lac, and rice In the same year (1875) the general rate of import duties was reduced from 74 to 5 per cent. the duties of 5 per cent on cotton piece-goods and of 35 per cent on cotton varn remaining the same The British Government directed the Government of India to abolish these cotton duties as soon as it was financially possible, and here we already have. in the words of the Fiscal Commission, "the ill-omened shadow" of the cotton duties controversy on the tariff policy of this country In 1878 the cotton duties were partially abolished, and in 1880 indigo and lac were removed from the export tarn list, ince alone remaining In 1882 the general oustoms duty on imports and the remaining duties on cotton were removed, and only live remained on the export list. Between 1882 and 1894 the only duties retained were those on arms, ammunition, liquors, opium, and salt, and from 1888 the half-anna per gallon duty on petroleum. The duty on arms and ammunition was kept for administrative reasons, while that on liquois, opium, and salt was complementary to the everse duty on these articles.

A general import duty of 5 per cent was levied in 1894 At first cotton goods were imported free, but later on in the year an import duty of 5 per cent was necessary on both piecegoods and varn, and a countervaling duty of 5 per cent on Indian varn of counts above 20's was also levied Railway materials and machinery were placed on the free list, and a duty of 1 per cent was imposed on iron and steel In 1896 the duty on cotton piece-goods was reduced as was the countervailing duty on Indian-made piece-goods to 35 per cent, cotton varn being freed from the payment of customs or countervailing duty From 1897 to 1910 the tariff remained practically the same as it was in 1896 In 1910-11 the import duty on liquors. tobacco, silver, and petroleum was increased. In 1902 the question of Imperial Proference was examined, but, as the Finance Minister (Sir Edward F G Law) phrased it, "in existing circumstances and in view of the fact that our exports consist almost entirely of raw materials and produce, it does not appear probable that materially important advantages could be offered to us under a system of preferential tariffs in our favour adapted for other parts of the Empire" The Fiscal Commission recommended that no preference should be given if it diminish the protection required by Indian industries Such preference should not lead to any net appreciable loss to India, and it should not be granted without the consent of the Indian Legislature

The third period—the War and post-Armistice period shows clearly the effects of the War. The necessity for more revenue led to an increase in the general import tariff to 7½ per cent in 1916 and to 11 per cent in 1921. In the former

vear the free list was reduced, 24 per cent was imposed on railway material and machinery other than that for cotton mills, and 10 per cent on sugar The duty on iron and steel was raised from 1 to 24 per cent, and the duties on honors and tobacco were also increased. In 1917 the import duty on piece-goods was raised to 71 per cent, the countervailing duty on Indianmade goods remaining at 31 per cent. In 1921 cotton-mill machinery and stores were removed from the free list and a specific duty was placed on matches. Luxury articles, such as motor cars and watches, were taxed at 20 per cent Export duties on raw and manufactured jute and on tea were imposed in 1916, and in the following year the jute export duty was doubled. In 1919 a protective export duty on raw hides and skins was imposed to protect the Indian tanning trade, and 663 per cent rebate was granted if exported to the British Empire for tanning

The fourth period, beginning with 1922, saw a rise in the general import tariff to 15 per cent This tariff is now 25 per cent ad valorem and is definitely protectionist, as will be seen from a study of the Talift Schedules In regard to articles which are exceptions to the general rate, cotton piece-goods pay 50 per cent, unless of Butish manufacture, when they pay 25 per cent Silk on artificial silk mixtures pay 35 per cent or 2 As 3 pies per square vard whichever is higher Motor cars and motor cycles 373 per cent Sugar pays the high rate of Rs 9 As 1 per cwt "Luxury articles" pay 50 per cent, cigais 1121 per cent, cigarettes 25 per cent ad valorem plus either Rs 8 As 2 per 1000 or Rs 3 As 4 per lb whichever is higher, spirits generally pay Rs 37 As 8 per gallon. and perfumes Rs 60 per gallon Certain metals and railway plant pay a lower rate and agricultural implements and quinine are free There are also protective duties at special rates on special articles such as iron and steel and certain manufactures thereof. The two outstanding facts in the recent history of Indian tariff legislation are (1) the strong movement towards high protective tariffs. oblivious of the possible results on the consumer, predominately an agricultural consumer, and (2) the acceptance of the principles of the Ottawa Conference in regard to preferential tariffs within the Empire but not at the expense of India herself Finance Ministers in recent years have pointed out that the tariff originally designed for revenue is becoming, on account of its recent protections teharacter, less productive of revenue than it should be it is for this reason that excuses on sugar and matches have been introduced. The prosperity of the cotton textile industry relatively to that in most other countries of the world, Japan perhaps excepted, is largely owing to high protective tarift. Customs revenue in 1933-34 was no less than Rs 4856 2 lakhs out of a total Central tar revenue of Rs 7964 3 lakhs ¹

The customs duties that obtain in other parts of the British Empire do not require separate examination. In many colonies export duties are in force, as in the Federated Malay Sates, which produce rubber and tin, and the West Indies, which produce sugar. The time is coming when Crown Colonies will have to spend money on the development of social services, such as education, sanitation, and medical relief, which will be a sound investment in the long run. The overhauling and perfecting of the customs system are in some of these already overdue.

Other Countries

8 It will not be possible to review the history of tariffs in free-trade countries like Holland, Denmark, Norway, Switzerland. and Belgium, for reasons of space. The case of Great Britain has already been dealt with in some detail. It will also be impossible to review in detail the protective principles underlying the customs duties of Fiance, Germany, Italy, the United States, and Japan Protection as a national policy is evident in the history of France, as in the majority of countries The revenue from customs for the year ending December 1934 was 5.3 milliard frs out of a total national tax revenue of 35 1 or a total national. provincial, and local tax revenue of 487 milliards. Customs duties from sugar and salt are taxed through the customs and the excise, as are petrol, benzol, and one or two other products. Food and raw materials are subject to duty as well as manufactured goods The same applied to Germany before the War The French tariff is built upon the system introduced in 1791, together with a conventional tariff system based upon treaties. The 1eforms introduced by the law of 1892 fixed a maximum or general tauff extending to seven hundred items, and a minimum tariff, which allowed the import at special rates of goods of countries

¹ Rs 1 lakh = Rs 100,000 = £7500

which gave similar concessions to French goods. Nevertheless, as one's eye goes down these tariff lists one is struck by the number of unproductive duties, and in this the French customs is in istong contaast with the Bittash system. The duties on foot-grains, like those in Germany and Italy, fell on the working classes, and it is doubtful whether the protective nature of the tax outweighs its diawbacks. France is much 'in' need of a second Colbert to systematice (as the great Colbert did in 1664) the tariff with its long list of duty-paying commodities.

The tariffs of the United States 1 and Japan are of importance The early tauff history of the United States before the War of Independence shows a somewhat selfish policy on the part of Great Britain Certain important articles could be exported only to Great Britain, and imports were possible only in British ships That was, indeed, part of the colonial policy of the time The duties on imports of 1773 were on rum and sugar from countries outside the British Empire Even before 1816, when a definite protective policy took shape, there were attempts to protect young industries But from the date of the Constitution (1787) to the end of the war of 1812 the tariff was intended for revenue purposes Textiles, mainly cotton and wool and iron. however, were protected commodities Tea, coffee, liquor, and tobacco were those which were looked to as the main sources of revenue From the second decade of the nmeteenth century the idea of protection giew, except for a possible set-back for fourteen years from 1846 The tauff of 1846, however, protected woollen and cotton goods to the extent of 20 per cent and iron 30 per cent The Morrill tarift of 1861 increased the protective duties and introduced compensatory duties, so that if the raw material was taxed a corresponding duty was also added to the imported manufactured article to protect the home manufacturer tariff of 1864 placed on imports an average of 50 per cent, and in some ways was the high-water mark of protection Possibly the Civil War compelled Congress to squeeze the utmost from its tariff In 1890 the McKinley tariff reduced the duties on certain goods of industries which no longer required protection, but it increased the duties on other goods. Duties of a purely revenue nature were decreased The Wilson Law of 1894 reduced the protective duties of the previous law of 1890. The Dingley

¹ Cf Taussig, Tariff History of the United States

tarff of 1897 replaced the protective duties of the McKindey tarrif, and the general rate of duties was increased. Textules, iron, hides, leather, and sugar were protected. The Payne tarrif of 1909 changed some of the rates in a downward direction, but its interest hes in the fact that it provided for a minimum rate plus additions by way of retaliation in the case of those counties whose tarrifs were considered to be unflavourable to the Umted States. In 1922 the Foodhop tarrif of the Republican party became law, and went further in the direction of a high protective tarrif

The United States, with a vast expanse of territory and a large population, which, however, is still only a small part of what the country could support, is more self-contained than most countries of the world It. therefore, can view without much anxiety the very high duties of the Fordney tariff. This great economic experiment may be due to the haunting tear that the impoverishment of the chief industrial countries in Europe as a result of the War may be reflected in a lower standard of living in the United States if the products of cheap labour abroad were permitted to compete in the American market. The result of this tariff made it more difficult than ever to purchase her exports. as the country accepts neither goods nor services, and gold she already has in too great a measure. The restriction of imports to the extent that the Fordney tauff has made depressed the prices obtainable for American products abroad through the scarcity of ciedits in the United States to pay for them. The difficulty for other nations to purchase American products may give use to alternate sources of supply. The cieditor position of America, already a matter of embariassment, has been accentuated by this prohibitive tariff America, a creditor country, is refusing on the one hand to take payment from her debtors in goods or services-her high import tauff prohibits the import of goods-and on the other hand she refuses to lend abroad. Her difficulties during the greatest known economic blizzard, during the years 1929-35, are too well known to demand here a critical examination of the problem An analysis of the United States customs revenue clearly shows that the system has been devised primarily for protection and not for revenue only Two articles, sugar and tobacco, may be said to belong to the class of articles on which customs duties for ievenue purposes should be imposed

The remaining articles are chiefly necessary articles—food and 1 am ateu lais for industry which compete with her home-produced goods and not articles in any sense of a semi-lux my nature. Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that although the outsoms revenue has sunk from a percentage of the total revenue in 1791–94 of 93, in 1870–74 of 54, and at the beginning of the century of 45 per cent to approximately 14 per cent at the present time, it is approximately the same percentage as that from eastoms in Great Britain. The tarifis of the two countries, however, differ much is structure—the former is definitely protective and covers a wide range of goods in the detailed tariff schedules, the latter a tariff built up on revenue principles to which has in the post-War years been added a protection has

The Japanese tariff has many points of resemblance to the Payne tariff just mentioned as well as to the French tariff of 1892 There is a general tariff and also a special tariff combined in the Import Tariff Revision Law of 1910, the basis of the present Custom-houses were set up in 1859, and the tarift revised in 1866. The tariff was not again revised until 1899, when a general tariff and a special tariff for countries with which tariff conventions had been concluded was laid down. A surtax was necessary on account of the war with Russia in 1904 \(\text{In 1906} \) the tariff was again revised. The present tariff really dates from July 1911, being based on the Import Tariff Revision Law (No 54) of 1910 At present there are 672 articles on the list, and specific duties are in the main collected on these. The rates on manufactured goods are 40 per cent and on some articles of luxury 50 per cent For some manufactured goods the rates are below these, varying from 15 to 40 per cent, raw materials are mainly free, while partially manufactured goods are not assessed to heavy duties Export duties were abolished from the beginning of the present century Since August 1920 the tariff in force in Japan has also been applied to Korea, and with Manchukuo Japan is making special arrangements to further her interests in this direction The conventions concluded with Great Britain. France, and Italy give special concessions of a reciprocal nature Thus the convention concluded with Great Britain guarantees that ten principal articles of export from Japan should be exempted from customs duties when imported into Great Britain, and concessions are made in the case of certain British imports into

Japan, viz paints, linen vains, cotton and woollen goods, and non sheets The French minimum tariff rates are applied to certain Japanese products, and in return saidines in oil, butter, wines, olive oil, perfumes, woollen yarn and goods, binoculars, motor cars, and knitting machines are imported into Japan at reduced rates Japan, like Great Britain, depends for its food-supply on foreign countries, and it builds up a large export trade for this purpose It cannot live unto itself in the economic sense. It has an oriental birth-rate of 33 per thousand but an occidental deathrate of 17 per thousand, and is increasing at the rate of a million persons per annum Japan is unable to emigrate in large numbers Her only means for sustaining this large increasing population is by an industrial policy which, owing to the low costs of production obtaining in her industries, has been successful. It is, however, a policy which has led to tariffs and quotas on the part of those countries to which Japan has sent her chief products In fact, exports and imports may be said to represent the diastole and systole of the commercial heart of Japan

Conclusion

9 This survey brings out one or two facts which require additional emphasis Customs as a source of revenue in modern industrial states has, as has already been shown, generally decreased relatively in importance and at a much greater rate in the older industrial countries than in the younger Nevertheless in one or two countries this source of revenue is of great importance to the national Government The imposition of customs duties is twofold-for purposes of revenue or for the protection of home industries, and these two ideas are in conflict. A highly protective taniff cannot be looked to as a bountiful source of revenue. It is not always an issue of excluding imports altogether for protective reasons and getting little or no revenue, The issue is far less clear cut. In practice the statesman has to balance the merits of a protective duty as a revenue yielder and the merits or demenits of the duty in keeping out the foreign ploducer He has to consider the nature of the imports from abroad -whether they are food and law materials, imports which are of a highly inelastic nature, particularly when the population is nonagricultural, or whether they are manufactured goods in com-

VOL H

вк пт

petition with national industry. He has also to consider the elasticity of demand for his country's exports abroad and whether the foreign customer is bound to purchase goods or whether other sources of supply are available to him \[It is for this reason that the Butish position of taxing the foreigner is much less strong than it was about a century ago when foreigners regarded Great Butain as the main source of manufactures made by machinery She was a large consumer of food and raw materials which she obtained in exchange and without much trouble. The demand, in short, on the part of the foreigner for British goods a century ago was highly inelastic, to-day it is the reverse has other countries from which to purchase Manufactured goods have been imported in more recent years from abroad for which the demand was far more elastic than the case of the imports of food, such as wheat and flour from the United States and Canada These manufactured goods were in competition with goods manufactured in Great Britain, and in the trade depression these foreignmade goods were being sold there at prices which the British manufacturer could not compete Japan, for example, was selling in Lancashire cotton goods at prices which defied competition with the best of Lancashue's mills From 1932, therefore, Great Britain has turned to protection, and has limited also by quotas her imports of food and other materials from foreign countries primarily in the interests of herself and to a less degree of other parts of the British Empire Elsewhere we have seen that a foreign producer may pay import duties in whole or in part if the importing country offers a sole market for his produce, but such conditions are very 1816 Foreign producers will seek new outlets if the market owing to the tax becomes less profitable, and consequently the consumers in the country levying the tax must pay the taxes imposed by their own governments if they desire these goods. It is in reality V only where the importing country has a buyer's monopoly or where the exporting country has a selling monopoly that the burden can be shifted from the home consumer to the foreign producer From the revenue point of view protection is inimicable to high customs returns

A country by imposing duties on its exports may obtain a contribution from buyers abroad if the demand for the exports is highly inelastic. If it is considerable it is a strong argument in favour of continuing export duties

If customs duties are to be regarded from the revenue point: of view only they should be imposed on necessaries and at as low a rate as possible As a general rule of levied on a small number of articles they may form a system of productive taxation. There are one or two characteristics of these duties which demand attention from the student of finance | Duties which are imposed for revenue purposes must be levied on articles of general consumption, and a greater proportion of small incomes than of large incomes is spent on such commodities. In other words, the burden of these duties instead of increasing from a low charge on small incomes to a very high charge at the end of the income scale advance little by little and soon reach a maximum. The smaller the income the larger is the rate upon it which these duties represent They are therefore regressive Another characteristic is then effect on industry If the duties are high and of a protective nature they raise questions of the disposition of capital and labour which it is not possible here to analyse The duties are also inelastic and are unable like income tax to meet unusual demands upon the National Exchequer They are subject also to the disadvantage that when Government's requirements are greatest, as in war, they yield least The disturbance following on war causes a reduction in international trade, with the consequent effect on customs as revenue. In times of depression, too, they decline and increase the financial difficulties of the National Exchequer in preserving Budget equilibrium

CHAPTER XXVII

EXCISES OR INTERNAL TAXES ON CONSUMPTION 1 THE inducet taxes dealt with in this chapter are excises or

internal duties on consumption, government monopolies, and octroi duties In financial literature the expression excise or excises is somewhat indefinite By "excise" is ordinarily meant a tax or duty on home-produced goods, either in the process of Their manufacture or before their sale to consumers, especially on spirits, beverages, gasoline, sugar, and tobacce It includes also certain licences, commodities, and licences to conduct certain trades It is usual to exclude from excise or excises sales or turnover taxes It is usual in Continental financial literature also to exclude from this head taxes which although taxes on consumption are Government monopolies Thus in the case of Italy the heading taxes on consumption excludes the Government monopolies of tobacco, cigarette papers, salt, quinine, public lotteries, matches and automatic lighters Similarly in Spain the Government monopolies of tobacco, matches and automatic lighters, petroleum, and medicaments are excluded from the proceeds of "internal taxes". viz those on sugar, alcohol, beer, chicory, gunpowder and explosives, and consumption taxes generally. In Turkey the expression excludes the monopolies of tobacco, salt, alcohol, liquors, matches and lighters, aims and explosives, which are excluded from taxes on consumption and turnover Hungary also excludes from turnover and consumption taxes the Government monopolies of tobacco, salt, and saccharme In Czechoslovakia the government monopolies of tobacco, salt, saccharine, and explosives are excluded from consumption taxes. In Great Butain excise includes excises on home-produced goods-beer, spirits, patent medicines, table waters, entertainments, matches, liquor, and beences to conduct certain trades or professions, such as those 652

of pawhbrokers, moneylendeus, auctioneers, tobacconists, winedealers, publicans, brewers, distillers, house-agents, hawkers, gamekeepers, game dealers, and plate dealers, and also licences for dogs, guns, and game In India excise evoluties sait It is, in short, the general juils to evolude sales or turnover taxes from excises, and in the case of countries with Government monopolies also to explicit these.

The following table gives the percentage of total tax revenue derived from excesss

PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL TAX REVENUE DERIVED FROM EXCISES

Country	Year	Evolses (millions)	Percentage of total Tax Revenue derived from Excise
United States Holland Iapan Gei many Australia France Cvechoslovakua Itrly Belgnum Geroat Britain Canada Hungaj y	1932-33 1934 1933-34 1932-33 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1932-33 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34	\$724 F1 179 Yen 31.4* R M 1287† £12 F1 7189+ K1 2010* Luc 2929* Fr 1319 £107 \$35 Pengo 81*	39 35 31 26 21 20 20 18 16 15 13

Excludes government monopolies. If monopolies were included the percentages
would be consultably higher in Fapan (40 per cent). France (27 per cent), Czecho-lovalia.
 23 per cent). Italy (88 per cent) and Hungary (11 per cent).
 Excludes R M 178 millions from liquor monopoly.

In making comparisons between countries it is essential to see precisely what is included under the term "excise" or excises, and in federal constitutions whether both central and state excises are included in the table above only national and federal excises are included, and Government monopoles have been excluded as in the case of Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Italy, France, Germany, and Japan In the United States, Holland, and Japan excises are of the order of one-third the tax revenue and one quarter in Germany, Italy, and Australia They are of less importance in Great Bittain, Canada, Falnee, and Hungary.

During the nineteenth century excise taxes were made more equitable, and as a result of greater administrative efficiency very much more certain in the production of revenue. The principles 654 THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE underlying such taxation are those conforming to the canons of a good tax In this case in order to make excises productive they must be in the first place articles widely consumed. If the articles on which the taxes are levied are widely consumed, the tax burden will be spread among the general body of taxpayers These excises, too, should fall on consumers' goods rather than on auxiliary capital The tax is on consumers and should be on goods ready for consumption Excises or taxes on commodities of domestic manufacture may be levied on the raw materials or at an intermediate stage of their production or when the articles are ready for consumption When it is imposed at the first of these stages it is usually on the area under cultivation or on the quantity of the raw material produced. The disadvantage of taxing at this stage is that the tax is collected at the beginning of the productive process often long before the goods are sold On the other hand, the taxation at this point may drive producers to improve the productive processes in order that the manufacturer should hear a less share of the tax by increasing the output per unit of the raw material When the tax is levied at the last two stages the period for which it is advanced by the manufacturer is curtailed The advantage of applying the tax at the later stage is that differences in quality can be taken into consideration so that higher rates may be levied on the better qualities. The taxes should be levied in accordance with the canon of convenience The practice, for example, of storing goods under bond makes it possible for the producer to withhold the tax until the article is withdrawn for sale. In order to prevent evasion it may not be possible always to collect the tax close to the place of consumption but at the place where it is most concentrated This may mean a longer chain of dealers before shifting takes place and therefore greater charges for what is called the carrying of the tax It will, however, mean economy in collection Another principle of the taxation of commodities produced internally is that as far as possible the articles to be taxed should be conventional necessaries such as drink and

tobacco, except perhaps in the case of salt, at any rate in India. which gives a constant and adequate flow of revenue easily expansible when required The tax of primary necessaries such as wheat and flour is to be avoided as far as possible The taxation of articles of plimary necessity interferes with the cost of the

OF YOUR INTERNAL TAXES ON CONSUMPTION breakfast table of the lower classes of taxpavers and it is in

desirable to impinge on this standard A tax, in short, o. necessaries such as food and candles does not operate in the same way as a tax on luxuries since it may effect the standard of living while a tax upon luxury does not In times of financial strain taxes on necessaries are a means of considerably increasing the

public revenue because they are largely on commodities of mass consumption After the World War the requirements of the budgets made excise more popular as a form of taxation in order to lighten the burden of the prevailing high progressive taxation. such as that on income and on inheritance Excises cannot be expected to be capable of an increase in the same way as income tax, and although individual articles, such as beer and spirits, may yield in times of necessity larger revenue they are only elastic up to a point. Consumption taxes. however, are regressive in that their burden is relatively higher on those of lower incomes because the expenditure on necessaries absorbs a higher proportion of income in the lower ranges of income than in the higher, but, on the other hand, it is to be remembered that the poorer taxpayer is often able to shift the burden of the tax on to his employer or the general public by raising wages to meet the cost of living. They are less irritating to the taypaver than the income tax as they are passed on to the consumer in the form of high prices He pays the tax in small driblets They are, in Adam Smith's words in regard to the taxation of luxuies, "all finally paid by the consumer and generally in a manner that is very convenient for him. He pays them little by little as he has occasion to buy the goods" Among excises those on drink and tobacco are the most productive and most elastic. In times of necessity spirits and tobacco can be called upon to produce more revenue. In recent years there has been discovered one excise which is prolific in all countries of industrial importance, and that is the tax on petroleum or gasolene, which is also convenient and within limits elastic. All states, for example, of the Union have a gasolene tax and all motor fuels are taxed. In many cases kerosene is exempted The proceeds of the tax is in one half of the states of the Union entirely used for state roads, as in Connecticut, Delaware, Kansas, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Missouri, Rhode Island, Virginia, North Carolina, and other states In some states a share goes for the upkeep' of country roads Thus in New York 75 per cent of the proceeds as used for state roads, 5 per cent for New York Cty general purposes, and the remaining 20 per cent is used by the State for general purposes. In Columbia the whole of the proceeds goes to the general fund The rate varies ordinarily from 2 to 7 cents per gallon. The revenues from state gasolone taxes in the states of the Union have increased remainishly in the last fourteen years. The increase is due in some measure to the enormous number of states which introduced this form of tavation from the year 1925. In 1920 the revenue was \$148,358,002, in 1926 the revenue was \$148,358,007, in 1931 \$536,397,458, and in 1934 \$565,027,800. The following table shows the popularity of this tax at a glance.

GASOLENE OR PATROL TAXATION AND REVENUE FROM MOTOR REGISTRATION IN STATES OF THE UNITED AMERICAN UNION, 1920-34

Year	Revenue from Casolene Tax	No of States leveling Tax *	State Motor Registration Lax	1 in titles cent per gallon
	\$ Millions		\$ Millions	min -max
1920	13	5	102 5	+ 1
1921	54	15	1225	1 2
1922	12 7	19	152 0	1 2
1923	38 6	34	188 9	1 3
1924	80 4	35	225 5	1 4
1925	148 3	44	260 6	1 4
1926	187 6	44	288 2	1 5
1927	258 8	45	301 1	1 5
1928	304 9	46	322 6	2 5
1929	4313	48	347 8	2 b
1930	494 7	48	355 7	2 6
1931	536 3	48	3443	2 7
1932	513 0	48	292 9	2 7
1933	518 2	48	266 1	2 7
1934	565 0	48	261 2	2 7
	1	40	2012	2 7

Since 1924 the District of Columbia (not included in Col. 3 but in Col. 1) is vied the tax

The popularity of the tax may be illustrated from other countries such as England and France In France the tax brought in 1032 million frs in the year 1933. This form of taxation is taken largely from a class which can afford the luxury of automobiles, and it provides some portion of the expenses of road maintenance, the cost of which has in recent years greatly increased with the extension of mechanical transport

The main characteristic of modern excise systems is the great importance given to duties on wines, spirits, beer, and tobacco Necessaries, such as sugar and salt, are also frequently taxed But the number of articles which produce revenue is not large, and the extreme simplicity of Great Britain in this respect is very noticeable. The duties on wines and spirits promote sobriety as they prevent consumption, which would probably increase were there no tax. It is sometimes contended that States look too much to the financial results of their liquor policy, and, although they may spend their revenue on education and other social services, prohibition will never receive any effective support The State realises that the drunkard is never a good taxpayer, except through the drinkshop, as his work is bad, his home poor, and his family has little to spend on necessaries on which indirect taxes are frequently imposed. While realising, too, the effects of decreased consumption on improving the economic condition of its citizens, it always insists that high drink duties mean illicit traffic unless accompanied by larger expenditure on more efficient administration Each country, however, must survey its own particular problems and its own financial necessities before it decides on a revision of the form of its internal taxes on consumable goods

2 Indirect taxation in England is usually said to have been introduced from Holland by Pym in 1643 when the Long Parliament resolved on the 28th March to have a system of excise duties. An ordinance of the same date imposed duties on ale and beer, edder and perry, stong waters, and several other articles. In January 1644 flesh, votuals, and salt were added, and in July of the same year alum, hops, saffron, starch, alles, etc., were added. Before this period, however, indirect taxation existed to some-extent, although there was a traditional hatred to taxes of this sort in the form of monopoles, which constituted one of the methods of raising taxes on consumable goods, granted even before the time of the Tudors. It was, however, only under

¹ Before this period there were traces of excess daties. In 1810 a petition of remonstrance was submitted to King James by the Common "Your Majesty hath lately and in time of peace, set both greater impositions and far more in number than your ancients." They compliance specially of the internal tax on coal at the pit, "the reason of this pic-celent may be extended "Faxes or Bookeds," of it. 218. and vol it is Bi. I History of Taxes to Bookeds, vol it is 218. and vol it is Bi.

the Tudors that they were abused, especially under Elizabeth In 1601 the list of monopolies included salt, currants, iron, playing-cards, vinegar, and coal, and it is on second that the salt monopoly raised the price from 1s 4d to 14s or 15s per bushel Queen Elizabeth promised to revoke all objectionable patents James I. who strongly disliked the use of tobacco (which was introduced into England in 1565), exacted from importers of tobacco from Virginia, but not from Spain and Portugal, a heavy import duty of 6s 10d per lb , but it was not until later that tobacco licences were introduced In 1634 "the tobacco licences go on apace they yield a good fine and a constant yearly rent "1 The taxation of tobacco produced in 1732 £754,000 from a duty at 61 pence per lb , but owing to a very fraudulent system of drawbacks and smuggling the net production was only £160,000 1634, however, a company obtained a monopoly for salt It was not until 1639 that most of the monopoles were revoked by proclamation, and the civil war that followed put an end to that troublesome matter The system of excise duties introduced by the Long Parliament became not unpopular, and it prevented the wealthy landed classes from paying the heavy taxation that would have been required from them during the next two centuries Consumers almost failed to realise that they were paying taxes At first ale and beer, cider, perry, and strong waters were taxed, and this was followed by numerous articles of food and clothing, eq flesh, victuals, salt, alum, hats, starch, saffron, and silks Between the Restoration (1660) and Sir Robert Walpole's excise scheme (1733) the tendency was to increase the list of articles Walpole attempted to curtail the list He also brought forward a Bill, generally known as the Excise Scheme (1733), to introduce what is now known as the Warehousing System, applicable first to tobacco and then to wine This system was to decrease the frauds from smuggling and from drawbacks The collection of the revenue was to have been cheapened and made more easy The small loss to the State would be more than outwershed by the saving in the cost of collection and in the prevention of fraud There was strong opposition, and there were fears that there would be a large army of sevenue officials There was a popular cry at the time of "no slavery, no excise, no wooden shoes", and did

¹ Stafford Letters quoted by Dowell, History of Taxation and Taxes in England, vol iv p 270 (Longmans, Green & Co , London, 1884)

not Dr Johnson define excase as "a hateful tax levved upon commodutes, and adjudged not by common judges of property, but by wretches hred by those to whom excise is paid" Walpole dropped the scheme "I will not", he said, "be a minister to enforce taxes at the expense of blood" During the eighteenth century, especially owing to the wars with France, it was necessary to microse the excise duties By 1792 they were £10,000,00 in 1700. Glass, titles, leather,

	Net Receipts from hydre,* 1933-34	% of Tax revenue
	Millions	
Beer	53 9	76
Spirits .	29 1	41
Entertainments †	9 2	13
Matches	21	
Artificial Silk	3 3	
Sugar	17	2 1
Medicines	0.7	21
Table Waters and Cider	03	
Other sources ‡	66	

Total

106 9 or 15 1% of tax revenue

- * Includes the direct taxes, viz licence duties, etc., amounting to £4,900,000. If this were excluded, excise amounts to £102,920,000 or 14.4 per cent of tax revenue.
- † These are dealt with separately in Chapter XXVIII
- † Includes duties on tobacco, playing caids, chicory, and coffee mixtures or substitutes

soap, candles, salt, and other articles had been added to the unland revenue schedules The tax on salt, which continued from 1694 to 1729 (when it was repealed, only to be renewed in 1732), was comparatively light During the American War it was increased to 5s per bushel and continued at this rate until 1738, when it was raised to 10s Pitt in 1805 increased the rate to 15s, at which rate it continued until its repeal in 1825 The excise duties, thanks to the efforts of Huskisson, were reduced, and between 1830 and Gladstone's Financial Statement, 1861, axose duties on leather, candles, starch, bottles, glass, bricks, soap, and paper were abolished A tax on soap was sometimes condemned as a tax on cleanliness, and a tax on paper as a tax on knowledge

At this rate the tax was about 30 times the cost of production, which was only 6d per bushel A Committee of the House of Commons (1801) dealt with the smuggling and the sail laws generally

The hop duty was abolished in 1862, and the malt tax was removed in 1880 The tobacco duty 1 is from home-grown tobacco. The excise duties 2 at the present time are shown on page 659

The Excise Department was under the Board of Inland Revenue, but from 1st April 1907 it has been amalgamated with the Customs Department The control of British excise, therefore, is now under the Board of Customs and Excise

3 In some other parts of the Brutish Empire exuse duties have long been in force In the younger coloues the need for such duties has not airwed, but the experience of self-governing Dominions and India will be very useful in this respect. In the self-governing Dominions, as we have already seen, exise is a central head of revenue and amounts to one-fifth, or about one-fifth, of the total tex revenue.

In Canada the excise tariff is confined to spirits, malt liquor, tobacco, cigarettes, Canadian twist tobacco, suff and cigais. There are in addition to this, eacise war taxes levied on matches, automobiles, ale, bea and porter, whisky, playing-caids, etc Druggists and manufacturers of patent medicines are allowed a drawback of 99 per cent of duty when spirits testing not less than 50 per cent over proof are delivered in limited quantities to universities, soientific or research laboratories, or hospitals for medicinal purposes only Spirits and tobacco alone were 80 per cent of the total miland revenue in 1913, 65 per cent in 1920, and 75 per cent in 1927. The excess levenue, including the indirect excess war taxes, was more than 17 per cent of the total tax revenue.

In Australia the Commonwealth excise revenue is confined to beer, spirits, tobacco, and starch, and also some direct taxes, and the case of Great Britain, namely heences. The excise revenue in 1933-34 was 23 per cent of the Commonwealth tax revenue. Excise dutes were increased from 25th September 1918. In 1925-26 beer yielded more than half, and tobacco slightly less than one-third, of the Commonwealth excise invenue. Since 1917-18 the revenue from these two items has trebled itself. In New Zealand excise dutes are confined to beer and tobacco and its preparations. By the Customs Amendment Act, 1921, excise duties were no

¹ For the rates of exuse duty on different articles see Reports of the Commissioners of H M 's Custom and Everse, H M Stationery Office, London ² For the detailed history of taxes on eatables, drink, tobacco, and others, refer to Dowell's History of Tazation and Taxes in England, vol iv (Longonans, Green & Co. London, 1884)

longer levied on certain manufactures the preparation of which involve the use of a considerable proportion of spirits. A special reduced schedule of duties is provided on alcohol imported for use in warehouses manufacturing articles such as perfumed spirits. toilet preparations, culmary and flavouring essences, and similar preparations. The excise duties amounted to 14 per cent of the total Commonwealth and State tax revenue in 1933-34 1 About 90 per cent of the excise revenue is collected from beer packages of manufactured tobacco must be labelled before leaving the manufactory, and it is necessary to obtain warrants to use outting machines for cutting duty-paid manufactured tobacco for sale. The Commonwealth revenue from excise was £127.041 in 1914 and £11 928 000 in 1933-34, or over half that of Customs (£22,327,000) out of a total Commonwealth revenue of £56,409,000 In the Union of South Africa excise duty is confined to spirits, beer, tobacco, cigarettes, sugar, matches, playing-cards, acetic and pyroligneous acids, and patent medicines. The Cigarette Excise and Surtax Act, 1911, applies throughout the Union, and the tax is collected from the manufacturer by means of stamps

affixed to the container before cigarettes leave the factory, or from the importer at the time of first importation or delivery from a bonded warehouse Manufacturers overseas are allowed to purchase the necessary stamps, and affix them to the containers of cigarettes at the time of manufacture. The excise duty for every one-half ounce net weight or fraction thereof is 3d on all cigarettes manufactured in the Union, and on cigarettes imported into the Union and delivered for consumption therein a surtax (in addition to the duty payable under the Customs laws) is levied for every one-half ounce net weight or fraction thereof The duty on Union-made matches is 1s per gross of boxes containing not more than 100 matches, 2s per gross of boxes containing more than 100 matches and not more than 200 matches, and an additional 6d per gross in the case of every additional 100 matches The excise duty on spirits is important both from the financial and from the prohibition point of view. The rates are so graduated as to encourage the distillation of wine brandy and to prohibit the distillation of dop brandy or brandy from materials other than the vine A full rebate is granted in the case of spirits exported for consumption outside the limits of the Union, or used The percentage in the table on p 653 refers to Commonwealth excises only

for ministral purposes and sendered unpotable or methylated or used for the purposes of fortification and preservation of pure wine. There are also heences under evise as in the English system, eg the liquoi hiences which are assigned to the provinces. The exists revenue of the Union Government in 1925–1926 was £1,803,000 or 9 5 of the tax revenue, and was about these times the exists revenue for the year 1913–14. Spirits, cigarettes, and tobacco yielded 76 per cent of the total excise revenue in 1925–26 Excises are not of any great importance as a source of revenue in the Union as income tax, the excess profits tax of gold mines and gold-mining leases were in 1933–34 62 per cent of the Union's taxation

In India excise duties are derived from the manufacture and sale of spirits, hemp, drugs, opium, matches, and salt, although the salt tax is administered independently of excise Opium and salt are government monopolies. There is as yet no excise duty on tobacco grown or manufactured in the country, nor on betel (pansupari), which is chewed by all classes of the population Since the introduction of the Constitution of 1919, excise other than salt is a provincial source of revenue, while salt itself was wholly a central head, but under the Government of India Act, 1935, salt and other federal excises may be assigned in whole or in part to the Units 1 Opium is to all intents and purposes no longer a source of revenue, because it was decided, at very considerable loss to Indian revenues, to restrict the cultivation and export of opium, China undertaking to curtail its production as well as its imports It is doubtful whether China has fulfilled her agreement in regard to this The anti-opium crusade was led in the United Kingdom by those to whom Sir John Strachev applied the words of Condorcet, "the ignorant enthusiast is the most terrible of ferocious beasts" ("l'enthousiaste ignorant est la plus terrible desbêtes féroces") The excise duty on spirits is of long standing. and inherited, like the salt revenue, from the days of pre-British rule References to intoxicating liquors are found in the Mahabharata and the Ramayana, and the British Administration got from its predecessors a system of farming, the right of manufacture and sale being given to the highest bidder The general policy in recent years has been to adjust rates and methods to check the practice of excessive drink, and at the same time to safeguard revenue without encouraging illicit manufacture In India country spirit, the produce of the distilleries, is the main source of revenue, vielding one-third of the total receipts from the sale of liquor. In the Madras Presidency alone fresh toddy from the coconut palm yields more than country spirit. The system in force is known as the contract distillery system, under which the manufacture of spirit for specified supply areas, determined according to convenience, is disposed of by tender for a definite period In the most advanced province of India-the Bombay Presidency-a system of rationing coupled with Government management of certain large distilleries has been introduced since 1922 Prohibition is gaining ground in the reformed Councils, and it is only finance that stands in the way. The Excise Committee 1 of the Bombay Presidency issued its report in 1924, and advocated gradual prohibition—the Rs 3 crores of revenue from excise to be made up from a succession duty which it estimated would yield Rs 50 lakhs annually, a totalisator tax (Rs 20 lakhs), the taxation of "futures" (Rs 50 lakhs), an increase of the local fund cess (Rs 30 lakhs), a tobacco tax (Rs 5 lakhs), an employee tax (Rs 40 lakhs), a transit tax (Rs 20 lakhs), and a terminal tax (Rs 50 lakhs) The Committee thought that the natural growth of revenue would make up the difference between Rs 3 crores and the sum-total of the above This, however, was not given effect to, and this policy has not been successful since prohibition is impossible. In the attempt at this policy considerable revenue has been lost to the Government as the provincial revenues were yielding less than was otherwise possible Drugs.2 which also bring in revenue, are controlled. Of these, charas has been prohibited in the Bombay Presidency, excluding Sind, since 1922

"Salt, which Homer calls "divine", and Plato a substance dear to the gods, has been taxed from very early times, just as in the Roman Imperial times "salary" represented the allowance of salt made to officers and men in the Roman Army and which was afterwards converted into a money payment. In India, as the

Report of the Excise Committee appointed by the Government of Bombay, 1922-23 (Bombay Government Central Press, 1924)

² Ie ganja (flowery tops of the cultivated female hemp plant), charas (resmous matter which forms an active drug when collected separately), and bhang (drael leaves of the hemp plant, whether male or female, cultivated or uncultivated)

population is largely vegetarian, and therefore requiring salt to an extent not required by meat-eating and milk-drinking people, salt is of importance. The consumption per head, according to family budgets collected by the Labour Office of the Government of Bombay, comes to 12 lb per annum The incidence of the tax is light. The average 20 years ago was only 4.9 annas per head. of population, while in 1923-24 it was 5 7 1 annas The recent reduction from Rs 2-8-0 in 1923-24 to Rs 1-4-0 in 1924-25 has brought down the incidence per head. According to the Finance Minister in his Budget speech in the Legislative Assembly, 1924, the increase in the salt duty to Rs 2-8-0 did not produce any decrease in consumption At the present time most of the salt produced is manufactured under direct Government agency, and the remainder under a system of licences issued to contractors There is a considerable amount of salt imported into Bengal and Burma from Europe and Aden, where, owing to the difficulty of manufacturing salt in the damp climate of Bengal and the large volume of fresh water poured by the Ganges and the Brahmaputra into the Bay of Bengal, manufacture is difficult 2 Preventive establishments are maintained to restrict illicit traffic. Until 1st April 1924 salt and excise formed one Department, although salt is a central and excise a provincial head of revenue. Excise is a transferred subject under the reforms of 1919, and the result of the amalgamation was a weakening of the control of the Minister in charge of the Excise Department and also the deprivation of the Legislative Council of its statutory right of checking in detail the expenditure of the Department In order to avoid disagreement between the Honourable Member of the Executive Council responsible for salt and the Honourable Minister responsible for excise, the two Departments were de-amalgamated, with effect from 1st April Salt is, as we have seen, a central head of revenue 3

The cotton excuse duty dated from 1894 In December of that year, when the financial situation made it imperative to place import duties both on piece-goods and yarn to the extent of 5 per cent, an excise duty of the same amount was placed on the Indian yarn of counts above 20s The Finance Minister, Sir James

Based on revised estimates

² Salt is also used in place of ballast for ships coming to Calcutta for exports of jute, tes, rice, etc

⁸ But of Section 140 Government of India Act, 1935 where the whole or any part of the net proceeds may be distributed among the Units

Westland, explained in introducing the Excise Duty Bill, that the policy underlying its provisions had been imposed on the Government of India by the Secretary of State in pursuance of a Resolution of the House of Commons In 1896 the import duty on cotton piece-goods was lowered to 3½ per cent and an excise duty at the same rate was placed on Indian-made cloth Cotton yarn was admitted free of duty and no countervaling excise

Items	Excise Revenue, Rs 000 1933 31	Percentage to Total Tax Revenue
Excise-		
Licence and distillery fees and duties for the		
sale of liquor	1051,52	31.8
Gain on sale proceeds on excise opium	256,94	7.8
Duty on hemp and other drugs	158 86	4.8
Miscellaneous	49,24	1.5
Salt-		
Excise duty on salt manufactured locally	565,04	17 1
Duty on imported selt	282,12	8.5
Sale of Government salt	45,34	14
Miscellancous	13,42	0.4
Oprum-	1	
Sale of opium	114,94	3.5
Cost price of opium sold to the Excise Depart		
ment	42,77	1.3
Miscellaneous	1 26	1
Others		1 1
Excise duty on motor spilit	442,79	13 4
Everse duty on kerosene	280,68	9.5
Miscellaneous	53	
	3305,45	100 0

duty on Indian-made yarn was accordingly imposed. The excise duty remains at this level, although the import duty for cloth was raised to 7½ per cent ad valorem in 1917, and to 11 per cent ad valorem in 1921. In 1922 cotton yarn, which had since 1896 been free, was subjected to an import duty of 5 per cent ad valorem. The cotton excise duty was always regarded with disfavour because of its history. It was noted that there was no duty existing on just manufactures, although from the point of view of the modence of the tax this could have been peahaps instified to a greater degree than the cotton excise duty. The duty was supported from 1st December 1925 and subsequently abolished

4 Excise duties in France may be grouped under two heads, those produced under monopoly conditions (undoubtedly a form of taxation) and those taxed as ordinary excise duties. To the former class belong tobacco, matches, and gunpowder, and to the latter sugar, salt, drinks, petioleum, the consumption of gas oil, benzol and benzine, and miseellaneous articles such as medicines, candles, passenger tasffic, and playing-cards. The figures are as follows:

	1928 (million france
Tobacco	3985
Matches, etc	252
Gunpowder	165
Sugar products and Saccharine	1135
Salt	128
Mineral Waters, etc	2684
Miscellaneous	276
	8625
	-

Other indirect taxes, which hardly can be classified as excise, are dealt with below. It is perhaps advantageous to refer briefly to these taxes The tobacco monopoly produced, it will be seen, very considerable revenue, incomparably greater than that relating to matches and gunpowder Of the excise duties other than monopolies those on beverages such as wine, beer, cider, perry (pear cider), mead, alcohol, and mineral waters and sugar are of importance, and the miscellaneous group, such as pharmaceutical preparations, candles, cycles, passenger traffic, playing-cards, is not inconsiderable. Salt produced only 157 million francs in the year 1934. Owing to exemptions to persons and local discriminations, and also to other defects in administration, these duties were abandoned during the Revolution The salt tax, for example, was abolished in March 1790, but restored in 1806 without being any longer a monopoly and without the old inequalities between the various provinces in France The excise duty on liquors was reestablished in 1804, and six years later the State monopoly of tobacco was also re-established. The salt duty or gabelle can be traced as far back as 1286, and Charles V made it a permanent source of revenue The fact that it was made obligatory on every individual to purchase weekly salt at a fixed price made

the tax an inconvenient and unpopular one From 1342 a State monopoly was begun by establishing storehouses in each province where the producer was compelled to store the salt on pain of confiscation. The State paid the producer and sold the salt at a higher rate to retailers. In one group of provinces it was heavy, in another it was less heavy, and in others it was redeemed or no tax was levied at all Some of these taxes, such as those on drinks, a e on spirits and beer, are taxes at the point of manufacture, as in England Other taxes, however, are levied so lightly that it is questionable whether they could not be replaced by better taxes The French excise taxes not only contribute to the State but also to local finances, and those on drinks, tobacco, and sugar are well administered. Other taxes of the nature of octrois are dealt with in a subsequent paragraph 5 In Italy there are monopoles on tobacco, salt, public lotteries, guinine, matches, automatic lighters, and cigarette paper, in addition to excise duties. The manufacture of matches is entrusted to a merger under State control. The tax is paid through stamps placed on the packages The tobacco monopoly is a very profitable one, amounting to 2495 million lire in 1933-34, as compared with 321 million life from salt, 519 million life from lotteries, and 122 million life from matches and automatic lighters The excise duties are mainly from spirits, beer, mineral oils, sugar, gunpowder and other explosives, coffee and chicory substitutes, filament and arc lamps, glucose, seed oils and acetic acid By the law of October 1925, a five per cent share of the proceeds from sales of tobacco products within the Kingdom is received by municipalities Since 1928, monopolies are worked by an autonomous body and their budget forms an appendix to the general budget. From the same year also proceeds from the tobacco and salt monopoly are classified into two groups viz (1) industrial or commercial revenue and (2) tax revenue For taxation purposes costs of production in the case of tobacco are estimated at 21 per cent of the gross income, and the income thus at 79 per cent for salt, the percentages are respectively 20 and 80 There is in addition a system by which the State obtains revenue from oction The State grants to the communes one-tenth of the proceeds of the tax on incomes as compensation for communal revenues made over to the State by various laws A criticism

may be made of the comparative heaviness of this tax from a

population even as poor as the Italian is said to be But there are circumstances which preclude the collection of high duties like those on spirits in the United Kingdom In short, we come back to the theory explained in a previous chapter, that local circumstances have to be taken into consideration in the selection of the commodities, as well as the taxes to be levied on those commodities, in any excise system. In Spain and other countries monopolies are still in use and bring in considerable amounts of revenue In Federal Germany the main indirect taxes are of an excise nature on tobacco, beer, wines, and a somewhat lucrative tax on coal, but this does not include all the taxation, as State revenues are not included in these figures. The salt monopoly, which was changed in 1867 into a tax on the article, is still retained There is also a sugar duty. In other countries of continental Europe drink duties and those on tobacco and sugar are the main source of excise There is a tendency for greater uniformity than formerly, as the financial experts of various countries watch the duties levied with considerable interest. In Japan the main excise duties are those on liquors, soy, sugar, the consumption tax on kerosene oil-i e upon persons taking delivery of kerosene oil from factories, custom-house compounds, bonded warehouses, custom depots, or places where the storage of foreign goods is permitted by law-the tax on patent medicines and textiles, a consumption tax already referred to, together with the travelling tax on passengers by steam trains, electric cars, and steamboats according to the distance travelled and according to the class

6 In Chma the man excise tax is the salt gabelle The tax, indeed, is very old It is said that the salt monopoly was created by Kuan Tai, the Prime Minister of Tsi State (now the Shan-tung province) during the Eastern Chow dynasty 770-249 n o¹ Since then the salt monopoly has continued to be one of the most important sources of public revenues in China Up to 1913 the tax was administered in a most imefficient way and a great deal of snuggling took place The tates varied from province to province Thus, for example, the rate was only \$0.7 pei 100 cutties of salt in the three eastern provinces, while in Ao-yan of Huar-nan it was as high as \$5.1 for the same quantity. The average yield

¹ Cf. The System of Tazation in China in the Tsing Dynasty 1644-1911, by Shao Kwan Chen, Ph D., New York, Columbia University, 1914, p. 79

from this source for the twenty years preceding 1913 was approximately \$17,000,000. The whole system was completely reorganized in 1913, and the principle of uniform taxation at the source or the imposition of a single direct salt duity in the producing districts was definitely adopted by the Chinese Government. Since then the tax has shown remarkable progress. In 1916, three years after its reorganisation, it yielded about \$71,000,000, on more than four times what it produced in 1913. The estimated revenue for the year 1932-33 from the salt gabelle was \$152,000,000 or about one-fourth of the total tax revenue, and this was next to customs which produced \$310,000,000. Wine, tobacco, and stamp taxes yielded in the same year \$22,000,000. mining taxes, \$989,000, and rolled tobacco and other consolidated taxes, \$82,000,000. Salt taxation is thus much more than all these other internal taxes combined.

7 A reference has already been made to Japan — It remains to summarise briefly the main excise duties at present in force. The revenue for the year 1933–34 was approximately as follows

	(Yen millions)	Percentage
Sake (liquors, etc.)	208 9	42
Profits of Monopolies	179 3	36
Sugar	72 5	15
Textile Fabrics	29 4	6
Table Waters	3 2	1
•		
	493 3	100

These duties far exceed the revenue obtained from customs, as the customs duties 1 are framed on a protectionst beasis. The tax on liquors is a tax imposed upon persons brewing sake, beer, and alcohol, and alcoholic liquors. No tax is levied upon wine or other alcoholic liquors made from fruits of all kinds. The revenue from monopoly is based on the Tobacco Monopoly Law of 1904. Government controls both the manufacture and the sale of tobacco. The cultivation of leaf tobacco is allowed to private individuals under permission of Government, and the leaf gathered by them is taken over by Government, suitable compensation being paid therefor, according to the quality of the leaf. The leaf is their manufactured at a Government.

Customs duties were ven 114 millions only in 1933-34

Pactory and sold at fixed prices by licensed dealers Foreign tobacco cannot be imported except by Government or persons appointed by the Government for that purpose Similarly tobacco can be exported only under licence. Nearly fifty years ago tobacco regulations were issued in Japan, and the present system has developed mainly since the date of the abolition of the tax in 1898 The Salt Monopoly Law, like many other financial measures of the Government of Japan, was introduced after the war with Russia when the necessity for increased revenue was pressing Salt is manufactured only by persons heensed by Government, which buys the article from them at fixed prices according to its quality Government sell the salt to licensed dealers Foreign and Formosa salt cannot be imported except by Government or a person appointed for the purpose by Government For the purpose of export salt can be exported by any Salt required for industry, agriculture, mining, or fisheries receives special treatment by being sold at reduced Since 1918 the policy of profit-making has been abandoned in regard to salt, and the monopoly is now so managed as to cover expenditure and nothing more. Under the Camphor Monopoly Law, which dates from 1903, the manufacture of crude camphor and camphor oil is permitted only to persons licensed by Government, and Government takes over the article by paying suitable compensation according to quality. Crude camphor or camphor oil is sold by Government to refiners at fixed prices. A large amount of the Japanese camphor is consumed in the home market, and the produce of Formosa is exported mainly to Europe and America Sugar excise, which dates from 1901, is imposed on sugar molasses and syrups removed for the purposes of domestic consumption from factories, custom houses, and bonded warehouses. The Textile Tax. which dates from 1905, is levied at the rate of 10 per cent upon textile goods for domestic consumption taken from factories. custom houses, and bonded warehouses In April 1926 the tax on cotton fabrics was discontinued. The travelling tax is similar to the travelling tax in England, and dates from 1905 It is imposed upon passengers by steam trains, electric cars, and steam boats

⁸ The system of excise duties, known as octro, should be considered in any discussion on excise taxation, as octro; taxes are

collected on various articles brought into districts for consumption. and exist to-day mainly in France, Spain, Portugal, and in some towns in Austria and in North-Western India. In Great Britain, Holland, United States, and other countries the system of octror taxation has been universally condemned and does not exist, as it is held to impede, as Adam Smith was never tired of showing, the trade between town and county, and at the same time it imposes considerable burdens on urban industries and consumers. Not only do octros interfere with internal trade but the cost of collection is very high Necessity, however, knows no law, and the system has been retained in some countries on this account. In the history of early boroughs in Great Britain goods going to market or passing through boroughs paid toll, a practice which exists in certain Continental countries to-day in a decreasing degree But the system of taxing goods in this manner does not exist in Great Britain Article I section 10, of the Constitution of the United States of America prescribes that "no State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws, and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports. shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States, and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress" These octror duties may be traced back to Roman times where cities were allowed to levy the postorium, a tax on the entry from or departure to a province. They were levied on wine and certain articles of food. The Romans introduced the taxes after the invasion of Gaul, and these remained after the invasion of the Franks under the name of tonlieux and coutumes These octrois or grants were from the fourteenth century onwards granted to French towns by the king In 1647 Cardinal Mazarin ordered that the proceeds of the octror should be paid into the public Treasury, and at other times the Government claimed a percentage of the product During the Revolution the octron was abolished, owing to the abuses that had arisen, but, as the municipalities could not carry on without funds. Paris in 1798 was allowed to re-establish this form of taxation. By the law of 1809 octror duties were allowed on (1) beverages and liquids, (2) estables, (3) fuel, (4) forage, and (5) building materials More than half the octrois were collected under the system of

régre simple, r e by means of special officers under the directions of the maire The system by which a department of the Treasury collects the duties is also becoming more frequent. Farming of the duties and the system of sharing profits above a given sum with the municipality are now decreasing. From time to time proposals have been made to abolish octroi duties in France, but only half-heartedly, as in 1869 More recently France has adopted a policy of gradual suppression. In 1918 the national Government compensated the communes on the abolition of octrois on beverages from a special fund from national sources-contributions indirectes. In 1930-968 communes still collected octrois amounting to 964 million francs, or 11 per cent of the total local taxes of France But in Spain octrors are still a chief source of local revenues, being next in importance to (1) the supplements to national taxes and (2) the share in national taxes. In 1871 octrois were entirely abolished in Belgium. In 1903 they were also abolished in Egypt, and in India the tendency is to do away with these taxes, terminal taxes on railways and direct taxation taking their place. They were prohibited in Holland and, as in Belgium, were replaced by direct grants to local bodies by the national Government In Italy under the Italian tax code octross were abolished from 1932 the national Government paying as compensation the salaries of judicial officers and school teachers, hitherto paid by local authorities The principle underlying the abolition of octions in these countries is the same They are excise duties which interfere with federal or State taxation of the same character and are generally defective when collected by local anthorities

CHAPTER XXVIII

OTHER INDIRECT TAXES AND PEES

SCOPE

1 "There is no art", says Adam Smith, "which one Government sooner learns of another, than that of draining money from the nockets of the neonle "1 In recent years miscellaneous taxes have increased in number and in productivity, and a discovery in one country of a productive indirect tax has led to its adoption in another in a surprisingly short time. The more important of these other indirect taxes and fees are stamp and registration duties, including Stock Exchange taxes and the taxation of betting and amusements. It will be remembered from the definition of duect and indirect taxation 2 that these are mainly examples of indirect taxes, and some of these are usually classified with excises, for example, the amusements tax. Their importance, especially in the War and in the post-armistice period, has not been inconsiderable. In India stamp duties and registration are at the present time 9.8 per cent of the total tax revenue, and in France 5.9 per cent. In South Africa the percentage is 3 4 and in Great Britain 3 2 Stamps and registration are usually grouped together, but in India and not a few other countries they are not combined. The revenue from stamps should not be confused with the revenue from postage stamps, which is usually credited to Posts and Telegraphs, a share sometimes of receipts from penny stamps being credited to stamps in view of the fact that adhesive stamps are permitted for receipts and certain other documents Fees are levied in order to defrav usually a part, in rare cases the whole, of the cost of services done

 $^{^1}$ The Wealth of Nations, Bk V ch II part II appendix to articles 1 and 2 (Cannan ed vol II p 348)

² Chapter XIII

m the public interest and conferring some degree of advantage on the fee payer. They may be divided into judicial, commercial, and other fees. In addition to taxes referred to above, there are quasi-taxes, such as the issue of paper money which may be used either directly or inducetly as currency inflation to raise revenue. The printing of paper money is a form of enterprise which leads to disastrous effects on production. The experience of Germany in 1923 was that inflation resulted in favour of business men at the expense of those on fixed money incomes and also wage earners. It is, in short, a regressive tax. Before long the confidence of the whole compunity becomes lost in the future value of its currency, as was so well illustrated in the flight from the mark. A fall takes place in the internal and external value of the currency.

STAMP DUTIES AND FEES 4

2 Stamp duties include in the British tax system duties on stocks, ahares, debentures, on land and property other than stocks and shares, on cheques and bills of exchange and promissory notes, on receipts, and on companies' share capital They are the oldest of the taxes administered by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue They differ from other taxes in that they themselves do not form separate systems of taxes but represent rather a separate method of collecting different taxes. Various taxes having no relation with one another can be collected by means of stamps. We have seen that the turnover tax in Bolgium, the excise tax on cigarettes in the Union of South Africa, and the entertailment tax in some countries have nothing in common ex-

1 Cf. "Inflaton as a Method of Taxation" (th in Kwures's Tract on Monetary Reform, Macmillan, 1923) It is to be noted that "the burden of the tax is well apread, cannot be evaded, costs nothing to collect, and fulls, as rough sort of way, in proportion to the wealth of the vetum. No wonder its superficial advantages have attracted Ministers of Finances. What is appeared and the summary of t

cept that they are collected by means of stamps Stamp duties are paid by means of adhesive revenue of the required value affixed to the document or by means of embossed or impressed stamps They may conveniently be classed under two headsjudicial and non-judicial. The former are more in the nature of fees by which a return is received by the paver in the form of services rendered by the Courts or otherwise. In the case of nonjudicial stamp duties stamps are affixed on written documents which are evidence of the legal rights involved No direct return is received, and as such it is possible in certain cases for the parties to evade the tax as in the case of the duty on receipts in the British system From 1783 to 1853 there was a graduated duty on receipts. Mr. Gladstone introduced the fixed penny duty and the repeal resulted in a larger yield The tax until that date was very inconvenient and had been evaded to a very large degree Similarly in India In the case of a sale deed for Rs 1100 the parties might make a formal agreement for Rs 1000 thus paying Rs 10 as the stamp duty, and the excess amount of Rs 100 may be naid by the haver without mentioning it in the deed, and thus saving Rs 5 on duty as Rs 15 would have to be paid for Rs 1100 Receipts too are frequently given without the affixing of stamps In some cases the parties cannot dispense with the written evidence as, for example, in the case of insurance policies It should. however, be remembered that the affixing of the necessary stamps to the document does not warrant its legality, it merely makes it possible for the legality to be examined Sometimes the dutiable instruments are classified into three groups (1) Instruments denoting the creation of contractual rights such as bills of exchange and contracts in regard to insurance, (2) Instruments denoting the transfer of property or the creation of rights in property, such as mortgage deeds and the transfer of securities, (3) Instruments denoting the grant of privileges, such as grants of peerage and knighthoods

The modence of the tax depends on the object of the transaction which is taxed. Stamp duties have been condemned by economists on the ground that they often full on the wrong person and are not capable of being graduated according to ability Adam Smith spoke of the taxes on the tansfer of property as "more or less unthinfly taxes" "Such taxes", he adds, "even when they are proportioned to the value of the property transferred are still unequal, the frequency of transference not being always equal in property of equal value " He realised that they were not arbitrary but perfectly clear and certain Mill objected to the tax on the purchase and sale of land which always fell upon a seller who was obliged to sell it for reasons of convenience or necessity, and they were "ciuel and oppressive" The conveyance duty adds to the expense of company formation where large assets are taken over. An administrative concession in Great Britain is granted where a reconstructed company is formed to take over the existing company, and where the shares in the new company are the same, the shareholders hold shares and in the same proportion as those in the existing company The incidence of the duty on the conveyance of land cannot be laid down with precision, because when this tax is imposed and the first sale takes place the purchaser will be inclined to give a lower price for the property It tends, in so far as it is a recurrent hability, to fall on landowners As the Colwyn Committee on National Debt and Taxation 1 rightly points out, "All that can be said is that the original owner may tend to suffer most, in land and house property, however, the exact price is so largely fixed by individual powers of bargaining that it is impossible to determine how far it has been affected by the duty. or, in other words, what proportion of the duty has really been borne by either party" The incidence of the duty on bearer bonds, which are far more common on the Continent than in Great Britain, appears normally to be on the borrower The lender is not willing to take the burden of the duty on himself It has been pointed out as between the United States and Great Britain that in the flotation of loans there is a great advantage in regard to stamp duties in the case of the United States, and that this works on account of the tax to the advantage to the United States, and emphasis has been laid upon the value of foreign loans as a stimulant of exports The small amount of the duty, however, is not likely to have the effect of turning away business, and there is no evidence in the London money market that it has had this effect There are other factors which count far more, such as the ability of the market to be able to digest the loan The Colwyn Committee quoted Mi A M Samuel, who said, "Whether harm auses in present circumstances from the loss of such business is

¹ Report of the Colwyn Committee on National Debt and Tanation (Cmd 2800, 1927, p 201)

doubtful Some of the foreign loans alleged to have been driven away from London by high stamp duties were floated in New York But it is said that New York failed to digest the loans and that London bought the loans in New York, and brought them to London at a cheaper rate than that at which they would have been issued in London" The companies' capital duty tends to fall on the company It is not passed on in prices to the consumer Since the duty is a charge on profits the effect falls on the shareholders The duty on cheques falls on the person drawing the cheque, and is always borne by him unless it can be passed on in some business transaction. The trader is said to pass the duty on to the consumer because it enters into the costs of all traders The effect of a reduction in the stamp duty on cheques is often exaggerated. It has been argued that the 2d stamp duty in Great Britain makes people draw cheques for larger sums than they did before the duty was increased. This may be due to the higher prices which have to be paid for most things The Colwyn Committee 1 summarised the view generally held on stamp duties thus "The stamp duties are a cause of occasional irritation to the citizen and of some recurrent friction in business, and particularly in finance While they are open to many objections, they do not seem in practice to meet with much opposition from the general taxpayer and they may be held to illustrate the saying that 'an old tax is a good tax' Nevertheless, in relation to their moderate vield, we are disposed to think them one of the less satisfactory parts of the British tax system " In France, where business is subject to much greater taxation than in Great Britain, there are many stamp duties of this nature, such as those on sub-

scriptions to Fiench and foreign securities, foreign securities not held under subscription agreements, and stock and commodity exchanges The psychology of the French and indeed of the German taxpayer is different from that of the English, and these taxes cannot be said to be regarded with disfavour English writers, however, such as Hobson in his Taxation of the New State,2 regard stamp duties as a "restraint on trade and other forms of presumable personal and social utility. They are in their final incidence at the best nothing but an expensive way of tapping certain bits of income which, if left untouched, would 2800, 1927) 2 Taxation in the New State, p 125

Report of the Colwyn Committee on National Debt and Taxation (Cmd.)

yield their quota to ordinary direct taxation, while at their worst they are extotions from persons who possess no real ability to pay. For the most part, they are the cumbersome relies of a past haphazard method of catchpenny improvisation, which has no place in any scientific system of finance. A more correct view is that already stated that, "an old tax is a good tax."

3 The tax on stamps was introduced from Holland into Great Britain in 1694 Seventy years previously the tax had been discovered in Holland by a private individual in response to a proclamation of the States-General offering a prize for the The duty was first of all a duty on paper invention of a new tax or parchment which was presented at the Government Stamp There were six different stamps, one of 40s Office for stamping as a payment for royal grants of land and presentations to ecclesiastical benefices There were five smaller stamps of 5s, 24s, 1s, 6d, and 1d, for numerous other legal instruments specified in the Act 2 The charges were thus fixed according to the class of instrument, and to a certain extent were a tax on the amount of paper In 1797 the ad valorem principle was introduced except for property Until 1808 the tax varied mainly according to the length of the document in the case of property valorem duties became general but the scales were arbitrary, with maximum charges for transactions over a specified limit percentage duties were introduced on bonds, conveyances, mortgages, and settlements In 1853 a penny was fixed as the postage on secespts in place of the varying rate according to value, namely, 3d to 10d, and ordinary stamps might be used for this purpose In 1891 the Consolidating Stamp Act, the basis of the present stamp legislation, was passed, and it provided for an ad valorem duty on (1) transactions regarding property, bills of exchange and promissory notes , (2) penny duties on receipts, cheques, etc , and (3) fixed duties on deeds and instruments not mentioned above This Consolidating Act prescribed penalties such as £10 for the non-receipt of a document and the making void of any agreement not stamped It is also the duty of the judicial officers to take notice of the absence or insufficiency of duty when an instrument is tendered before him in evidence. Moreover a person duly

¹ John Stnart Mill seems to think that if a tax goes on long enough it ceases to be a tax at all

² 5 & 6 Wilham and Mary, c 21

appointed to eniol or second a document is liable to fine if he enrols or records the instrument insufficiently stamped. At the present time the receipt for £2 or upwards is 2 pence, the penalty to not stamping is £10.

It will be seen that some duties are charged on documents and writings having a legal operation or forming necessary steps in law-suits. These duties are collected by means of stamps impressed on or affixed to the instruments. In addition to these there are duties on commercial documents, such as bills of exchange and contract notes, companies' capital duty (which amounts to £1 on every £100 of the nominal capital of companies or corporations with limited liability and 2s 6d on loan issues by local authorities, companies, and corporations on every £100 secured), insurance, drafts, and receipts. Under the Stamp Act of 1891, postage adhesive stamps, it may be noted, are permitted for bills of exchange, including cheques, for payment of money on demand, certified copies or extracts from registers of births, charter parties, leases of dwelling-houses not exceeding a year at a rental not exceeding the rate of £10 per annum, or of any furnished dwelling-houses for any definite term less than a year where the rent for such term does not exceed £10, receipts, policies of insurance (not life nor marine), proxies, and voting-papers In the United Kingdom most of the stamp duties are from deeds, the amount of sevenue being 48 per cent of the total stamp duties in 1929-30 Receipts amounted to 11 per cent, companies' capital duty to 15 per cent, bills of exchange to 19 per cent, insurance to 4 per cent, and others to 3 per cent The fee stamps proper include judicature fee stamps, land registration fees, and other fee stamps for companies' registration, district audit, civil services commission, and registered houses (Scotland) It is interesting to notice that these stamp duties reflect frequently the state of trade of the country In Great Britain, for example, in 1921-22, as compared with the previous year, there was a decline from £27 millions to £20 millions in stamp duties, of which decrease £24 millions were on account of conveyances There were also decreases in the receipts from cheque stamps, bills of lading, and shipping policies owing to the trade depression of the year. In some countries stamp duties have not been changed for long periods, notwithstanding a considerable change in the level of pinces and in the cost of the judiciary Financial pressure, and also economic changes.

especially of prices, of a more or less permanent nature, have in some countries produced a revision. Nevertheless there are some who hold that stamps for judicial acts, unlike those for ordinary commercial instruments, should not be raised unduly 3. In a wellknown passage Jeremy Bentham writes of "attacks upon security committed through ignorance, madvertence, or false reasons". and he includes among them taxes upon law proceedings. He says that "they include all kinds of attacks upon security, since they are equivalent to refusing the protection of the law to all those who cannot pay for it They consequently offer a hope of impunity to crime. It is only necessary to choose as objects of injustice individuals who cannot afford the advances necessary to a judicial prosecution, or who are not rich enough to run the risk" 1 This reminds one of the well-known saying in the Santi Parvam of the Mahabharata that "the king should act like the leech taking blood mildly. He should treat his subjects like a tigiess carrying her cubs, touching them with her teeth, but never cutting them therewith "2 A tax on legal process may be a hindrance to the use of the courts, but it must be remembered that taxation of Acts is a subordinate one in the tax system of most modern countries

In imposing stamp duties it is necessary to see that they should not be so excessive as to iteard business or to cause evasion. If the duty on secepts, for example, is vegls high the payer may rely on the credit of the payee and the payment of the duty required by law may be evaded. It has generally been agreed that the rates of stamp duty should be fixed in accordance with (1) The point at which the value of the convenience or utility attaching to the use of a particular kind of document or resort to a particular kind of tainsaction approaches the amount of the stamp duty involved, (2) The point of diminishing returns, or, in other words, what the traffic will bear, (3) The point at which hardship on any class so the community is involved.

Taxation of Betting

4 Another group of indirect taxes includes those concerned with lotteries and betting. In the past States raised money

Bentham, Theory of Legislation, p 140 (London, Trubner & Co)
* Chapters Ixxxviii and cxxix Santi Parvam

681

the proceeds St John's Cathedral in Calcutta was the result of this, and not a few town halls owe their origin to this form of taxation To-day Governments, such as the Government of Italy, are controlling such forms of gambling by means of taxation In connection with public loans, a reference will be made to State lotteries, especially those which prevailed in England between 1694 and 1826 Here we are concerned with the taxation of private lotteries and not with State lottery loans Lotteries like the well-known Calcutta Sweepstake, which frequently awarded prizes of over £50,000, certainly are fit subjects for taxation, just as the taxation of betting The attitude towards the taxation of betting has changed remarkably in recent years, especially in the self-governing Dominions It is realised that, although betting may be a fool's game, still taxation is both practicable and desirable By no twist of the imagination can it be held that by being taxed and made lawful betting will be further encouraged As in the case of drink, it is somewhat likely to be checked than further promoted by regulation, and certainly taxation would diminish the malpractices associated with it A wrong thing is not encouraged by diminishing the money profits from its practice. The real question before the financier, and indeed the only question, is whether the probable contribution to the Budget is sufficiently substantial to make the tax worth while The gambler on the Stock Exchange contributes in many countries by stamps on his contracts his share of taxation to the State Stock Exchange transactions are taxed only when States see that it is worth their while The taxation of betting. although in the nature of luxury taxation, does not deserve to be included under the group fancy taxes An ex-Lord Chancellor. speaking in the House of Lords in March 1924, remarked that "to say it was a shocking thing to legalise betting was merely to show the depths of hypocrisy in which we were living in regard to matters of this kind Was it not legalising betting to charge income tax upon the bookmakers' profits, or for the Post Office to say they held themselves in readiness to transfer the bets from the man who made them to the man who had the office for betting? The whole argument was the most arrant hypocrisy." The method of effecting the taxation of horse-racing, football, and similar matches, where betting does take place, has been thought

out carefully, especially in Australia The Federal Government collects a tax on tickets for admission, except those issued at a This, however, belongs to an amusement tax very low figure The state Governments levy a tax on betting tickets which are stamped, the highest stamp being usually 3d in New South Wales and Victoria, the rates of tax being lower in suburban areas. The tax department issues the tickets already stamped, so that the bookmaker wanting any number can have them on application In New South Wales the practice is for the bookmaker to send his tickets, already punted, to the stamp office, and to have them stamped by Government agency In Victoria Government prints the tickets to safeguard against fraud, and the tickets are numbered In addition to a tax on betting-tickets, there is a special tax levied as a licence on bookmakers amounting to a maximum of \$50 in Victoria and \$70 in New South Wales. In addition to these there is a tax on the totalisator betting. In New South Wales racecourse betting with the totalisator reached over £600,000 in 1921-22 If it be remembered that the population of the state is two millions and that the highest tax is 3d, an idea can be formed of how productive such a tax can be In Great Britain a considered scheme was put forward by the Board of Customs and Excise, and published in 1924 in the Report of the Select Committee appointed to consider the question of imposing a duty on betting 1 This scheme proposed not only to register and license all bookmakers and their premises, and lay the responsibility for paying the duty on the bookmakers, but to legalise ready-money betting and place 24 per cent duty on all amounts staked as bets. The details of the scheme were as follows (1) to levy an ad valorem duty on all the amounts staked as bets with professional bookmakers, the bookmaker to be responsible for the payment of the duty, and heavy penalties to be imposed on bookmakers acting without a licence. (2) to make cash betting off racecourses legal on condition that it takes place in registered betting-houses, all betting-houses, even those where credit betting only is carried on, to be registered . (3) the amount of duty charged for registration of a betting-office to be £20 annually, and the machinery for the collection of the tax to be on the model of that of excise, which would require the licensing of bookmakers and the registration of their premises

method of collecting the duty was to be as follows "For readymoney betting the Government would issue at the Post Office and at the Board of Customs and Excise, and on racecourses books of tickets containing a number on which the duty amounts to a round sum For example, a book would contain say 100 tickets for 1s bets at a cost of 2s 6d (se 21 per cent on £5), or 100 tickets for 2s bets at the cost of 5s (i e 21 per cent on £10) Similarly a book of 50 tickets for £1 bets would cost 25s or 24 per cent on £50 The tickets would be differently coloured for each denomination of bet, numbered consecutively, and stamped or not, as thought desirable The bookmaker would issue to the backer a ticket for the amount staked. Thus the tax would be of Customs and Excise would arrange to collect from the bookmaker the tax due as shown by his books on weekly or monthly returns, if he was in a position to give adequate security to the Crown for payment of the duty Failing this, a Government ticket would have to be given for each credit bet in practice this would hardly ever occur" Strong provisions to prevent evasion of the taxation or fraud were to be inserted in the Act The cancellation of registration would be the strongest protection for the revenue in the case of office bookmakers, and forfeiture of licence in the case of evasion by lacecourse bookmakers

The betting tax was first levied in Great Britain in 1926 According to the Act an annual duty of £10 was imposed on the registration of each set of piemises used by a bookmaker for receiving bets on credit, and a duty of the same amount was charged for certificates required to be taken out by the bookmakers Relief was granted in respect of bets laid off or made void for any reason On and after 1st November 1926 betting duty was payable on every bet made with a bookmaker at a rate of 31 per cent of the amount staked The late was 2 per cent in the case of horse-racing bets A revenue ticket denoting that the duty has been paid was to be issued by the bookmaker to the backer at the time of making bets This could be dispensed with by the bookmakers by arranging with the Commissioners of Inland Revenue to furnish returns of bets made with him. The rates were reduced to 2 per cent and 1 per cent respectively by the Finance Act of 1928 These duties, including the annual duty of £10 on entry certificates were repeated, and in its place a duty of

£40 on each telephone used by the bookmaker and ½ per cent duty on stakes laid with a totalisator. The receipts from this source for the year 1930-31 amounted to £16,000

A betting tax has been levied in Bengal since 1932 under the Schedules Taxes Rules The tax is levied at the rate of 1 per cent on all money paid into the totalisator and money paid by licensed bookmakers to winning backers. The tax vielded in 1929-30 Rs 1,200,000 or a little more than 1 per cent of the tax revenue of the province. The totalisator tax is levied in Bombay Recently Burma has adopted the tax. The tax is capable of further extension in the various provinces of India. In sixteen states of the American Union there are licences or pari-mutuel taxes with regard to race meetings, and in twelve both licences and pari-mutuel taxes are levied. The licence takes the form of a fixed amount per diem which varies with the importance of the tract, and the usual rate of tax is from 3 to 5 per cent of the gross receipts of pari-mutuels These taxes exclude the admissions tax In Germany under the Betting and Lotteries law horse-lacing and the raffling of lottery tickets are taxed on the basis of the amount of the stake and the price of the lottery tickets respectively The rate of tax on the totalisator is 16% per cent and on the bookmaker 163 per cent In the case of German lotteries the tax is 20 per cent of the piece of tickets exclusive of tax, and in the case of foreign lotteries 0 25 reichmark on every gold mark. Four per cent is retained by the national Government for the costs of administration and 96 per cent is returned to the states. The totalisator tax is determined according to the location of the totalisator, and the whole amount must be used in favour of unions tor the improvement of horse-breeding. The distribution of the bookmaker's tax is that the distribution between the states is ? by the location of the tax collection and 1 by population The whole of the lottery tax is retained by the national Government

TAXATION OF AMUSEMENTS ./

5 The taxation of amusements has in recent years become popular in many countries. In Australia the legislation is federal and provincial, there being provincial acts in Victoria, New South Wales, West Australia, Tasmania, and South Australia. In Tasmania the whole of the tax leviable under the Common-

wealth and Tasmania Acts is collected by the Commonwealth, the central Government handing over to the state Government without any deduction for the expenditure of collection the portion belonging to the state. In consideration of this, the services of the state police in the way of supervision are given free of charge 1 In Canada several provinces levy this tax on admissions to places of entertainment. Thus in Ontario it varies from 2 cents to 25 cents depending on the price of admission and the kind of entertainment. In India two Governments only, those of Bombay and Bengal, introduced the tax. There is no tax imposed by the central Government. In Germany the tax is a State tax It valles, for example, in Prussia from 10 to 25 per cent of the prices for admission. In most countries the rate is based on the puce for admission. In some countries, as in England from 1935, there is a differential rate depending on the nature of the entertainment. In Italy the rate is 10 per cent for the strical performances, 10 to 20 per cent on cinemas, 15 per cent on sports, and 20 per cent on horse-racing The amusements tax, like other expenditure taxes, was introduced at a time when it was necessary to levy as much taxation as possible on all forms of luxury expenditure and to encouraging saving The War, however, showed that a tax on luxury, unlike that on tobacco and spirits, which are conventional necessaries, cannot always be looked on as a productive source of revenue. There are taxes, however, such as the amusements tax, which fall ultimately on those who include in certain forms of amusement, and yields large amounts of revenue Some countries regard the tax as a non-permanent tax, while others regard it as a permanent or quasi-permanent part of the tax system In 1921 the House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Australia repealed the Act, but it was defeated in the Senate Questions have been asked in the British House of Commons legalding the repeal of the Act in Great Britain, but the Act still continues The Royal Commission on Taxation in Australia 2 recommended that it was somewhat in the nature of emergency legislation, and its repeal should be considered when the state of public finance rendered such a course possible There is much to be said in favour of

the tax where it is productive In Great Britain in 1933-34 it

Section 5a of the Amusements Duties Amendment Act, 1917

F 18112 5th and final Report, 1923

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE BE III

was 1 3 per cent of the total tax revenue, bringing in £9 millions,

and in Australia the federal tax was 0.3 per cent of the federal tax revenue, bringing in £133,000 In recent years the entertainments tax has usen by leaps and bounds owing to the cinema craze example, in 1930 the entertainment tax in Great Britain was £6 695,847 and in spite of the greatest trade depression ever experienced the tax for the year ending 31st March 1934 was 69 235 160 Its effects have not been deleterious, although conditions have not been sufficiently normal to consider such effects in detail. The main objections against amusements or entertain-

ments taxes are that they are unequal because certain amusements only are taxed. It might also be said that the tax discourages

amusement or recreation, which is essential for the well-being of the community The important points in the taxation of amusements centre mainly round the definition of amusements or entertainments and also the meaning of "payment for admission", "proprietor", etc. In most countries entertainment includes any exhibition, performance, lecture, amusement, game, or sport for admission to which payment is made. Exemptions are usually allowed in cases where the whole of the proceeds are devoted to philanthropic, religious, or charitable purposes without any charge of the proceeds for any expenses Entertainments of a wholly educational character or only for the amusement of children, or

partly educational and partly scientific by a society, institution, or committee not conducted for profit, are exempted In Australia the taxing of payments for articles supplied by the proprietor for the purpose of an entertainment, such as skates, are to be included in the "payment for admission". The rates of tax are progressive In Great Britain an entertainments duty came into force from 15th May 1916 The rates as fixed by the Finance Act of 1919 varied from a halfpenny on payments of 24d and below to 2 shillings for the first 15 shillings, and 6d for every 5 shillings or part of 5 shillings over 15 shillings In the Budget for 1924-25 the duty was repealed on tickets up to the value of 6d, and reduced on tickets from 7d to 1s 3d. This repeal and reduction cost £4,000,000 in a full year. The Emergency Budget of 1931 reimposed the duty on admission for payments over 2d up to 6d (which had been free from 1924) It also increased the scale of payments over 6d In imposing these extra charges in 1934 the

Chancellor of the Exchequer expressly stated that he desired to

give an opportunity to all sections of the community to contribute towards the nation's need The tax, however, seemed to fall largely on the proprietors rather than on the public. With effect from 1st July 1935 all payments up to 6d were relieved of the duty This costs £2,300,000 m a full year. A differential rate in the duty of seats over 6d was also made in favour of those entertainments in which living performers take part. In the United States there is an admissions tax levied by the Federal Government on admissions in excess of 40 cents except for admission to places specifically exempted. The tax is 1 per cent on each 10 cents or fraction thereof. In addition certain states, twenty-three in number, levy a tax on public amusements mainly for boxing and wrestling contests, which usually vary from 5 to 10 per cent of the gross receipts The states of Arizona, Connecticut, Mississippi, North Carolina, West Virginia, Utah, Washington, and Wvoming tax theatres including motion pictures. In the Australian legislation the Commissioner is given extensive powers, which he can delegate The penalties for evasion vary from £5 in the case of a person admitted to £50 in the case of a proprietor guilty of an offence Certain offences are indictable, such as forging a die or stamp. figudulently mutilating any stamp with the intent that any use may be made of any part of the stamp, and the maximum nenalty is 14 years' imprisonment. Other offences involve the hability to imprisonment for 7 years, 3 years, and 1 year A sum of £50 is fixed as the maximum penalty for any breach of the regulations It will be seen, therefore, that, if proper steps are taken to prevent evasion, the tax is a good luxury tax and one that is not troublesome to collect. In some places complaints have been made, as in Australia, that there has been delay in obtaining registration under the Commonwealth Act in remote districts. This difficulty has been surmounted by a system of

registration to be made with local postmasters

CHAPTER XXIX

THE BURDEN OF TAXATION

1 THE burden of taxation is a problem which faces the student of finance from more than one point of view In the first place, it may be necessary to compare the relative total burden of taxation in the same country at different periods / Secondly, it may be desnable to compare the relative burdens of direct and indirect taxation in the same country at the same time and at different times . Thirdly the problem may be to compare the relative buiden of taxation at any period in one country with another All these questions haise many important problems regarding the weight of taxation In Chapter XV the calculation of national income and of taxable capacity has been examined. It was shown that in secent years the methodology of national income had been examined by economists and statisticians in various countries, and there was now an international attempt to secure uniformity of definition and to show for various countries the component parts of national income so that in making comparisons of the income in various countries comparable items alone would be taken into account In that chapter, too, the essentials of the concept of taxable capacity were examined The purpose of this chapter is to examine a little further the problem of the pressure of existing taxation direct and indirect with some broad considerations and conclusions regarding this question

The burden of taxation is an ambiguous term and, like many other economic terms used in popular discussion, its meaning is not always clear. We sometimes mean the payment burden of the tax and sometimes the total or sacrifice burden in which this payment burden is included. Thus in foreign trade we sometimes speak of the burden of a heavy protective import duty on the foreigner. We multiply the unit burden of the tax by the number

of units imported, and we say that is the burden imposed on him But the builden may be a much larger burden involving a greater sacrifice than this because the foreigner may not be able to export to the country levying the tax the same amount of goods as formerly And here the elasticity in the demand for the article plays an important part in regard to the total or sacrifice burden Then again we speak of the burden of income tax, and it is sometimes said that this builden is heavy because it does not take account sufficiently of the ability of the individual taxpayer as so much depends on the encumstances of the individual, his family responsibilities, and so on It presses haid on small incomes, particularly of the professional classes We sometimes hear of the buiden of taxation hampering progress as heavy taxation is said to deaden enterprise, to impede the growth of reserves, and thus to reduce productivity. It is said to discourage saving and thus to reduce the accumulation of capital which is necessary for further production in a community If the burden is very great there is the tendency for individuals to spend freely because owing to the taxation it is not worth while to save Business enterprise with high rates and taxes may be such as to effect competition in world markets An ex-Chancellor of the British Exchequer (Sir Robert Horne) in criticising the Budget of 1924-25 pointed out that whereas in pre-War days rates and taxes added 2s 9d per ton to the cost of finished steel, it added in 1924-25 21s 4d., with the result that competitors could undersell English manufacturers to the extent of 30s to 40s per ton. It has also been alleged that the burden of taxation on higher incomes is so great that it affects the entrepreneur class and the capitalist. The capital which is waiting for an opportunity for investment in some new productive enterprise in a modern industrial community is in the hands of relatively few people who are always ready to take risks in the early stages of an enterprise and, if the State by taxation takes away a great part of this capital, production suffers and the rich men who could afford to take these risks by using their surplus incomes and who are always on the alert for productive opportunity find the burden of taxation so crushing that they are forced out of existence The State by the heavy burden of taxation thus brings about a lack of the spirit of enterprise, and it is enterprise which builds up the commerce and industry of nations an examination of the burdens of taxation is important since any

overbuidening of the taypayer generally, or of one class of taxpayers at the expense of another, may have a bad effect on a country. It is for these reasons that the burden of taxation today is a problem that deserves very careful examination.

2 Taxation thus lessens the resources in the hands of private individuals and transfers to public authorities the proceeds to be expended on different services The idea of burden arises from the fact that (1) there is no direct connection visible between the amount contributed in taxation and the services received by the individual There is the absence of a guid mo guo, (2) taxation is compulsory, and is therefore felt as a burden, (3) funds are taken by public authorities which would otherwise have been used for private consumption or private saving. The creation of new work and new capital is thus penalised Heavy taxation in the form of heavy death duties, income tax, or other forms of taxation prevent potential new capital from coming into being. This raises a further question as to the extent to which this new capital is desirable or not in the circumstances of any given year, or on the other hand whether the State should retain at least its present level of taxation There may be already excessive saving, the result of a too rapid growth of thrift among all sections of the population, and the economic machine may not have adjusted itself In England in 1935, for example, there was not an urgent need for new capital when hundreds of millions of pounds were lying idle and every suitable issue was heavily over-subscribed States may spend, as on the social services, money more judiciously than the private individual if the money were left in his pocket, but often the money is spent by the States on wars and on armed peace. (4) with the development of States, taxation has enormously increased, as the king could not, as in early times, live on his own resources After great wars taxation has increased so rapidly that its weight is all the more felt. In this chapter we are concerned more with the individual burden than the social burden of taxation. In order to discuss fully the social burden it would be necessary to analyse the method in which the various countries spend their tax revenue on social services and on other heads of expenditure. To this a reference has already been made in the chapter and the tables on the distribution of expenditure

The real burden of taxation in its relation to national income

OH XXIX

has received considerable importance in the present century. especially since the War, by many writers on public finance. An investigation of national income has been made in most countries 1 Taxation is, as has been shown, the transfer of a part of a taxnaver's spending and saving power to public authorities, and the burden of this varies with the income of the individual and of the nation as a whole The State takes from its citizens certain sums which it dishurses in wages, salaries, materials, and social services. It is important to test the progress in the same country at different nerods and to test the prosperity between different countries at the same period, and also to study the yield of certain schemes of taxation by an examination of all the facts. In the Treaty of Versailles it was provided that the Reparations Commission should neriodically estimate Germany's canacity to nav. and that the German scheme of taxation should be "fully as heavy proportionately as that of any of the Powers represented on the Commission "2 The First Committee of Experts appointed by the Reparations Commission explained in their Report that "the comparison of statistics of total taxation, national and local, in each country presents many technical difficulties Moreover, statistics of total national income and income per head are at present either very defective or wholly lacking Notwithstanding these difficulties it is possible to compute roughly what total budget charge would be borne by the German neoule if they were subject to taxation (central and local) on the same scale per unit of income as in Great Britain, and by deducting from the result the necessary domestic expenditure to derive an arithmetical balance which could be, theoretically, at any rate, assigned to the payment of reparation "3 The Committee gave no statistics In Great Britain

¹ See Chap XV of this work Cf Stamp on National Income, Journ Royal Statistical Society (London, 1934)

2 Annex 12 B, Treaty of Peace The First Committee of Experts on German Reparations, provided over by General Dawes, stipulated that Germany should pay for 1923-30 and following years a sum in addition to the standard payment according to the prosperity of Germany To measure this prosperity various factors, such as the total of German impoits and exports, the total of budget receipts and expenditure taken together (after deducting from both sides the amount of the Peace Treaty payments included in the year), railroad traffic as measured by the statistics of weight carried, the total money value of the consumption of sugar, tobacco, beer, and alcohol within Germany, the total population of Germany, and the consumption of coal per capita, were to be taken into account

 $^{\rm 5}$ Cmd 2105, p 48 $\,$ For considerations regarding the measurement of Gei many's burden, cf. Cmd. 3343—1929

the Chancellor of the Exchequer appointed in March 1924 a committee of 13 under Lord Colwyn "to consider and report on the national debt and on the incidence of existing taxation, with special reference to their effect on trade, industry, employment, and national credit " This Committee calculated the burden of taxation direct and indirect on various incomes for the years 1903-4. 1913-14, 1918-19, 1923-24, and 1925-26, following the lines of the President (Sii Herbert Samuel) of the Royal Statistical Society in his Presidential address 1 in 1919 on "The Taxation of the various Classes of People" The figures were for a taxpayer assumed to be married and to have a wife and three children Although the size of an English family for all mairiages is about 11 and 21 if married couples without children are excluded, three children were taken in order to make allowances for relatives or dependents who while frequently earning independent incomes may add to the total burden of the household Stamp duties were excluded as these could not be allocated with any accuracy according to the size of income, and they have no clearly definable relation to the annual income of the individual. The tax payable on various selected incomes for direct taxes such as the income tax and death duties, and on indirect taxes such as customs and excise duties, including tobacco alcoholic drinks, and entertainments, were carefully worked out The figures of income tax presented no difficulty as they were readily available. In the case of death duties the burden was converted into an annual life insurance charge, as an approximate indication of the amount likely to be due, other things being equal. The burden of customs and excise duties was calculated from official and non-official sources such as the budgets of household expenditure used by the Board of Trade and from calculations of the total consumption of alcoholic drinks made by Rowntree and Sherwell in their book The Temperance Problem and Social Reform which extended to 10,000 households The investigations in this enquiry were continued by Sir Bernard Mallet and Sir Herbert Samuel, and supplemented by the Colwyn Committee's own investigations The Committee 2 in allocating the different levels of income under the entertainments duty acknowledged there was a good deal of conjecture, but figures were

¹ Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, London, 1919
² Report of the Colwyn Committee on National Debt and Taxation Cm
2800—1927, pages 94 96

OH YXIX

given for selected incomes and the duty paid on these incomes. Some of the results are summarised in the following table

The Burden of Tanation of British Incomes, \$150, £500, £1000 and £2000, in the fiel War year 1913–14 as command which a dicadd before the War (1903–4) and a decade after the War (1923–24)

	Income £150		
Total Direct Taxes : " Indirect * " Taxation	Pre War Year (1913 14) ± 9 d 0 4 6 6 4 8	10 1 (arv before (1903 4) 2 s d 0 4 b 6 8 b	10 1 cars efter (1923 24) ± 8 d ml 20 3 8
Percentage of Total Tax			
Duect Indirect	0 2 4 2	02	nıl 13 5
Total	4.4	4.5	135
	Income £500		
Total Direct Taxes ,, indirect	£ s d 13 5 0 8 15 10	£ s d 17 5 10 8 17 0	£ s d 15 16 3 24 0 6
" Taxation	22 0 10	26 2 10	39 16 9
Percentage of Total Tax			
Direct Induct	2 6 1 8	3 5 1 8	3 2 4 8
Total	4.4	5 3	8
	Income ±1000		
Total Ducet Taxes " Indirect	£ s d 40 10 0 11 10 10	£ s d 45 16 8 11 15 0	£ s d 108 16 3 32 1 6
" Taxation	52 0 10	60 11 8	140 17 9
Percentage of Total Tax			
Direct Indirect	4 0 1 2	4 9 1 2	10 9 3 2
Total	5.2	61	14 1

¹ Direct Tavation (1) Income tax (wholly earned) super tax, (2) death duties, and for 1903-4 and 1913-14 inhabited house duty, the tax being abolished by the Finance Act, 1924

² Indirect Taxation Taxes on tea, sugar, tobucco, alcoholic drinks, enter tainments, cocoa, coffee and chicory, dried fruits, patent medicines, and table waters

	Income ±2000				
	Pie War Xear (1913-14)	10 Y exts before (1903 4)	10 \ ears after (1923 24)		
	£sd	£sd	± s d		
Total Direct Taxes	79 15 0	96 8 4	313 11 3		
" Indirect	18 0 10	18 13 0	43 8 6		
" Taxation	97 15 10	115 1 4	356 19 9		
Percentage of Total Tax					
Direct	40	4.8	15 7		
Inducet	0.9	0.9	2 2		
Total	4 9	3 7	17 9		

The Committee did not make comparisons with other countries. although they were interested in comparative burdens in regard to the burden of taxation in less heavily taxed countries with especial reference to the effects of such taxation on British industry Nevertheless, the Committee concluded that "It may be said definitely that the builden of taxation was heavier in Great Britain than in any other European country, and very much heavier than in the United States" They were not prepared to show this statistically, although in coming to this conclusion they must have had access to measured data. In India the Taxation Committee appointed " to examine the manner in which the burden of taxation was distributed between the different classes of the population, and to consider among other matters whether the whole scheme of taxation, central, provincial and local, is equitable and in accordance with economic principles. and if not in what respects it is defective "1 It showed less courage than the Colwyn Committee even in estimating the burden of taxation in India at the time of their inquiry, and they did not give comparative international tax burdens. Nevertheless they did use statistics such as those on the weight of the salt tax. customs duties, excise duties on alcohol and municipal taxes, and from this data and other sources estimated in general times the burden of taxation on the urban labourer, the landless agricultural laboures, the small and the large landholder, the village trader, the small trader in towns, the large trader, the big merchant, and the lower and higher grades of the professional classes Indeed the Committee, although not publishing the data by which they arrived at their conclusions, made recommendations such as the

¹ Vide Report, ch viv Calcutta (Govt of India, Central Publication Branch), 1926

CH XYIX

benefits that would result from a decrease in customs duties and in municipal taxation in the case of the urban labourer, and that there should be no decrease on the salt tax or on the excise on alcohol which he pays. Similarly they suggested a reduction in customs duty to benefit the agricultual labourer, and in connection with landholders the general introduction of death duties, the taxation of agricultual incomes and increased efficiency in neometax administration. In 1922 a committee was appointed to inquie unto taxation in the Dominion of New Zesland, and in Australia a Royal Commission on Taxation submitted its report in five volumes during the same period. Since 1914 the development of the theory of taxable capatent has made enoimous strides, and the question of the ability of various nations to bear their respective tax burdens is a very pressing one

THE INCREASE IN TAXATION

3 The growth of taxation has been due mainly to three factors (1) Interest charges on war debts The necessity for reducing this burden has led to further taxation. The War was financed mainly by borrowings, although in the United States, Great Britain, and Japan taxation was greatly increased to meet the usual peace budget and war interest charges from ordinary revenue In view of Japan's limited participation in the War no great effort of a fiscal nature was necessary, but Great Britam and the United States courageously appealed to the country to nay heavier taxes for a national cause. It was not difficult for Great Britain to increase her tax revenue, for she was nich and had a flexible income-tax system ready at hand. The United States of America increased her tax revenue by the imposition of new taxes such as the federal income tax as well as by the enhancement of the old (2) The extension of the functions of the State, especially in regard to education and other social services, and (3) the increase in the general level of prices

The increase in the tax revenue of the chief countries is seen in the detailed table No XIII, App. This is given below in summary form. In this table statistics flave been gone into very carefully, and include as far as possible central of federal, provincial or state, as well as local taxation. Tax revenue only hose been included, and not the total State revenue. It will be seen that taxation has increased more than wholesale pieces and the cost of living in all the countries

THE INCREASE OF TAXATION

Country	Year	Percentage increase in Taxation over 1915-11	Wholesale Prices (Official Index) 1913-1	Cost of Living (Official Index) 4=100
United Kingdom India Canada Australia The Umon of S Aftica United States France Japan	1931-35 1933-34 1931-32 1932-33 1932-33 1922-33 1933 1931-32	234 54 214 328 93 307 860 234	105 95 113 127 89 90 81	141 100 113 119 115 130 87 135

PLR CAPITI TAXATION AS AN INDEX OF THE BURDEN

4 The per capita taxation obtaining in various countries is one method of showing tax burdens, and is perhaps the commonest It gives perhaps a better idea of the relative buildens than the volume of taxation itself,1 as the latter ignores the population over which the taxation is spread. At the same time international comparisons require to be used with caution owing to differences in national wealth, financial systems, and social and economic structure of the countries compared The standard of living varies so greatly in some cases, as between India and the United States, Japan and Great Britain, that per capita figures cannot be taken in themselves as affording a correct comparison of the burden or weight of taxation Had it been possible to have the gross sales of goods at wholesale both in domestic and foreign trade it might have been possible to use the relation which taxation bears to those sales This, however, in the present state of statistical knowledge is unpossible as most countries have no such details of their domestic trade. We are therefore driven back to weigh the relative tax buildens of peoples by putting their total

PER CAPITA TAXATION

	Laxitlon per Head					
Country	Pre War Y	Pre War Year 1913-14		Post War Year		
	Taxation (Federal State Jocal)	Lycluding Local Twyntion	Year	All I axation (Feder il State Local)	Preluding Loral Taxation	
United Kingdom India Canada Australia South Africa United States France Japan Germany *	£ s 5 11 0 5 5 9 5 12 1 18 4 6 4 14 1 1	£ 8 3 11 0 5 4 1 4 14 1 11 2 0 3 7 0 14 1 11	1934-35 1933-34 1931-32 1932-33 1932-33 1932-33 1943 1931-32 1930-31	£ 8 18 17 0 9 13 5 14 1 3 5 21 7 12 17 3 0 5 0	£ 8 15 1 0 8 7 17 11 9 3 2 9 1 10 5 1 13 5 0	

^{*} State and local not included

earnings, and wages, income, etc., from other sources into one of the scales, and into the opposite scale the amount of taxation plus the difference between the national income and this weight. In other words the per capita income can be calculated. The preceding table summarises the detailed table, and gives the taxation per head in the pie-Wai year including and excluding local taxation, and also in the post-War year. In Germany and other countries State and local taxes have been included as well as federal and central The United States (federal, state and local) leads with a per capita taxation of £21 7s Great Britain comes next with £18 17s per head. Australia and Canada are more or less near to Great Britain In the case of South Africa it is necessary to remember that a substantial portion of the tax revenue is paid by Europeans, while the African native and the Asiatic contribute very little in the form of taxation either direct or induced to the Treasury If due consideration is made for this the per capita taxation in the Union of South Africa may be as much as other European countries Of countries where statistics are available India was the lowest with 9 shillings per head in 1933-34 Japan is the last but one with a per capita taxation of £3 When local taxation is excluded the order of these countries is affected to some extent especially in the United States and federal countries generally

DISTRIBUTION OF DIRECT AND INDIRECT TAXATION

5 Another method of estimating the burden of taxation is to look to the distribution of taxation of direct and indirect taxes ¹.
The real burden cannot be discussed without examining what the

DIRECT AND INDIRECT TAXATION

	Proportion of				
Countries	Direct faxes		Indirec	t Taxes	
	Pre War 1913-1914	Post War	Pic War 1913-1914	Post War	
United Kingdom India (Cential and Pro	17 8	56 4†	52 2	43 6†	
vincial)	46 9	36 4†	53 1	63 6†	
Cunada (Dominion and Provinces) Australia (Commonwealth	8 6	40 8*	91 4	59 S‡	
and States)	96	317‡	90 4	68 3‡	
South Africa (Union ind Provinces) Japan	32 0 28 4	56 85 24 5‡	68 0 71 6	43 2§ 75 5‡	
France *	39.5	276	60 5	72 4	
Italy United States (Federal)	31 7 11 0	27 0‡ 48 4	68 3 89 0	73 0‡ 51 6∦	

^{*} Pr. War year 1913 | † 1933-34 | 1931-32 | § 1934-35 | | 1932-33

taxes are and in what proportion they are a definite burden upon individuals. This may seem a self-evident proposition, but miguries of this sort it is not always so obvious. What are the direct taxes and what are the indirect taxes, and what is the proportion of direct taxes such as those on income, successions, or inheritance, etc., to indirect taxes? The preceding figures show the direct and indirect taxation before and after the War in the chief industrial countries. The figures have been compiled with care from the budgets of these countries. Taxation figures only and not total revenue figures have, of course, been included

¹ See also Chapter XVII

PERCENTAGE OF TAXATION TO NATIONAL INCOME AS AN INDEX OF THE BURDEN OF TAXATION

6 It is now recognised that the best method is to consider the proportion of the total national income of each country taken in This gets over much, but certainly not all, of the difficulty arising from differences of wealth, population, social and economic conditions This method of obtaining an approximate idea of the ability of various countries to bear their respective tax burdens is not scientifically exact, for it should be remembered that poor countries like some of the Balkan States or Turkey would find it much more difficult to pay taxes amounting to 15 or 20 per cent than a rich country would experience in paying 25. 30, or more per cent Moreover, one has also to consider other indications, such as the ability of a country to make payments abroad as France did in the early part of 1924 without producing chaos in exchange and in price-levels. To arrive at national income the value of the commodities produced and the services performed which are exchanged for money are totalled for a twelvemonth. Care must be taken to avoid duplication as far as practicable in adding up wages, salaries, rents, profits, remuneiation for risk, and all other services, etc., which in general contribute to the income of an individual In Chapter XV the question of calculating national income has already been discussed. It will he recalled that the services of those who are not engaged in material production are included, since these contaibute to the national "heap", and they have a claim upon produce or goods and services Each one of us makes goods or performs services to sell, and it is this supply which represents the demand for the goods or services of others. The income which is obtained in a twelvemonth is the price received for the contribution to this heap or pond of goods and services in the same period, a heap or pond, as it were, which is ever changing. In calculating the national income we are not concerned with whether the income consists mostly of products from industry (as in Great Britain) or from agricultural produce (as in India and Hungary), or whether a considerable part of it is made up of the value of services We evaluate all services in general exchange for money It is true that duplication does in many cases arise, but with the progress of statistics, especially in regard to the income tax in the present century, duplication is much less than hitherto Interest on internal debt may form a part of the national income if we consider income from the standpoint of the Income Tax Commissioners If, as defined above, income is the sum-total of goods and services, this interest cannot be said to be in the same sense part of the national mcome It embodies no new services or commodities, but is a mere transference from one set of people to another to taxation, and has been included for the present purpose of comparing the tax burdens of various countries. The two methods usually followed are (1) to add, as we have seen, incomes of individuals, avoiding mere transferences as in the case of allowances to sons, doles to unemployed, and old-age pensions as paid in Great Britain , and (2) to find the value of the commodities produced and to supplement this wherever necessary The former method is possible in advanced countries like Great Britain and the United States, while the latter is necessary in cases where income-tax statistics are not available in sufficient detail and comprehensiveness as in India. The income-tax statistics in the former case are supplemented by statistics of wages for incomes below the exemption limit Stamp and Bowley in Great Britain and Heliferich in Germany have supplemented income-tax statistics in this way. Pupin in his book 1 divides the national income into income from capital and income from work, and estimates each separately Under income from work he includes statistics of wages and salaries In using statistics of wages very great care must be taken in order to avoid large errors in the result, and therefore comprehensive wage statistics are necessary Some writers, such as King.2 arrive at national income by valuing the production of the country as well as by multiplying the book income of families by the number of families in the class and adding up the whole. Other writers. such as Théry,3 estimate from death-duty statistics the national income by calculating what is the principal income from the different classes of property The transfers of property by death or by gift are reported for tax purposes, and these are assumed to be one-fourth of the national income. Other writers build

¹ La Richesse de la France

The Wealth and Income of the People of the United States, 1922 (Macmillan, New York)

³ La Fortune publique de la France, Paus, 1911

up their estimates by an analysis of the total wages bill, the revenue from property, industrial and agricultural profits and earnings It is also possible to check these estimates by various statistics, as, for instance, the total national savings (se net investments in shares, debentures, securities, etc.), long-term savings, import figures, and the currency in circulation. It is, for example, estimated that the national income before the Wai in France was one-fifth of the imports, and from this it is assumed that the figures represent the same proportion to-day as they did before the War Similarly with circulation which is known it is assumed that circulation bears to the income the same proportion now as it did before the War These, however, are very rough checks and are not to be rehed on in view of other scientific and more accurate estimates that are available In regard to Germany, if Central Budget figures only are given, it must be remembered that the Central Budget since 1918 carries sums formerly paid by the separate states of the Empire

The results in Table No XVI are summarised in the table below, which shows the tax revenue (not total revenue) in proportion to the total national income including and evoluting local

	Proportion of Taxation to National Income in					
Country	Pre War Year 1913-14			Post Wir Year		
	All Laxition	Excluding Local Taxation	Year	All Tavation	Excluding Local Taxation	
Great Britain and N						
Ireland	114	7.3	1931-32	25 6	20 9	
India	4.4	4.0	1932-33	10 1	9.0	
Canada	13 0	9.7	1928	97	8.0	
Australia	10 4	8.9	1927-28	15 2	13 7	
United States	6.4	2.9	1932	13 9	7.2	
France	138	10 2	1928	20 9	183	
Germany	105	i	1925	20 1	13 7	
Japan	172	12 6	1925	12.8	10 2	
Italy		8.6	1927	22 3	189	

TAXATION AND NATIONAL INCOME

taxation One lesson from the data is that Great Britain is not the only nation that is burdened with heavy taxation In all

countries, except Canada and Japan, the proportion of taxation to national income has greatly increased during the post-War period as compared with the pre-War year, and in some cases, as for example, in Great Britain and Germany, it has been nearly double. The figure for India (10 per cent) will not surprise those who have studied in detail the productive capacity of the country at the present time The burden of taxation. as has been shown, depends also on the standard of living or the productive capacity of a country's inhabitants, the method by which taxation is levied, the purpose for which taxation is used, and also the mentality of the people taxed It should be remembered that over 70 per cent of the population in India and 60 per cent in Japan are engaged in agriculture Agricultural countries cannot, and do not, produce the wealth of countries predominantly industrial Progressive taxation is less burdensome to the lower income groups than proportionate taxation on all incomes whatever their size. Interest charges paid within the country are a mere transference of funds, and therefore do not constitute a heavy burden on the country as a whole. In an hour of patriotism more may be subscribed than in a generation of lethargy, and with less real effect on the population of the country

When one country's taxation is compared with another or one portion of a country with that of another, there are some factors which may account for a higher burden of taxation. Among these may be mentioned area, density of population, cost of living, and the rate of wages. The cost of collection of land taxation may be high on account of the area covered by the starf collecting that revenue. Police expenditure and the administration of justice depend, among other things, on the density of population. One part of a country may be more expensive to live in than another. Expenditure will be higher, and so the taxation to meet that expenditure. Where there are, as in a centre of industry, other employments available, wages may be high, with the result that expenditure and taxation on the part of the State may also be high.

BROAD CONSIDERATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS

7 The broad general conclusion to which we have come is that the burden of taxation can be measured within a country not CH XXIX

merely at any one fixed point of time but also at different periods This may be done in several ways The usual method is to divide the total tax revenue by the population paying that revenue and to use this per capita figure as a guide to the burden of taxation Another method is to take specimen incomes and to work out the direct, the inducet, and total taxation paid on those incomes on the lines described above in connection with the calculation of the direct and indirect burden of British taxation From this it is possible to obtain a percentage of income paid as taxation method supplements the first method. Before making comparisons at different points of time in the same country we have to consider carefully the following points (1) population and wealth, (2) taxable capacity, (3) the direction of public expenditures or, in other words, the way in which the proceeds of taxation were spent. (4) the effect of direct and inducet taxes on trade, (5) the existence or non-existence of internal and external debt, especially the latter, in the periods compared, (6) the effect of taxation on saving in legald, for example, to the first of these points, population and wealth. The growth of wealth as compared with that of population must be studied in order to see the relative increase of wealth and population regard to the second of these-taxable capacity-we must see how the taxable capacity at one period compares with that of another Was the taxable capacity in the former period less than in the latter? How far was income tax better distributed? Did it bear more heavily in one period than in another on small incomes? Was indirect taxation in both periods levied on the same articles such as necessaries, and were there changes in the taxation of income in these two periods? On the third point, the largely increased expenditure on the social services at the present time has to be remembered. Not so many decades ago expenditure on the social services was relatively little, and a century ago was hardly represented at all The effect of the taxation on saving has also to be considered Thus the Colwyn Committee in its inquiry analyses the effect of taxation on saving, and concluded that "Taxation in 1818 hardly touched the saving! power of the wealthy, in 1923 it imposed a distinct limitation upon it "

Valuable conclusions may be obtained in the measurement of tax burdens within a country by the careful handling of statistics,

especially those referred to above. It is quite possible to obtain data which when read in the light of other data all point in the same direction. The result of such an inquiry amply repays the trouble spent in collecting the data. Some of the most valuable conclusions of committees on taxation are those connected with the burden of taxation It is important that taxation should be spread over the population and not confined merely to a small section of it A great majority contribute to taxation in an unobtrusive way through indirect taxation. It was for this reason that the Committee on National Debt and Taxation in considering the fact that indirect taxes were wrant un in piece said that it would be better if the great body of citizens were more conscious of the taxes which they paid as this would prevent wasteful expenditure especially at a time when some expensive policy was under consideration It reached the general conclusion that the post-War taxes had not reduced the average or general standard of living of the working classes as compared with the pre-Wai They made no doubt that customs and excise duties effected the nurchasing power of people with small incomes, and that the buiden of direct taxation was less crushing than is frequently represented The burden of direct taxation, while we do not wish to belittle it, is less crushing than is frequently represented 1t does not, with trivial exceptions, enter directly into prices, and its indirect effects are not such as substantially to affect the general price-level It has a materially adverse effect on savings. but this does not hold good, so far as the receipts are applied to payments, on account of the internal debt Again, it has widely diffused psychological effects, and has been responsible for a good deal of discouragement, while trade has been suffering from longdrawn-out depression due to wider causes, on the other hand, some of the psychological effects have been actually beneficial In our opinion the present taxation-even in conjunction with the loss of material wealth due to war expenditure, which lies behind the National Debt-is not one of the main causes of industrial difficulty Causes other than taxation he outside our province, but, in their very wide range, have been under the consideration of the Committee on Industry and Trade For an analysis of the senious difficulties of our export trade due to one set of causes-conditions prevailing in various markets abroadwe may refer to the Committee's introduction to their Suivey

of Overseas Markets (1925) The overseas conditions dealt with cover the decline of purchasing nower, the shortage of capital, the growth of local manufacture, etc. So far as taxation is concerned, we think that, if general conditions improve and times become more prosperous, the burden will be carried with comparative ease

These conclusions show, in short, the value of inquiries into the builden of taxation in a country at a definite point of time and also as compared with pievious periods

In regard to the international comparisons of the tax burden in one country with that in another the problem is far less easy. but is not insurmountable. Various committees of inquiry have, as we have seen, been disinclined to publish from time to time any definite indices, but have without doubt used such indices in order to come to conclusions such as the Colwyn Committee did when it stated definitely that "The builden of taxation was heavier in Great Britain than in any other European country and much heavier than in the United States" There are, necessarily, difficult problems among which are (1) The amount of tax revenue levied in each country, (2) the calculation of the proportion of the tax revenue per head of population which the tax revenue bears to the national income These issues seem simple ones, but they are complicated owing to the data of tax revenue and national income being different in different countries and. therefore, comparable only with difficulty, (3) the nature of governmental expenditure with special reference to its productiveness in each country with which comparison is made, (4) the relation between national and local finance, and in federal' constitutions between national, state, and local finance. (5) the social conditions and standards of living in the countries compared One of the main reasons of the success of Japan in the world markets at the present time is its low costs of production in industry, which are very laigely due to the plain and cheap living of the Japanese worker whose staple food is rice. An eater of beef cannot challenge him in respect of the low cost of living Chimate. too, has an effect on the standard of comfort which is sometimes overlooked There are, in addition, other difficulties regarding (6) the comparative distribution of income and of wealth, (7) the incidence of the various taxes in the tax systems compared in

706 relation to the distribution of income and wealth in the countries compared, (8) the general nature of the industries of each country with special reference to the relative demand for capital equipment, and (9) how far public utilities run by manufactures or national concerns are run for profit (se in addition to taxation) or at a loss (s e in remission of taxation) There is, too, (10) the element of psychology It is quite possible that if we could measure the majority or even all of these factors set out above (factors 1 to 8), that notwithstanding a larger builden in one

country this might be upset by the psychology of the people in the other country with which comparison is made. Let us assume that in Japan the burden of taxation was 10 per cent or even 20 per cent higher than in Russia, it is by no means certain that Japan would be placed at a disadvantage owing to the thrift, enterprise, and patriotism of her population, especially in times of stress The attitude of Japan in the face of earthquakes, which are not infrequent, is an illustration of the attitude of mind which can hear buildens with unusual cheerfulness. The trained mind in reading comparative statistics of the builden of taxation finds these useful, as he has to weigh up several factors and to make mental reservations before coming to definite conclusions regarding the weight of taxation in the countries in regard to which comparison is made Lastly, the percentage weight of taxation that can be borne

varies with encumstances. No definite percentage can be laid down as has been done, especially by some German writers of last century It will depend on circumstances The Hindu law-giver, Manu, said that an eighth, a sixth, or a twelfth of the grain may be taken by the Government (the King) but, adds the commentator Culluca, this is to be determined by the difference of the soil and the labour necessary to cultivate it, a fiftieth of the annual addition to capital stock, cattle, gold and silver gems may also be Manu wisely sees there can be no hard and fixed amount "A military king, who takes even one-tourth part of the crops of his realm at a time of urgent necessity, as of war or invasion, and protects his people to the utmost of his power commits no sin " The tax on merchants which in times of prosperity was to be a twelfth of their crops and one-fiftieth of personal profits may be in times of distress raised to an eighth or a sixth or even one-fourth in great public adversity. The principle underlying Manu's

common sense will be appreciated since it was written so many centuries before the technique of tax burdens was ever considered Tax burdens, it is universally realised, depend on many factors, and in a far greater degree than was ever dreamt of in the philosophy of this Hindu law-giver

CHAPTER XXX

NON-IAX REVENUE I In Chapter XIII revenue was classified under two major heads,

tax revenue and non-tax revenue. This chapter deals with nontax sevenue and comprises what is usually known in financial literature as the public domain-lands and forests, and the industrial domain, which includes public undertakings such as urigation works, railways, posts and telegraphs, and in countries where state or national banks are in existence state banking national and state banks in the United States and the central Bank of Russia, which is a State bank with State capital, are examples The industrial domain includes also those public undertakings belonging to municipalities and other local authorities, the revenue from which is one of the most marked features in modern public finance. It is safe to prophesy that in the countries of chief industrial importance in the next few decades the revenue from these public utility companies will be a very important source of public revenues. The public domain in some countries, as we have seen in Chapter XIII, has almost vanished The King no longer is the possessor of large areas of lands and forests as was the case many centuries ago in Great Britain Public revenue to-day is chiefly from posts and telegraphs and other national utility services, as for example, railways in Germany and India and irrigation works in India and Egypt There is a striking difference in the comparatively small percentage of non-tax revenue in those countries where there are no large utilities such as the railways and irrigation works of India The non-tax revenue of Great Britain was 12 4 per cent in 1933-34 as compared with 37 6 per cent in the case of British India The tollowing table shows the percentage of non-tax revenue to total ordinary revenue in certain leading countries

NON TAX REVLNUE

Country *	Year	Percentage of Non tax Revenue to lotal Ordinary Revenue
Great Britain Canada† Australia† South Africa† India† United Statcs† France Italy Japan	1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1932-33 1934 1933-34	2 4 24 2 4 6 30 7 37 6 38 1 27 2 5 1 35 3

^{*} The percentages do not include Government monopolles such as those in France, Italy, India and Japan

† Federal or central and state or provincial

In the revenue accounts of Exchequer receipts of Great Britain the non-tax revenue includes receipts from the postal, telegraph. and telephone services, from crown lands, from interest on Suez Canal shares, etc., and administrative receipts by civil depart-The receipts are either ordinary or special The special receipts were mainly from the sale of War assets and from repara-Thus in 1922-23 the Disposals and Liquidation Commission paid to the Exchequer nearly £17 millions for the sale of surplus Government property and £10 millions for the sale of raw material The Treasury also realised £145 millions, which included £6 millions for iepayments connected with advances in respect of premoratorium bills, £1,388,400 of gold salved from the Laurentic, £41 millions for receipts under the German Reparation (Recovery) Act. 1921, and £2,300,000 received in cash from the Reparation Commission In India about two-thirds of the central and provincial receipts combined are tax revenue, and the remainder is income from Government undertakings, such as railways, irrigation, other public works, posts and telegraphs, forests, the mints at Calcutta and Bombay, receipts in connection with civil departments, and interest on loans The revenue from these heads is given in the table on p 710

In the United States ordinary federal receipts in 1935 were budgeted at \$3975 millions, of which \$176 millions or 44 per cent were non-tax Postal revenues are excluded from these ordinary iccepts The French Budget amounted in 1932 to

	Non tax Revenue Percentage to Total Revenue					
	1871-72	1901-2	Prc War Year, 1013-14	1921-22	1932-33	1933-31
Government or public undertakings Receipts from social	5 0	27 5	34 3	22 9	30.5	30 2
services Others (including in		0.3	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.9
terest on loans)	5 6	4 6	49	100	4.5	6.5
Total	10 6	32 4	39 6	33 3	36 I	37.6

Fr 41,101 millions, of which State domains yielded Fr 351 millions, posts Fr 2806 millions, and miscellaneous non-tax Fr 1638 millions The Italian Budget estimates for 1932-33 show, out of a revenue of over 193,246 million line, only about 14 per cent as non-tax revenue The Swedish Budget includes as non-tax revenue receipts from posts and telegraphs, waterfall works, railways, domains, interest on shares in certain companies, e g the Swedish Tobacco Monopoly Co , Ltd , the Central Liquor Co , Ltd, and also a share in the profits of the Bank of Sweden Similarly Holland includes the revenue derived from domains, State railways, the sum paid by the East Indies as interest and sinking fund for public debt, and the share in the profits of the Bank of the Netherlands, as well as certain other miscellaneous receipts Japan in 1932, out of an ordinary revenue of 1477 million yen, budgeted for 719 million yen from taxation, and of the remainder (non-tax revenue) over 460 million ven was from public undertakings and State property 2 It will be seen that in modern governments State enterprise

and domains are not a negligible source of revenue. The importance differs from country to country and according to local conditions. The State as a capitalist and entrepreneur is, usually, at no small disadvantage, but it is the fashion from the time of Adam Smith to exaggerate its incapacity to conduct industrial enterprise. "No two characters", wrote Adam Smith in 1776, "seem more inconsistent than those of trader and sovereign. If the trading spirit of the English East India Company renders

¹ The Wealth of Nations, Bk V ch n part i

them very bad sovereigns, the spirit of sovereignty seems to have rendered them equally bad traders While they were traders only, they managed their trade successfully, and were able to pay from their profits a moderate dividend to the proprietors of their stock. Since they became sovereigns, with a revenue which, it is said, was originally more than three millions sterling, they have been obliged to beg the extraordinary assistance of Government in order to avoid immediate bankruptcy. In their former situation their servants in India considered themselves as the clerks of merchants, in their present situation those servants consider themselves as the ministers of sovereigns" While he realised the advantages of State banks as a source of revenue, he wrote, "The orderly, vigilant, and paisimonious administration of such aristociacies as those of Venice and Amsterdam, is extremely proper, it appears from experience, for the management of a mercantile project of this kind. But, whether such a Government as that of England, which, whatever may be its virtues, has never been famous for good economy, which, in time of peace, has generally conducted itself with the slothful and negligent profusion that is perhaps natural to monarchies, and in time of war has constantly acted with all the thoughtless extravagance that democracies are apt to fall into, could be safely trusted with the management of such a project. must at least be a good deal more doubtful," and he adds, with reference to the post office, that "it is perhaps the only mercantile project which has been successfully managed by, I believe, every sort of Government The capital to be advanced is not very considerable There is no mystery in the business. The returns are not only certain, but immediate " 1

Some of the reasons why the author of The Wealth of Nations supports Government's management of the post office would equally well apply to other activities which modern States now undertake. The example of India in the sphere of irrigation, railways, and forests, of Eqypt in irrigation, of Japan, France, Italy, and Germany in regard to monopolies, not to mention the remarkably successful administration before the War of railways in Prussia, may be instanced. An efficient corps of officials, like that of Prussia, is certainly not unknown in other countries of the world. The spread of education of a high type and the growth

1 Op cit, idem Cannan edit vol u, p 303

of the influence of universities with old traditions are having an incalculable effect on the younger men of all the cline industrial countries. Men of sterling character, able to produce as avril servants work of meticulous accuracy and finish, are the products of our schools and universities. The experience, therefore, of State enterprise in the twentieth century is on the whole against the disparaging criticisms of Adam Smith ¹ It is, as we shall see, frequently necessary, on pointeal and on economic grounds, for public authorities to undertake functions of an industrial and commercial nature. It is not always the case that production suffers from public ownership. Indeed it was urged before the British Coal Commission of 1919 that nationalisation of the coal mines would lead to increased production

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN—LAND AND FORESTS

3 In the early history of modern States the royal domain was the basis of the public revenue. With the growth of time and the progress of society land as a source of revenue declines When, for example, William the Conqueror arrived from Normandy he found that the Anglo-Saxon kings "had enjoyed great landed possessions, and flocks and herds. They had possessed rude castles, jewels, and richly embroidered robes of state They had had a royal hoard kept in the king's castle. where there were leather bags filled with the roughly minted silver coms of the time " 2 The Norman kings claimed the royal demesne with the forests, the land held by the rural tenants and the holdings of urban tenants in cities and boroughs founded on folklands, from which the sheriffs collected rents With successful wars the royal lands grew They grew too through resumption by the king They decreased mainly through expensive wars, which had to be financed, and through their bestowal on favourites Thorold Rogers mentions how in the fifteenth century, in England, land belonging to the Crown was squandered away In France the king similarly lost his estates, but here a large amount fell into the possession of the communes

¹ Cf Leroy Beauheu, Traité de la vience des finances, ch ni (De l'importance des revenus de l'état moderne considere comme propieteue ou capitaliste et comme industrie), also chapters ni vi Paris (Gillamunn), 1879 ° 1818, English Public Finance, New York (Bankase' Trust Company Publications), 1820 ° "biblications", 1

Space will not permit an account of the continual alienation and resumption of the State lands in Western Europe as, for example, during the period of the Tudors and the Stuarts During the reign of William and Mary the royal domain greatly decreased "At the end of William's reign", as Sir Erskine May puts it. " Parliament having obtained accounts of the state of the land revenues, found that they had been reduced by grants, alienations, incumbrances, reversions, and pensions, until they scarcely exceeded the rent-roll of a squire" It was from this time impossible to look to anything but taxation for the carrying on of the State To-day State lands are, as in France, Italy, and Spain, of little importance from the revenue point of view. In the most recent budgets available the percentage of ordinary revenue from State domains is 1.3 per cent in Great Britain, 0.9 per cent in France, 0.1 per cent in Italy, and 0.9 per cent in Spain. In Russia before the Revolution of 1917. there were very large State domains and forests. There were also large estates held by private individuals. By the Constitution of 19th July 1918 1 private property in land is no longer permitted Land, forests, mines, factories, and lailways are national property. The "new economic policy" (March 1921) has modified the law and permitted the leasing of nationalised industries, and the concentration of State control on the most important of the nationalised enterprises. No up-to-date financial statistics are available to show the effect of this policy on non-tax revenue, especially on landed estates including forests

In India the State possesses in theory, except in the permanently settled tracts, a right to the land It has never given up this right, a right inherited long before the days of pie-Bittish rule. We have, however, dealt with this in Chapter XX on land taxation. The system of assessment and of collection has already been described. Under the new Constitution land revenue is a provincial (and not a Cental) head of revenue. In the financial year ended 1929, land revenue was Rs 33 croises (£25 millions) or 34 per cent of the total provincial revenues. Of this about one-third cent of the total provincial revenues of this about one-third cent of the total provincial revenues of this about one-third

was from one province only, viz Burma. The total forest area in India covers more than a quarter of a million square miles, and only about 99,000 square miles of this has been brought under regular scientific management. It is often for gotten how much wealth proper afforestation brings to a country Next to the discovery of root crops by which live stock was kept over the winter, and not killed off, nothing has brought such an accession of wealth to Scotland as the afforestation, especially of the eighteenth century Deforestation in India had probably been going on for hundreds of years, until, in the nineteenth century, a Forest Department was set up. By the destruction of trees water is no longer stored and doled out gradually, with the result that the vegetation and surface soil are swept away On the other hand, the absence of wood for fuel has resulted in animal dung being burnt as fuel instead of being used as manure to fertilise the land

In new countries where capital and labour are scarce, land is sold by the State as an incentive to immigration lands if sold should, as Wakefield pointed out in the thirties of last century, not be granted promiscuously but sold at an adequate price and in a regular fashion, and the proceeds should go to assist further immigration 1. The interests of the settlers m the United States, Australia, New Zealand, as well as m Canada, were those which shaped land policy in these countries during the nineteenth century In the United States as early as 1775, one year before the publication of The Wealth of Nations, it was decided by wise statesmen to set aside part of this great source of wealth for the development of education. In each township Section No 16 (se 640 acres or one-thirty-sixth of the area) was reserved for the support of schools From 1848 Section No 36 was also granted for public (or high) school purposes Thus one - eighteenth of the area of each township in every state of the Union was reserved for education In 1787 it was provided that not less than two townships of land were to be granted in each state for the support of a State University by the Federal Government, and in 1866 for agricultural and industrial education an amount equal to 30,000 acres for each senator and representative was granted to each 1 House of Commons Paper 512, 1836, of Mill, Principles, V xt § 14

of Wakefield's England and America (1833)

state, and it is on this that agricultural colleges largely depend for their funds. No Federal Government could have trued to do its duty more fully than that of the United States in this respect, but this is not to be wondered at in view of the great names like those of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, and George Washington, associated with the early history of this great Republic. The sales of land in the Federal Budget of the United States are credited as income, and in 1926 and 1927 were only \$1,375,000 out of \$8000 imillions of odmary recepts

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN IN COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

- 4 Another class of non-tax revenue is that which is derived from the commercial and industrial activities of the State Some writers term this branch the industrial domain, but this hardly covers activities outside industries, such as transportation. Leroy-Beaulieu' more appositely, though not quite correctly, calls this "the industrial and financial domain of the State", since it covers, for example, the profits accruing to a State which possesses a State bank. The public domain in commerce and industry includes mines, factories (e.g. arsenals) which are not primarily for revenue purposes, public works, such as irrigation, draininge, water and lighting, and posts, telegraphs and telephones, roads, canalis, and railways.
- 5 From early times mines have been public property, as, for example, the silver mines of Laurium in Athenian Instory, and gold, silver, and salt mines in the history of Rome, gold and silver being worked directly by the State slaves Until 1688 in England Il mines yielding gold or silver were the property of the Crown In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries charters were granted to prospectors to enter upon private lands to search for ores The rights of the lords or segneurs were respected to the extent that the mining charters prohibited without a heence from the overlords maning under houses, sometimes under arable lands and meadows. A double royalty was thus imposed. In the time of Edward IV a lease of copper mines reserved a royalty of one-eighth to the king and one-sixteenth to the landlords.
- 1 De la science des finances, ch vi p 93, "L'État a quelquefois un domaine industriel et meme un domaine financier, par exemple des participations dans des banques ou meme un portefeuille de valeurs mobilières. La Prusse est le plus fiappant exemple de cette organisation".

1688 a great change took place in the law An act was passed that no mime of copper, tin, iron, or lead shall he eatter be adjudged, reputed, or taken to be a royal mine although gold or silvei may be extracted out of same. By an act of 1693 the act of 1688 was modified, the Crown being given the right of pie-emption of the metal at such price as would represent its fair value in the absence of royal metals. In the case of a mine worked for gold the prerogative of the Crown was, it is interesting to note, confirmed by the Court of Appeal in England as late as 1891. Roscher points out that in Germany there was a system of free mining, where the land could be opened up notwithstanding a protest from the landowner if royalties were paid to the State. In some countries much of the immeral wealth was held to be public property Prussia as a case in point.

The position to-day in most countries is for mines to be handed over to private enterprise for development as far as possible, including those which possess a hatural monopoly. There is a great deal in what Adams says regarding financial policy and mines. "Mines", he points out, "that are widely spread and easily discovered may be treated like the property of ordinary industries. No special financial policy is required for minerial like coal, iron, or salt. Mines, on the other hand, which form the basis of a natural monopoly should be handed over to private enterprise for development, but they should, at the same time, be recognised as a fit object for special and peculiar taxation."

6 States have sometimes to undertake the manufacture of goods when this cannot be satisfactorily done within the country itself. In India, for example, there are arsenals which manufacture munitions. Army clothing, however, is manufactured by private firms, such as those in Bombay and Campore, and purchased by the Army Department. In some countries the State itself manufactures the goods, as it believes, usually wrongly, that private contractors are unable to undertake the work without undue costs in regard to supervision. When industry is unable to meet the wants of the State it is necessary to keep these State concerns going. They have the advantage of sometimes preventing prices from rising, but public authorities.

² I Will and M c 30 ² 5 Will and M c 6 ³ Science of Finance, p 239 (New York Henry Holt and Company)

should not undertake such industries, except in the earlier stages of development, and then mainly for experimental purposes, and also where the establishment of a monopoly is ostensibly advantageous An important point in such concerns is the keeping of strictly commercial accounts Interest should be paid on capital Provision should also be made for depreciation of machinery and plant, for a pension fund, rents for land, and income tax in order to arrive at the true net profit State concerns sometimes show a surplus, but the point is how much of this is really profit? The fact that State enterprise is carried on at a loss does not necessarily prove that it should not be undertaken. It may be desirable that certain services should be performed by Government even at less than cost price, as, for example, the manufacture of vaccine or serum

The cost of Government monopolies has been discussed in a previous chapter, since they are best treated as a part of revenue raised by taxation. Municipal trading nowadays undertakes the supply of water, drainage, and frequently lighting Thus in the city of Bombay with a population of 1,200,000, the Municipal Corporation undertakes the heavy task of water supply and drainage, while a company undertakes the supply of electricity and electric tramways. In most countries, while the municipalities supply water and provide for the disposal of sewage, the question of lighting is not uniform. In brief, the position of public authorities-federal, State, or provincial or local-deserves in the domain of commerce and industry the most constant watchmg Only occasionally are real profits made, a e sums paid in relief of the rates in local finance or taxation in State or federal finance

7 A not unimportant item of revenue in some countries is The returns on irrigation in India, for example, have been very satisfactory At the present time the total length of canals and distributaries in operation in British India amounts to 75,000 miles, irrigating an area of 29 75 million acres or 12 5 per cent of the entire cropped area. The total value of the crops raised on the irrigated area during the years 1921-22 to 1925-26 was on the average one and a half times the total capital expenditure on works The total capital outlay on irrigation works in 1932-33 was £109,500,000 and the net revenue was £9,325,000, so that the net return on capital was 5.35 per cent. Many of these inigation works yield a much higher return, of course, than 7 or 8 per cent. This is the average of all the works. In Sind the Sukkur Barrage Project, designed as the biggest irrigation works in the world, irrigates an additional five million acres. Two-fiths of the impation revenue is derived from the Punjab where there is also a large scheme called the Sutlej Valley Project in progress. This when completed will irrigate the area of more than five million acres. The importance of the scheme can be seen from the fact that 3 75 million acres of desert now waste will be brought under cultivation. When works now in progress are completed it is estimated that a total area of 50 million acres.

will be ningated by Government works 8 Of those concerns yielding a revenue to the State, post offices, telegraphs, telephones, canals, tramways, and railways are examples Almost without exception the post office has been regarded since Adam Smith's time as suitable for public management In its early history it was in the hands of private individuals or privileged bodies, such as the messengers of the University of Paris In view of the influence of the post office on other countries it will be necessary to examine its history in some detail About the middle of the sixteenth century foreign merchants instituted a service to the Continent, which subsequently, owing to disputes among them, was placed under Government control In 1635 it was possible to send private letters by the posts within Great Britam, and a monopoly on existing postal routes was proclaimed and made effective by cheap rates For a singlesheet letter the charge was 2d for 80 miles or less and 4d up to 140 miles Over 140 miles 6d was charged, and 8d to Scotland From 1644 to 1650 Edmund Prideaux was postmaster and worked at his own cost, the postage for letters being his receipts 1650 he paid Government a rent of £5000 a year. In 1653 he ceased to be a postmaster, and the office was farmed for £10,000 a year The profits from postage alone were estimated at from £14,000 to £20,000 In 1657 the first Act of Parliament regulating the post office was passed, reducing the rate beyond 80 miles to 3d for England and 4d for Scotland From 1660 the post office was farmed for £21,500, and in 1663 the revenues of the post office were assigned to the Duke of York In 1677 the Duke of York himself took the management into his own hands, and in 1685. on his accession, it became a part of the personal revenues of the Sovereign valued at £65,000 From 1720 Ralph Allen of Bath. the precursor of Rowland Hill, developed a system of cross-country posts between the six main post-roads A daily post on many of the main lines was also introduced by him In 1761 his account showed a profit of £12.000 In 1837 the privilege enjoyed by Members of both Houses of Parliament of franking, which led to so much abuse, was discontinued through the efforts of Rowland Hill As one noble lord wrote "The loss of consequence from ceasing to be able to frank a letter for a lady or, in travelling, for the waiter at an inn, gave great disgust to many members of both Houses, and made some of them openly declare that there was no longer any use in being in Parliament" 1 It is estimated that as many as 5 million letters a year were franked by Members of both Houses of Parliament, not to mention miscellaneous packages of various sizes In 1840 Rowland Hill's plan of a penny postage was introduced after much difficulty, together with prepayment by means of stamps The postmen had no longer to collect on each letter the postage on delivery, an expensive business, since it is the collection and distribution of letters that run up the cost. With this reduction of cost there was an improvement in delivery. France adopted in 1848 a lower postage, which was doubtless brought about by the reforms begun by Rowland Hill, and, as in England, this produced at first a decline in gross revenue

In recent 'years the work of the post office has mereased, but most countries one is struck by the revenue produced To-day almost all countries follow the principle of charging according to what the traffic will bear The charge is not according to the distance or the nature of the letter, but according to the weight of the letter In addition to the fact that rates are irrespective of distance, there are also other peculiarties regarding postal charges, viz. (1) the rates are low and (2) vary according to the classification of packages This latter point may be said to protect the post office from being deluged with articles too large to handle with ease. The post office also remits sums of money meanlal amounts by telegraph as well as by post The remittance by post is in some countries of considerable importance the remittances by more vorder in the case of India in 1937–28 being 30 millions in number valued at R 93 6 cores. There are also

¹ Sydney Buxton, Finance and Politics, vol 1 p 1404

other functions of post offices, eq. (1) the granting of postal life insurance policies. (2) savings banks, (3) the sale of cash certificates. (4) the collection of articles sent by post, (5) the sale of quinine, and (6) in some countries the payment of small pensions which is effected through post offices. In certain countries the postal receipts are not included in the ordinary budget but form a separate autonomous fund. In Germany, for example, since March 1924 the postal and telegraph services form an autonomous undertaking holding its own assets and habilities. Of the current revenues 0.8 per cent is paid into a reserve fund till it rises to 100 million marks, when the whole surplus will accrue to the Treasury The postal, telegraph, and telephone services in Italy form an autonomous undertaking from 1925-26 Similarly in New Zealand receipts from posts and telegraph are paid into a separate account since April 1928 Telegraphs, telephones, and wireless are the usual functions now closely allied with postal services graph was used in England as early as 1837, and in 1847 to transmit the Queen's speech to the provinces By 1868 telegraphs had extended all over England

The question is frequently raised whether the post office should be expected to produce a considerable revenue to the State or whether it should samply pay its way. In most countries the monopoly does not yield much revenue to the State, as will be seen below.

American writers, notably Adams, hold that "the aggregate of cost, but in the attainment of this result greater regard should be had to volume of service rendered than to the charge upon the unit of service "While much is to be said for the American point of view, there is the necessity of seeing that there is certainly no loss, and in this particular we refer to the necessity of regarding the post office, including telegraphs and telephones, as a running concern. There is undoubtedly a considerable amount of capital sunk in the undertaking for which a business concern would charge interest and depreciation before showing profit. Any charge beyond a small claim would be in the nature of taxation. For telegraphs a very high purchase price for the concern has been paid in many countries, and this, together with the desire on the part of the public to have low telegraph rates, has militated against since

¹ Science of Finance, p 279

cessful financial results As in the case of municipal enterprise commercial accounting must be followed, and debt charges, both for sinking fund as well as interest, should be deducted from the gross receipts in order to arrive at the net income or profit. The following table shows the net revenue of the postal, telegraph, and telephone services in certain chief countries

NET REVENUE OF POSTAL, TALLGRAPH, AND TELEPHONE SERVICES

Country	Year	Post Office	1 ele graphs	Tele phones	Total
United Kingdom (million £) India (Rs lakhs) Canada (million 3) Australia (million £) South Africa (million £) Fruce (million francs) Switzerland	1928-29 1928-29 1926-27 1927-28 1925-26 1929 1928	9 2 7 3	-08 27	0.6	90 7* -2 -01 07 445

Note - industes deficit

* Posts and telegraphs alone

In Great Britain, for example, the old age and similar pensions are paid through the post office. The pensioner is provided with a bound book of orders, showing the date of payment and the amount of the pension. The order is presented to the post office by the pensioner or his agent in case of sickness and the paid orders are helded in the scheme. Besides this, war pensions which amount to more than 150 millions are paid through the post office. The postal cheque system, which is the recognised feature of French finance, has been more prominent during recent years. There are at present about 370,000 depositors, and about 161,000,000,000,000 francs are annually paid into postal cheque seconds.

RAILWAYS

9 The next group after posts, telegraphs, and telephones is roads, canals, tramways, and railways The maintenance of roads is usually undertaken by local authorities, except in the case of the main arteries, which sometimes are paid for wholly or partially by the State or central authorities Tolls, however, are now regarded as antiquated and cannot be considered to be

a revenue-producing agency The cost of upkeep with the great development of motoring is nowadays very great, and forms a large item of expenditure of local authorities in Great Britain Canals, largely owing to the growth of railways, do not now, with rare exceptions, yield much, if any, revenue There are, it is true. certain canals of importance, even at the present time. The Suez Canal, 100 miles in length and built in 1869 at a cost of nearly £30 millions, produces revenue to the British Government and other shareholders The income during 1928-29 was £28 1 millions to the British Evchequer The Manchester Shipping Canal (which cost approximately half the Suez Canal) was open to traffic in 1894, and for the year ending December 1922 the revenue was £792,800 on a paid-up capital of £17,423,000 or 4 6 per cent. The total length of canals in England and Wales is 3641 miles and 184 miles in Scotland On the whole they do not pay their way, and this is not peculiar to Great Britain but is found in Germany and in the state of New York In France canal dues were abolished 44 years ago

Tramways are usually, but not always, worked by local At the end of December 1928 there were in Great Britain 2514 route miles open for traffic. The net recents were £7,478,000, the total paid-up capital being £104 millions, showing a seturn of 7 2 per cent on the capital In some centres of large population, as in London, tramways in secent years have not been able to compete with private bus companies Tramways have usually to bear part of the upkeep of roads In the last accounts of the London County Council there is a charge, for example, of £269,500 per annum in the tramways accounts for maintenance of the road service which the Borough Councils would have had to meet if there were no tramway system Tramways are, in these encumstances, sometimes unable to pay a suitably high rate of nages

Next, with regard to railways The importance of this domain may be seen from the fact that the mileage of the world's railways is to-day over 760,000 miles, of which approximately one half is in America and one-third in Europe America and Europe account for a total of four-fifths of total world mileage or 80 per Of the remaining 20 per cent 11 per cent is in Asia, 5 per cent in Africa, and 4 per cent in Australia A great authority estimated at the end of last century that iailways probably iepresented one-tenth of the total wealth of the cavilised nations, and one-fourth, if not one-third, of their total invested capital, an amount much higher than any other important undertaking ¹ To-day the indivary density, i.e. the number of miles of railway per 100 square miles, is greatest in Belgium and low est in Persia Great Britain, Holland, and France are far behind in this respect. In indivary mileage per 10,000 inhabitants Australia (Western Australia) folds the premier position, followed by Canada, New Zealand, the Argentine, and the United States. In this China holds the record for isolation. The railway mileage is sevely distributed between the new world and the old world. The

			Working	Net*	Percentage to Capital of	
Country	Year	(apital (000,000)	(000,000)	Larnings (000 000)	Working Expenses	Net Earnings
United Kingdom India Cunada Australia	1920 1922-23 1920 1921-22	£1328 Rs 6690 \$2341 £251	£262 Rs 730 \$515 £30	£53 1ts 330 \$24 £8	19 7 10 9 22 0 12 0	4 0 4 9 1 0 3 2
New Zealand Union of South Africa U S A Japan	1922-23 1922 1922 1920	£105 \$22,300 Y 1188	£5 5 £21 \$4500 Y 271	£1 2 £2 5 \$1100 Y 78	20 0 20 2 22 8	30 24 49 66

[·] After deducting from the gross earnings working expenses only

United States possesses a greater imleage than the whole of Europe, the figures being respectively 264,000 and 238,000 miles The average miles of line per 10,000 population is 5 8 for Europe, 22 0 for North America, 0 8 for Asia, 22 4 for Australia, 8 4 for South America, and 3 for Africa. The capital invested is over £9000 millions, divided evenly between Europe and the rest of the world. The United States on account of its great mileage (264 000) has the largest amount of capital, over £4000 millions. The capital cost on a route mileage basis is greater in Great Britain than in other countries because of the high standards of the original builders and of the Board of Trade's safety requirements. This, together with the fact that many of the lines are double or treble, accounts for the comparatively high cost. The route mileage capital is also high in Holland, Belgium, France,

¹ Hadley, The Railways of America, London, 1890

and Italy The financial result of railways in various countries are set out in the table on previous page

There are only a few countries in which railways are purvately owned, the most important being the United States (250,000 miles), Great Britain (24,000 miles), and Spain (10,000 miles). In most countries railways are owned by the State, and worked either by the State on by the State on Drivate company.

The question of State or private ownership does not make any considerable difference in the system of rate making adopted by an efficient railway A State railway arranges its rates to pay

THE STATE DOMAIN-RAILWAYS

	1 Stat	e operated	
	Miles		Miles
Russia	46,000	Rumania	7,000
India	38,000	Belgium	5,000
Germanı	36,000	Switzerland	4,000
Australia	27,000	Austria	4,000
Mexico	16,000	Denmark	3,000
Italy	13,000	New Zealand	3,000
Peland	12,000	Norway	2,000
Union of South Africa	12,000	,	

Total (15 countries) = 228,000 miles

II State and privately operated

	Miles]		Miles
Canada	40,000	Japan	8,000
France	26,000	China	7,000
Argentina	22,000	Chile	5,000
Brazil	17,000	Hungary	4,000
Sweden	9,000	Holland	2,000

Total (10 countries) = 140,000 miles

interest on its capital just as a private company has to do Interest the operating of railways by the State has much to commend itself, but the question is one which can be argued only after an examination of local conditions. Where the officials are as intelligent and as energetic as those in private companies, and able to act in the interest of the public to the same degree, the monopoly which the Government enjoys will not be abused. In fact it may be otherwise. "The question," says Hadley, "is one which practical railwaymen have long since ceased to argue on general principles, they recognise that the answer depends upon the respective degree of talent and integrity which characterises

the business community on the one hand and the Government officials on the other"

The Acworth Committee on Indian Railways, while favouring State operation for India, set out the case thus "An important and weighty section of opinion, including that of the Railway Board, is opposed to the view that State management is the best, holding that, as railways are primarily commercial undertakings, they should be managed on a commercial basis, so as to secure economy and efficiency, that is to say, by a company with a Board of Directors The following are held by the same body of opinion to be some of the defects in State management (1) Constant transfers of senior officials, resulting in lack of continuity of policy, (2) the tendency to give promotion on the grounds of seniority alone without sufficient regard to efficiency or local knowledge, (3) disregard of public opinion, and (4) lack of initiative and flexibility Further, as regards the co-existence of company-managed railways and State railways, it is urged that improvements in the administration of State railways, which have been effected during past years, are mainly due to the emulation inspired by company management, in other words, that the initiative lies with the company-managed railways, and that emulation and comparison provide healthy results in the case of State-worked lines" 1 The case for State management was expressed as follows "A large section of the Indian public supports the adoption of this system, because it believes that company management does not encourage the development of indigenous industries by sufficiently favourable treatment, that it gives preferential treatment to import and export goods , that under the present system of company management large profits are made in British interests, and that hitherto the companies have not employed Indians in higher appointments except to a very limited extent, and have not granted them adequate facilities for technical training. Without pausing to argue here whether these views are correct or not, we venture to think they are coloured by the impression that company management necessarily connotes management through Boards in London This, however, is not an essential condition of company management in India " 2 In India it may be noted that the State generally owns the lines, and the lines are worked either by State

¹ Cmd 1512 of 1921, paragraph 254

² Ibid , paragraph 255

or (a) guaranteed and (b) independent companies. The State mes comprise more than two-thirds of the combined total lines of British India and Native States. At the present time India occupies the third place in respect of railway mileage among the countries of the world and nearly 90 per cent is State property and under Government financial control, while one-half is already under State management. The Government was committed to policy of tainsfer of management to India as the companies' contracts fell in The old controversy of State versus company management is now dead, and the State management has so far been financially and otherwise a success. On the other hand, Great Britain and the United States affond the best example of railways managed by private companies.

The Prussian railways were for long regarded as probably the

best-operated State railways in the world 1 The railways in other states of the German Reich did not yield a large return on the capital sunk in them From 1st April 1920 the various State railways, including those of Prussia, were transferred to the Federal Government In accordance with the Dawes Plan German tailways were transferred to a private German company (the Reichsbahn Gesellschaft) with a nominal capital of £1,300,000,000, which manages the system The failways are the property of the State It is the largest railway company in the world, the mileage being 58,388 kilometres or 36,281 miles The Government is a large shareholder, holding £650 millions of fully paid ordinary shares In France by the law of July 1842 the construction of railways was left mainly to companies, but are subject to control by Government authorities with regard to the method of opera-This control is said by impartial authorities to deaden the activity of the companies The State works one of the seven important systems. The concessions granted to the other six companies expire on various dates from 1950 to 1960. Of the railways of other countries, namely, Russia, India, Australia, Mexico, Italy, Holland, the Union of South Africa, Rumania, Poland, New Zealand, and Norway, the one generalisation that may be made is that the return on the capital has not been high. In 1909 in Mexico. the main railway lines were united in one corporation—the National Railways of Mexico Since 1914 this system, and practically all

¹ Ci The Economic Development of France and Germany, J H Clapham (Cambridge University Press, 1921)

the private lines, have been taken over by Government In 1910 the Government lines of the Union of South Africa were merged into one system-the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government. In Belgium in 1919 there were 2759 miles belonging to the State, excluding light railways, and private lines were 184 miles In Hungary of 4493 miles of railways 1856 are owned by the State. In Switzerland in 1920 the State railways had a length of 3881 miles, and in Austria 2964 miles out of 4274 were operated by the State About half of the single track in Canada is owned by the State under the name of the Canadian National Railways In the Argentine 18 per cent of the railway mileage belongs to the State. Many of the railways in the Argentine have been constructed with the aid of British capital In Brazil of the total mileage which belongs to the State 3980 were administered directly and the rest were farmed out. In Holland all railways are private. There is, however, one State company, but this is only so because the road is owned by the State

Speaking generally, then, it may be said that in most countries the railways are owned by the State, and with the exception of the United States, Great Britain, and Spain are either (a) State operated or (b) operated by the State and by private companies with a varying degree of State supervision. There are very few countries in the world where State supervision is confined mainly, as in England, to the interests of public safety. In England the free system of railway building and management has resulted in progressive methods which have been copied in many other countries. At the same time there is the disadvantage that the public may be madequiately protected because the counts are unviling to interfere, although in recent years, both in Great Britain and in the United States, there has been an increase in legislative interference with nailways.

In railway finance rates are not determined by free competition. This does not and cannot exist, as this is not to the interest either of the companies or of the public. It produces an uncertainty with regard to rates which prevents stable prices, it assists unscrupious agreements between competing lines with regard to rates by pooling or dividing the traffic, and the rates are made not on the principle of equal mileage, ie the rates are made not on the distance, but according to movement expenses

and terminal expenses, i.e. freight pays its share of the terminal expenses independently of the distance and the mileage charged according to the length of haul. Rates are reduced where the increase of business makes it profitable, or kept high where such a low charge would be unprofitable or where business is not expanding. The theory of charging according to what the taffic will bear is, as Hadley points out, "an unpopular one because it has been misapphed by railway managers and made an excuse for charging what the traffic will not bear. Rightly applied, however, it is the only sound economic principle. It means taxation according to ability—that ability being determined by actual experiment."

There are two other important points which demand attention in the public domain of railways, and these are (1) the scheme of fixing rates in order to pay a suitable return on capital as fixed by the well-known American Act—the Transportation (Esch-Cummins) Act of 1920 amending the original (1837) Act to Regulate Commerce, and (2) the separation of the railway Budget from the general Budget.

The Inter-State Commerce Commission, under the Act of 1920, was instructed by the Congress to establish rates which would yield a net operating income sufficient to pay a fair rate of return upon the value of the railway properties held for and used in transportation. The rate was fixed at 51 per cent, with an extra half per cent for improvements chargeable to capital accounts (6 per cent in all) for the first two years This applied to the railways as a whole, or to a group of railways, and not to individual railways in a group The rate which yields 6 per cent to all the railways in a group may yield more than 6 per cent to some and less than 6 per cent to others No relief is provided for railways which earn less than 6 per cent, but when more than 6 per cent is earned by a railway the excess is divided evenly with Government, the railway holding its proportion in a reserve fund, and the half which goes to the Government being used as a general railroad contingent fund to be administered by the Commission in assisting the weak railways by loans The reserve fund created by a railway from its excess earnings is to be held for interest charges or dividends in lean years, but when that sum is more than 5 per cent of its property value, the excess over 5 per cent may be used for any lawful purposes The grouping of railways in America under this Act leads to economy — It has also led to a similar economy in Great Britain, where, under the Railways Act of 1921 (which came into operation in January 1923), all the railways are grouped into four systems, namely, (1) the London and North-Eastern, (3) the Great Western, and (4) the Southern

The question of separating the railway Budget from the State Budget was attempted in Prussia as long ago as 1878 ways were too prosperous to allow the scheme to be achieved. In Italy, however, the railways have a separate Budget the railway Budget, which is worked by the State, is treated as an "annexe" to the general Budget In the South African Union Act it is provided that the railways of the Union shall be so operated that the gross receipts shall not be more than sufficient to cover working expenses, reserves, and interest on capital If there is a surplus it is to be devoted either to improvements in facilities or reduction in rates If, on the other hand, there is a deficit, rates and charges shall be increased to cover it. In Switzerland the Purchase Act provides that "the railway accounts shall be kept separate from the other federal accounts, so that the financial position of the railways can at all times be clearly ascertained, and that railway earnings shall be devoted only to railway purposes" The control of new railway capital issues and of railway tariffs, and the voting of the railway Budget are reserved to the Swiss Parliament, but any surplus of revenue after meeting working expenses, interest, and sinking funds is devoted to railway pur-It the revenue fall short of expenditure, the State meets the deficit In Japan the railway Budget is entirely separate The railways, under the Act of 1909, have a separate capital account entirely distinct from the general account. As the official report says, "This financial independence has given very great convenience and facilities in the management of the Imperial railways, as, indeed, it has made the railway finance one of special character among all the special accounts created by the Imperial Treasury In short, the change has made the railway finance a financial agency specially adapted for the management of iailway business" 1 The Finance Minister of India, in his Budget proposals of the 29th February 1924, proposed a scheme by which a Budget, separate from the general Budget, will be achieved, the

¹ Cf Cmd 1512, 1921, p 35 (Acworth Report on Indian Railways) VOL II P

Government receiving (1) a sum sufficient to pay in full the interact on capital invested by Government in commercial lines, (2) an additional dividend of five-sixths of 1 per cent on that capital, and (3) in addition a share of one-fifth of any surplus earnings that may be secured. The railways, on the other hand, will have the right to retain any surplus over and above what they pay to the Government, and to apply it to railway purposes, first of all in order to create reserves, and then by issuing these reserves to improve the services which they render to the public or by reducing the prices charged for these services. The Government of India and the Legislative Assembly are to remain in complete control of the railway administration as at present, and at the same time the railways will become, in the words of the Finance Minister, "a real commercial undertaking managed on commercial lines"

In the chapter on expenditure in regard to the commercial inances of Government (Chapter IX, paragraph 3), the advantages of trade railways as commercial undestakings were discussed It is, however, essential to point out that in many countries any money not spent by the end of the financial year lapses when the railway Budget forms part of the State Budget, and the railways thereby lose their unspent balances. That is a great hindrance of efficient management. There are, too, (1) the difficulty arising from the receipt of funds too late in the year, so that funds cannot be spent advantageously, and (2) the futility of undertaking such projects when the continuance of funds in the following year is uncertain. Could anything be more bewildering than the letter sent by the Indian Railway Board to the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company in December 1920 2. It runs as follows.

I am directed to inform you that five lakhs have been allotted in the six months' estimates with a view to making a commencement on the construction of the Warora-Piegaon Railway from Majn to Rajur I am to request that you will make arrangements for construction to proceed as quickly as possible with preliminaries up to the limit of this allotment. There is no expectation at present of any money being available for this line in next year and work may have to be temporarily suspended 1

In the Indian Budget of 1925 Railway Finance has, for the

first time, been separated from General Finance In September 1924 the Legislative Assembly established that railways should pay annually a fixed contribution to general revenues, and if the net balance remaining to railways exceeded a fixed sum, one-third of this evcess had to be handed over to general revenues. The nailways are run as a commercial concein to a degree that was intherto impossible, and the taxpayer receives a contribution from the profits of capital invested in railways. The difficulty of distinguishing between a temporary and a permaient surplus (or deficit) in Budget accounts under this heading will be less than hitherto.

¹ The figures for 1924-25 are summarized thus Net seespts from nathways 794 crores, fixed contribution to gineral invenies, 509 crores since the balance, 405 crores, exceeds 3 crores the Central Government receives in addition one third of such excess, on 0.95 crore. Total amount exclude to general revenues, 504 crores, lowering 4 10 crores for transfer to Rails say Reserve on 3 stance 1033 the total crystal except and 10.25 crores (1857,185,285,000) and the net earnings of the taskway am 1932-33 amounted to Re 2731 lash s (250,482,000) and the counting a percentage of 3 1 on the footal capital of charge Theories gain to the Octaving and the contribution of the contribution than the contribution discounting and the contribution than been field in absence during the precisent trade depression.

CHAPTER XXXI

LOCAL TAXATION

1 Growth of Local Taxation

In the present century, especially since the War, the enormous growth of local self-government in almost every country of the world has given great importance to the subject of local taxation There has been an insistent demand not merely from cities and urban districts but also from rural areas for greater services on the part of local government authorities This is not unnatural owing to the change in men's ideas as to the sphere of local public effort in regard to the social services, especially education and samitation, to the increase in the standard of comfort, one of the results of the considerable expenditure on the social services, and also to the change in the price-level in recent decades which has meant a revision in salaries, wages, and other costs which cannot be reduced in existing circumstances to any great degree This has led, as never before, to a great growth in local expenditure and to an everlasting struggle on the part of local authorities to make both ends meet by raising additional revenue largely through taxation The expenditure of local authorities, for example in England and Wales in 1885 was less than £54 millions, in 1913-14, the pre-War year, it rose to £148 millions, while in 1931-32 it was as much as £435 millions 1 In other words, there was an increase of £287 millions, or 194 per cent, in local expenditune in the short space of eighteen years Similar large increases are to be found in the majority of all other countries of industrial importance To meet the increased expenditure local authorities have been compelled to resort to increased taxation and to additional grants from national, and in federal constitutions from

¹ This is expenditure other than expenditure out of loans

state or provincial governments, and also to loans. At the present time the proportion which local taxation bears to total taxation is very considerable. It varies from one-third to twofifths or even higher in the United States, Canada, New Zealand, Germany, and Japan, while in other countries such as Great Britain, Australia, France, Hungary, and Italy it is about onefifth Local self-government in the United States as in Great Britain is highly developed Local authorities in the United States raised about 57 per cent of the total (Federal, state, and local) tax revenue, in 1933, while only 20 per cent was collected by the state governments Local authorities raise proportionately more than in any other country. This is a contrast with India, where provincial governments are strong and local authorities, with rare exceptions, weak

THE IMPORTANCE OF LOCAL TAXATION AS COMPARED WITH THAT OF NATIONAL AND STATE OR PROVINCIAL TAXATION

(ounfry	Year	Unit	Nation (I	Prot or State	Local	Lotil	I ocal to Total Pax Res
Great Britain	1932	£000	733 019		179,899	912,918	19 7
Australia	1933	£000	36,159	37,324	21,614	115,614	186
Canada	1932	\$000	275,053	92,551	251,204	618,808	40 5
New Zualand	1933	7000	17,891		11,362	29,253	38.8
Union of S Africa	1933	£000	16,163	3,714	890	20,767	4
United States	1933*		1,659 174	1,641,850	4,715 697	8,212,921	57
France	1933	000	36,306,000	4,808,000†	8,739,0001	49,873,000	175‡
Germany	1931	M1 >	6,634,000	2,809,000	4,695,900	14,111,800	33 2
Hungary	1932	Pengos 000	504,527		176,022	980,549	179
Italy	1932	000	16,571,067		4,363,765	20,934,832	20 8
Japan	1932	Yen 000	974,258	255,2405	601,296‡	1,830,794	32 8

[•] Before the depuesion 1920-31 the Federal share of the total was relatively greater and the local government's share withhely less. The figures for 1925 were (\$5000). Federal \$130,640 and the real towns, if Cf. gage 101, cold of languages are in the Finished Motor, 1925-20 (National Insinstri) Conference Board, New York, 1927-20 (National Insinstri) Conference Board, National Insinstriple Conference Boa

2 Scope of Local Taxation

The services administered by local authorities may be generally grouped under two main heads, namely, (1) national or onerous and (11) local or beneficial. On the Continent the classification is somewhat similar—obligatory and optional A third classification is that adopted by the British Departmental Committee on Local Taxation, 1912, which divided local administered services into (1) local services and (2) semi-national services, as the words "onerous" and "beneficial" had given rise to some confusion of thought in regard to the proper amount of assistance to be given to the local authorities by the State In local taxation there are services of a national or semi-national nature which local authorities are required to undertake. They are really national services carried out in the interests of the community at large, or quasi-national services carried out more in the interests of the community at large than of any particular locality Examples of this class are police, education, public assistance in regard to the able-bodied or unemployment relief, and the maintenance of arterial roads . The State has undoubtedly an interest in the efficiency of these services as to justify its support and supervision or even control in administration. The national or State government gives subventions or grants or permits additions to its own taxes on behalf of local authorities to meet at least a part of expenditure on these services The remainder is defrayed from taxes or rates levied mainly upon real property, viz land and buildings f In the United States the basis of lateable value is the capital value of the real property while in Great Britain it is the annual rental value, which is the rent which it might reasonably fetch excluding the tenant's usual rates and taxes less an allowance for the probable annual cost of upkeep, such as the cost of repairs and insurance. They are payable in England and Wales by the occupiers of the land and buildings and in Scotland, since the seventeenth century, half on occupiers and half on owners The amount is determined by three factorsthe cost of local services, the proportion of that cost borne by the national or State government, and the rateable value of all the property in the district. These national or quasi-national services are indistinguishable in principle from services which the central authority administers and of which it bears the entire

coast It is for this reason that under the Local Government Act, 1929, the British Government gives large block grants to local authorities in relief of rates, not directly allocated to specified shivios. The Central Government has taken over under the Unemployment Act, 1934, from local authorities the responsibility of public assistance to the able-bodied between the ages of sixteen and sixty-five If the Government does not undertake the administration of these services, then it gives grants for specified services to ensure that they will be carried out with efficiency as these services effect the community at large

√ In regard to local services the punouple of benefit rather than ability to pay is, as far as possible, employed Lighting, the disposal of sewage, the removal of refuse, the supply of water, and the provision of parks are purely local services in so far as the benefit from these accures to members of the particular locality and are not to any marked degree for the benefit of the community as a whole. These are, therefore, on a different footing from the other branch of the services of local authorities.

Whether we take the county or the borough in England, the arrondissement in France, the circle in Germany, or the county in Japan, we find a general similarity in administration—government by a council with an elected head, and also a similarity in functions performed. The services are usually divided into six groups (1) education, including libraries, picture galleries, and museums. (u) public health, including water supply, diamage, conservancy, hospitals, maternity and child welfare, housing, town improvement, lighting, and the regulation of traffic, (iii) roads, streets, and bridges. (iv) public assistances, including the maintenance of asylums for lunatics and defectives (v) police. including prisons, (vi) agriculture, including itial industries, diseases of animals, pests, fertilisers, small-holdings, and allotments In a few countries some of these functions only are performed, in others there are additional functions such as the collection of taxes, elections to the legislature, the registration of electors, the administration of insurance schemes and of old age pensions In many countries, as in Great Britain, the State undertakes the control of the police force and contributes towards its upkeep, while the maintenance of the force devolves on local authorities In France the State undertakes the maintenance of the general police force of the country and the local police authorities the unral police. In Japan, however, the police is paid by the prefectures and no part of it is borne by the cities or towns and villages. In India the police is paid for by the provincial governments except in areas directly under the Central Government.

To meet the services provided by local authorities taxes are levied, usually on land and buildings. In France and Japan the main source of taxes is suicharges on national and prefectural taxes and in France also octrors and taxes in place of the octrors duties, road taxes, revenues from public utilities, as well as income from common funds belonging to the communes. There is, on examination, greater similarity in most countries in the sources of local revenue than at first would appear to be the case Thus in Belgium, Italy, Spain, and Germany supplements to national taxes as well as shares in national taxes are 4 very large source of 1evenue to local authorities In Belgium for the year ended 31st October 1933 local taxation was derived to the extent of 244 million france from shares in national taxes and to the extent of 515 million france by supplements out of a total local taxation revenue of 760 million trans-Italy supplements to the house and land tax amounted to 1307 million lire out of a total taxation of 4243 million lire in 1932. In Spain supplements to national taxation for the year ending December 1933 were 81 million pesetas and the share in national taxes 45 million pesetas out of a total of municipal taxation amounting to 143 million pesetas Local taxation in Germany was mainly from real estate and occupational taxes, 30 and 16 per cent respectively, 21 per cent from meome and local citizens' taxes, 10 per cent from rents. 10 per cent from general and selective sales taxes, 4 per cent from motor vehicles, 6 per cent from beverage taxes. and the remainder from miscellaneous taxes such as the slaughter tax and the amusement tax. In Great Britain and in the United States we have the taxation of real property to an outstanding degree. The general property tax is the, mainstay of local authorities in the United States In the United States, too, there are poll taxes, taxes on corporations. and special taxes on insurance companies and banks, telegraphs. telephones, gas and electricity companies, and the taxation of vehicles and motor fuel or gasolene The last of these is very

productive Local authorities in nearly all countries have recourse to property as the main source of their tax revenue This adverse differentiation against property is the result usually of historical causes, but administrative convenience may be said to have been the chief motive underlying the imposition of the tax or rate In the United States the general property tax is far and away the main source of local authorities' revenue, but, in recent years, the taxation of gasolene, motor vehicle registration, and taxes on corporations have brought in greatly increased revenues, notably in New York, Pennsylvania, New Jeisey, and Massachusetts Special assessments in American municipal finance have now become important as a means of paying for the large improvements which cities find it necessary to undertake. In the United Kingdom the main sources of local taxation are buildings and land and grants from the National Government In Canada, as, for example, in New Brunswick, there is a general property tax, a poll tax, an income tax, and fixed licences on auctioneers, non-residents, pedlars, and transient traders. In Nova Scotia local taxation includes the taxation of real and personal property and a poll tax, a dog tax, beences to traders and special annual taxes on insurance companies, banks, cable and terminal companies together with a household tax, the basis of which is 10 per cent of the value of the house if valued at \$1000 or over There is also an income tax for local purposes, the assessment for which is very unsatisfactory. In Australia property is the main source of local revenues. In Western Australia, for example, the late varies according to the lequirements of the locality and is levied on the annual iental value of the property less 10 per cent There is also a tax from 3d to 2s in the pound on the unimproved value of land or annual value for the upkeep of roads In Queensland there is also a general rate up to 1s in the pound on the unimproved value of land In Tasmania land is taxed for local purposes from 1s 6d in the pound to 5s 3d and improvements from 71 to 261 per cent, the rate-not a graduated tax-varying according to the locality In many cases the taxes are supplemented by licences such as dog taxes and licences on motor vehicles. Municipalities in Sweden under the General Municipalities Tax Law tax real estate and income There are in addition a road tax, a dog tax, an amusement tax, and an excise duty on wood when the timber is

In Italy the communes levy taxes on wine, milk, perfumes, soans, and other articles of consumption, including gas and electricity Octions are since 1923 levied by communes. Up to 1923 the Italian Government received a share in octrois, but from September 1923 communes were given the sole right to levy duties in her of Government subsidies. There is a house tax based on the rental value of the house. A family tax based on the total family income using to a maximum of 8 per cent Taxes are levied in the form of licences for hotels and dance-halls. domestic servants and animals, and on professions and on public notices. There is a tax on the unearned increment following public improvements and the expansion of population, but manufacturing areas are excluded. In India, where local self-governments' financial resources are quite madequate, property is the hasis of much taxation together with taxes on professions, trades. and callings, oction duties, terminal taxes, taxes on vehicles, and fees from public undertakings such as water supply and the 1emoval of sewage and 1efuse An "additional" tax is permitted on the land revenue or tax-the proceeds going to the District Local Boards It is usually limited to 64 per cent, although m Bombay the Local Fund rate may be raised to a maximum of 121 per cent Taxes on unearned increment are levied under the Bombay and Madras Town Planning Acts and under the Rangoon Development Trust Act The incidence of local taxation even after taking into account the low per capita income is light as compared with local taxation in most other countries / Glasgow, for example, contains the same population as that of Calcutta but it has twelve times its income

There are shared revenues as in Great Britain France, the German Reich, and in the Commonwealth Governments of the United States Local authorities are entitled to obtain a share of the national taxes In addition permission is, as we have seen, granted in some countries to local authorities to impose a percentage addition on both national and State taxes, departmental or prefectural taxes

Local receipts may be conveniently grouped under the following heads (i) taxes on real property (land and buildings), (ii) taxes on industry and trade and on industrial callings and professions, such as the taxation of corporations in the states of the American Union and the taxation of professions, trades, and callings in many countries, (iii) taxes on imports and exports coctrous and terminal taxels, (iv) the taxation of special atticles such as gasolene, motor cais, beer and articles of consumption generally, (v) a special tax on site values, (v) grants from the State Treasury either in the form of a share of the total cost or in the form of a block grant fixed for a period of years or in the form of a share of the national revenues, (vi) an addition to national or provincial taxes, (viii) a tax on public utilities by charging for public utility services in such a way that profits are made and used for the relief of rates, (i.) miscellaneous sources. All of these classes of revenue may not be used at the same time and they vary from country to country and from locality to locality

It is necessary to comment briefly on several of these forms of local taxation The property tax in the United States for local nurposes is levied by countries, cities, towns, school districts, and similar local authorities over which is the State or Commonwealth Government The general property tax is the principal source of revenue of local tax authorities as it is of the State Governments, and the proceeds of the tax are used for both State and local purposes, except in one or two states such as Pennsvlvania, North Carolina, and California, where it is not used for State but only for county purposes The importance of this tax may be seen from the fact that in 1926 one-fourth of the total State revenue was from this source and from one-half to twothirds of all the revenues of cities with a population of 30,000 or over In the same year cities with a population of 30,000 and over-250 cities in all-in the United States obtained 63.8 per cent of their revenues from the general property tax as compared with 10.2 per cent from public utilities and 7.5 per cent from special assessments, 4 per cent from subventions, 2.9 per cent from licences, and 11.6 from other sources, tax and non-tax

The property tax dates from the early Colonial pentod when it was necessary to provide funds for common purposes such as roads, bridges, or school buildings. In its early history the tax may have been a fan index to ability and suited to the social conditions of the time. The main principles underlying the general property tax then were. (1) that the individual should pay to the support of the Government in proportion to his ability, and (2) that property in general, viewed as a whole, was the measure of the individual's ability to pay. In its early history the tax was found to be equitable and suited to social conditions The assessor counted up the various forms of property, land, houses, cattle and furniture, and valued these various items At first it was arbitrary, but in time corresponded in the main with the market price or capital value of the property. With the development of social and economic conditions it was no longer an adequate measure of ability to pay, and earnings, rents of land, and products of individual effort were taxed. In the tax law of Ohio, 1846, for example, we find "All property whether real or personal within this state and all monies and credits of persons residing therein unless exempted shall be subject to taxation "1 By the middle of the nineteenth century the tax had thus become a personal tax Owing to the development of property in its various forms, such as stocks, bonds, mortgages, etc., the tax became less and less personal The tax imposed at present, however, by local authorities is generally a tax on tangible property. ie a tax on all real estate within the taxing area and on such tangible personal property as can be found . In many states intangible property is also taxed, but as this property is also separately taxed there is double taxation. Owing to the nature of the property it often leads to very considerable evasion. Nearly 85 per cent of the tax is on real estate and other tangible property

For the administration of the tax each state is divided into assessment districts which vary in size. In New England the township is the district, while in Virginia it is the county, and in cities it is usually the ward. The assessment roll or list showing every form of real estate is prepared afresh every year and the necessary changes in the ownership of personal property are made The assessed value is not always the market value of the property In Chicago, for example, real estate for assessment purposes is valued at about one-quarter of its market value Buildings are not always valued separately, but a lump sum is put down for the land and buildings The valuation figures are used ordinarily for both city and county purposes, and also for the state where the property tax is levied for state purposes Valuable lessons are to be learned from the American system of valuation, esperially that in force in New York Speaking generally, it may be said to illustrate all the faults likely to I Quoted by Lutz, Public Finance, p. 322

arise from putting into untrained hands a difficult and technical matter Sometimes the method of valuation is not uniform even in the same city "How the assessor arrives at this value is known only to himself. Although the laws usually stipulate that he shall assess property at its fair market or cash value. and thus give him a quasi-judicial duty to perform, the average assessor often sets up his own standards in violation of this statutory instruction. He begins, as a rule, by taking the values set by his predecessor upon the properties, and then proceeds to raise or lower these or to leave them as they were Sometimes the assessors follow the general policy of making all valuations low in order to attract industries to the city or to ease the burden of State and county taxes Sometimes, on the other hand, they try to raise assessments all along the line in order to keep the nominal tax-rate down or to enhance the city's borrowing power when this is fixed in terms of total valuations. Some assessors arrive at a value for buildings by estimating what an owner could get for both land and buildings. and then deducting what he could probably get for the land alone . others estimate the original cost of the buildings, less depreciation, others, again, try to set down the reproduction cost Although uniformity in such things is what statutes require and what fairness demands, there is usually no approach to it among different cities of the same state or sometimes in different parts of the same city " 1 In New York city, however, a very elaborate system of classification of buildings according to type, cost per souare foot of floor space, etc. is used, and other tests such as the puce at which a building of this class was sold, or current rental values are also taken into consideration as checks. New York has found this scientific method both practicable and reminerative

The rate of the tax is expressed in the form of so many mills on the dollar of assessed value. The most common way of determining the millage is the same as in Great Britain, i.e. the total amount required for the year is divided by the total of the assessment roll. Another method is to fiv the lates for different items of expenditure such as 5 mills for schools, 3 for roads and so on,

¹ Munro Principles and Methods of Municipal Administration (New York The Macmillan Co., 1020), p. 415. In assessing personal property under the property tax the assessors usually fix a sum which will be paid without protest or appeal to higher authorities.

and every activity confines its expenditure as far as possible to the amount thus produced In certain states the tax raised is a combination of different rates levied by the various authorities Property in a state, for example, may have had to bear 30 cents as a state tax, 50 cents as a county, 75 as a city or town, and 25 cents as a school district tax

Education is usually financed from property taxes, but also from income taxes, poll taxes, inheritance taxes, sales taxes, and severance taxes, the last of which are taxes on mineral production and on other products severed from the soil Most of the charges for education falls on property taxes for the upkeep of the State School Fund and for State Universities few states, however, do not definitely earmark taxes for educational purposes, although they provide often relatively a larger proportion from state tax sources and schools than do those which provide a claim on special revenues. In the case of large corporations such as banks, insurance companies, railways, etc. it is not, as we have seen, an easy method to assess them for local purposes Hence they are assessed wholly by the States Tax Commission, and either the state appropriates the entire proceeds of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the distribution of the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the tax or the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the assessments are apportioned to the distribution of the di is exempt from taxation generally It is usual to that an exempt tion of a certain amount of furniture, household dods, tools, etc. The taxpavers can appeal to a Board of Review of a Board of Equalisation if they consider that they have been too heavily assessed The Board consists usually of the County Governing Board or a Board of City Fathers

The general property tax is to be condemned on account of its theoretical and practical defects It does not accord with the punciples of a good tax. It lacks uniformity, it is regressive, leads to double taxation and evasion. As Leroy Beaulieu says, " "Ratement dans la fiscalité moderne on a inventé d'instrument plus prossers"

Foll taxes and special assessments are to be found aid by side with these property trees and also becnet taxes on businesses or occupations. Special assessments for cities have been found to be a with elsewhere. Special assessments have been found to be a convenient method of raising revenues owing to the fact that the construction of local improvements has increased the value of neighbouring property. Special assessments are, of course, levived only on those who benefit from improvements. They are levied on property owners only and are justified by the fact that they give at least an equivalent value to the owner of the property. They are, too, excluded from general tax rate limitations and therefore are popular. Expenditure can always be paid for by special assessments, and these assessments manage to bring in the net of local taxtion property evempt from state and general taxtion, such as that belonging to educational, religious, and other institutions, since these are not exempted from charges which give a corresponding increase in the value of the property improved.

The importance of local taxation in the United States may be gauged by taking at landom samples of the relation between state and local collections In Mississippi for 1933, the state collections amounted to \$9.8 millions as compared with \$23.6 millions in the case of county taxes The general property tax for state purposes amounted to \$3.7 millions, while in the case of county taxes the general property tax amounted to \$15 millions The other county taxes were poll and road taxes \$0.6 million, a gasolene tax \$6.0 millions, and automobile licences \$1.8 millions this same year in Pennsylvania the state taxes amounted to \$112 millions, while local taxes (general property collections) amounted to \$333 8 millions In New York in 1932 the general property tax amounted to \$831 million dollars out of a total state and local revenue of \$1087 millions The next important heads of revenue were the personal income tax S11 7 millions, the gasolene tax \$40.3 millions, the registration of motor vehicles \$38.2 millions, the franchise tax on business corporations \$36.9 millions, the inheritance tax \$36 millions, and the stock transfer tax \$22.7 millionst

English local finance has grown up haphazardly under the influence of particular evigences of the moment. Thus the Pool Law legislation of Queen Blizabeth in 1601 formed the basis of local taxation up to within recent years, and its influence has been so great that it will not easily, it ever, be obliteated. Under the Act of 1601 each parish was required to provide for the relief of the pool, and the money required for this purpose was raised by taxation "of every mhabitant, parson, vecur, or other", and of every occupies of lands, houses, tithes, coal mines, or saleable

underwoods The rate was paid by the occupier in respect of immovable property on the basis of "competence", and the rent or the net annual value was taken as the measure of rateable value. Other rates in the course of time were assimilated to the poor rate, and various administrative changes took place between 1888 and 1929, when the Local Government Act was passed The Rating and Valuation Act. 1925 (which came into force in April 1927), and the Local Government Act, 1929, were essential because there were many anomalies, defects, and a considerable overlapping of services. The former Act consolidated all rates and simplified rating machinery. The council of every county borough and of every urban and rural district was constituted the rating authority for the borough or for the county district concerned. The rating authority in each county, borough, and urban area was empowered by this Act to levy a consolidated rate termed the General Rate, which replaced the poor rate and any other rate or rates meviously levied. By the Act of 1925 Overseers of the Poor were abolished. This redistribution or regrouping of local subdivisions was long overdue. It was necessary in order that local authorities could more efficiently discharge then duties by an enlargement of the subdivisions The Local Government Act. 1929, completed the reforms required to remove further objections to rating. As long ago as 1885 the English system of local taxation had been described as 'A chaos of areas, a chaos of franchises, a chaos of authorities, and a chaos of rates." The rates varied from district to district and were particularly heavy in poorer districts A good instance of overlapping was the case of the 625 Boards of Guardians which had their own separate hospital in spite of large and well-equipped hospitals under the administration of the County Councils The burden of taxation varied owing to the buiden of unemployment being heavier in some areas than in others. One remedy was to transfer the functions of the Boards of Guardians to larger bodies—the County Councils Just as the Poor Law Commission of 1834 resulted in the area of administration being enlarged from the parish to the umon, the Act of 1929 enlarged the area from the umon to the county In the matter of roads the same principle applied, as it was necessary to have the administration entrusted to larger areas, the County Councils of rural and urban districts The Act, in short, enlarged the area of administration and made the

745

machinery more efficient to prevent the considerable diversity of rates which up to the passing of the Act then prevailed. Industry was relieved of part of the burden of local rates by the de-rating of certain properties. Industrial and mining properties were rated at one-quarter their assessable value and railways were rated also at one-quarter their assessable value, but the money saved in the latter case was to be devoted wholly to the reduction of freight charges on certain classes of goods. Agricultual buildings and lands were under the Act entirely exempt from local rates. The Central Evchequei undertook the vast expenditure on Poor Relief and Highways to a more countable degree by means of grants

The system of grants in Great Britain is of special interest and importance Before 1888 the grants-in-aid of particular services were given annually by Parliament from the National Exchequer to local authorities These grants were appropriated to certain objects, as, for example, half the cost of pay and clothing for police and of salaries of Poor Law officers Under Lord Goschen's scheme of assigned revenues these direct grants-in-aid were abolished and the proceeds of certain taxes such as local licence duties as well as 50 per cent of the proceeds of probate duty were allocated to local authorities In 1894, on the abolition of the probate duty, an increasing sum was granted from the estate duty The receipts of these assigned revenues were paid into a fund called the Local Taxation Account and were distributed in such a way that each authority received the beence duties collected within its jurisdiction, and the proceeds of the estate duty and surtaxes on beer and spirits which were added subsequently were distributed in proportion to the discontinued grants received by each local authority in 1887-88 In addition to these grants, percentage-grants_were given ... as, for example, in respect of the expenditure under the Agricultural Rates Acts of 1893 and 1923 The criticisms of the Geddes Committee on National Expenditure 1. in connection with percentage grants are so apposite that they deserve quotation in extenso

The advantage claimed for the percentage grant system is that it provides a stimulus to authorities to improve the efficiency of their services, in fact, it is a money-spending device

The vice of the percentage grant system is that the local authority, which alone can really practise economy in these services, loses

1 Cmd 1581 (1922), pp 105 6

VOL II

much of its incentive to reduce expenditure, especially when the larger proportion is paid by the taxpayer through the Exchequer. The deciding voice as to what money shall be spent is not that of the Government or the House of Commons, but that of the local authorities. The Departments are thus in great difficulties in framing estimates, for these are based on anticipations not of what the Department itself will do, but of what hundreds of local authorities may do. The weakness of divided responsibility is manifest throughout

If the Government were to attempt to impose a real and effective check from the point of view of efficient administration as well as audit, it would result in an enormous increase in bureaucratic control It would mean a detailed scrutiny of accounts and an examination of all new expenditure. This would tend to overload the central machine, diminish local responsibility, and lead to greatly enhanced administrative cost We do not suggest that the local authorities are negligent, nor do we suggest that they have not been directed to incur expenditure in conformity with a policy which, if left to themselves, they would not have incurred We consider that the percentage grant should be abandoned in the interests of economy and be replaced by fixed grants or by grants based on some definite unit. Even though it were necessary to maintain the charge to the taxpayer at its present very high level, which we do not admit, the change would still, in our opinion, be very beneficial to the country by

- (1) Increasing the incentive to local authorities to economise.
 (1) Restricting the growth of the demands on the taxpayer.
- (iii) Enabling staff economies to be effected at headquarters
- In the case of the grants to local authorities for housing purposes, the system adopted has gone even beyond the percentage grant at its worst. Here the local authority has lost all financial mentive to effect economy, because the annual loss in excess of a 1d rate, say, †4ths of the total, is entirely at the cost of the taxpayer. Here we have a vast partnership in a property. The managing partner, viz. the local authority, has absolutely no financial meentive to economy, as no saving he effects redounds to his own benefit. The taxpayer, through the Exchequer, pays the whole excess, which is estimated as 10 millions a year for sixty years.

The principle of giving giants according to the needs of the locality is to a certain extent seen in the case of grants under the Education Act of 1918. The grant consisted of (i) a capitation grant with varying percentages in regard to different classes of approved expenditure, (ii) a deficiency grant in case the substantive grant fell short of the total net cost, (iii) a high rated area grant in the localities where the education rate was in excess of 3s 6d in the pound or one-half the excess But the system of rating generally until the reforms of 1929 was anomalous That system did not take into account the requirements of a particular locality or its ability to meet these They were based particularly in the case of percentage grants on expenditure and tended to give most to the areas which were richest and spent most, while the remaining grants rested on an arbitrary principle of division stereotyped in most cases many years previously and therefore completely out of date. The borough of Middlesbrough, for example, received 26 pence per head, whereas Hastings got 109 pence The Act of 1929 provided for the discontinuance of miscellaneous grants, including the percentage grants for health services, maternity, and child welfare, as well as for the maintenance of the scheduled roads. It replaced them by an "all in" block grant which is revised at the end of every quinquennium The absurdly clumsy machinery of the old taxation account is dispensed with The block grants leave greater freedom to local administration and they ensure a greater degree of responsibility by leaving the burden of extravagance to fall directly upon the ratepayer. The principle of calculation is simple It is calculated on a capitation basis taking into consideration various factors so as to make it larger for the poorer and distressed areas where expenditure is necessarily heavy. The rateable value per head of the locality is taken into consideration in judging its richness or poverty. The rateable value cannot indicate the expenditure which an authority is required to meet, and therefore allowance is made for the following three factors (1) the number of children under five years of age per one thousand of the population, (ii) the percentage of population unemployed, (iii) the population per mile of public road Usually the last factor is significant in ruial areas where highway services absorb a larger percentage of local expenditure These factors are combined into a formula so as to widen the capitation basis upon which the grant is calculated. The formula on which the distribution is based is briefly as follows

Let p = the population of a county in the standard year c = 50 or the number of children under 5 per 1000 of the population, whichever is greater Let a=10 or the rateable value m the pound per head of population according to the valuation list in force on 1st October 1929, whichever is the less m=The number of persons per mile of public load u=15 or the percentage of unemployment, whichever is the areater

Then (1) if m is greater than or equal to 100 the weighted population is,

$$p\left(1 + \frac{c - 50}{50} + \frac{10 - a}{10}\right) \left(1 + \frac{u - 15}{10} + \frac{50}{m}\right),$$

or (2), if m is less than 100,

$$p\left(1 + \frac{c - 50}{50} + \frac{10 - a}{10}\right) \quad \left(1 + \frac{u - 1}{10} + \frac{200 - m}{200}\right)$$

The scheme is made to work out gradually. For the first five zears beginning with the year 1930 three-fourths of the grant was based on the existing distribution and only one-fourth according to the new formula. The proportion was so inreased that at the end of fifteen years the whole grant will be distributed on the new basis. The interests of local authorities ire safeguaided by a guarantee that the ratio of the Exchequer contributions to the late-borne expenditure of a county will be naintained at a more or less constant level The importance of the new scheme can best be appreciated when we remember that n 1926-27 the total expenditure of local authorities from Governnent grants and lates was 29 53, whereas under the new scheme t would have been in that year 29 32. The block grant is supplemented by a special subsidy, if necessary, for needy ocalities, provided proper safeguards exist, and it secures a ninimum standard of service without imposing a heavy burden on any locality It also gives a considerable measure of autonomy without encouraging extravagance, and it provides for sconomy and enterprise The relative importance of the grantsin-aid and of the block grants not allocated to specified services may be seen from the following table, which shows the direction of expenditure and the method by which it is met

LOCAL TAXATION—ENGLAND AND WALES 1931-32 (£ millions)

Item		Current	Specific 1	Balance	
		f xpendi ture	From Fees Tolls, Dues, etc	Govern ment Grants	provided from Local Rates
1	Trading services (tram ways, water works, gas works, electricity supply, harbours, other trading services)	117	113 1	27	1 2
2	Education	85 1	4.1	42.1	38 9
3	Highways and bridges	51 9	-5	18 9	38 0
4	Poor relief	30.4	21		28 3
5	Police	22 3	0.9	10.6	10.8
6	Housing schemes	40 1	24.7	12 3	3 1
7	Public health	45 1	5	15	35 6
8	Mental hospitals and mental patients	10 8	2		8.8
9	Others	32.3	10	2.4	20
10	Grants in relief of rates (not directly allocated to specified services)			46.5	
	TOIAL	435	156 9	136 9	187 7

Nort —(1) Expenditure out of loans for capital works are excluded. (2) figures in columns a to a are adjusted so that the total or each it in a qualy the figure of expenditure under each beaful is oftum 2. Crants in relief or facts not directly allocated to specified services were in 1931–32 4465 millions and should be declined from the totals of columns 1, 4 and a to arrive at the same totals are not forming 2, by 2415–1600 000

Wagner criticised the English system of local taxation when he pointed out that "British local taxation excludes duties articles of consumption, and hence it appears not better, but rather still more one-sided. The exclusive use of direct taxes is a defect. The English system can in no way be reguled as an example for the Continent." The German author considers that the simple British system of a rate on the annual value of real property is inadequate. It is suitable for that part of local taxation which confers special benefits such as on the owners of fixed property, but for expenditure on education and other national objects, which confers a benefit on no one in particular, he believes the builden should be distributed otherwise, in order to secure equality of sacrifice, for example, by an additional rate on the

¹ Wagner, Finanzwissenschaft, vol in § 164

State income tax Zuschlage (like the centimes additionnels) or by indirect taxation like octrois Wagner's criticism regarding the large importance of the direct taxation of property in England for purposes of local taxation, is of course a fair one, but had be been alive to-day he would have been the first to appreciate the manner in which this has been rectified by the centralisation of certain services and by the new system of block grants in relief of rates. It is true that there are several avenues open to local authorities in taxing which on the Continent are practised, such as duties on articles of consumption, but the taxation of business has never been popular in Great Britain for local purposes and octrois would never be possible. The taxation of petrol or gasolene, vehicles, and amusements is centralised by the National Government, but although adopting this as a national and universal form of taxation it returns in the form of grants to local authorities a considerable amount of the revenue which abroad would be looked on as suitable for communes and other local authorities Another critic thinks that too often stress is laid on the independence which the English method is supposed to secure to local authorities, "I confess myself entirely unable to appreciate the weight of this argument Why should it be more independent to impose 1d per £ on all rentals in the assessment roll, than to pay 1 per cent on all incomes detailed in the 'Kadaster'? The argument that French and German decentralised Governments are kept in leading strings by centimes additionnels and Zuschlage, while in England they strike out freely a line of their own, seems to me to be empty rhetoric "

In Germany most of local tax revenue is derived from taxes on land, buildings, and business Local income taxes are no longer popular, because they are unsuitable for local purposes and interfere with the federal tax which the states and localities now share Public undertakings are run for profit, which reduces the direct tax burden of the locality. This is in contrast with similar undertakings in Great Britain, which are operated on minimum charges for the service. Any profit from these which is transferred to the relief of rates is regarded as an indirect tax. The position of local taxation may be gauged from a survey of the Prussian local tax system. Prussia is not far short of two-thirds of the total area and population of the Reich There is in Prussia the local supplement to the land

The rate is expressed as a percentage, based on the need of the community or local authority, and averages 300 per cent of the State tax without the 100 per cent surcharge which exists in the case of the State land tax. The house tax. which it is intended to discard gradually by 1940, is shared with the local communities. The State keeps a fixed amount, 50 million marks, and of the remainder 53 per cent is kept by the State and the balance, 47 per cent, goes to local authorities. In addition to these property taxes there are other taxes There is a business tax which is levied by the local board of assessment, established in urban or rural districts, on the properties of business undertakings The lates vary, but on an average for the profits tax the percentage increases are 500 if based on profits, on capital 1000 per cent, and on wages 1600 per cent These were the rates on 1st January 1933 Practically 824 per cent of local revenues in Germany are from real estate and occupational taxes, income and property taxes, and taxes on rents. The remainder, 17%, is from general and selective sales taxes The local tax on business is fixed by the local board of administration either on capital used in the business (Kapitalstever) or on the sum paid out as wages by the business (Lohnsummensteuer) The tax on itinerant stores or stocks of goods is levied by the local board of assessment The personal tax based on the amount of annual income is collected locally for the use of local communities The tax depends upon the income Employers withhold the tax from wages and pay it to the local collecting agency Similarly the tax on increments in the value of real estate, the amusements tax, the local beer tax, the liquor tax, the dog tax, the tax on hunting, and the tax on liquor permits, are assessed locally for the use of the local authorities The table on next page shows the distribution of local taxation in the German Reich

It will be seen that local authorities obtain their revenue mainly from direct, but also, to a greater degree than is supposed, from indirect taxation. A large share of local taxation is derived from shares on the national taxes. Some taxes are levied by local authorities themselves and include the following: real estate taxes, occupational taxes, taxes on rents, taxes for the encouragement of building construction (Bauanteil), the increment of value tax (Wertzuwachssteurr), the local cutzens tax, (Buygersteuer), the tax on motor vehicles, the amusement tax, and the dog tax

TAX REVENUE IN GERMAN (1932-33) LOCAL TAXATION COMPARED
WITH NATIONAL AND STATE TAXATION 1

Lucal	State	National	Fotal
	(Milho	n Marks)	
		1106	1,106
676.9	512	1138 9	2,327 8
1432.2	515 9		1,948 1
373 7	5116		885 3
309.4	262.8	1115 4	1,687 6
123.8	36.6	185 9	346 3
266.5	208	1425 3	1,899 8
9			9
3191 5	2046 9	4971 5	10,209 9
	676 9 1432 2 373 7 309 4 123 8 266 5 9	676 9 512 1432 2 515 9 373 7 511 6 306 4 202 8 123 8 36 6 206 5 9	(Vilhos Marks) 1076 9 512 1138 9 1432 2 515 9 3737 511 9 3764 202 8 1115 4 123 8 46 6 187 9 205 5 208 1425 3

There are other sounces of revenue such as communal property, fees, spectal assessments, and public utilities. State governments are alive to the necessity of working mumicipal undertakings with as much profit as possible, and some of the best public undertakings in the world are to be found under the control of local authorities, especially mumicipal corporations in large ofties

The first sections of the Prussian Communal Taxation Act of 1893, the Kommunalabyabengesetz, usually known as the "K AG", laid down principles which still hold good The first sections of the K AG movide that

- (1) "The communes are authorised, in order to cover their expenses and meet their needs, to collect in conformity with the conditions of this present law fees (Gebuhen) and special contributions (Beinage), indirect and direct taxes, and to demand personal services"
- (2) "The communes must use the power granted to them of collecting taxes only in proportion as their revenues, and especially the product of the communal domain, as well as the resources put at their disposal by the State or the higher local authorities, are not sufficient to cover their expenses. This restriction does not apply to the taxes on dogs, on articles of luxury and other analogous objects."
 - (3) "Industrial enterprises undertaken by the communes

¹ Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1933 Cl. Taz Systems of the World (Chicago, 1935), p. 348

547

532

254

must, as a general rule, be administered so that the receipts may at least balance the expense incurred by the communes in connection therewith, including interest and sinking fund "

In France direct taxation forms 70 per cent of the total revenues Induct taxation amounts to 17 per cent, excluding octrois, which amount to 12 per cent The Fiench system of control is of interest because of the powers which the prefects as head of the prefectures wield. They can annul the decision of a municipal council, they may suspend any official, the mayor not excepted, the whole council may be suspended by him, and with the approval of the Minister he may dissolve it. Considerable revenues are obtained from centimes additionnels on State Sixty per cent of the taxes of the Departments in 1930 were surtaxes on State revenues-centimes ordinaires 48 per cent and centimes extraordinaires 12 per cent Similarly not far short of one-third of the local taxes are obtained from surcharges The following tables show at a glance the sources of local taxes in France

TAXATION IN FRANCE OTHER THAN "NATIONAL" 1 Tuxes of the Departments, 1930

	Million franc
Centimes Ordinaires	2318
Centimes Extraordinaires	598
Rehef fund receipts (ressources ordinaires pour l'assistance)	1171
Road receipts (ressources ordinaires pour la vicinalité)	314
Share in common funds and national taxes (parts sur fonds communs et impôts d'Élut)	247
Miscellaneous receipts (recettes ordinaires diverses)	113
Departmental fees (taxes départmentales)	45
Licence fees (produits des droits concédes)	2
TOTAL	4808
Local Taration, 1929	
	Million france
Centimes additionnels	2416
Octrois and taxes in place of the octrois	1269
Share in the common funds (participation aux fonds	768

Road tax or payments in kind (prestation on taxe vicinale) Fees for stands (droits de stationnement et location) (166) . for the privilege of place (droits de place) (163). toll and surveying fees (droits de peage mesurage et

communs) Revenues from public utilities

¹ Source -Table compiled by the French Ministry of Finance Cf p 348. Tax Systems of the World (Chicago, 1935)

	Million francs
jaugeage) (22), documentary fees (droits de expedition	
des actes administratifs et de l'État Civil (3e)	
Municipal excises (produit des régies municipales)	298
Miscellaneous taxes (taxes diverses prevues par la loi du 5 avril 1884)	210
Taxes authorised by law of August 13, 1926 (taxes autoriscs par la loi du 13 août 1926)	209
Share in the price of cemetery concessions	91
Taxes on electricity and gas consumption	70
Taxes on slaughtering and on meat stamping	62
Mining dues (rederance des mines)	53
Dog tax	31
Tax on balconies (taxes sur les balcons et saillies)	16
Amusement tax	15
Miscellaneous revenues (recettes ordinaires diverses)	1798
TOTAL	8739

It will be seen from this table that a large proportion of local atvation is obtained in France by imposing additional percentages or surtaves on the national taxes. This practice is followed, as we have seen, by the Lander (or States) and the Gemenden (or local authorities for communes) in Germany. It is in use in Belgium to-day, as, for example, in the case of taxes on income from personal property (taxe mobiliere), the tax on income from occupations (taxe professionnelle), the amusement tax, the tax on gambling and betting, and some miscellaneous taxes. In Japan no less than 52 per cent of the taxation of prefectures is obtained from supplements on surcharges and 35 per cent in the case of local authorities. This will be seen from the following table, which gives the details of the local taxation im Japan

Talaiion in Japan other than National 1

	riejecures, 1955		
1	Supplements to— Land tax Income tax Miscellaneous (licences, mining, bonuses, patent medicines)	Millon Y 66 5 24 5 17 2	en
2	Special tax on land	9 1	
3	House tax	37 8	
4	Licence fees	7.3	
õ	Miscellaneous	49 6	
	Total	212	

¹ Source —Financial and Economic Annual of Japan, 1934 (Japan, Dept of Finance)

Local Taxes, 1933

1	Supplements to National taxes—	Million	1 en
	Land tax	38	3
	Income tax	8	9
	Miscellaneous (licences, mining, bonuses, and patent medicines)	23	
2	Additional taxes to Prefectural taxes—		
	Special tax on land	4	9
	House tax	53	8
	Licence fees	6	6
	Miscellaneous	47	8
3	Special taxes levied by cities, towns, and villages	121	5
	Total	304	8
	GRAND TOTAL	516	8

This method is followed, as we have seen, in the case of the income of District Boards in India It is capable of expansion in some countries owing to the fact that this method of collection is economical and, on the whole, convenient. The proceeds are frequently collected by the National or State Governments and distributed to the local authorities according to a fixed standard In Germany, for example, the National Government collects certain taxes, retaining a small percentage for the cost of collection Out of 203 5 million marks, the proceeds of the tax on motor vehicles for the year 1930-31, the National Government retained only 8400 marks. The licence tax in France is a fixed and proportional tax The fixed tax is the tax on the tax on each profession, and it is determined by a schedule of rates that takes account of different indices such as the nature of the profession, the size of the commune in which the profession is practised, the number of workers, machines, etc The proportional tax is fixed on the basis of the rental value of the dwelling and building or buildings in which the business is located. Individuals or companies conducting a business, an industry, or a profession in France not included in the exemptions established by law are liable for the tax It is imposed in the communes in which the establishments or taxable premises are located and varies according to communes It is shared among the department, the commune. and also the Bourses and Chambers of Commerce In Prussia the business tax is levied on every business enterprise as we have seen, and is based on the profits or capital or wages. For the

profits tax and the capital tax payment is made quarterly, and on the total wages paid monthly The rate for the communes is expressed as a percentage on the State tax, 500, 1000, or 1600 per cent as the case may be, the assessment rates varying very considerably in Prussia Besides the business tax there are the tax on peddling, which is paid annually before beginning business, and also the tax on itmerant store or stock of goods. In the latter of these two State taxes the communes increase these rates by an additional amount

There is a great contrast between local taxation in this respect, between Great Britain and France, just as there is a great difference between the south and east of India and the north and west In France and the north-west of India local authorities prefer indirect taxation to direct taxation, while in Great Britain and south and east India local authorities prefer direct taxation, the direct taxation being mainly a tax on professions and trades, as well as on property In some states of the United States two classes alone brought in \$2.9 millions in 1932

professions taxes in the form of licences are levied, for example, in New York State on real estate brokers and real estate salesmen, on operators and on chaufleurs The licences on the last It will be noticed in the table on local taxation for France that octroi duties were the second most important source of revenue, and it has been customary to levy such taxes in other countries. especially on the continent of Europe and in some parts of India. quite apart from other indirect taxes It is difficult for English and American writers to appreciate the advantages of such a form of taxation which is regarded as a primitive form of taxation offending against most of the canons of taxation The establishment or amendment of the octrois schedules require a greater knowledge of economic factors than is generally possessed by municipal boards, and there is the danger inherent in such schedules that they may be made in the interest of particular sections than in the interest of the communities at large They are, too, a restraint on trade They are very ancient, as, for example, they were levied on wines and certain articles of food imported into or exported from Roman towns. In recent years there has been a decided tendency to restrict the collection of such duties in favour of a tax on land and houses, a professional tax, the taxation of markets, and a sales tax
In Belgium the

octron was given up because of its being a hindrance to trade The agitation for the abolition of octions began in 1839, and resulted in the legislation of 1860, when it was no longer necessary to chronicle the intestine war of tauffs "Six declarations, six formalities, six transit dues", said M. Richald before their abolition, "must be paid to transport a bottle of wine from Brussels to Liège "1 Up to 1923 the National Government in Italy received a share in the oction duties, but by decree of 1923 the communes were given the sole right to levy such duties in hen of Government subsidies, and by the Italian tax code which came into force in 1932 all octrois were abolished, as has been noted in Chapter XXVII The worst features of the octrois are the ad valorem assessment and the delay in delivery resulting in damage to goods combined with the difficulty of getting refunds In France the duties on account of their inconvenience. high cost of collection, and heavy incidence on the poorer classes have been unpopular. Frequent suggestions have been made for their abolition, but owing to the difficulty of finding out necessary substitutes this has not been possible. A policy of gradual suppression of octrois is in operation. The French system, however, provides for prompt refunds in the case of re-exported articles The duties being an impediment to trade and industries also raise the price of articles of common use, and for this reason have been abolished in Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and other countries The main argument for their retention is perhaps that they are an important source of local revenue and their incidence is shifted little by little on to the consumer. If it is not possible to substitute such taxes as a tax on property, a tax on professions, and a tax from letting stalls in municipal markets coupled with the taxes of private markets and a sales tax on total turnover (on wholesale or retail transactions or on both), limitations should be imposed on the use of octroi taxes as far as possible - A terminal tax, which is an octroi without refunds, would be productive although inconvenient to collect If therefore taxes are to be levied, either octroi or terminal taxes, the rates should be low, and to prevent the tax from becoming a transit duty refunds should be promptly given on exported goods Areas should be made also for bonding goods intended for through

Louis Richald, Les Finances communales en Belgi; ie, vol 1 p 135 (Brux olles, 1892, 4 vols)

transit Care should be taken to see that the staff is well paid and efficiently controlled, and no interference should be possible in the way of local pressure on officials. Tolls are sometimes levied and may be justified when they form a part of a scheme for the taxation of vehicles, and as far as possible they should be abolished in tavour of the taxation of vehicles. Tolls are frequently levied by crites to counterbalance the terminal tax on goods arriving by rail, but the objection to tolls which supplement consumption taxes is that they are an impediment to traffic and trade. These taxes on trade are often an obstruction to inter-State or inter-proprincial traffic.

In a previous chapter a reference has been made to the taxation of site values 1 For local purposes a special tax on the value of land apart from any structure on it has proved to be a useful subsidiary source of revenue Site values have increased and are increasing rapidly in large cities, and also in towns Owners of land gain more from local expenditure than other taxpayers Why, therefore, should the tax not be generally imposed ? It will not check improvements. Site value being a differential rent, a tax on it cannot be shifted A tax on differential rent does not interfere with the supply of land. It does not, in short," affect production The popularity of this tax in many countries as a source of revenue has increased in recent years, especially in Australia and in Canada As a rule in Australia it is customary to use this as a source of State revenue rather than of local Prussia, there is a tax on the improved real estate not used for agricultural purposes under the house tax It is based on 300-920 per cent of the land tax The tax is levied both by the State and communes Similarly in Italy there is a tax on unearned increment on real estate levied by the communes. It is based on the difference between the market place following improvements and that preceding improvements. The rate of tax is not to exceed 15 per cent of the increments, or the total paid by proprietors must not exceed 30 per cent of public expenditure The tax for the unimproved values of land is an excellent tax for local purposes in cases where cities are spreading rapidly and the value of the land increasing by leaps and bounds without any effort, intelligence, or risk on the part of the owner

In several countries an income tax has been imposed as a

source of local revenue. In the United States, for example, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, Georgia, North and South Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Vermont, Virginia, and Wisconsin have a local income tax on individuals or corporations or on both, in addition to the Federal income tax Expert authorities have suggested an income tax of this nature as more satisfactory than the general property tax It is more used by the states than by purely local authorities In Wisconsin, however, to take one example, there is a graduated income tax on the incomes of individuals and corporations from 1 to 7 per cent 40 per cent is retained by the State and 10 per cent goes to counties, while 50 per cent goes to the cities, villages, and towns In Prussia, in addition to the German national income tax, there is a neisonal tax on the amount of annual income, the tax varying with the size of income. It is assessed locally. In the cantons of Switzerland a tax on income for use by local authorities is not unknown, as, for example, in the canton of Baselstadt By the law of 6th April 1922 there is an income tax varying from 5 to 121 per cent in the municipality of Basel, and a tax in two other communities varying from 0 25 to 6 25 per cent Communities except the municipality of Basel are authorised to collect a local tax In Berne by the legislation of 1920 and 1926 there is a State income tax of 4.65 per cent, and a local tax is levied on the basis of the State tax and it varies according to local requirements In Zurich there is a graduated income tax under the laws of 1922 and 1928 which is graduated from 1 to 6 per cent, and local communities may raise up to 250 per cent of the State tax for local purposes Similarly in the canton of Geneva income tax is levied from 1 to 8 per cent. There is a 10 per cent surtax for single persons with incomes of over Frs 10,000 Local communities are authorised to collect an additional tax on the the most important source of local taxation in 1933 The rural and municipal income tax produced nine-tenths of the local taxation In Denmark this tax (the Personalige Skatter) was two-thirds of local taxation, and in Sweden the tax is also of some importance In municipal taxation the local income tax is sometimes one of the chief sources of revenue, as in Finland, Norway, and Sweden In Holland, as has been seen,1 the Government

¹ Cf Chapter XVI, para 2

prohibited local income taxation in 1929 for local purposes, and in its place created a communal fund from which grants are made to local authorities. The difficulties of a local income tax are the impossibilities of accurately localising income and the danger of evasion by migration on the part of the taxpayer to areas where a lower rate of local income tax obtains or where there is no tax at all We are sometimes and to underestimate the value of high local taxation in preventing people from bunching together in crowded areas High taxes spread them in the suburbs of large towns In a British Official Report it is stated of the Prussian income tax that "The system prevailing in Prussia is thorough and just", and that the poolei classes were relieved of this tax It also referred to the honesty prevailing in the self-assessments of those enjoying an income over a prescribed limit which was "a surprise even to the optimists" Here again local conditions play a considerable part in the determination of whether a local income tax is to be preferred to, for example, the system of rating as in Great Britain Rating is held to be a more equitable mode of assessing local benefit than a local income tax. A local income tax, on the other hand, is of far greater productiveness and convenience than octions. Nevertheless, a local income tax has certain disadvantages, such as the fact that incomes are frequently derived from sources outside the locality and consequently are not effected by local improvements. It is also a difficult basis of assessing the great body of wage-earners who are benefited by local expenditures It is also difficult to apply in the cases of banks and businesses which are merely represented by branches in the locality These, however, could, as in New York and other states of the American Union, be separately taxed A local income tax would never be possible in England, because rating is thought to work well on the whole and to have less diffi culties than those of a local income tax

Miscellaneous taxes for local purposes include a large miscellany such as is to be found in the Commonwealths of the American Union where direct and indirect taxes are levied by local authorities. There are, for example, direct taxes levied on banks and other corporations either on net moome or on the privilege of being permitted to do business within the areas. There are amusement taxes, gasolene taxes, taxes on horse-racing, on beverages, alcoholic and non-alcoholic, tobacco, electricity, motor vehicles, and taxes on sales On the Continent there are a large number of taxes apart from the taxes on land and buildings In addition to those already mentioned, there are one or two others of importance, such as the taxes on domestic servants and meat taxes Thus in the communes of Italy there are to be found taxes on domestic servants, animals, meat, and public notices In France there are many taxes such as those on animals, dog taxes, and collection of taxes established by the Law of 13th August 1926 In Germany, apart from the taxes discussed above there are, as in Bayaria, indirect taxes such as meat taxes on the slaughtering of animals, on the importation of meat, and on wild game that has been brought down at the chase In Prussia are to be found such taxes as the amusement tax, the local beer and liquor tax, the dog tax, a tax on hunting, and liquor permits To give an analysis of these taxes in various countries would bewilder and terrify the reader

Lastly, some forms of duect taxation are unsuitable as sources of local revenue Of these the inheritance tax, the taxation of companies or corporations, and the taxation of income are perhaps the best examples. It is preferable for national governments to collect the income tax and to share it with local authorities if necessary, or to permit these authorities to levy centimes udditionnels Certain forms of inducet taxation, as has been noted above, are also undesirable, such as excise duties, since these are liable to evasion and may interfere with federal or state taxation of the same character, as well as being liable to give rise to corruption "A local sales tax is also undesirable . A limit of profit to be permitted to municipal public utilities is often required in order to prevent these from making unreasonably high profits, which are then in the form of indirect taxation The present attitude towards the taxation of a long list of subjects such as we find in certain Swiss cantons and Czechoslovakia has already been referred to in dealing with octrois

3 Some Principles of Local Taxation

Local taxation varies considerably from locality to locality. This inequality results from several factors: A local authority may perfoim greater services than a local authority in another area. The same service may cost more in certain districts than

in others owing to topographical disadvantages. Some local authorities may have endowments or voluntary or special contibutions to meet expenditure on certain public undertakings. and thus may be in a position to levy less rates or local taxes In some places the extent and therefore the expenditure on national of quasi-national services may be greater than in others, as, for example, in regard to public assistance. Some districts may receive a greater yield from capital invested in the past, while others find themselves compelled to undertake public works which may be paid out from revenue or capital or from both Lastly. the variation in tax rates may be due to the relative efficiency of local authorities The notorious extravagance of some authorities resulted in high rates in those areas The word "Poplarism" in Great Britain was comed to denote extravagance and mefficiency

of this sort The principle of local taxation has sometimes been distinguished from the principle of national taxation on account of the greater importance attached in local taxation to the benefit basis of the impositions It is sometimes said that it is easier to trace the advantage accruing to owners of property in a given locality than it is to trace the benefit conferred by national taxation Therefore, it has been said, real property is on the whole a fair measurement of the benefit derived from local administration This, however, is not quite correct, because much of the expenditure of local authorities to-day is of a national or quasi-national nature In the Scottish distressed areas the British Exchequer is bearing 95 per cent of the cost of relieving the able-bodied who come within the scope of Part II of the Unemployment Act, 1934, and only 5 per cent, therefore, of the expenditure on able-bodied poor is met by the local authority Grants-in-aid similarly relieve local expenditure to a large extent Thus in 1930-31 Government grants in England and Wales amounted to over £130 millions, excluding £7 millions in respect of capital works Public rates in the same year were £149 millions The total expenditure other than from loans on capital works was £432 7 millions These

figures show the importance of Government grants in aid of the cost of specified and non-specified services under the Local Property is not always in local taxation a fair index of the Statistical Abstract for U K , Cmd 4489, 1934, pp 191, 196, and 199

Government Act, 1929 1

occupier's ability to pay A man with a large family and a relatively small income may have to live in a large house. He may also have to live in an expensive area in order to conduct his profession or business Doctors or dentists are cases in point The value of a house, therefore, is not necessarily an indication of the occupier's ability to pay Another objection to the rating principle is that it is particularly heavy in pooler districts, and it thus imposes a relatively greater burden on investors in capital and property in these districts | In this regard, however, so far as the burden on landlords goes, the tendency is that if the rates are of long standing these will become capitalised. The old rule "an old tax is a good tax" or no tax clearly applies to old rates The inequalities mentioned, too, are in some degree removed by the system of grants-in-aid in the British system Another objection to the principle of rating is that aheady recognised by the Local Government Act, 1929 If local rates are high, many manufacturers will tend to shift their places of business to less heavily rated districts By the Local Government Act of 1929 industry was relieved of part of the burden of local lates by the de-rating of certain properties, and contributions on a fair basis were given to the upkeep of roads and public assistance or poor relief Agricultural buildings and land are now entirely exempt from local rates, industrial and mining properties are rated at onefourth of their assessable value, and railways were similarly rated at one-fourth, but the money saved is devoted to the reduction of freight charges on certain classes of goods The comparative advantages of rates, octrois, and a personal income tax have already been dealt with above

4 THE EXECUTIVE IN LOCAL FINANCE

Another feature that emerges from a survey of local taxing authorities is the necessity at the present time of separating purely executive functions from municipal and similar councils This is imperative in view of the growing importance of local finance, and it is essential to concentrate authority as far as practicable and to define, if not to restrict, the powers of local authorities Thus in the United States the fundamental principle of reform in city governments has been the attempt to fix responsibility by extending the power of the mayor, and while giving

him the power of an executive 1 it takes from the councils, as far as possible, their executive functions In Germany this is best illustrated by looking at the Beilin municipal constitution 2 where the city administration is in the hands of an executive board, which is the executive for purely city affairs and also the State's representative for State functions In the former it is responsible to the municipal council, and in the latter to the State Government This executive (the Magistrat) is not bound to carry out the will of the city council, and it has the right, and. if the council wishes, may be required, to send representatives to the meetings of the council When the mayor (who has the right of veto over the board's decisions) is in conflict with the board the ultimate decision rests with the Supreme Administrative Court. In cases where differences arise between the executive board and the municipal council the Supreme Administrative Court is the first and final authority. In the cases of other municipalities the general rule is to appeal to the district committee as an administrative court, and finally to the Supreme Administrative Court. All members of the executive board. salaned and unsalaned, are elected by the city council. The municipal council's powers are not defined in the Act, but are limited in so far as powers are vested in the executive board and by the general sphere of municipal action through standing committees—the deputations—made up of city councillors and private citizens elected by the city council, and to which the executive board adds a number of its members As one authority expresses it, "We have here one of the peculiar characteristics of the Berlin administrative system. It is an attempt to bring about a personal union between the executive and legislative branches of the city government and the general body of citizens "

The constitution of some commonwealths 3 in the United States forbids the State legislature (1) to allow any local body to lend its credit to other local bodies, counties, cities, boroughs,

¹ E g the Act for "the Government of Cities of the First Class" in Pennsylvania, known as the Bullett Act, 1885

² Cf Von Kaufmann's Die Kommunalfinanzen (2 vols, Leipsic, 1906) Dawson's informing Municipal Life and Government in Germany, Shaw's Municipal Government in Continental Europe, especially Appendix II "The Budget of Berlin'

³ E q the Constitution of Pennsylvania

townships, or other incorporated district, and (2) to assume the indebtedness of any local body except in the case of insurrection or invasion No local body is permitted to increase its indebtedness beyond a certain statutory percentage of the assessed property valuation without the consent of the electors at a public election.1 or to contract a debt except by providing for the collection of a tax to meet interest payments and the repayment of the principal within thirty years 2 This has been done to check waste It is a policy that has not been altogether successful The fixing of a maximum tax rate has sometimes been an incentive to borrowing and to make future generations pay. In France a the raising of extraordinary taxes or the contracting of loans as well as the approval of the local Budget requires higher sanction-in the case of communes by the Prefect, or in the cases of larger communes by the President of the Republic In Italy as in Belgium the control over resolutions of the municipal council belongs to the permanent delegations or deputations of the provincial council This has a stimulating effect on local taxation

A strong executive in regard to taxation and financial advice is now essential Some one of authority, not a mere accountant. but one well versed in pure finance, the loan market, and general principles of expenditure and taxation, is necessary to say " No ". an authority which will be regarded pretty much as H M Treasury among Government departments in Great Britain A careful scrutiny of the Budgets before approval and before the year commences, an examination of the appropriations or accounts after the close of the year, and a scrutiny of proposed loans 1 should be general An efficiency audit is required, as this looks at results obtained and discovers when they are an unsatisfactory return for the money which has been spent A detailed survey or inquiry into taxation with a view to economy is advantageous and should be undertaken once in every quinquennium by ✓ 1 Lamited to 2 per cent above the statutory 7 per cent. This can be avoided by increasing the valuation of the taxable property

2 Constitution of Pennsylvania 3 Of The French Municipal Code (Shaw, Municipal Government in Con

tinental Europe, Appendix III) 4 Cf English Local Loans Act, 1875 Unfortunately in Great Britain private legislation in regard to this has not been beneficial in the long run Parliament has been much too lax, of the absence of this in France and Germany In France and Germany recourse is not had to a central department but to a higher local authority, of London County Council, which can sanction loans proposed by the London Borough Councils

an impartial authority. Otherwise there may be waste of local funds and high taxation owing to unnecessary expenditure and local indebtedness mounting up more quickly than income from rateable property 1 Profits, too, which are made from municipal trading should be regarded from a commercial accounting point of view, due allowances being made for depreciation, sinking funds, etc Occasional and amateurish inquiries have not the bracing effect on local taxation which expert inquiries have, as the latter give full and authentic information upon the merits of expenditure as well as its legal propriety One's finger can thus be put on unnecessary expendi-

ture and taxation The existence of such a curb on municipal enthusiasm is advantageous. It prevents illegal expenditure, and compels adequate expenditure on education and all other matters of public administration. Above all, it keeps local taxation within reasonable limits 2 Lastly, there is the question of jurisdiction in local taxation In Great Britain in recent years there has been a federation of smaller units into a large unit to deal with common interests. and this has increased considerably the efficiency of the executive

both in England and Wales and in Scotland For example. education in charge of County Councils has led to the administration of small areas into one large area, all the chief officers of which are available for consultation and advice in regard to educational buildings, health of children, and various other matters connected with education. Not only is this the case with executive officers but also with regard to non-officials in the elected Council, who have perhaps a wider outlook and more experience in the various walks of life than had the members of the old school boards At the same time the areas should not be too large In Europe there has been a growth upwards to larger areas The reverse of what is taking place in Europe is to be found in India There are 682 local boards or one to 1494 square miles, while in France approximately 37,962 communes or one to 1 "The Growth of Municipal and National Expenditure and Local and Imperial Burdens". Lord Avebury, Journal of Royal Statistical Society,

vol. kav, 1901

² Cf Percy Ashlev, "The Financial Control of Local Authorities", p 182,

Economic Journal, vol. xn, 1902

Cf English Local Government Act, 1894,

Library and Proposition of Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Economic Journal, vol. xn, 1902

Cf English Local Government Act, 1894,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Economic Journal, vol. xn, 1902

Cf English Local Government Act, 1894,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities", p 182,

Economic Journal, vol. xn, 1902

Cf English Local Government Act, 1894,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

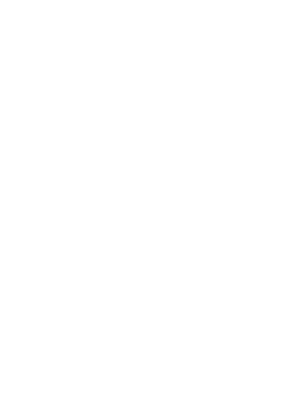
Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Local Control of Local Authorities ", p 182,

Library and Library Libra

and the "adoptive Acts" for the establishment of libraries where local authorities in Prussia cannot increase the addition to the State income tax by 100 per cent without sanction,

only 6 square nules The large jurisdiction of local bodies gives to great difficulties in local administration, especially in regard to taxation, since the ease in rusing contributions for local purposes increases, other things being equal, with the decrease in the unit of taxation



BOOK IV PUBLIC DEBT



CHAPTER XXXII

THE GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF PUBLIC DEBTS

1 The Classification of Public Debts

WE now turn from the problem of finance by taxation to the problem of finance by borrowing It is necessary heat to resume the threads of discussion on the theory of public debt or public credit which was discussed in Chapter XI of Book II and to analyse in somewhat greater detail several of the unsettled questions of public credit

In financial literature the term 'public debt' has not always the same meaning, and care must be taken in using the term to see what it actually means in the circumstances of each case. In the official returns of countries the term varies in meaning so that comparison of the financial debts of countries is not always poss-Some countries, for example Great Britain, include war and relief debts between one state and another in the public debt. others, as for example Italy, exclude war debts from the official returns Reparations, except in the case of Bulgaria, are ordinarily excluded In other directions comparisons are vitiated because the gross amount of debt is given in some cases, while in other cases the net amount of debt, after deducting sinking funds and securities withdrawn but not yet cancelled, is shown Debts to Central Banks are not always given in the official statements There is no uniform practice of showing annuities, since some countries show the total sum of the annuities to be paid while others show the present value calculated at varying rates of interest. The exact distinction between internal or domestic debt and external or foreign debt is not uniform in all countries Some countries use the term foreign debt to mean debt floated in countries abroad. Other countries would include all debt which is held by bondholders abroad, in other words, the

country of residence is the determining factor. In some cases debts due to domestic banks which have raised funds abroad are classified as foreign debt /

The distinction between funded and floating debt is not? always the same in all countries Funded debt is frequently defined as debt the repayment of which will be made by the State at some distant date after due notice according to the terms of the prospectus issued at the time of the loan debt is frequently used in the sense of permanent debt-all debt raised by Government in the open market which, at the time when it is raised, has a currency of more than one year. Another definition—the definition used in the British Accounts—is that debt which has no fixed date for repayment, the stockholder having no claim to the repayment of the principal. The State may, however, repay the loan after a fixed date subject to notice Thus it includes Consols, certain debts to the Banks of England and Ireland, the 4 per cent Consolidated Loan, the 31 per cent Conversion Loan, and the 31 per cent War Loan. Thus 'Goschens' were guaranteed only against redemption before 1923 The 31 per cent Conversion Loan is redeemable only at the option of the Government after 1961 and not at any fixed date. No debt is perpetual in the sense that it can never be repaid since the Government reserves an option to repay on or after a fixed due date upon the terms laid down at the time of the issue of the loan Prior to the War almost the whole of the debt was in this form, but since 1914 there have been only the 31 per cent Conversion Loan, the 4 per cent Consolidated Loan, and the 31 per cent War Loan Consols owe their origin to the passing of an Act of Parhament in 1751, when five different loans and certain annuities were consolidated into one stock bearing 3 per cent interest The fund in the eighteenth century consisted of receipts from taxes appropriated to the discharge of both interest and the principal of the loan Gradually the term 'fund' changed from the security upon which loans were advanced to the principal of the loans themselves Sometimes several loans and pledged funds were consolidated Hence the expression public or consolidated funds or consols, first used in 1751. Hence too the

expression 'funding system' in English finance, which means the system or problems connected with the floating of permanent debt, including the issue of loans at par or at a discount and the! conversion of floating debt into permanent or funded debt. Un-\{\text{funded debt is all debt other than the funded or permanent \}\}\}\}\}\}\}\

The unfunded debt in British financial parlance consists of those loans which are redeemable at a definite date with or without an option to repay at an earlier date. It includes in this sense floating debt, & e Treasury Bills 1 and Ways and Means advances The advantage to Government of the perpetual form is that Government can redeem or amortise the loan at its convenience. But in the case of perpetual loans it is very unusual to repay the Speculators as a rule prefer perpetual loans as the fluctuation in the prices of such loans are very considerable Perpetual loans do not really yield a constant rate of interest, because if the rate is above that of the market rate, the State will convert the loan into a loan carrying a lower rate of interest. On the other hand, if the rate is below the market rate the sale value of the stock will fall Trustees and other investors prefer long-term loans as it appears to give them a definite return on their capital over long periods. In some countries it is customary for longdated government stocks to be trustee securities, which means that trustees are authorised to invest trust funds in these securities. In Great Britain under the Trustee Act of 1925 consols, war loans and other British Government securities, Bank of England stock, certain overseas Government stocks, certain debenture or preference railway stocks of Great Britain and India and certain British municipal stocks are of this nature

Floating debt is debt which is payable within a year. The League of Nations, however, regards floating debt as debt falling die within a period of less than two years from the date from which the debt was contracted. In Great Britain it is limited to Treasury Bills and to Ways and Means advances by the Bank of England to the Government. The dividing line between short-term and even long-term loans or public debts nearing the date of maturity is not always 1gid, as short-term and even long-term loans approaching this date have the character of floating debts

³ Treasury Bills took the place of Evolequer Bills when the latter were dution to be confused in 1877 Evolequer Bills were first issued in 1698 and are not too be confused with Exchequer Bonds which were introduced in 1853 by hir Gladston. The original Exchequer Bills of 1696 were payable at any time on demand like bank notes.

Sometimes the expression short-term debt applies to debt intermediate between floating debt and long-term debt In France the categories are permanent and long-term debt, short-term debt, and floating debt Short-term debt is debt over a year and not more than ten years In the United States the expression Treasury Certificates of indebtedness is applied to maturities not exceeding one year, while Treasury Notes apply to maturities from one to five years Maturities exceeding five years are called . Bonds ' The expression deadweight debt means all public debts against which there are no particular assets. It, therefore, in British financial parlance includes all funded and unfunded debt and annuities but excludes 'other capital liabilities', which are debts for productive purposes or for certain capital works of a durable nature. The interest on the latter is met from votes of Parliament, instead of, in the case of deadweight debt, from the Consolidated Fund Terminable annuities are not always shown in the same manner There is no uniform practice of showing annuities, since some countries show the total sum to be paid, while others show the present calculated at varying rates of interest Terminable annuities are relatively unimportant. In the case of Great Britain they consist almost entirely of the hability of the National Debt Commissioners to the public in respect of annuities sold for life and for a term of years The issue of these annuities is in leturn for cash or Government stock, the cash is applied to the purchase and cancellation of Government stock, the instalment of the annuities being charged on the Consolidated Fund Annuities in Great Britain are now limited to life A deferred or reversional annuity is one that does not commence until after a certain period of years or after the decease of a person An annuity in possession is one that has already Tontines,1 named after the inventor Tonta, an Italian banker of the seventeenth century, are annuities shared by subscribers to a loan with the benefit of survivorship, the annuities being increased as the subscribers die, until at last the whole goes to the last survivor or to the last two or three accordmg to the terms of the tontine A Mr Martin who was nominated

¹ For Tontines in the United Kingdom see the invaluable Return of Public Income and Expenditure (No 366, 1869), App 13, p 571 This return, in two volumes, is usually known as "Chisholm", who was the chief clerk of the Treasury mainly responsible for the work.

a subscriber to a tontine and died in his 92nd year, in return for \$100 originally contracted, received as dividend for the preceding six months in January 1870, £3875 0 4, and in July 1870, £3891 10 2 The amount originally borrowed by the British Government was £228,000 at 7 per cent. The principal of each subscriber (£100) lapsed at death, while the entire interest was divided among the survivors

Public debts may be classified according to the particular viewnoint under consideration. They may be classified according to (1) the period or duration of the loan—permanent or irredeemable debt in contrast to redeemable debt, long-term in contrast to short-term debt. (2) the method of flotation-voluntary or compulsory loans, (3) the place of flotation-internal as opposed to external debt, and (4) the purpose for which the debts are contracted, such as productive or unproductive or deadweight debt

It is possible to classify states into (1) those which borrow at low interest, the well financed states, (2) states at moderate interest, ie those states which borrow freely but not beyond their resources. (3) states of high interest whose debts are heavy and increase more rapidly than their resources, and (4) states of excessive interest. Those of the last class are the defaulting or insolvent states. Dudley Baxter 1 classified the countries into groups such as these In group (1) he included the states which paid, in 1874, 3 and 4 per cent interest, such states as the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Belgium, Germany, India, Canada, Sweden, Australia, and New Zealand, states of moderate interest (5 to 64 per cent) included the United States, France, Russia. Chile and the Argentine, and the states paying high interest (6) to 10 per cent) were Japan, Austria, Hungary, Columbia, Italy, Egypt and Turkey States paying excessive interest (above 10 per cent) included Spain and Greece and a collection of Spanish-American colonies near the Equator In 1874 Paraguay and Venezuela were paying on the market price of the loans 25 per cent, Greece 30 per cent, and Honduras no less than 66 per cent This last class is a good example of Wellington's maxim that high interest means bad security, or rather the converse, bad security requires high interest Lord Rothschild, before the Select Com-

^{1 &}quot;The Recent Progress of National Debts", Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, vol xxxvii, 1874

mittee of the House of Commons on Foreign Loans, touched the core of the problem when he said "The disease is the desire of people to get a high rate of interest for their money" Unfortunately a proper insight into the facts of each investment is not always made, so that the causes justifying the higher rate of interest are sometimes overlooked. When a country has much floating capital, especially when it is in the hands of a few large owners, the tendency is to be satisfied with a moderate rate of interest provided this is accompanied by security. The larger a man's wealth the more careful is he in the distribution of his capital, and as a rule he invests it in Government funds bearing a comparatively low but safe rate of interest. This enables him to be free from care and worry and to enjoy the other interests of life which the man of smaller fortune, eager to earn the most from his capital, cannot always follow. Men, it is said, do not become rich by investing in Government bonds, they invest in Government loans because they are rich It is not always the opinions current among a people or even among the investing class which settles the question of the rate of interest of another foreign country Political and other influences have a great deal to do with this The widespread practice of saving and investing in rentes by the lank and file of small capitalists in France and their thriftiness as well as their patriotic instincts account for the comparatively high prices which rentes maintain. The State which consistently meets its promises is in the front rank of borrowers, while those whose pledged word cannot be relied on stand at the further extreme In an analysis of public debts (and public debts are as indispensable to-day as they were a hundred years ago) we see the importance of good feeling and confidence and the bad effects of one country making ugly faces at another This prevents the free move-

ever realised The fundamental characteristic of a public debt is that it is contracted between the State as a borrower and the private owner of capital as creditor Such debts are sometimes spoken of as interest and to repay the capital. The service of the debt becomes a first charge on revenue The State cannot, by unilateral action by itself, modify the rate of interest or the conditions

ment of capital between countries to a degree that is scarcely

of amortisation, nor can it inflate the currency to reduce the burden of its indebtedness unless it wishes to become bankrupt, and to receive a blow the recovery from which may take years, if indeed it can recover at all. Any financial operation under this definition which lacks the characteristic of voluntary borrowmg on the part of the parties to the contract would not be regarded as a public debt Forced loans and issues of Government currency. notes are not in this view public debt. A forced or compulsory loan has many of the characteristics of a tax. The terms may have no reference to the credit market, these loans being resorted to only when the Governments are unable to borrow in the market in this usual way on normal terms. Forced loans can only be raised within the jurisdiction of the borrowing State and consequently they are limited in the operation The use of Government currency and promissory notes, when these notes are made legal tender and forced into circulation, is in effect borrowing by compulsion The issue of inconvertible currency is nothing more than the equivalent of a forced loan on the metallic money circulation in a country It is a means of increasing very lapidly monetary circulation There is the possibility of over-issue resulting in inflation and in the deterioration of the financial and economic health of the country concerned The issue of inconvertible paper frequently inflicts incalculable loss on the community by the resulting inflation of prices with its violent effects on those with fixed incomes and the poorei classes from whom a relatively greater contribution is exacted, as they are affected by the change in plices, especially of food, more than the rich, and their wages do not move in harmony with prices Foreign trade is upset by the depreciation of the foreign exchanges, and indeed the whole of public credit is severely damaged. The experience of both Germany in 1922-23 and France in 1926 before stabilisation, have shown the damaging effects of this method of raising loans Debts in the nature of unpaid bills for public works, pensions to the Civil Service, and indemnities are not public debts

In fiscal hterature there is a difference of opinion with regard to war or inter-governmental debts. Some writers do not classify such debts as public debts because of the nature of these debts "Financial commitments", M. Gaston Jžez says, "of one state towards another such as war indemnities imposed by a victorious state upon the conquered or loans made by one state to another

in the pursuit of a common war or of any other common political goal, do not constitute a part of the public debt proper are political debts, and by reason of their origin and character are subject to a treatment different from that accorded to the debts owed to private lenders" These inter-governmental debts owe then origin usually in pursuit of a common war, and there was a direct or indirect advantage to the lending country, which could not afford to see its ally starved of ammunitions or collansing owing to the lack of adequate financial assistance. There is no voluntary idea of contract between the State and the individual lender of capital On the other hand, there is an act of public borrowing between State and State Without taking up thel extreme position of so able a thinker on fiscal problems as M Jèze. we are of opinion that war debts may be regarded as public debts, but for the reasons just stated are different from public debts in the ordinary accepted sense They do contam the idea of a contract, not it is true between State or individual horrower, but between Governments They certainly require independent treatment on account of their origin, and also because in periods of depression following wars the interest payments on such debts upset international trade and consequently have then bad effects even on the lending country They are part of the waste of war like the spent ammunitions for which they paid, and they encumber the return to normality, as the payments produce maladjustments which more than offset any benefit which they may bring, and as Mr Mellon, a former Secretary of the American Treasury, said, "The entire foreign debt is not worth as much to the American people in dollars and cents as a prosperous Europe as a customer '

Sometimes loans are assued in the form of lottery loans, the lender being content with a small rate of interest or no rate of interest at all in return for the chance of warning a large prive by the systematic drawing of certain bonds. The lottery loan provides a cheaper method of flotation than would otherwise be possible, and this explains the reasons of its popularity in the financial history of many Governments. This form of loan for the benefit of the State was first floaded in 1530, and the first record of a State lottery loan in England was in 1569. Lottery loans were introduced into Great Britain in 1569 and were a source!

in France, Belgium, Germany, Austra, and Italy, and is not used in Great Britan, the United States, and Japan, as it is held to be in the nature of gambling. Its permanence in the history of public loans is due to the fact that it provides a cheaper credit than is ordinarily obtainable if ordinary loans were floated. Purchasers may receive no interest at all but only the return of the face value of the lotterly loan or the face value plus interest at a low rate. The former are sometimes called chance loans and the latter premium loans. The funds for the prizes are obtained in interest-bearing lottery loans from the difference between the low interest paid and the prevailing market rate, and in non-interest-bearing loans from the interest the cantal of the loan.

2. THE GROWTH OF PUBLIC DERTS.

Finance by borrowing has a position of great importance in public finance at the present time owing mainly to the fact that huge debts have been incurred in war and that the budgets of most countries are compelled to provide for large payments in the form of interest and sinking funds to ensure the repayment of capital "It is only just over five years ago", said Mr Lloyd George in the spring of 1924, "since the last guns ceased fring in a war of concentrated destruction such as the world has never seen It cost the beliggerent nations over £50,000,000,000, either by death or mutilation Europe was deprived of at least 25 millions of its best wealth-producers, and the whole of the delicate and complicated machinery of international trade was shattered " The public debt of twenty-seven countries in 1900 was £6,079,000,000 , in 1913, the year before the War, £8,566,000,000 , and m 1933 £22,000,000,000 In the space of three decades, therefore, the increase in debt has been three and a half times. an enormous increase The net cost of the War has been estimated at nearly £42,000,000,000,1 and expressed in 1913 pounds the net cost 18 over £16,000,000,000 The Seven Years' War, 1756-63, added £60,000,000 to the English National Debt, or mactically doubled it The American Wai, 1775-83, added £121,000,000 to this The wars between 1793 and 1815 increased the public debt by no less than over £600,000,000, the English public debt in 1793

¹ Direct cost plus loans from Allies minus loans to Allies =not cost. To obtain the direct cost the normal estimated expenditures of pre War years were

being £239,000,000 In Great Britain the 14tio of public debt to ordinary revenue has increased from 3 6 times in the pre-War year to 10 6 at the present time, in France from 6 9 to 9 8, from 1 6 to 9 8 in the United States, from 5 1 to 5 7 in Italy, in Japan from 4 5 to 6 3, in India 3 6 to 5 8, while in Germany the pre-War figure of 2 is the same as to-day As we shall see in the following chapter, which deals with the builden of public debts, these figures are not of real value unless the nature of the debt is considered

Local authorities as well as Governments have very noticeably widened the scope of their administrative functions, and this has led to a great increase in indebtedness on their part Elsewhere we have noted the decentralisation that is taking place in expenditures, which is at the same time accompanied by a centralisation of revenues As compared with the pre-War year British local indebtedness has greatly increased, and the expenditure on social services has increased more than six times as compared with pre-Wai years. In the United States in the post-War years local debts, mainly on account of education, roads, local administration and social welfare, have also greatly increased Thus in 1928 the borrowing of local authorities amounted to \$11.106,000,000 as compared with the indebtedness of the states of only \$1,502,000,000 Local loans in the United States, by the restrictions of a constitutional and legislative nature on taxation and by the exemption of local bonds from taxation, have been

deducted from the total expenditures The details of countries were (million dollars)

	Net Cost	Net Cost in 1913 Dollars	Central Powers	Net Cost	Net Cost in 1913 Dollars
British Empire France Belgium Italy United States	49,764 28,160 14,721 36 186	23 018 9 282 3 211 17,139	Germany Austria Hungary Turkey Bulgaria	47,048 13,394 696 322	19,894 4 727 333 - 274
Total Allied and associated Power-(includ- ing the above States)	147 043	37,747	Total Central Powers	61,460	24,680

Therefore the total net cost (million dollars) is 208 503, and in 1913 dollars is (million dollars) 82,427 Cf The Inter Ally Debts (Bankers Trust Co New York, 1924)

much encounaged In almost all European countries the tendency to increased local indebtedness has been very marked It has, however, been restricted, and fortunately this indebtedness is supervised and controlled by Governments, as Governments are affected by the competition of local authorities in the capital market.

3 PURILC CREDIT-A PRODUCT OF MODERN TIMES

Public loans in reality are a product of comparatively recent times Until the Industrial Revolution hoarding was the normal form of saving Throughout antiquity, the Middle Ages and for many centuries afterwards, it was the usual way of storing wealth for possible future use. Indeed the system of public credit was almost entirely non-existent up to the eighteenth century. except in a few small commercial republics, one or two trading states in Germany, and the Netherlands Loans indeed were made from time to time on the personal credit of the monarch The public did not subscribe as there was none of the developed system which is in universal operation to-day. As late as the eighteenth century business men have been known to have retired with chests of gold coms from the proceeds of which they lived on their savings In the nucleenth century the growth of public credit was phenomenal and the development of the limited liability company had no small share in this. In the twentieth century the produgious loans contracted for the War have further extended public credit and brought into relief its advantages, including the stimulation of thrift among the general public

Hoarding differs from saving as is generally understood, in that wealth does not find it way into investments, the hoarder receiving no yield from his wealth unless gold, silver, and other forms of durable goods appreciate in value. The hoarder is free from the risks of financial pane and depreciation but is exposed to the risk of theft. It is only in times of war or pane that gains. In the ordinary times of peace all the advantages he with the investor. Individual savings are not employed as productive capital by their owner largely because he has no alternative but to hoard them. Adam Smith in The Wealth of Nations states "In a rude state of society there are no great mercantile or manufacturing capitals." The individuals, who hoard whatever

money they can save, and who conceal then hoard, do so from a distrust of the justice of Government, from a fear that if it was known that they had a hoard, and where that hoard was to be found, they would quickly be plundered "! He points out, too, that a principal means of employing surplus wealth in England, during the Middle Ages and in many countries at the time when he wrote, was as in India to-day, by keeping large numbers of retainers who were, in his view, mainly unproductive consumers Before the extension of commerce and manufactures in Burope, the hospitality of the rich and the great, from the sovereign down to the smallest bairon, exceed everything which in the present times we can easily form a notion of

Hoarding in the form of gold, silver, and precious stones is still a characteristic of India. It is sometimes not realised how great are the hoards in India to-day and even in the West The population of India alone among the modern countries of the world continues to hoard precious stones, gold, and silver in large amounts because of immemorial custom which is of tremendous social significance. When it is remembered that Hinduism is professed by nearly two-thirds of a population of 353,000,000 and at the basis of its religious and social system is the phenomenon of caste, and that, too, except in a very restricted field it remains unaffected by contact with the philosophies of the West. the importance of the social system will be readily understood It differs from the religion of Islam which has over 77 000 000 followers, as the latter is based upon the conception of the equality of man There are a dozen main languages and over 200 minor dialects, and its people are often as distinct from one another in tradition and manner of life as are the nations of Europe ing, therefore, in conditions such as these flourishes. During the last hundred years India has imported £540,500,000 in gold which at present prices (1935) is about £900,000,000, and it has been tentatively estimated that the gold privately hoarded in India from 1493 to 1930 amounts at least to 15 per cent of the world's production during the same period 2. In China the habit of hoarding has never developed as in India, due perhaps to the greater stability of Chinese civilisation There are in the West consider-

¹ The Wealth of Nations, Bk V ch 111, Cannan edit vol 11 p 396
² From 1931 to the end of 1933, roughly one sixth of the value of the gold hearded was exported from India.

able hoards in precious stones, gold, silver, and works of art which amount in the mass to very large sums. All the tamous diamonds of antiquity were Indian stones, such as the Koh-1-noor handed over to the British Crown by the East India Company in 1850, and the great Orloff diamond stolen by a French soldier from the eye of an idol in an Indian temple Imports of gold and silver since the beginning of the century have been phenomenally large and run into many hundred millions steeling. In one of the largest Indian States the ruler's private treasure is considerably more than the equivalent of £10,000,000, and his jewels, when valued on his accession, amounted in value to £150,000,000. Throughout Indian history there have been large hoards, as for example in the time of Aurangzeb, who conducted his wars largely out of the hoards amassed by his predecessors Vincent Smith mentions the hoards of Akbar in terms which are not an exaggeration "The wealth of Akbar, the richest sovereign of his age, was tar exceeded by the gigantic treasures of his grandson, who kept his principal hoard at Agra in two great underground-story rooms, one for gold and the other for silver-each seventy feet square and thirty feet ligh "1 The enormous look at Sermonnatam. running into millions sterling, is a matter of history. We read, too, of the sack of Smat, not a large town by Shiyan in his Mulukgiri raids in 1664 and again in 1670. Shiyan took away in the first sack of the town Rs 10,000,000 (at the then rate of exchange the convalent of £1,000,000 sterling), and from the house of Baharai Boiah alone he took 28 lbs of pearls much newellers, and an incredibly large amount of money. In the second sack the Mahratta conqueror took the equivalent of £660,000. In Madura to-day in a single temple there are boards estimated at Rs 30,000,000 (£2,250,000), and in Ahmedabad religious hoards are Rs 10,000,000 (£750,000) The recent discovery of the Tut-Ankh-Amen treasures in Egypt, the hoards in Athens when Athenians amassed 10,000 talents in the interval between the first and second Peloponnesian Wars, the treasures which had been accumulated in temples such as that at Delphi plundered by the Phocians in 355 B c , the 50,000 talents (the equivalent of £19,000,000) found by Alexander the Great at Susa, the 180,000 talents (the equivalent of £41,400,000), the accumulated treasure of Alexander at Echatana, are well-known historical facts Vincent A Smith, The Oxford History of India (Oxford, 1919), pp 392 93

Rome the fiscus of the Emperors, especially preparatory to territorial expansion, had great reserves. There were also very rich men like Crassus, Maecenas, and also Herodes Atticus, whose splendid fortune, expended lavishly on public purposes, was founded upon a valuable hoard discovered in the reign of Nerva As late as a D 637 the hoards at Ctesiphon near Baghdad, when captured by the Arab General Sa'ad, were so extensive and costly that. after one-fifth of the whole and works of art had been set apart for the Caliph, there were left 12,000 dirhems, the equivalent of £18,000 000, for distribution among his 60,000 soldiers Germany and Russia hoarded gold before the War No country, however, would think of keeping a large war hoard of gold as Germany did to the extent of £6,000 000, a part of the indemnity paid by France in 1871 by the Treaty of Frankfort, because a country even with moderate credit facilities can always raise loans without difficulty Such a fund may give a country increased reliance for a short period before or at the beginning of a war, but in view of the development of public credit, such a method is considered to be out of harmony with present conditions

To-day investment opportunities are widely developed and there is a growing sense even among small savers of security and confidence Public credit has taken the place of State hoarding It assumes developed industry, finance and commerce, internal and external peace, a well-ordered system of government, and a fiscal system in which taxation is the real source of revenue The chief principle in a well-financed State in public, as in private finance is that annual recurring expenditure must be met from The will and ability to pay taxes is the solid annual revenue basis of public credit and taxation must be a normal source of public revenue. As Adam Smith with his usual accuracy of statement says, "a man must be crazy who, where there is tolerable security, does not employ all the stock which he commands" He reminds us that with the development of industry ' commerce and manufactures can seldom flourish long in any State which does not enjoy a regular administration of justice in which the people do not feel themselves secure in the possession of their property, in which the faith of contracts is not supported by law, and in which the authority of the State is not supposed to be regularly employed in enforcing the payment of debts from all those who are able to pay Commerce and manufactures, in

short, can seldom flourish in any State in which there is not a certain degree of confidence in the justice of government. The same confidence which disposes great merchants and manufacturers, upon ordinary occasions, to trust their property to the protection of a particular Government disposes them, upon extraordinary occasions, to trust that Government with the use of their property. By lending money to Government, they do not even for a moment diminish their ability to carry on their trade and manufactures On the contrary, they commonly augment it The necessities of the State render Government upon most occasions willing to borrow upon terms extremely advantageous to the lender "1 The necessity of horiowing in a commercial state of society brings with it the facility of doing so "A country abounding with merchants and manufacturers necessarily abounds with a set of people who have it at all times in their power to advance, if they choose to do so, a very large sum of money to Government Hence the ability in the subjects of a commercial State to lend "

4 The Advantages and Disadvantages OF PUBLIC CREDE

It is difficult to summarise briefly the advantages and disadvantages of public credit as many of these have been already referred to in previous paragraphs. Public credit enables capital to be borrowed by those who are able to use it to the best advantage It does not create capital, it enables capital to be employed more effectively It has made possible very many undertakings which require for their creation and upkeep an amount of capital which no individual could have supplied himself, and in the construction of which the cost could not have been met from the current revenues of the State Countries have been developed and international trade expanded by public credit. In countries with a developed system of credit the exchange of wealth is facilitated to the lasting good of the country concerned Others which have been the victim of calamities such as war and earthquakes have been able to obtain funds to restore them to normality Increased funds have been made available, especially for the younger and undeveloped countries Again, credit increases the

¹ The Wealth of Nations, Bl. V ch iii , Cannan edit vol ii p 395

national capital available for investment. The working and middle classes, as we have seen, find a profitable investment for their savings. Were it not for banks and issue houses much capital would not have come into use but would have been hoarded In regard to war public credit has indeed been of vital supportance, as without public credit no war could be waged for any length of time "Defence is of much more importance than opulence", and countries have thus been able to preserve their culture and defend then ideals by means of public credit. Public credit also broadens the outlook of men "A creditor of the public has no doubt a general interest in the prosperity of the aguculture, manufactures and commerce of the country, and consequently in the good condition of its lands, and in the good management of its capital stock "1 Trade is benefited because as a rule the proceeds of a loan have beneficial effects on the balance of payments The regular payment of interest and the repayment of principal prove a steadying factor in the foreign exchanges

With these very marked advantages there are one or two disadvantages which cannot be overlooked. The chief of these is the tendency to over-borrow on the part of the State and to saddle posterity with buildens by the incurring of expensive capital schemes Especially in young countries public credit has sometimes been used overmuch, and this in turn has necessitated, as in Australia, a complete overhauling of capital expenditure and its control by an independent financial body representing in Australia the Commonwealth and the states Some European States have incurred obligations beyond their taxable capacity. with the result that default or repudiation has taken place '. In the case of external loans for unproductive works which do not produce their own interest and amortisation of capital, the payment by the debtor nation to its cieditor has necessitated an increasing part of the national income, of the former being transferred to the latter to meet foreign payments, and this in turn in the post-War period has led to heavier taxation and to further borrowing The burden becomes all the greater if there is, since the contraction of the loan, a fall in the general level of prices The history of post-War Germany is an example of the tendency which public credit has in encouraging extravagance especially 1 The Wealth of Nations, Bk V ch iii , Cannan edit vol ii n 413

HZZZ I 3

accentuated by the increased facility by which public loans can he raised to-day From 1924 to 1930 Germany borrowed abroad (net) nearly 18,000,000,000 marks and 25,000,000,000 marks (moss) (£860,000,000 and £1,200,000,000 respectively), while its total reparation payments were 11,000,000,000 marks. Not less than 40 per cent of this was actually borrowed at short-term. and it thus placed Germany in a most dangerous international financial position, as became obvious in the summer of 1931 a State over-borrows it will be impossible to meet the annual obligations of the Government, as these obligations may be beyond the taxable capacity of the taxpayers and the inevitable result must be default or repudiation. In a subsequent paragraph another disadvantage of public credit is discussed—the evil results of inflation following on the creation of purchasing power by bank credits. It will be clear how, when the amount of money obtained by taxes or by public loans falls temporarily below the urgent demands of the fighting services and ammunition factories, Governments have to turn to bank credit to fill up the gap between income and expenditure. The alternative is, as in Germany in 1922 and 1923, direct resort to the printing press. The effect of the creation of bank credits is to give the Government greater purchasing power and thus to curtail the real value of the purchasing power left to individuals State borrowing in normal times must never be such as to lead to the starvation of industry , The first limit to the absorption of capital by the State must be the normal business requirements of the country In abnormal times industry may and does have to be content with a mere fraction of its ordinary requirements The State, however, must keep its borrowings within the limits set by the amount of capital which can be saved by the people The amount of loans borrowed abroad will depend on the state of the national ciedit, the nature of the expenditure on which the loan is to be spent and on the past financial history of the country in regard to payment of interest and capital There are one or two peculiarities of State borrowing which

require emphasis The rules that govern the borrowing on the part of an individual are generally similar to that of the State There are, however, certain points of difference A State, unlike an individual, does not die Hence public credit may be con-

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 788 sidered permanent, if the State wishes, the State being not bound to houndate all its debt at any definite period. A State also possesses sovereign power and it can compel its subjects to contribute Forced loans, however, have been, except in isolated and exceptional cases, discontinued since the seventeenth century, and since then Governments have usually relied on the voluntary longterm or short-term loans. The position of units such as local authorities is the same as that of private borrowers. They do not possess sovereign power On account of its sovereignty the State may repudiate its debts. An important instance of this kind is that of the United States, which, under the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, declared in 1868 that all debts contracted by the Southern states during the Civil War and any debts that may be incurred at any time in aid of any insurjection against the Federal Government, were void Before this, in the forties, seventies, and eighties of the last century several states of the American Union repudiated their debts, as, for example, Mississippi and Florida, or, as in the case of Alabama and others, they defaulted The main consideration underlying the repudiation or default was largely political a move against corrupt government greatest repudiation in history was that of Soviet Russia in 1918. when over £3,800,000,000 of Government and Governmentguaranteed debts were repudiated on the ground that the debts were repugnant to the new socialist order, as the debts were part of the capitalistic system of private property and were "contracted by the Government of Russian landowners and Russian bourgeoisie" The debts to the Allies' Governments were repudiated also on the ground that they have been mourred in financing of a war in which Russia had little at stake as compared with her Allies All wise Governments, however, realise that the sanctity of contract is a fundamental principle of capitalistic society, as constituted to-day, and how deheate credit is Anything likely to shake the credit of a country must be sedulously eschewed The financial position of a State and local authorities is better known to investors than the position of private borrowers The State and the local authorities must therefore keep strictly to the path of financial rectitude and maintain that cardinal principle real budget equilibrium A nation must pay its way and hve within its means and so earn the respect of the world This

accounted for the rapid recovery which the Commonwealth

Government of Australia made between 1931 and 1935 as a borrower in the London money market

5 Taxation versus Loans

Public loans exercise a great influence on a country's national economy Most countries could not have developed their resources as they have done without public loans, including loans in the case of the vounger and undeveloped countries from the older creditor countries of the world To-day many countries are naving a considerable portion of their annual revenue as service of the public debt. The problem arises how far should public expenditure be met from taxation and, on the other hand, from loans As has been shown in Chapter XI of Book II , regular recurring expenditure must be met from taxation Expenditure on productive works is usually met; sometimes from loans and to a smaller extent from revenue. The real difficulty arises with negard to unremunerative occasional expenditure such as wais, occasional catastrophes such as earthquakes and famines, and also the cost of some great reform such as the abolition of slavery, which necessitated the raising of the West India Slave Compensation Loan, 1835, of £20,000,000 as compensation to slave-owners by Great Britain From 1688 to 1856 Great Britain incurred on wars £1,212,000,000, of which over seven-twelfths were from loans (£711,000,000) and less than five-twelfths (£501,000,000) from taxation In the Great War in most belligerent countries from two-thirds to four-lifths of the total fiscal cost were met from loans Germany actually paid 85 per cent of the cost out of loans. no doubt on the ground that payment of war indemnities would hourdate the loan

Among the classical economists Ricardo uncompromisingly objects to meeting war expenditure by loans. He holds that such expenditure should be met immediately from taxes. His view is a perfectly clear and logical one, although to-day it would be impossible to raise taxation to meet the huge expenditures which war necessitates. To borrow is, in Ricardo's view, to create a permanent deficit. Borrowing makes an inroad into capital. It makes interest rates rise and wages fall. The total expenditure of a country is made up of private expenditures and public expenditures. Taxation is the only means of keeping down private expenditures the public expenditures increase.

If private expenditures are not decreased in this way poverty will follow To the practical financier Ricardo's view is impracticable He will point out that no taxation system will bear the stram of so huge an increase any more than the taxpayers themselves that Ricardo fails to differentiate between shortterm and permanent borrowing, and he does not appreciate the differential buildens of internal debts as theory has elaborated to-day Gladstone also supports Ricardo's view "The expenses of a war", said Gladstone "are the moral check which it has pleased the Almights to impose upon the ambition and the lust of conquest that are inherent in so many nations The necessity of meeting from year to year the expenditure which it entails, is a salutary and wholesome check making them feel what they are about and making them measure the cost of the benefit upon which they may calculate '\ On the other hand, there are those who will borrow at the beginning of a war all the additional expenditure Thus Adams put forward a plan that in the first year of the was the whole in the second year a greater, in the third year a smaller part, and in the fourth year none of the cost should be made from loans The whole cost, therefore, should be met after the third year by taxation 1. Seligman took the view in regard to the expenditure of the Federal Government of the United States in 1918 that "It would have been necessary not only to take by taxation most of the smaller incomes and virtually all the larger incomes, but also to confiscate virtually all of business profits, and finally, after levving crushing taxes on consumption, to take such part of the existing private property of the United States as could find a ready market abroad "2 Some" other writers have suggested that the whole of the extraordinary expenditure in war should be met by loans, but its loans should - be for a short period only, say fifteen or twenty years. If the buildens are distributed over a short period of years, each generation will have to bear its share in order to keep the public debt from rising to astronomical heights. This method of financing war expenditure would apply to other extraordinary and unremunerative expenditure which should be distributed, it is held. over the shortest possible period without necessitating an excessive increase of taxation

Compari H C Adams, Public Debts, p 141
 Schgman, Essays in Taxation, 9th edit p 744

The best method of attacking the problem is to go back to "The want of paisimony in time of peace, imposes Adam Smith the necessity of contracting debt in time of war. When war comes, there is no money in the treasury but what is necessary for carrying on the ordinary expense of the peace establishment 'In war an establishment of three or four times that expense be4 comes necessary for the defence of the state, and consequently a revenue three or four times greater than the peace revenue Supposing that the sovereign should have, what he scarce ever has the immediate means of augmenting his revenue in pronortion to the augmentation of his expense, yet still the produce of the taxes, from which this increase of revenue must be drawn. will not begin to come into the treasury till perhaps ten or twelve months after they are imposed "1" An immediate and great expense must be incurred in that moment of immediate danger, which will not wait for the gradual and slow returns of the new taxes In this exigency Government can have no other resource but in borrowing "2 Adam Smith, who is neither a supporter of "" all tax method " of financing nor of the " all debt method '. but of both, is aware that taxation cannot be violently changed . that taxes must be increased and new taxes added to the old. that these taxes must be used to pay interest and also the capital of the debt Even if there is a surplus of revenue it will probably be madequate to pay off the debt within any period during which it is likely that peace may continue He also realised that loans or funding makes the present taxation so much less burdensome. and private incomes being thus less burdened, accumulation is so much less hindered "If the method of funding destroys more old capital, it at the same time hinders less the accumulation or acquisition of new capital, than that of defiaving the public expense by a revenue raised within the year. Under the system of funding, the frugality and industry of private people can more easily repair the breaches which the waste and extravagance of Government may occasionally make in the general capital of the Adam Smith's position in the phraseology of to-day would be to tax up to the hilt and borrow the rest, paying the service of the debt with the utmost regularity

¹ The Wealth of Nations, Bk V ch iii , Cannan edit vol ii pp 394 95

² Ibid Bk V ch m , Cannan edit vol n p 395 3 Ibid Bk V ch m , Cannan edit vol u p 411

and at the same time paying off the principal at the earliest opportunity

But this is not so simple a principle as it appears. Indeed the issue of taxation versus loans is far from easy of solution alustification of taxes is that if the total cost of a war is met in this way, expenditure would be kept at a minimum expenditure would be economical Reliance on taxation avoids the dangers of some of the inflation resulting from credit, especially bank credit, and thus it avoids many of the problems of a post-War period . The levying of very heavy taxes would restrict consumption on the part of the taxpayers VIt would reduce the capital ordinarily available for industry and therefore affect production If the fixed capital already in industry is allowed to depreciate this would undoubtedly affect production over a considerable period of time Large loans, however, may also absorb a proportionately large amount of capital which would otherwise go into industry, and the effects may in some degree be similar. If taxes are levied this would mean the high contemporary taxation of the richer classes, who have a larger margin for taxation than the pooler classes. There is a greater amount of free income waiting in the case of the richer classes for the tax-gatherer, not proportionately greater but progressively greater ./It loans are employed extensively this will mean the avoidance of the heavy taxation of the 11ch, because in wai-time heavy taxation must mean the taxation of the rich When subscriptions are made to loans, subscribers hope that the interest which they will get will be greater than the amount of taxes which they will be required to pay, as no taxation system has yet been devised which takes the whole of the free income of the richer classes Subscribers to loans, therefore, conclude that a loan will hit them much less than the equivalent in taxation. In other words, they are likely to put on a spurt to work harder and even to check their consumption in order to make it possible to subscribe in as large a measure as bossible to loans High taxation may and probably would curtail or damp the enthusiasm of these influential sections of the population, and this would scriously interfere with the conduct of the war in the same way that low taxation and the failure to tax the rich iby contemporary taxation might raise the antipathy of the less wealthy classes which again will interfere with the carrying on of There are other factors of political and psychological

nature which have to be considered, and among these are (1) the total cost of the war and its proportionate duration, (2) the position of the money market, (3) the machinery of tax administration which cannot certainly meet extremely great fiscal emergencies such as a modein war would necessitate, and (4) pothcal conditions pievaining in the country and abroad. In the Great War, for example, some of the richest parts in France were the scene of action and were incapable of yielding any taxes. The French Government, too, recognising the peculiar diskle of the French Government, too, recognising the peculiar diskle of the French people to direct taxation, postponed the introduction of the new and complicated system of the taxation of moome. It is to be remembered that in time of war the alternative between taxes and loans presents a different aspect from that of peace-time.

The problem of loans versus taxes has also to include the question of the nature of the loans whether they are external or internal The fact that about 15 per cent of the fiscal cost of the War was met through inter-governmental loans in the Great War laises the question of the burden of external loans, which is dealt with in the following chapter If the loan is external and raised to pay for raw material and other forms of munitions, the burden will not fall at the time of the raising of the loan on the borrowing country but on the creditor country For the payment of interest on external loans, part of the production of one country is transferred to income receivers in another country. In war-time, when munitions are being turned out in great quantities and unemployment is low or non-existent, the burden of paying interest on war loan may be comparatively light, but when the period of depression comes and prices fall, the burden grows and the payment from the national income of the debtor country to the creditor country may be so great as to interfere with its whole economic and financial structure, and make default or even repudiation essential

So far nothing has been said as to the shifting of the builden to future generations by the resort to loans. This sometimes is spoken of as the time distribution of the builden. It cannot be said without qualification that the resort to loans places a burden on the shouldens of future generations. If the financing is done by taxes it does not necessarily confine the burden to the war generation. The levy of taxes may be so heavy as to affect consumption and therefore the present generation. But is a lready

shown it may reduce the capital available for industry to such an extent that production in the future will be affected, and future generations will not have the means to produce as efficiently as otherwise would have been the case The resort to loans, as we have seen, may divert funds which otherwise would have gone mto private sources and led to development of production deed loans might affect the present production as in the last War It curtailed the consumption of many investors anxious to subscribe to their very utmost to the loans, and therefore in so far as consumption was curtailed loans may be said to have affected the generation subscribing to the loans Heavy taxes may impede the process of production, while on the other hand, the resort to loans may create conditions favourable to expansion and rising prices and thus lighten considerably the burden on the present Was generation. It is therefore necessary, in speaking of the shifting of war burdens by loans to future generations, to examine with care the various results brought about by both taxes and On the whole it may be said to involve a transfer of accounts from the subscribers of the loans to those who have to pay the taxes for the service, including the repayment of the capital of the debt, rather than to say that it is a shift of the builden to future generations. The present generation buys the loan and has to meet the interest and perhaps the repayment of the loan if it is a short-term loan. Future generations may also have to pay the interest, but if the loan is a long-term loan also the repayment of the principal. The repayment of the principal brings the holder of the (internal) loan no benefit and to the taxpayer no loss The latter is relieved of the annual contributions out of income to the bond-holder Whether it is the payment of interest or the repayment of capital, it is simply a question of transfer from the original subscribers to the loans to those taxpayers who pay the service and liquidation of the loans . ,

6 Finance by Bank Credits-Inflation

Finance by bank credits leads to inflation. By inflation is meant an increase in the general pine-level resulting from an increase in expenditures, while goods available for purchase do not increase in a corresponding degree. An increase in Government expenditures, even if large, does not necessarily lead to inflation provided the Government has recourse to taxation increased demand for goods and services on the part of Government then approximately balances the decreased means of purchasing on the part of the taxpavers. Taxes balance budgets, and inflation in the case of balanced budgets is rare. Even it a Government has recourse to a policy of borrowing the result may not be inflationary If the lenders to Government curtail their own expenditures equal to the sum lent to Governments, there would merely be a change in the distribution of the demand for Unfortunately individuals do not decrease expenditures by amounts equal to the amounts lent to Government Governments, in addition to raising funds by taxation and by public loans, may find it convenient, especially in an early stage of an emergency, to use banks, usually the Central Bank They may be afraid of high taxation and also of loans because the high rate at which they borrow might show their weakness even in the eves of neutrals They therefore have recourse to bank credits effect of creating bank credits either for the Government directly or for individuals subscribing to loans or who have taxes to pay to Government, is to give the Government greater command over purchasing power, and thus to decrease the real value of the purchasing power left to private individuals. It enables the Government to have increasing purchasing power at the expense of the general public, to get possession of more stocks of goods and services, and this becomes in other words a concealed form of taxation. It falls on the poor heavily. It is a tax proportionate to income and it thus hits the poorer classes, such as wage-earners, hard The creation of bank credit, therefore, is much inferior to fresh taxation and ordinary loans

In Germany during the War the Government borrowed from the Reichsbank, and it permitted the bank to place in its portfolio freasury bills in place of commercial bills as cover for its notes. This was inflationary in its effect. When, too, reparations after the War had to be made, budget equilibrium became impossible and prices rose higher and higher and even moved more than circulation. In 1939 people became doubtful about the currency, and as a large employer said, when workers were paid their wages in the morning they returned in the afternoon asking to be paid in kind in place of the notes paid out in the morning. The value as a result of the inflation of the currency in 1923 changed not daily

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 796 but often hourly In France the Government were forced to borrow from the Bank of France These loans were not offset by a decrease in commercial loans and prices began to rise ment purchases led to increased production, to a rise of prices, and this in turn led to demands for currency, chiefly paper currency. as soon as the Government cheques were cashed into notes at the Bank of France In 1925 and 1926 the French Government by its neglect to take steps in time to check inflation was responsible for the flight from the franc The large amount of unmanageable floating debt-in December 1925 eight short-dated bonds amountmg to over two and a half millions of francs-fell due, which it was proposed to pay off not in each but in similar bonds or in bonds which were to be accepted in the following year as the equivalent of cash in payment of direct taxes, with the exception of a new tax on profits There was also a substantial budget deficit intoxication of inflation, out of which everybody seems to get richer, is a formidable psychological disease, and often is impossible of being cured until the intoxication has produced a condition of financial disablement In the United States, as in India and most other countries, individuals were encouraged to buy on credit Government securities, and the banks lent on these securities without reducing their other earning assets. The result was the same as if the banks had lent loans direct to the Government Reserve bank requirements of member banks were reduced and all reserves had to be held at the Federal Reserve Banks Thus credit expansion was immeasurably increased. In short, everything was set fan for inflation. The pre-discount rates were also kept purposely low In Great Britain a policy of inflation was also followed when the need of Government to finance war in excess of the amounts raised by taxation and by loans from the public necessitated the creation of credits in their favour at the Bank of England "The balances", as the Committee on Currency and Foreign Exchanges after the War in their First Interim Report, 1918, pointed out, " created by these operations passing by means of payments to contractors and others to the joint-stock banks have formed the foundation of a great growth of their deposits, which have also been swelled by the creation of credits in con-

nection with the subscriptions to the various War loans. Under the operation of these causes the total deposits of the banks of the United Kingdom (other than the Bank of England) increased from £1.070,681,000 on the 31st December 1913, to £1,742,902,000 on the 31st December 1917" 1 They also indicated that when before the War there was an effective gold standard, "the expansion of ciedit by forcing up prices involves an increased demand for legal tender currency both from the banks in order to maintain their normal proportion of cash to habilities, and from the general public for the payment of wages and for retail transactions. In this case also the demand for such currency fell upon the reserve of the Bank of England, and the bank was thereupon obliged to raise its rate of discount in order to prevent the fall in the proportion of that reserve to its habilities. The same chain of consequences, as we have just described, followed and speculative trade activity was similarly iestrained. There was therefore an automatic machinery by which the volume of purchasing power in this country was continuously adjusted to world prices of commodities in general Domestic prices were automatically regulated so as to prevent excessive imports, and the creation of banking could be safely permitted a freedom from State interference which would not have been possible under a less rigid currency system "2 In war-time this automatic action of the gold standard no longer operated The Committee showed how the need of the Government for funds led to inflation following the great increase of the deposits in the joint-stock banks When the Government received an advance from the Bank of England. Public Deposits were increased to the extent of the advance, and when the amount was paid out to contractors and other creditors of Government and when the cheques were cleared, the credit passed to the credit of these at the joint-stock banks and at the Bank of England to the credit of the bankers The advance, in short, passed from "Public Deposits" to "Private Deposits" at the Bank of England, and the result was an increase in the hands of the public in the form of deposits to the extent of the advance in the joint-stock banks and at the Bank of England in the bankers' cash by the same amount The proportion of cash to habilities of the joint-stock banks is increased with the increase in the bankers' habilities to depositors by the extent of the advance, and their cash reserves by an equal amount. The bankers

¹ First Interim Report of the Committee on Currency and Foreign Exchanges, Cmd 9182, 1924, para 10, cf para 6 ² Cf para 6

accordingly are in a position to make advances to their customers to an extent equivalent to four or five times added to their cash reserves or, alternatively, in the absence of demand for accommodation, to increase their investments by the difference between the cash received and the proportion fequired to be held against deposit liabilities "Since the outbreak of War it is the second procedure which has in the main been followed, the surplus cash having been used to subscribe for Treasury Bills and other Government securities The money so subscribed has again been spent by the Government and returned in the manner above described to the bankers' cash balances, the process being repeated again and again until each £10,000,000 originally advanced by the Bank of England has created new deposits representing new purchasing power to several times that amount Before the War these processes, if continued, compelled the Bank of England, as explained m natagraph 6, to taise its rate of discount, but, as indicated below, the unlimited issue of Currency Notes has now removed this check upon the continued expansion of credit" Thus finance by borrowing from banks of Governments in order to meet then was expenditure led to a large rise in prices and to inflation

7 FLOTATION OF LOANS

We have seen that there are some five methods of laising funds of the contract of the contract

¹ Cmd 9182, 1921, ef footnote to para 10, p. 4. For examples of inflation and how it works see Rogers, The Process of Inflation in France, 1914-1927 (New York, 1929), Graham, Exchange, Proces and Production in Hyper inflation Germany, 1920-1923 (Pranceton, 1930), Pigou, "Inflation", Economic Journal, vol xxii (London, 1917), Elster, Von der Jant- um Reichamerk Jones, 1928.

raising of funds for short and long periods. In regard to the former, floating debts enable the State to meet a temporary shortage of revenue in the course of the year A fund is created thereby to help the Treasury The danger is the tendency of the Ticasury to become a great deposit bank at the expense of commercial banks, and although in normal times it is not dangerous in well-financed countries, in abnormal times it may necessitate borrowing on a considerable scale. The demands on the part of creditors may be so great that the Government may have to issue paper currency or to consolidate debt at much expense. It is therefore necessary to reduce the floating debt within manageable proportion, so that it can never be a source of great danger. It is better to borrow for a long term and to pay a higher rate of interest than to be perpetually at the mercy of holders of Treasury bills for repayment. If the holders of these bills do not renew them the Government has to accept a lower price for its bills, with reactions on the rate of interest Alternatively Governments have to borrow from the Central Bank on Ways and Means : The floating debt in France has been a source of great embarrassment to the French Treasury in the post-War period, especially in 1925-26, 1932-33, and 1935-36, just as has budget balance The Colwyn Committee sums up the dangers of a floating debt in words which deserve quotation "The real dangers of a large Floating Debt would appear in the event of a future national emergency requiring Government borrowing on a considerable scale In such a case an increase in the Floating Debt would be almost certain to occur, because expenditure naturally precedes any measure taken to increase taxation, or even to raise permanent loans. The fact that a large Floating Debt already existed would make it far more difficult to secure further short borrowing without recourse to measures which would involve serious inflation with all its harmful consequences It has also to be borne in mind that the tendering for Treasury Bills is affected by the volume of foreign deposits in London "1 In the flotation of loans there are one or two principles which

modern technique emphasises In the first place loans must be

² Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation, Cmd 2800, 1927, para 101 For the decrease in British floating debts in recent years see Table 145, page 212, Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, Cmd 4489, 1934

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 800 floated at the market rate This simple rule has been forgotten and Governments attempt to borrow at the expense of present and future taxpayers at rates below the market rate, by offering inducements to the lender such as the issue of a loan considerably below par or at par with redemption above par, or by a low rate of interest with money prices attaching to the issue or with tax exemptions attached to the security The issue of a loan at a heavy discount assumes that interest rates will fall and the pricelevel will rise or at least remain constant There is no justification for the issue of loans at a heavy discount instead of at par or not very appreciably below par, unless the State can secure advantages underlying the result in increase in the capital of the debt. In the reign of George II instead of varying the interest upon the loan according to the state of the money market at the time the rate was fixed at three and a half per cent, the necessary change being made in the principal. This resulted in greatly increasing the principal of the debt, which McCulloch in 1847 estimated was nearly two-fifths more than the sum actually advanced by lenders. It was argued that this rendered the management of the debt and its transfer simpler than if there were a number of funds at different rates of interest. It has been argued, too, that the great field for speculation afforded to the dealers in stocks bearing a low rate of interest has enabled Government to borrow for less interest than would have been necessary had such increase not been made. But in war interest rises and is usually much higher than during peace. If then the loans were funded in stocks bearing a rate of interest equal to the market rate, it will be possible to convert when interest falls in times of peace and to avoid burdening the country with the payment of interest for an end of period Before this can ever be considered, it must be shown that it is vitally necessary to secure some reduction in the current interest charges in the budget by the expense of increased capital charge. In regard to lotteries the inducements of prizes to selected holders of the loan are really high redemption premiums, and this has already been

discussed The inducement to give special privileges of exemption from taxation is frequently dangerous to taxation systems In the United States, in view of the increase in Federal and local taxation, it has become nothing short of a menace. It means a great loss to the Federal and State Governments, which lose more in taxation than they gain by a possible lower rate of interest The states of the American Union are not free to tax Rederal hands either under their state income taxes or in their taxation of property, and the Federal income-tax authorities in turn do not tax state and local issues This has only to be stated to show whether tax exemption has led to tax evasion in the United States It creates a privileged tax-exempt class, the holders of securities, who being the 11cher classes benefit at the cost of the noorer classes The privilege, too, is an unfair discrimination against private industrial capital, which must pay higher interest rates If loans are floated abroad, exemption is justified. In the United Kingdom during the War, to attract capital for war pulposes certain exemptions were given in one or two cases which are not likely to be repeated, viz exemption of interest on certain loans from liability to assessment to British income tax other than surtax, payment of interest without deduction of income tax at the source but with hability to assessment in the hands of recipients, exemption of interest from income tax and surtax in the case of certain securities held by persons not ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom, and exemption of securities from all taxation present or future including Estate Duty, so long as it is shown that the securities belong to persons who are neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom The British revenue authorities have stated their policy in a memorandum as follows "Tax concessions have been frequently advocated as likely to make a particular issue attractive. in effect as an alternative either to a higher rate of interest or to a lower issue price. But such a concession can only be 'attractive' if the recmient both in fact receives, and still more thinks he is receiving, a bargain. Their radical defect from this point of view is the necessary uncertainty of their value to the recipient. He does not know what future rates of income tax will be, or, whatever the late, what his future income will be, or (in the case of death duties) how soon and under what market conditions he will enjoy the privileges of tendering his securities at par (in heu of market price) in payment of death duties naturally tends to estimate the advantages of a tax concession with a very safe margin in his own favour. In these circumstances it is hardly doubtful that the State does not in fact obtain in improved loan conditions anything approaching the real value

of the tax concessions it gives At best it is entering on a doubtful speculation instead of, as in the alternative of, eg, a lower issue price, facing a certainty, the financial effect of which is known to both parties Mainly for this reason the policy in recent years has been definitely to get away from war concessions and to refuse them to new issues. In principle, special tax exemptions are objectionable, (a) because they create special classes of persons free from general tax habilities, (b) because it is very doubtful if the State in fact receives value for the tax concession, (c) because the concessions involve administrative complications. The only defence for such privileges is that in moments of emergency they may be unavoidable, and that in dealing with a National Debt of £7000 million it may be impossible to avoid second-rate financial expedients" There has been in the present century. especially since the War, an increasing democratisation in public loans. This has been rendered possible by the issue of loans in small denominations of in the form of special certificates has proved to be, in Great Britain, the United States, and other countries, a useful method of encouraging saving among the working classes France had followed this policy as early as the last century

In times of emergency it may be necessary, in addition to the method of stimulating the placing of public loans, to prevent the investor from using alternative methods of investment. This is usually done by prohibiting altogether the private investment of capital abroad and of limiting severely the investment abroad of isuch capital Another method is to prevent the laising of capital for internal investment, except under Government licence Private expenditures may be curtailed by restrictions in other directions, rationing the prohibition of imports of certain classes of goods. Expenditure may also be restricted from lack of transport In addition to these negative methods, control by the State over capital in times of emergency, there is the positive method of forced loans which, in a modern capitalist State, may be permitted if voluntary loans are not likely to succeed. Forced loans, as has been pointed out, carry frequently a lower rate of interest than the market rate, and in this respect are inferior to voluntary loans Forced loans are also inferior in that they may fall on those who with family and other encumbrances, or with other Report of the Committee on National Dobt and Taxation, 1927, para 172

expenditures to meet in the near future, cannot afford without much hardship to pay the contributions People with the same moome have not always the same free moome available for the tax-gatherer Forced loans from the State point of view are also inferior to a tax because they contain a promise of interest and perhaps repayment of the capital It must be admitted that in the War in some countries patriotic propaganda often made a voluntary loan a quasi forced loan After the War, Governments decided to raise forced loans but voluntary subscribers came forward, so that these forced funded loans were unnecessary In 1914 the Netherlands, in 1917 New Zealand, in 1918 the Commonwealth Government of Australia, in 1919 Italy, and in 1920 Norway announced forced loans which the Governments were able to float as voluntary ones In the inflation troubles of 1922 Germany failed in its experiment of a forced loan, as did the states of Czechoslovakia, Poland, and Greece, which followed the attempt In 1924 Hungary raised a 5 per cent forced loan, the vield on which in May 1932 was as high as 25 36 per cent It will be invariably found from experience that forced loans show that the Government concerned has been following a very unsatisfactory budget policy and that the time for a thorough overhaul of the finances has been imperatively necessary But the experience of the countries just quoted rather tends to show that in an emergency such loans may be justified if the country is a highly developed one

CHAPTER XXXIII

THE BURDEN OF PUBLIC DERTS In estimating the builden of public debt in the same country at

different times or in different countries at the same time, certain facts have to be remembered. In the first place the nature of the debt has to be carefully considered-how far is it internal debt and how far external debt, and again for what purpose the loans have been contracted, a c whether the debt is deadweight debt or productive debt The level of prices has also to be considered This last problem assumes considerable significance in regard to post-War debts Violent disturbances in prices have usually occurred after great wars and in times of great prosperity or the In the United States and in Great Britain between 1929 and 1933 the fall in the wholesale price-level was over 30 per cent. and in France during the same period 37 per cent. It has been officially estimated in the United States from the cost-of-living index of the Bureau of Labour Statistics that an income fixed in terms of money in 1913 had in 1920 only 46 per cent of the original purchasing power and in 1929 about 59 per cent, which rose to 72 per cent in December 1934 After the War as compared with the pre-War year the money debt of Italy increased 7 times. that of France 9 times, Great Britain 10 times, the USA 20 times, and Germany 58 times The real burden of debt, however, when these differences in the purchasing power of each currency, te the changes in the general level of prices, are allowed for, shows that after the War Italy's real debts have increased only by one-fifth, that of France 21 times, Great Britain 6 times. Germany 3 times, and the United States 13 times This may be illustrated by the table on opposite page. From this it will be seen that on 31st March 1934 the capital of the National Debt was 11 4 times the size of the debt in the pre-War year, 804

but measured in pre-War pieces it was 10 9 times. The real burden arises in regard not to the total amount of debt as it is not repaid in a lump sum during the year, but to the annual charge

OR XXXIII

TABLE SHOWING THE TOTAL OF THE PUBLIC DEST OF THE UNITED KINGDOM IN 1914-1920, AND OTHER YEARS IN AGENAL FIGURES AND REDUCED TO THE PER WAR PRICE LINER.

	Public	Debt	Board of frade Index	Public Debt reduced to Pre War Price level		
Date	Amount £ (000 000 omitted)	Index Number	Number of Wholesalu Prices	Amount, £ (000 60b omitted)	Inde Number	
31st March 1914 1920 1921 1922 1925 1925 1929 1930 1931 1934	706 2 7,875 6 7,623 1 7,720 5 7,685 9 7,620 9 7 596 2 7,582 9 8,030 4	100 1,115 2 1 079 5 1,093 2 1,085 5 1,079 1 1,075 6 1,073 7 1,137 1	100 * 319 211 160 166 137 120 104 104	706 2 2,468 8 3,612 8 4,825 3 4,617 4 5,562 8 6,330 2 7,291 2 7,721 5	100 349 6 511 6 683 3 653 9 787 7 896 4 1,032 4 1,093 4	

• 1913

for the service of the debt It is here that the effect of the piece change on the builden is evident? With a fall in prices there is no reduction in the interest charges except in so fai as the relation of interest and prices enables conversions to be made. As the price-level falls, the burden of interest increases, taking as it does a larger proportion of production to meet the interest payment. The lender of the loan increases a relative as well as an absolute increase in purchasing power when prices fall, and on the other hand, when prices rise without a compensating fall in production, he receives a relatively less punchasing power

With a fall in prices therefore, the ratio of debt interest to national moome increases. In Great Britain, for example, the ratio in 1920 was 5 5 per cent (internal debt interest £309,000 000 and national income £5,600,000,000), and in 1923, **e* within only three years, **irose to 7 1 per cent (£270,000,000 and £3,800,000,000), or an increase in burden of 29 per cent. The hichlihood of a considerable fall in the price-level after a wai is a strong argument for repaying as much debt as possible before the fall occurs. It also proves how strong was the case for a capital levy in Great

Butain after the War when the general level of prices was high When prices fall, the case for such a levy is no longer so strong

In measuring the builden of a debt either in the same country at different times or in various countries at the same time, the knowledge of the national income and of the national wealth is required But unfortunately the data for these are not available on strictly comparable lines, and this makes the calculation of the burden all the more difficult

I-PUBLIC DEBT IN TERMS OF NATIONAL WEALTH

Country	Unit (Milfions)	National Wealth *	Public Debt	Percentage of Public In bt to National Wealth
Great Britain	£s	20,000	8,030	40 2
France	Francs	1,200,000	319,831 ‡	26 7
Italy	Luc	611,000	105,164	17.2
Canada	1 5	25,000	2,730	10 9
	1			Prod 53
	ì			Unprod 28
India	Rs	150,000+	12,124	
	1			Total 8 1
The United States	8	355,000	27,053	7.6

^{*} The figures of national wealth relate approximately to the period just before the trade

II-PUBLIC DEST CHARGES IN TERMS OF NATIONAL INCOME

Country	tinit (enoiltit)	National Income	Public Debt Charges	Percentage of Debt Charges to National Income
Great Britain	±s .	3,300	224	6.4
France	Francs	210 000	11,226	5.3
Italy	Lire	93,936	7,224	7.7
Canada	8	5,938	142	2.4
Inda	Rs	16,000	169	11
The United States	5	48,894	1,117	2.3
Japan	Yen	13,382	394	2 9

Statistics of per capita debt are ant to be misleading, especially when the standard of living in the countries compared varies

[•] The factors of national results riche approximately to the period just before the trade of period and (1923-193), here facing no horizing available, or cores or £100 couldbox. In the extinate, or Ref. 1/500 errors or £100 couldbox. In the extinate, or Ref. 1/500 errors or £10,000 millions are neclusive and property flauds and multilage, railages, agold and silver, com and buildings actively, agreement products (we stock, monacactured products, minoracle imported methods), and an extensive flauds of the control of the con 2 This excludes War debts, Pr 192,000 millions

CH ZZZIII

greatly, as for example, that of China as compared with that of the United States If the per capita figures alone are taken, the relative income and wealth of the two countries are omitted Nevertheless the per capita figures are of value especially when studied in conjunction with the total internal and total octainal debt of each country. The table below, for example, shows the extreme lightness of the German debt as compared with that of Great Britain, France, and the United States. Per capita figures, if shows for external and internal debt separately, are also of interest.

III.—Pro Capital Deet for Certain Countries of Industrial Importance

Country	1900	1913 (Pri War Year)	1924	1931
Great Britain India Canada Australia New Zealand South Africa The United Status	15 8 17 10 8 53 14 58 12	£ s 15 10 1 5 9 0 64 10 91 10 85 10 2 10	£ 9 174 2 2 7 35 10 165 15 162 16 116 19 42 6	½ s 173 8 2 12 60 10 146 14 162 0 152 2*
France Germany Japan	28 4 2 2 1 4	34 4 16 3 5 1	281 17 159 10 4 6	158 6 11 14 7 15

And — Conversions have been made at the variage rate of exchange for each year. Federal dich only is included in Assertabilist it stit debt is included the per copite dicht would be \$184-14-0 Local dicht is excluded in all cases.

European population only

The growth of population, the increase in wealth, and public assets available for liquidation have also to be remembered in comparing one year with another and one country with another. The total amount of debt in the case of one country may be the same as in the case of another country, but if the loans in one country have been floated considerably below par and the loans in the other country at par, the real burden of debt in the case of the former would be injent than that of the latter. Thus the burden of debt in France is higher as compared with most other Continental countries, and this is attributable to some extent to the fact of France having issued loans considerably below par. The actual rate of interest in the case of France would be different from that in some other countries, as loans in France have been from that in some other countries, as loans in France have been

issued much below par The real burden of debt, other things being equal, is thus higher in the case of France

IV.—THE PUBLIC DEBT OF GREAT BRITAIN AND OTHER COUNTRIES

		Total Capital of Debt (Millions)					
Country	Unit of Currence	(Pre War Year)	1924	1934	Increas or De	ntage in 1934 crease over	
Europe Great Britain France Belgium Germany Netherlands Italy	£ Franc Franc R Mark Guilder Lara	706 34 188 4,627 5,158 1,162 15,766	7,708 270 708 40,680 2,744 3,454 93,163	8,030 511,831 56,715 12,407 2,701 105,164	1037 1397 1126 141 132 567	4 89 39 352 - 22 13	
1sta India Japan	Rupee Yen	5,513 2 561	9,561 4,770	12,240 8,683	122 239	28 82	
Oceania Australia New Zealand	£	510 92	1,010 219	1,223 303	140 229	21 38	
Ifrica Union of South Africa	±	126	192	274	117	43	
4 merica Canada United States	s s	336 1,188	2,820 21,251	2,730 27,053	712 2177	- 3 27	

The comparison is thus misleading and therefore the comparative burden of the debts. Moreover the rate of interest in the countries compared may be far from being identical, as is shown on opposite page.

Jonestimes the proportion of the expenditure for the debt, services in relation to the annual budget is taken as an index of the buden of the debt. This, however, in itself is incomplete, especially as it leaves out of account the nature of the debt and the relative resources in the countries compared J The Chairman of the American Funding Commission, in January 1926, announced that War debt burdens were settled on the principle of capacity to pay, and he took the proportion which the War debt expenditure formed of the total budget expenditure in each country. The

comparative burdens were 4.6 per cent for Great Britain, 3.5 per cent for Belgium, and 5 17 per cent for Italy He also gave the percentages which the annual payments were to national

V-THE PERCENTAL VIELD OF BOXDS

Country	Nature of Loan	Actual Percentas Yield (Lan 193	
(houp I-21% to 31%			
United Kingdom	Consols 2100	2.73	
The United States	Treasury bonds	2 53	
Union of South Africa	5% ms used (London)	2 95	
Egypt	4% unified debt (London)	295	
Sweden	Government bonds	3 01	
Australia	5% registered (London)	3 44	
British India	1100 Government stock (London)	35	
Group II-31 to 50%			
France	Rente perpet 3%	3 60	
Canada	Province of Ontario	3 65	
Netherlands	Government honds	3 93	
Switzerland	Government 310 (Fed railways)	3 96	
Argentine	4% Recission bonds (London)	4 08	
Belgium	Rente belge 300	4 10	
Italy	Rendita 3 5%	4 22	
Japan	Public bonds (average vield)	4 58	
	6% 1924 lo in (London)	7 15	
Group III-5% to 61%			
China	50 Reorg Lorn 1913 (London)	5.05	
Germany	Ohl hypoth 6% and 6% mortgrg.	6.23	
	bonds 7% Dawes Loan (London)	9 75	
Group IV—61% and up			
Brazil	5% 1914 Fund (London)	7.2	
Hungary	710 1924 Ioan (London)	7.5	
	Forced loan 5% 1924	10 53	
Poland	S loan 1919-20 6%	7 98	
Uruguay	50, 1919 loan (London)	10.53*	
Chile	6° 1929 loan (London)	12 00 f	
Greece	7% 1924 Pefuge loan (London)	17 00 1	

income, and these were for Great Britain 0 94, for Belgium 0 80 and for Italy 0 97 The figure, however, for Italy was estimated at £40,000,000 in the first twenty years or an average of £2,000,000 per annum, according to calculations worked out by the City VOL II

Editor of The Times, which was equal to 129 per cent of Italian Budget expenditure and 0.2 per cent of Italian national incoma, and this meant that the burden of the Birtish War debt settlement was four times as heavy as the Italian For War debts still another index was taken. Expressed as a percentage of foreign trade which is an index of capacity to transfer payments abroad, the Birtish settlement was equal to 1.9 pcr cent, the Belgian to 0.88 per cent, and the Italian to 2.87 per cent. The following summary table is of interest.

VI-Perlintigl of Exignature on Debt Services to Total Ordinary Expenditure.

Country	1933-34
New Zealand	Percent age 55 4
New Zearund	1509*
Australia	
	(27.5 (1)
India	f 44 4*(2)
	1270*(1)
Canada	40*
Union of South Africa	36
Italy	31 3
Great Britain	28 8
Belgium	24.6
France	21.6
Switzerland	19.6
United States	15 4*(3)
The Nethciland	136
Germany	10.9

Source Statistical Lear Book of the League of Nations 1934 3.0

* I chernloude (1) Irelaral and units (2) Winds productive dist (3) Expositive includes ordinary and can give expenditure

Other methods have sometimes been suggested such as a comparison of the actual or maiket value of the debts. The market price refers only to a small amount of the total debt that is in the market for sale. A comparison based on the relative proportion of internal and external debt is also difficult. Sometimes the burden of debt interest is measured in terms of foreign exchange income from invisible tiens or in terms of the export incerpts. Thus in June 1934 the British Government informed the German Government that there was no substantial strain on the interest payments on the Dawes and the Young Loans by showing that Germany's foreign exchange income, from invisible tiens, on the German estimates was 250,000,000 marks a

1

year, so that the interest on the Dawes and the Young Loans would require less than two-fifths of the receipts from these resources, exclusive of any call on German export receipts. The exports receipts, it was pointed out, averaged 350 to 100 million marks per month, so that the interest on the Dawes and Young Loans is only 2 per cent of the gross forcing exchange income of Germany from all sources.

The upshot of the matter is that any one of these methods of estimating the burden of a public debt taken by itself is unsatisfactory. A combination of methods is essential before definite conclusions can be made in regard to the lelative burden of the public debt in the same country at different periods or in different countries at the same period. The proportion of debt carges to the total ordinary public expenditure in the Budget, and to national income, ceteris parabite, are the most useful, methods of estimating burdens. In the case of external debt, the burden is usually measured in terms of the foreign exchange income derived from the balance of payments of the country concerned.

The burden of a productive debt, whether internal or external, differs from the burden of an unproductive debt, both internal and external Thus India's public debt position compares more than favourably with the debt position of every other country because its public debt is self-supporting. Taking the average of the five years ending 1933-34, the gross interest charge on the debt has been Rs 42 06 crores (£31,624,000) per annum, and only 3 per cent of this Rs 1 26 ciores (£948,720) had to be met from general revenues A productive debt is incurred for the economic development of a country, and the expenditure connected with it creates a fund for paying the interest and also renaving the capital. If the profits of the concern meet this. there will be no real burden whether the creditor is living within' the state or whether he is abroad In this case no general principle can be laid down when to borrow within the country or abroad It depends on the situation of the borrowing country A country /may require capital for expansion of its undeveloped resources, and may find it expedient to borrow abroad if its progress is not to be impeded A country may not be able to get the small men to invest their savings for the further development of the country's resources. It therefore has to face practical realities and has recourse to loans abroad in place of the fai greater evil of holding up the proper development of the country It has, however, to realise that the market is strictly limited in regard to the total amount that can be raised, and it has to compete for loans at the most opportune moment. It is not derogatory to the dignity of a country or evidence of the weakness of its position that it has recourse to external loans. A highly developed country like the United States borrowed largely, until the Great War, for financing tailways and other enterprises, in the London money market In 1914 British investments in the United States. mainly in railways, were £760 million. Many railways in South America have also been built with capital raised in England India has borrowed British capital to the extent of £650,000,000, mainly for railways, irrigation works, and industrial development Japan and other countries requiring capital also boriow freely. but at higher rates than India, in London and in New York The main point to remember is that even this productive debt must be discharged with scrupulous regularity, and no over-borrowing of any kind in the well-financed state should be tolerated. There must be no overstraining of the credit of the country Enterprise. and enthusiasm must go hand in hand with caution and selfcontrol

Next with regard to unproductive debt Here no fund of new wealth is created out of which interest and repayment of the debt can be regularly made as in the case of productive debt If the debt is borrowed for unproductive purposes internally the results will be different from borrowing externally When a country borrows abroad for unproductive purposes. such as a war, it uses up immediately resources of the foreign lender which may be in the form of food or munitions of war The borrowing country has to meet the interest from the country's production, i e from taxes year by year, and this is an equivalent to the export of goods and services which do not pay for any imports in return In short, the wealth of the borrowing country is being used up year by year in part in the payment of interest and the repayment of principal There is no immediate burden m an external unproductive debt as in the case of an internal unproductive debt There are, however, disadvantages In the first place, it is a levy on production year after year, and the proceeds are transferred out of the country to the creditor

country abroad Secondly, the whole burden of the debt can only be assessed when the debt is paid off, and this may be spread over a very long period. The hurden will be heavier or lighter. ceter is paribus, as the purchasing power of gold over labour and capital in the borrowing country increases or diminishes / The country may have to repay the debt considerably in excess of what it borrowed owing to this change in purchasing power Thirdly, in addition to the direct money builden, the amount paid to the foreign country by the borrowing country by way of interest and repayment of principal, and the direct real buiden, the loss of economic welfare of the debtor country, there is the indirect burden brought about, for example, by the taxes required for the debt charges, which may be so high as to check the productive powers of the community. An external loan may be unavoidable, the alternative being the use of the printingpress inflation, or it may be, in the exigencies of the War, the only means of financing the purchase abroad of munitions which are vitally necessary to the borrowing country

are vitally necessary to the borrowing country
Internal unproductive debt movies a transfer of purchasing
power within the countay and is in contrast to an external debt
which involves a transfer of goods and services to other countries.
We have to be careful not to eitertain the idea that heavy internal
borrowing does not matter because it is a transfer and leaves
behind it no real burden! Effeavy transfer and leaves
heard it in or neal burden! Effeavy transfer and the repayment of the loan may mean heavy burdens and
this may interfere with the productive powers of the community,
especially in an industrial country requiring regular supplies of
capital Melon, in his Essas politique sus le commetce, 1734, an
English translation of which was in Adam Smith's library! held
the internal borrowings of a nation to be 'debts of the right
hand to the left', and that they had no tendence either
increase or decrease national wealth. Hume in his Essay on
Public Credit quoted this, as did Adam Smith in his The Wealth
of Nations! only to condemn it because of the heavy travator

¹ 4 Political Essay upon Commerce, written in French by Monsieut M— Translated, with some annotations and remarks, by David Bindon, Esq., 8vo, Dublin, 1739 ("Catalogue of Adam Smith's Library", Bonar, London (Mac millan & Co.), 1932, p. 113)

² "In the payment of the interest of the public debt, it has been said it is the right hand which pays the left" (The Wealth of Nations, Book V ch in Cannan's ed vol in 9 412)

on land and capital The taxation of the land would affect detrimentally agriculture ("as the distress of the landlord increases, the agriculture of the country must necessarily decline") and holders of capital would shift their capital elsewhere. When ' All or the greater part of the employers of great capitals, come to be continually exposed to the mortifying and vexatious visits of the tax-gatherers, this disposition to remove will soon be changed into an actual removal. The industry of the country will necessarily fall with the removal of the capital which supported it, and the rum of trade and manufactures will follow the declension of agriculture "1 An internal debt uses up immediately a certain amount of a country's resources. There is the immediate builden of expenditure, the consumption of the national wealth owing to the expenditure that must be incurred The tax builden on the individual is postponed and the subscriber to the loan receives a claim to future goods and services. He has a call on future taxation levied on himself and his fellow taxpavers. Were extra savings possible equal to the total of the loans and taxes demanded by Government it would avoid economic damage Such extra saving in ordinary or even extraordinary times is not likely to be equal to these increased demands on the national wealth. There is, therefore, economic damage which may take place in several directions Potential capital which normally would have gone into industry, is used up. existing capital is depleted and foreign securities in the debtor country may have to be realised in order to pay off debts to the ckeditor abroad

The burden of the mermal debt itself does not destroy which, a merely redistributes it within the community There is an annual transfer of wealth for the payment of the interest and the repayment of capital. It adds to the potential saving and purchasing power of the interest receivers what has been taken from the taxpayers. In many cases the income receivers are the taxpayers themselves! If the internal debt results in a greater inequality of income, these would be a direct real burden on the community? This is so if the wealther classes are taxed less than the proportion of the debt held by them If, on the other hand, the wealther classes pay more than the interest on public securities held by them, there would tend to be a direct real

CH XXXIII

benefit as this would make for the decrease of the inequality of incomes It is no easy matter to come to a decision in regard to this point in the case of any individual country. Thus in 1933 in Great Britain the total income tax payable by individuals (who are the wealthier classes of the community) amounted approximately to £250,000,000-incomes up to £500 paying £23,000,000, incomes from £500 to £1000 paving £35,000,000, incomes from £1000 to £2000 paying £40,000,000, and incomes exceeding £2000 paying £152,000,000 In addition to income tax (£250,000,000) and surtax (£60,000,000) an Estate Duty and Legacy and Succession Duties amounted to £76,000,000. The total service of the National Debt now is £224,000,000 Thus in Great Britain the net produce of income tax, surtax, and death duties exceeded the interest on the National Debt by £162,000,000, which were used for general Government services It is, of course, clear that, had the War been financed out of taxes so that no great internal debt would have remained, the income tax paying classes would have been called upon to pay considerably more to the general services Thus to this extent loans have enabled these classes to escape at the expense of poolel classes a heavy burden which, had taxation been used to a greater extent, they would have had to bear At the same time it is certain that income tax payers in / Great Britain are paying then own debt interest, and in this way may be said to get no money return from their investment. The wealthy who pay high progressive taxes are particularly hit, as they are getting in reality no money return and their income and saving are decreased in a large degree. Socialist writers, like Dalton, are of opinion that the transfers of wealth involved in the services of an internal debt are transfers from the poorer to the richer classes and also transfers on balance from the younger to the older generations, from the active to the passive members of the community At first blush it does seem that as the debt is mainly held by the income tax paying class and as the indirect taxes of those who do not pay the income tax also contribute to the debt interest, there is a transfer from the poorer to the richer Moreover, as debt holdings of these pavers increase more progressively according to their wealth than their total hability to taxes, the payment of debt interest might be said to involve a transfer from the poorer to the richer within the income tax paying class itself. It has been shown that the total amount

contributed to all services by the income tax paying class in Great Britain exceeded since 1932 the amount required for the services of the debt. It must also be remembered that in the case of other Government expenditure, notably the social services. there is a considerable transfer from the richer to the poorer Before we come to a conclusion as to the harmfulness or the reverse of the transfer, it is necessary to examine all items of Government expenditure and the character of the taxes which are levied. By loans the burden of war expenditure has been distributed over a larger section of the community over a longer period than otherwise would have been possible. The immediate effect of heavy war taxation is to diminish the inequality of wealth, and it is probably this fact which makes socialists contend that the payment of debt interest involves a transfer of wealth from the poorer classes to the richer and, on the assumption that the holders of War Loan are the less active members of the community. a transfer from the active to the passive members of society ./

Su Walter Layton placed before the Colwyn Committee on National Debt and Taxation interesting data regarding the distribution of the National Debt The figures were published in the Committee's Report,1 and they show that not less than 36 per cent is held by private persons hable to Estate Duty In this group are private individuals, including owners of private businesses and also the relatively well-to-do in industry Jointstock companies, trade unions, trust companies and foreigners hold 25 per cent Banks and the monetary system of the country hold 16 per cent, savings banks 7 per cent, and insurance companies over 5 per cent. From these figures, which refer to mne-tenths of the Public Debt, the Committee concludes that the distribution of debt interest is propitious to national saving. suice much of it is placed at the disposal of industry through the groups mentioned above The Committee also doubts the theory that the distribution is from the more active to the more passive members of the community if Sir Walter Layton's analysis is to be accepted as regards the true distribution of debt holdings "The average activity of the debt-holder would hardly appear to be less than normal Evidently a great many of the holders, individual and corporate, are extremely active. It might be suggested, however, that the growth of the debt has had some 1 Cmd 2800, 1927, para 263

OIL ZZZIII

influence in increasing the number of rentiers and the amount they draw from the community. We doubt whether this is so. There were, of course, special opportunities for making large profits during the War, and this has no doubt led to the creation of a new class of rentiers. Oo the other hand, the change in the value of money hit the old class of renters very hard. Again, the heavy taxation has ceitainly not conduced to an increase in their number."

In order to gauge exactly the effect of the transfer from tappayers to interest receivers it would be necessary to know who are the interest receivers and what use each of these would have made of the money paid out by them or paid to them. Information would be necessary as to the cost of collecting the taxes which require the services of a large number of officials and non-officials, such as expert accountants, in the collection of the tax. Obviously all this is not available. Care too, has to be taken to realise that the transfer of income from the taxpayer to the interest receiver is not regarded as the full measure of the way in which the system of borrowing first and taxing afterwards has affected the distribution of wealth in the community. There is a tendency to regard this transfer as an isolated transaction to the exclusion of everything else.

The following table is interesting as an attempt to measure the burden of public debt at different periods

VII-THE BURDEN OF	Debt 17	GREAT	BRITAIN
-------------------	---------	-------	---------

	1919	(5tr # rt 1913	1923	1943
	F.M.	5.W	£M.	FA
l National income	400	2,300	3 800	3,5(0)
National Debt	840	650	7,700	7,860
3 Internal Debt Service				
(i) Interest and Munagement	31 28	16 94	271 15	262 31
(ii) Debt Repayment	1 22	7 56	28 54	26 33
Ratio to National Income of	%	0/0	0,0	9/
(a) National Debt	210	28 26	202 63	224 57
(b) Internal Debt Service				
(i) Interest	7.89	0.74	7.14	7.49
(n) Debt Repayment	0.3	0.33	0.75	0.75
(a) External Debt Service	. "		1 24	0.57

Op cd para 273
 I ide Cmd 2800, 1927, para 676

It might be applied to other countries or as in the present case to a country at various dates in order to estimate the burden of debt. The general conclusion to be drawn from the table is that the burden after the Great War is not very different from what it was in the post-War period after 1815. The service of debt in 1818 was 55 per cent of the total expenditure, 14 per cent in 1913 the year before the War 47 per cent in 1923, and 29 per cent in 1933 In 1818 the saving power of the wealthy was hardly touched by taxation, while after the Great War considerable limitations were placed on it. Real income has increased very considerably over the last century, and taxation provides to a very large extent for the social services, many of which were not in existence after the Napoleonic Wars. The burden of public debt to-day will be lightened by an expansion in productivity and by reductions through conversions in the rate of interest. The future burden is bound up with the uncertainties of the future rate of interest and the general level of prices

In discussions on the burden of the public debt the question sometimes arises whether public debt should be included in the valuation of national wealth There are some who include it and others who exclude it in an estimate of a country's wealth do not go as far as Dietzel in his remarkable book, which had such an influence on German thought during the latter part of the nineteenth century, on public credit, when he maintained that a State's governmental functions were as productive as the manufacture of goods and that the fixed capital necessary for them should be supplied by borrowing as legitimately as in the field of industry The State, in his view was the immaterial capital of a nation Giffen in his Growth of Capital estimated the wealth of Great Britain by capitalising the income given in the income tax statistics and by supplementing the results where necessary by other estimates He preferred to omit the National Debt from his calculations, although the British Treasury included it because it was personal property for the purposes of taxation He himself said that he would not censure any one who included the debt as a part of the capital of the community, since the money expression of all the other capital of the community is less than it would otherwise be by the amount of the debt If there were no debt

¹ Das System des Staatsanleihen im Zusammenhang des Folkswirtschaft betrachtet (Heidelberg, 1855)

lands, houses etc., would exchange ' for rather more than they now do The debt in this view represents a certain distribution of part of the capital of the country, and we do not get a complete view of the capital unless we include it "1 Stamp, on the other hand, points out "that the effect of a long-standing debt like the public debts of most countries to-day would be if existent at all. in the direction of demessed values, but certainly not me tunto with the debt involved. It is, therefore, duplicating values almost to the entire extent to add Consols to the full fee simple value of national property "2 (lonsols are a mortgage upon earned income as well as upon unearned income, both are subject to tax in order to pay interest on the public debt, and public debt is certainly property to the holders. He would reduce the valuation of the real property by the proportion of Consols secured thereon instead of by the whole amount of the debt The problem is not so simple as it looks. The security of the public debt in the last resort is the taxpavers themselves who pay the interest and the amortisation of the unproductive debt by taxation and very rarely by a capital levy They have subscribed to the loans, and if these are unproductive Government have spent them without having any revenue-producing fund to pay the interest on them In the case of productive debt, such as are four fifths of the public debt of India, it would be duplication were the value of the debt to be added to the value of the railways and urigation works on which these productive loans were spent. There has been no fall in regard to public property where the debt is productive debt Where the debt is unproductive the existence of securities in general causes a fall in the valuation of those other items of the national wealth the income of which is diminished by taxes consequent on the payment of interest on the public debt Reduction of income to pay for the interest on the National Debt is not the equivalent of reduction of capital valuation because the tax is distributed on all sources of income in such a way that capital does not shift within the country or abroad to any extent The inclusion of public debt, of the character usually met with to-day, in the national wealth should, therefore, only be to the extent of the total or partial fall of the capital valuation of other sources of income owing to the taxation levied to pay the interest

² Growth of Capital p 22
³ British Incomes and Property, ch. vi (London King & Sons, 1922)

on the unproductive National Debt and only on that part of the National Debt the payment of interest on which is a burden upon uncained meome or what is sometimes called the capitalisable section of the national meome — Earned meome will, therefore, have to be excluded ¹

¹ Cf. La Inclusione del Debito Pabblico Nelle Valutazioni della Ricchezza delle Nuzioni Lungi Empudi La Haye, 1934.

CHAPTER XXXIV

POLITICAL DERIS AND REPARATIONS

THE NATURE OF INTER-GOVERNMENTAL DEBIS

I Political, War, or inter-governmental debts were stated in Chapter XXXII to require special discussion. They necessitate isolated treatment because they are a very special form of loana loan from one Government to another, usually with an in fied advantage to the lending country. A common was effort and the prevention of financial collapse on the part of a State in which the lending State is interested are the most common causes of such inter-governmental debts A second feature of political debts " is that these external loans are almost, without exception, unproductive debts and, therefore, do not create then own me ins of payment The heavy burden of such debts has been explained in the previous chapter. They are in marked contrast with commercial loans, which are normally self-liquidating and enable the borrower to repay the loans and at the same time to become more prosperous Was debts, in short leave behind them nothing but complications and international ill will. A third point of difference is that since these debt payments have to be made abroad, then transfer across the exchanges has an important effect on trade and pinces. It must not be forgotten that the total inter-Allied and relief loans are large, the indebtedness of foreign Governments, eighteen in number, to the United States on 1st October 1934 was \$12,098 millions (£2120 millions). of which the principal unpaid alone amounted to \$11 434 millions (£2287 millions) Of this amount the total debt owed by Great Britain was \$4714 millions, that of France \$3981 millions, and of Italy \$2010 millions Seventy-five per cent of the American loans were made from 24th April 1917 to 15th November 1918, and the remainder (25 per cent) between 16th November 1918

and 1st November 1920. The total Was advances by the United States to Great Britain were \$4277 millions (£855,400,000), and in respect of this the sum of \$2025 millions (£105 millions) was repaid as interest and principal to the United States. The following table gives the total inter-governmental debts in millions of dollars at the end of 1924 at the rate of exchange on the last day of that year.

Inter GOVERNMENTAL DISTS, AT THE END OF 1924 (In millions of dollars at the rate of exchange on 31st December 1924)

Debtor i overmments	Total Debt	Fo whom owed		
		United States	Great Britain	Frince
Great Britain	4,554	4,554		
British Empire other than				
Great Britzin & Canada*	622		622	
France	6,911	4,138	2,767†	
Italy	4,755	2,097	2,639†	19
Belgium	579	472	43	58
Russia	3,872	252	3 267†	353
Poland	254	179	23	49
Czechoslovakia	155	116	2	29
Portugal	104		104	
Jugoslavia	308	64	149	94
Rumania	268	15	134	62
Austria	113	30	51	18
Greece	154	17	99	30
Estonia	18	17	1	
Armenia	20	15	1 5 1	
Belgian Congo	17		17	
Finland	9	9		
Lithuania	6	6		
Latyia	6	6	i	
Hungary	2	2		
Grand Total	22 727	12,019	9,923	712

Source. National Individual Contraver Diegos, 7th, 15th, 16th, 16t

The total debts owed to Great Britain by its Allies on 31st March 1933 were £1166 millions, of which £756 millions were owed by France and £253 millions by Italy Great Britain received no receipts against its advances, and in addition

made large payments out of its own resources to the United States on account of its War debt obligations The British payments have been made possible by unprecedented taxation. the burden of which since the Wai amounts to one quarter of the whole national meams and exceeds—for a considerable period it was double—the total builden of all federal state and local taxation in the United States In 1931 further increases of taxation were imposed together with retrenchment and economy in public expenditure, and in the following year a conversion of £2087 millions of public debt made it possible to avoid a deficit in the following year. It would have been as the British Government pointed out, a gross act of social injustice to the taxpavers if, in order to pay War debts to the United States, they had been denied relief from the emergency sacrifices imposed in 1931 while Great Britain received nothing in the form of Wai debt payments due to it

Inter-governmental debts are not a question of internal revenue except in so far as the debts are paid for by internal revenue which has to be converted into the creditor's currency or into gold. They are payments which have to be related to the balance of trade. The debt owed to the United States by Great Britain is less than one-half of the total of the debts owed to Great Britain by her debtors. If the ten principal debtor nations to the United States paid the interest and the minerial on these debts over the entire currency of the loans, the aggregate total payments would be no less than £3000 millions. It is clear therefore, that the payment of these large amounts would necessitate a complete change in the economy of the debtor and the creditor countries alike. This fact was realised and no attempt was made to collect the debts until from 1923 to 1925 the United States called on the debtor countries to fund their agreements The conclusion accordingly is that Great Britain would have received annually, if paid its interest on War debts and reparations (which in the absence of the Lausanne agreement made by Great Britain, France, Italy, Belgium and Germany, would have been due on 8th July 1932) £64 millions, and would have had to pay to the United States £51 millions. Thus the debts owed to her would have exceeded those owed by her to the United States

Political loans in peace time are, as a rule, small in amount

and do not have the repercussions of large war loans. They are usually for financial reconstruction in some form or other, as, for example, those made to Austria in 1923, Hungary in 1924, Greece in 1924-27 Bulgaria in 1926 and 1928, Danzig in 1925 and 1927, and Estonia in 1927 The danger of this kind of loan is that they may place the debtor state in a position of subordination to the cieditor It is on this account that sometimes the national loans are guaranteed by several states In 1923 for example, Austria obtained a loan of 585 million gold crowns, Great Butain, Flance, Italy, Czechoslovakia, Belgium, Sweden, Denmark, and the Netherlands each guaranteems a fraction of the loan The service of the loan was secured by appropriating substantial sources of revenue under the control of the League of Nations In connection with League loans a definite procedure is followed and the League gives it its moral support after inquiry by a recommendation to bankers The rights of the creditor are protected by a Foreign Commission, and there is usually a more or less strict control over the finances of the borrowing state by

a representative of the League The fundamental difference between War debts and commercial debts and the size of these are the main grounds, in short, for separate treatment War debts produce also peculiar political. economic, and financial difficulties History shows that there is also opposition on the part of the countries to the payment of these loans, as it is urged that the proceeds of war have been spent in a common aim and some of the debtois have made greater physical sacrifices than the creditor or creditors. As years go on, this political argument tends to become stronger and stronger, because new generations who knew not of the War object to the heavy burden laid on them Thus the British Prime Minister, the Earl of Liverpool, in March 1816 was attacked by the critics of the Government for his "expensive and disinterested generosity" in regard to the debts owed to it from the Allies Lord Holland asked whether Great Britain was to have no relief "while the other countries which they had rescued by their blood and treasure were not even to pay their just debts, because, forsooth, they were unwilling, or said they were unable, though their resources had so greatly increased " The House of Commons was not enthusiastic when the debt with Austria was settled in 1823 Members said in 1824 that "in justice to other

bankrupts the Emperor's name ought to appear alongside theirs in the Gazette", and that "2s 6d in the pound was not a handsome composition for an Empire" History repeated itself during the period 1923 to 1933. The views of continental Europe were well summarised by M. Louis Marin when he asked in the French Senate on 22nd January 1925, "Are lives and limbs lost on the battlefield of less value than money loaned ₹ Are the terms of the Peace Treaty insisted on by America and never ratified not worth some compensation? While war still raged, statesmen in every country appealed in the common cause, some countries gave their ships, some munitions, some the lives of then sons, some money, and to-day only those who gave money come, saying to us, 'Give back what we loaned'" In short, the money was borrowed not to use in business in the ordinary way, but in order to fight a battle which was as much America's as it was Europe's As America's men were not ready. America supplied the materials No credit, however, was given for men supplied to the common cause, but full credit was given for materials such as cotton, munitions, cereals, and other foods, and at prices three or four times their normal price. On the other hand, the creditor country or countries are apt to regard the loan as a purely commercial loan to overlook the transfer problem in money payments, and to forget the effect of payments in kind on the receiving or creditor countries Thus in 1934 the United States demanded the payment of War debts on the ground that the question had "gravely complicated our trade and financial relations with the borrowing nations for some years", and the President recalled that "the money by the United States was in turn borrowed by the United States Government from the people, and that our Government, in the absence of payments from foreign Governments, has been compelled to make up the shortage by general taxation of its own people" "The American people", he said, 'would not be disposed to place an impossible burden on their debtors, but are nevertheless in a just position to ask that substantial sacrifices be made to meet these debts "

Next with regard to economic and financial consequences In recent years two mutually opposite policies have been followed On the one hand, an international financial system has been developed which involves the annual payment of large sums by

debtor to creditor countries On the other hand, obstacles have at the same time been placed in the way of the free movement of goods and services so that capital cannot move except in such a way as to upset the world's financial equilibrium. Creditor countries have refused to accept payment in goods and services, and this has compelled their debtors to pay in gold. Gold reserves, therefore, in debtor countries have been drained, if not exhausted This in turn has depressed the price of commodities in terms of gold currencies This fall in prices has brought widespread rum to producers in creditor and debtor countries alike, because the whole world to-day is closely linked up in economic solidarity The fall in prices has seriously increased the burden of commercial debts and at the same time has made intolerable the peculiar burden of War debts These facts are a plain tale which must be told in plain language, and they show that it is impossible to exchange sums of the required magnitude of War debts from one currency to another without disastrous effects on trade and pines. It is sometimes overlooked how these payments to the United States throw the whole international financial machinery out of gear. The War changed America from a debtor into a creditor country in too short a space of time. In post-War years this was intensified by the very unnatural combination of large exports and high protection against imports This unnatural process was accompanied by a demand for payments on War debts and also by excessive foreign lending. It would not be wrong to regard these developments since the War as the main causes of the great trade depression of 1929-34 The would, therefore, had to base itself on borrowing from the United States in place of selling to that country Foreign lending indeed on the part of the United States was encouraged by the extreme poverty in Europe In ten years the United States lent abroad as much as the net foreign loans of Great Britain during the whole of the nineteenth century. This lending was certainly brought to an end by the growth of the American boom in 1929, which led to a cessation of America's international lending to which the world had become accustomed The United States' export surplus before 1915 varied from \$200 millions to \$600 millions In 1917 and 1918 it exceeded \$3000 millions and in 1919 was about \$4000 millions War loans were made to meet the requirements of the belingerents and took the form of muni-

tions and food. The debtor countries were credited at extravagant prices for those goods required in the prosecution of the War It was no one's fault, because it arose from the difficult conditions of the time These, however, being taken in the form of goods enormously increased the volume of exports in lending countries The United States, in brief, refused to take payment in goods and services and demanded gold. So long as debtor nations are compelled by wery means to increase their export surpluses in order inter-governmental debt buildens they cannot play their part in normal commerce purchasing power is diminished, and this is reflected in diminishing receipts in the hands of producers in the creditor country. The United States has still a large favourable balance of payments and will not lend abroad The result is obvious It is exercising a deflationary pressure on the world, and will continue to do so until its exports decrease or imports increase or its foreign debtors default Equilibrium will not be restored until then The pavment of the debt implies that the creditor will be willing to accept goods and services sufficient to cover the debts due to it over and above the goods and services required to cover its exports, and this means a complete reversal of the existing favourable balance of trade between the United States and the rest of the world This raises a wider issue of inter-governmental obligations resulting from the World War The British Government in their Note,1 dated 4th June 1934, referred to the possible payment of debts in goods, and the United States Government in its reply said that "No proposal had ever been presented to the Government towards payments in kind to an extent that might be found mutually practicable and agreeable " The President, in view of

mutually practicable and agreeable." The President, in view of the criticisms Laised with reference to payments in kind, stated that this simply meant a declaration of the Administration's willingness to discuss with the Bitish Government a matter which the latter had themselves rased in their Note, and he emphasised that payments in kind could be "very partial" and the debt could "obviously not be discharged in whole" by such means He declared that the United States Government had no intention of permitting American industry or agriculture to sufter as a

¹ Papers relating to the British War Debts, Cmd 4609, 1934 Cf Cmd 1912, 1923, Cmd 4202, 1932, Cmd 4210, 1932, Cmd 4211, 1932, and Cmd 4448, 1933.

result of any debt agreement embodying such payments. There the matter has remained since June 1934, and it is clear that international transfers such as would be necessary to transfer such enormous sums would be impossible without radical alteration in the economic policies of the United States Indeed it was this very point that Jeffelson, the Secretary of State, in a long and able Memorandum to the British Government signed by George Washington and Alexander Hamilton, stressed regarding the payment of debts amounting to \$11 millions that were owed to British merchants. It was impossible to pay large sums of debt in gold or silver, he said, since America had lost its stocks owing to the war, and that he held that there was no moral reason for fulfilling the debt clauses of the Treaty of Peace 1783, since the British Government had, by its fiscal policy and shipping policy, lessened America's means of payment. These debts, it may be noted, remained outstanding for very many years, until m 1802 it was decided to discharge them by a payment of \$2.664,000 in three annual instalments. Payments in kind referred to in June 1934 marked the largest intellectual advance yet made upon the subject of War debts by an American Administration Payment in such a form may overcome the specific transfer problem involved in money payments. But it was the history of payments in kind by Germany that aroused intense opposition in the countries at the receiving end. The American producer and trader now have to ask the question, "Do we want to be paid?" This will become in the future a main issue of the United States in regard to War debts

WAR LOANS VERSUS SUBSIDIES

2 The first instance in modern history of a ducet inter-governmental loan is the case of France, which advanced to the United States during the War of Independence loans extending over the period 1777 to 1783. These loans amounted only to \$6,352,500, and of this amount \$4,327,600 were repaid in 1795. The balance (\$2,024,900) was converted into domestic loans bearing interest at \$1 per cent and \$5 per cent per ainium. These loans were repaid—the \$4\frac{1}{2}\$ per cent between 1807 and 1808, while the payment on the \$5\frac{1}{2}\$ per cent was finally made in 1815. These loans, however, were very small as compared with the enormous twentieth-onetury.

great point of difference. The creditor State was not in the same position to Fiance as she was in the Great War when the issue was as much America's as it was of her other Allies, who were in the trenches in France long before she was able to come into the War. General Pershing, the commander of the American forces in France, said that if it had not been for the Allies, "who held the line fifteen months after we entered, it might well have been lost", and "We were responsible for their having to hold the line and we advanced the money which made it possible for them to hold it. But I believe part of that expense should now be borne.

War loans Apart altogether from their size there is another

by the United States." Great Butam in 1795 and 1797 gave loans to the Emperor of Austria amounting to £6,200,000 Portugal also received a loan in 1809 which was remitted by the Treaty of Vienna in 1815 In 1855 Great Britain gave to Saidinia a loan of £2 millions to equip an army of 15,000 men against Russia in the Crimean The policy of Great Britain, however, has always been subsidies rather than war loans. Subsidies as a phase of war effort can be traced even to the time of Edward III in his alliances with German Princes and the Emperor Lewis the Bavarian 1 Walnole began a regular system of advances in 1741 when £300 000 were advanced to Maria Theresa, and this subsidy was mereased by Carteret to £1 250 000. It was found cheaper and more satisfactory to grant subsidies than to send soldiers abroad, especially as British troops were more expensive to maintain than continental In the Seven Years' War Pitt helped Frederick with subsidies against the French, as Pitt wished to conquer Canada in Germany. In the last decade of the century from 1793 Great Britain financed her allies by subsidies and between 1793 and 1816, out of a total of £57 millions in loans and subsidies to foreign states, over £50 millions alone were in subsidies 2 An American historian, Professor Edwin F Gav of Harvard University, in a paper on "War Loans or Subsidies". points out that in regard to the American War Debt it is difficult to find any evidence in the historical record that the policy of

¹ Cf "War Loans versus Subsidies" (Foreign Affairs, New York, vol ix No 4, 1931)

No 4, 1931)

"Accounts relating to the Public Income and Expenditure of Great Britain and Ireand (2 vols., 366 and 366—1—1869) vol 11 p 681. Both volumes are indispensable to the student of British finance.

subsidies was given any serious consideration, but that after the experience of the Austrian loan the British policy was not to engage in any transactions of that kind but to follow the traditional system of subsidies "The fact remains", says Gay, "that subsidies, not loans, had been adopted by England as a settled policy, that while her Allies shed blood in the common effort, she furmshed her share of the treasure. At the end of the struggle, for all practical purposes, England wined the slate clean Beset with difficulties of the gravest character at home, with taxes at an unprecedented height, with such serious financial complications that Ricardo was supporting a demand for a capital levy, with agriculture in distress and industry languishing, with an army of unemployed, and with riots in her manufacturing towns. England, nevertheless, showed expedient moderation toward France and prudent forbearance toward her Allies She left the Continent unhampered to undertake its necessary economic reorganisation. Her action was not quixotic, it was not merely the 'gentlemanly tradition' of government. The 'new doctrine of disinterestedness' with which Lord Liverpool was taunted, was calm and far-sighted statesmanship." Gav concludes that the future American historian may be forgiven if he repeats sententiously the sound lesson of Lord Liverpool's prudence and expedience "In case of war, if you can give at all, give and do not lend "

Wai debts in the Great War began in October 1914 when Russia applied to Great Britain for financial assistance. In the following year Great Britain, Flance, and Russia pooled their military and financial resources A credit was opened in London in 1915 for 1500 million francs on behalf of France, and France sent to the Bank of England gold in the same year which was to be returned after the War when the credits were repaid. Great Britam and Fiance gave loans to Belgium, Russia, Italy, Serbia, Rumania, Greece, and other countries When France became exhausted, Great Britain alone made loans until 1917, when the United States entered the War and became the chief creditor of the Allies The loans were expended in the United States for the purpose of winning the War 1 The United States first ¹ Cf The authoritative review by the Assistant Secretary of the American Treasury in charge of Foreign Loans from 1918 to 1920-Albert Rathbone, Making War Loans to the Allies" (New York, Foreign Affairs, vol in April 1925)

lent to England which distributed the amounts among the Albes, but later the United States herself lent directly to various Allies After the War the United States continued to lend for the economic rehabilitation of Europe In 1922 an Act was passed by the American Congress setting up the Funding Debt Commission 1 It reaffirmed unconditional payment of interest and principal and made a series of agreements between 1923 and 1925 with its debtors. It provided for the refunding of the Allied debts by the issue of securities which were to mature in twenty-five years and carry a rate of interest not less than 41 per cent, the rate paid by the United States Government on its internal loans The Agreements made by the Funding Debt Commission specify the repayment of the principal, although they do not keep to the rate of interest or to the period of repayment The rate of interest values with the "capacity to pay", and renavment is distributed over sixty-two years Great Britain and France also concluded funding agreements with their debtors, but Great Britain laid it down that in no circumstances would she collect more than the equivalent required to pay the United States The Balfour Note of August 1922, therefore, definitely linked up War debts with reparations Great Britain bound herself unilaterally and this premature move hampered her in later negotiations It would have been more expedient to wait, and it might then have been clear whether this would have been accepted by others The Dawes Commission of 1924 reduced reparations from the astronomical figure which hitherto had held the field. These indemnities continued to be paid as there was a large flow of investment from the United States into continental Europe The prosperity, however, between 1923 and 1929 contained the germs of future trouble The debtor countries as they could not pay in goods and services were forced to pay in gold, and matters got from bad to worse. In the summer of 1929 the Young Plan was framed and Germany promised to pay annually an equivalent of 5500 millions or £100 millions at par, the major part of which was to be passed on as War payments to the United States With the collapse of 1931, European creditors did not and could not pay The Molatorium, which

¹ The Commission, after the conclusion of debt agreements with all except five debtor nations, ceased to exist on 9th February 1927. The Funding Agreements covered more than 97 pr cent of the total principal of obligations outstanding when the Commission was created.

was the result of President Hoover's initiative, began from 1st July 1931 and suspended inter-governmental payments for the Hoover year-1st July 1931 to 30th July 1932 The object of the Hoover Moratonium was "to relieve the pressure of the difficulties resulting from the fall in prices and lack of confidence

in economic and political stability, and to assist in the reestablishment of confidence, thus forwarding political peace and economic stability in the world " With the cognizance and approval of the United States Government, the creditor Governments of Germany, as the representatives of Great Butain. France, Italy, and Belgium, met at Lausanne, and an agreement was signed and payments in respect of War debts of France, Italy, and other countries were suspended, except in the case of Great Britain to the United States, which continued up to December 1933 In then Note of 1st December 1932 the British Government stated fully why the system of inter-governmental debt obligations. as it existed before the Hoover Moratorium, could not be revived and why a radical revision of the existing settlement was essential Only an instalment of the British debt due on 15th December 1932 was paid, and paid in gold mainly because the American Government had stated that such a payment, in their opinion, would increase the prospect of a satisfactory approach to the whole

problem of War debts The Butish Government stated that this payment was not to be regarded as a remission of the annual payments under the existing agreement Discussions took place in the spring and autumn of 1933, but no settlement was arrived On 15th June and 15th December 1933 the British Government made token payments, and the President of the United States expressed his personal view that he would not regard this as a default In June 1934 the Government would have been prepared to make a further payment in acknowledgment of the debt and without prejudice to their right of again presenting their case, provided that the President did not consider this a default Legislation in the United States, however, made this impossible, and therefore the Government decided to suspend all inter-governmental payments pending a final revision, since the regular remission of full payments to the United States would revive the whole system of inter-governmental War-debt payments and postpone indefinitely the chances of world recovery

There was, as was stated at the time, no intention of repudiation of obligations. Discussions would have to wait until, in the opinion of the President of the United States, such discussion would be likely to be of value.

The Funding Debt Commission have stated that capacity to pay does not mean requiring the foreign debtor to pay to the full limit of its present or future capacity. "It must be permitted to preserve and improve its economic position to bring its budget into balance, and to place its finances and currency on a sound basis, and to maintain and, if possible, to improve the standard of living of its ottizens. No settlement which is oppressive and testards recovery and development of the foreign debtor is to the best interest of the United States or of Europe." The principle of the capacity to pay, however, in post-War inter-governmental loans is of secondary importance to the capacity of the world to endure the consequences which these huge transfers involve.

In no cucumstances should the world disorder be nernetuated. that reactions are set up involving losses many times greater than the total amount of War debt - Fourteen other States suspended the bi-annual payments to the United States in June 1934 the effective collapse of the whole structure of debt-funding agreements, initiated between 1923 and 1925, took place with dramatic suddenness and among the debtors unanimously. The question of War debts was indeed removed from the land of sentimental make-believe to the firmal ground of economic realities suspension of payments without any possibility of their being resumed in the old form will tend to result in the whole debt question showing out of the international political foreground. and much of the mutation which has been injected into international relations will ultimately disappear. Cancellation is the best policy If the debtor should have the ability to pay, it is unwise for the creditor (in his own interest) to ask the debtor to pay, as the payment will interfere with the creditor's prosperity If cancellation is not possible a reasonable single-debt payment in full settlement is, faute de mieux, the alternative. In view, however, of the attitude of continental countries to War debts and of the de facto connection between the two sets of intergovernmental obligations, the latter is less likely than the former

WAR INDEMNITIES AND REPARATIONS

3 A distinction is sometimes drawn between war indemnities and reparation or reparations The latter term arose at the Peace Conference after the Great War and was a deliberate creation to emphasise the idea of making good the actual damage done in the War, and at the same time to avoid the idea of indemnity to meet the cost of the War or profit to the victors It was, therefore, used to describe the payments to repan damage, in cash and in kind, demanded by the Allies from the Central Powers, mainly. if not entirely from Germany The demands were based on the restitution of physical objects which had been destroyed and also on the compensation due to civilians for direct injuly. The Peace Conference was dominated by a war psychology and a lust for vengeance. It was only after a struggle that direct war costs were excluded In spite of the strong protest of Germany, the capitalised value of separation allowances and was pensions were included From the history of the negotiations on reparations spread over fourteen long weary years the cupidity and the selfishness of politicians stands out clear as the noonday, and one sees the truth of the saving that when politics comes in at the door economic and financial minciples fly out at the window. The real effects, for example, of the physical transfer of goods from one country to another, from the national heap of goods and services produced in one country to that in another, and the importance of fixing indemnities or reparations according to capacity to pay, were forgotten in the haste to extract from the defeated enemy excessive sums in order to balance budgets or to pay for recon-Before the Dawes Committee was convened in 1923 struction the elementary truth was overlooked to an incredible degree that a country, after paying by direct means all that it can, such as immediately transferable wealth in the form of gold, foreign securities, ships, and property in ceded territory, must fall back on paying by the goods and services which it produces. Notwithstanding this simple truth, we find a long-drawn-out struggle on the part of the creditors to forget it and to prevent the debtors from paying by goods and services The difficulty lies in the fact that both the principal creditors and the debtor were highly industrialised countries producing the same goods, and when the debtor paid the cieditors in these, the cieditors found that the

home maket for then own produces of these goods was pro turbe reduced. They were, too, placing themselves at a disadvantage with their customers in neutral countries, who were unwilling to purchase from the creditor country when the reparation-paying country was dumping cheap goods into 1 On the other hand, until 1923 a large part of German deliveries in kind went to Yugoslavia, an agincultural country which could absolu these without disadvantage to itself. In other words, the paying country should be the complement and not the irval of her conditions—she should be an industrial country if her creditor is an agricultural, and if her creditor is industrial she should be in the main agricultural. The only way in which reparations can be satisfactorily paid is if the payer is a producer of different goods and deflation which have had so restrictive an effect on the possibility

of reparations on any large scale Reparations are closely connected with War debts, although from the nurely legal viewpoint this may not be so. At the infructuous Hythe Conference, 1920, where reparations and Germany's taxable capacity were discussed, it was proposed to link up War debts with reparations. The connection between the two was the basis of the Balfour Note of 1922. In the Young Plan, 1929, the connection was again emphasised, as European nations held that reparations from Germany should be as nearly as possible the equivalent of the War debts to the United States The matching of debts with reparations was a step forward in the Young Plan, where the provision of varying the amount of reparations with the change in the value of gold was dropped, although this had been a feature of the Dawes Report, 1924 No such variations existed in the War debt funding agreements The United States Government admitted by implication the connection between the two sets of intergovernmental obligations when the Hoover Moratorium was proposed in 1931 The Lausanne Agreement, 1932, also took note of this connection The agreement was not to be ratified until the creditors of reparations had made satisfactory settlements with the United States on War debts | Reparations and War debts are War obligations and are clearly inseparable, they are part of the aftermath of war, are entuely different .

from productive debts and are, therefore, a builden on the debtor

State, since they tend to reduce in the paying country the standard of living, purchasing power, and savings out of which internal capital comes. They are both inter-governmental obligations.

The history of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries makes it possible to draw certain conclusions in regard to indemnities and reparations There are five classic examples of indemnities in this period, viz the Treaty of Tilsit, 1807, the second Treaty of Paris, 1815, the Treaty of Frankfort, 1871, the Treaty of Shimonoseki 1895, and the Treaty of Versailles, 1919 By the first of these treaties. Napoleon forced an indemnity which was far beyond the capacity of Prussia to pay, Prussia being then predominantly agricultural and without any large industries or foreign trade. The total indemnity was estimated at £26 millions By a convention supplementing the Treaty he maintained 100,000 men in Prussia at its own expense until the indemnity was paid—a practice which, it is interesting to note. has been followed subsequently In the second Treaty of Paris, 1815, an indemnity of 700 million francs was imposed, and in addition 150,000 men were kept by the Allies for five years in the main defences of France, costing 250 million france a year In 1871 France was compelled by Germany to support a German army in northern and eastern France until an indemnity of 5000 million francs (£200 millions) was paid. To the surprise of the world France paid this off in two years and four months To meet this the French Government floated two large loans to the equivalent of £230 millions With the proceeds of the loans the Government was able to purchase through the Bank of France in France itself 750 million francs worth of German banknotes and 1500 million francs of securities with an international market The remaining sum, 2750 million francs, was obtained through the purchase of hills of exchange. The German hanknotes were of course, German money left in France It is not possible to say how much was used from past savings, although it has been estimated that 1500 million francs were from current savings or hoards The increase in the public debt was permanent. No difficulty arose in regard to the transfer problem. The German banknotes were readily acceptable and the securities were sold without difficulty in Berlin In regard to the bills of exchange. the goods were shipped out of France and the proceeds made OR XXXIV POLITICAL DEBTS AND REPARATIONS over to Germany France, too, had a favourable balance of trade

more harm than good The credit of the debtor country is upset by the indemnity, and this affects the creditor country and other countries, as nowadays the whole would is mutually interdependent Morcover, tariffs and quotas are put into operation against the goods of the indemnity-paying country Norman Angell 1 showed that Germany had to face a serious depression especially in the year 1876-77. French industry, on the other hand, it is argued, was stimulated by the payment of the indemnity It is difficult to estimate how far France was better off than Germany as a result of the indemnity and how far the payment of the indemnity itself led to Germany's troubles, but it must be admitted that the indemnity gave Germany increased purchasing power and made it possible for Germany to reform its currency and also to increase its military power without putting a very heavy strain by taxation on the masses The Treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895 brought an indemnity to Japan of nearly £36 millions and it gave Japan foreign credits which, some hold, modernised her industry It cannot, however, be said, all things considered that the indemnity was the cause of the industrial advance of Japan in the present century any more than it was that of Germany in the last century. The articles 231 and 232 of the Treaty of Versailles, 1919, provided for reparation for the damage done and also for a Reparation Commission to assess the extent of the damage precisely on the various items laid down in the tiraty The treaty did not answer the question "What can Germany pay?" but only laid down the items on which her hability for reparation was to be based It was left to the Reparation Commission to evaluate these items in the Peace Treaty, to make as it were the total of the sum set to them Beyond that it could not be blamed for what followed A series of conferences in various places at various times had already proved abortive, and in March 1921 the Allies decided to follow the basis of action provided for by the treaty (which came into being in January 1920) A Reparation Commission was Of Norman Angell, The Great Illusion (London 1910) but see O'Farrell. The Franco German War Indomnity and its Leonomu Results (Garton Foundation

Study, London, 1913)

during this period, and Germany in 1871 was a free trade country It has been held that the payment of the indemnity did Germany

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE appointed on 27th April 1921 which assessed Germany's hability at 132,000 million gold marks, or £6600 millions. It may be noted that in this very month Germany offered to satisfy its account.

reparations obligation by paying 50,000 million gold marks at its present value or annuities to the extent of 200,000 millions, an offer considerably above the amount later accented under the Young Plan The Reparations Commission in May notified the German Government of the schedule of payments Three series of bonds to the total amount were to be issued by Germanythey were in fact never issued-and two sets of annuities were to provide the funds for the service of the bonds-one fixed at 2000 million gold marks and the other variable at 26 per cent of Germany's exports Certain revenues, including customs, were to be assigned as additional security Under the British Reparation (Recovery) Act of 1921 and under similar legislation in France. Germany was to pay its exporters for levies on imports into those countries made by the respective Governments on reparations This resulted in a serious crisis in Germany, but the terms were finally accepted The first 1000 million marks were to be paid within twenty-five days. The mark began to depreciate in consequence of the efforts of the German Government to buy foreign exchange, and by the end of 1921 a partial moratorium had to be granted to prevent default Conditions in 1922 were as bad as in the pievious years and the mark continued its downward course Finally, early in January 1923, the Reparations Commission again declared Germany in default, and French and Belgian troops two days after this default later moved into the Ruhr The struggle in the Ruhr lasted from January to the end of September, when the Berlin Government, owing to the lack of success of a passive resistance campaign and the phenomenal depreciation of the mark, submitted and then negotiated with the Micum (La Mission Interalliée de Contrôle des Usines et des Mines), responsible for deliveries in kind This period of reparations history will be a lasting monument of sheer incompetence on the part of the German authorities, especially in permitting the passive resistance to French occupation in the Ruhr to be financed by the printing press The French franc in the meantime had depreciated by a quarter, and the recovery of all Western Europe was retarded by these events in the Rulii and the uncertainty injected into international trade. There was conflict between the

Allies and Germany and, as is well known, between the Allies hemselves. Finnce stood by the letter of the treaty, while Great Britam attempted to face economic and political realities with a view to accelerate trade recovery at the earliest possible opportunity. Moreover, there was the further conflict on the one hand that Germany must make reparation pay ments, while on the other the Allies themselves were unwilling to receive the payments when it came to deliveries in Lind. The creditors found that if the Germans were allowed to send goods such as coal and machinery this would return over the dermand in their naw, majkets.

this would reduce pro tanto the demand in their own markets It was now vital to take the whole matter out of the political arena, and the Reparation Commission announced on 30th November 1923 that two Committees of Experts were appointedone to deal with German currency stabilisation and the budget and the other with German capital abroad The Committee took its name from the Chairman, Mi Charles G Dawes The Plan was ically a British idea — It marked a great step towards the solution of the problem of obtaining reparations from a country totally denuded of working capital and completely exhausted by a war in the way that France was not in 1871 Germany was out of action and completely exhausted by the inflation following on the occupation of the Ruhi Inflation had practically wiped out the entire liquid capital of Germany The classic Dawes Report 1 got down to realities, and the Committee recognised that the first thing to do was to put Germany again on her feet if reparations were to be collected at all It could not, owing to French susceptibilities, touch the total of reparations. It was, however, concerned with the budget, and unless the budget could be balanced reparations could not exist Reparations, therefore, as an annual burden was treated with great care The Committee distinguished between the tax builden on the one hand and the amount of export surplus which could be got out of Germany without upsetting the exchanges The Committee proposed that the German Government should raise the requisite taxes to balance the budget on the lines of their Report Having made sure of sufficient taxation, the cieditors themselves could arrange the transfer of marks into the currency of other countries provided it did not interfere with the stability of the exchanges This transfer side of the work was supervised

Reports of the Expcit Committees appointed by the Peparation Commission Cmd 2105, 1924

by a Transfer Committee in situ in Berlin under a single authority The Reichsbank was at the same time reorganised An ascending scale of annual payments subject to a possible increase on an index of prosperity was arranged, as was security for the payments by an elastic control over assigned revenues. The annuities in 1924-25, therefore, began at 1000 million gold marks and rose to 2500 million marks in 1928-29 the total for the five years was 7970 million marks An equivalent of 125 million marks a year was to be increased progressively as Germany's power to pay increased The year 1928-29 was taken as the standard year, and thereafter the annuities were to fluctuate with changes in the value of gold of 10 per cent or more, and they were to mcrease with an index of mosperity. The hands were secured on the railway system and on industry and gave rise to no difficulty. The builden on the federal budget was not heavy, amounting to less than 20 per cent of the whole in the standard year As a result of the Dawes Plan accepted by Germany and her creditors at the London Conference in August 1924, Germany for five years was able almost to forget the problem of reparation and to devote itself to developing its resources During this period Germany stabilised her finances. and by the end of 1928 had regained the general economic strength that prevailed in 1913 The Plan thus worked successfully. although the unwillingness of creditors to receive payments in goods continued to be serious The real problem indeed was the ultimate importing power of the creditors. Fortunately for Germany, the surplus sayings of America and elsewhere were finding an outlet in Germany, but the Agent-General of Reparations in Berlin and the President of the Reichsbank were always warning the world that Germany was borrowing too fieely and was not investing the money in productive assets. But public opinion in Germany supported this misdirected and extravagant policy of borrowing, as reparations were never regarded as a moral obliga-It was always expected that sooner or later a way would be found to abolish or to evade them altogether The history of reparations has been largely a question of lending back to Germany through the ordinary course of investment from abroad the amount which it has paid in reparations. This was essential at least for some years because Germany was so completely denuded of circulating capital A considerable part of this inflow of foreign

capital (46 per cent) was short-term capital, and much of this

foreign capital was not for productive purposes but was expended on municipal enterprises like housing schemes, public baths, playgiounds, and parks financed on a lavish scale. Industries, too, indulged in an uneconomic orgy of capital equipment on borrowed capital from abroad, especially from the United States, which supplied half Germany's long-term borrowings, half the total of acceptance credits, and about a quarter of the short-term ceptits hetwen 1924 and 1931.

credits between 1924 and 1931 In 1929 the somewhat premature plan known as the Young Plan 1 came into being It reduced the payments to a terminating series of fifty-nine annuities and thus fixed definitely the total amount of reparations. The annuities rose gradually to the year 1965-66, but began at only two-thirds of the Dawes standard annuity, and the average annuity was only 2000 million marks, or four-fifths of the Dawes standard annuity The annuities before 1965-66 included part of the debt payment as well as reparations proper But after 1965-66 the payments were to drop approximately to the debt payment. The annuities. too, were to be diminished if the United States reduced its claims on War debts It was provided that limited transfer protection up to two years should be given to the larger fraction of each annuity, but 612 million marks a year could not be postponed, just as the service on the German external loan of 1921 amounting to 61,800,000 marks a year was non-postponable. The plan also carefully regulated deliveries in kind which hitherto had given so much trouble Part of the annuity was payable unconditionally-the commercialised portion-and the other conditionally, ie it might be suspended for a period of years so that Gumany may get some respite in any period of great depression of trade. It provided for the commercialisation of part of these payments and gave Germany the sole responsibility of the service of the loans It also abolished the Dawes Plan machinery-the Agent-General, the Transfer Committee, and all political machinery in Berlin. In abolishing the Reparation Commission it provided for the establishment of the Bank for International Settlements at Basle to collect and disburse Germany's payments and to serve as a central international co-ordinating authority among the world's Central Banks Unlike the Dawes Scheme, it was at the mercy of the changing

¹ Report of the Committee of Experts on Reparations, Cmd 3343, 1929

842 THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

BK IV

value of gold , but this was thought advisable, since War debts. with which these were matched had no such fluctuating basis The weak points of the Scheme are (1) that it did not fix the amount of reparations after an impartial and scientific study of the taxable capacity of Germany and (2) it made a change when economic conditions were far from stable. The Plan owed its existence to the fact that many statesmen believed a final settlement could be safely substituted for the transitional one and that a considerable portion of Germany's payments could be commercialised, thus enabling the creditors to get considerable capital sums at once in place of their existing right to variable annuities Germany opposed this mainly because it meant a definite series of annuity payments without protection of the transfers and also the clauses permitting the value of gold in accordance with an index of prosperity The annuities totalled 121,000 million marks (£5760 millions), and began at only two-thirds of the standard of the Dawes Plan annuity The average 2000 million marks was only four-fifths of that size. The plan was shortlived, as the payments of the second year were suspended through the acceptance by the Allied Governments of the Moratorium proposed by President Hoover By the Lausanne Agreement, dated 8th July 1932, reparations were cancelled and Germany was to make an eventual payment

to the equivalent of £150 millions by means of German Government Redeemable Bonds to the amount of 3000 milhon gold marks as from the year 1935 The bonds are deposited with the Bank for International Settlements and bear interest at 5 per cent and with 1 per cent amortisation, which will extinguish the bonds in thirty-seven years. The latification of the Lausanne Agreement, it may be pointed out, will not take place until a settlement has been made with the United States on inter-Allied debts, and if such a settlement is not obtainable the creditors

are to revert to the position existing before the Hoover Moratorium. The reparations system, which contributed so much to the economic confusion of Europe and the world, ceased to exist, and the spread of economic gangrene was stayed Reparations are now practically a dead question. Payments from one country to another group of countries have been abolished, and Europe has decided to act collectively in the settlement of the

problem of War debts Thus 4 step forward was taken in regard

to the recommendations of the Basle Committee, which reported on 231d December 1931 that "transfers from one country to another on a scale so large as to upset the balance of payments can only accentuate the present chaos. It should also be boing in mind that the release of a debtor country from a burden of payments which it is unable to bear may marely have the effect of transferring that burden to a creditor country, which, in its character as a debtor, it in its turn may be unable to bear. The adjustment of all inter-governmental debts, reparations, and other Was debts to the existing troubled situation of the world (and this adjustment should take place without delay if new disasters are to be avoided) is the only lasting step capable of reestablishing the confidence which is the very first condition of economic stability and world peace. Although the German Government is energetically defending the stability of its currency, steps are necessary to secure that these measures shall have a permanent effect."

The service of the Dawes and the Young loans, which were commercialised, are no longer part of the reparations problem but constitute a first charge on the assets of the Reich The interest on these loans amounts to the comparatively small sum of 90 million marks a year. It is to be remembered that although the proceeds of the Dawes loan were used partly to pay reparations, the primary purpose of the loan was to stabilise the budget One-third of the Young loan, amounting to about £20 millions, was applied to the financing of the German railways. the remaining two-thirds representing the commercialisation of reparations In June 1934 the German Government made the strange proposal to default on both the Dawes and the Young loans by proposing to suspend for six months from 1st July all cash transfers on German medium and long-term debts abroad. including the Dawes and the Young loans The British Government demurred to the proposal in its reply of 20th June to the German Note of 15th June 1 The burden of the German debt, as shown in the previous chapter, is light-the per capita figure of £14 14 comparing favourably with that of Great Bistain (£173 8). France (£158 6), and the United States (£44) 2 The service of the German external debt, taking the exchange at no more than 12 marks to the £, is for all forms of indebtedness, public and private,

only in the neighbourhood of £80 millions a year The total cost of the Dawes loan is, for interest and sinking fund, 30 million marks and 31 million marks respectively, and for the Young loan 60 million marks and 14 million marks respectively-a total of 125 million marks out of a total external service charge of 971 million marks By a careful analysis of Germany's foreign exchange income from invisible items and from exports, the British Government showed that the service of the loan could be provided for without difficulty (especially if the policy of the German Government were modified so as to stimulate exports) and threatened reprisals by setting up a debt clearing office for collecting and dealing with debts due from Germany to persons domiciled in the United Kingdom The Board of Trade was also given power to impose quotas on imports if Germany imposed discriminating quotas on goods from the United Kingdom exports from Germany to the United Kingdom exceed the imports to Germany of United Kingdom produce and manufactures, and are sufficient to cover the interest on all German loans issued in London more than three times, and the interest on the London issues of the Dawes and the Young loans more than ten times In view of these threats, Germany decided to continue the transfer of the interest on these international loans

The history of reparations to the student of finance is of value from four points of view (1) the burden of reparations, (2) the importance of estimating the taxable capacity of the paying nation or nations before an indemnity is fixed, (3) the important problem of transfer tackled with auccess by the Dawes Committee, and (4) the dangers of inflation after an exhausting war if the Government is in any degree incompletant, weak, and vacilitating. When indemnities are levized in future wars these factors, owing to the increasing solidarity of nations in trade and finance, will be of high importance, and the economists and financial experts must never the permitted to give way to the politicians, as was the case in the long and weary conferences after the Peace Treaty of 1919

In regard to the burden of reparatous Germany paid from 1st December 1924 to 30th June 1831 early 11,000 million marks, the equivalent of £502 millions Of this sum 7949 million marks were made available under the Dawes Plan and 2,871,800,000 marks under the Young Plan Before the Dawes Plan there is no accurate

figure of reparations The Reparation Commission estimated that Germany paid in cash and kind up to the end of 1922 a sum of about 5500 million marks (£225 millions) If reparations for the year 1923 be added, the figure cannot be far short of £275 This would make a total of £777 millions, which may be compared with the value to-day of the burden of the French indemnity of 1871 (£200 millions), viz. about £500 millions. There is considerable dispute as to the exact figure which Germany did pay in reparations before the Dawes Plan, and the calculation of the deliveries and payments alone is very difficult. The estimated value of the cessions, deliveries, and navments before the Dawes Plan have been estimated at 26,000 million marks (£1240 millions) The German estimate is no less than 33,000 million marks (£1574 millions) This figure must be regarded as a guess or as a state-

ment of claims rather than an accurate financial total In 1928-1929 reparations were only 12.4 per cent of the total cost of government in Germany, and 3.4 per cent of the national income This does not seem an excessive figure The 7 per cent Dawes loan amounted to 410 3 million marks and the 53 per cent Young loan amounted to 1078 8 millions-a total of 1489 1 millions out of a total debt of 12,407 1 millions on 31st March 1934, or about 12 per cent of the total debt of the Reich The annual interest on these two loans amounts, as we have seen, only to 90 million marks No impartial person will deny that the effect of reparations has been the cause of much of Germany's economic and financial ills But a great deal more has been due to her own actions, whether deliberate or unconscious, notably in the inflation of the mark in 1923 The responsibility for the final stages of the inflation which ruined the mark must rest with the German financial authorities. who, if they had had sufficient wisdom and courage, ought never

to have permitted the mark to get out of control The main point, when indemnities are levied, is that they should, as far as practicable, be determined on the capacity to pay The calculation of the taxable capacity of a country or countries is no easy matter, especially after a long and exhausting war, but it is vital that it should be estimated with care in order that it should be the basis of an indemnity and not the actual costs of reparations or war costs, which are entirely different matters, with nothing to do with what the vanquished country can pay concept is closely linked up with the trade-balance problem. Unless

there is a surplus of exports over imports, the foreign exchanges of the country paying the indemnity will go wrong and react on her currency The future economic historian will doubtless recall how the Allies were perfectly within their rights in principle in demanding reparation as in previous wars But he will also recall the cupidity of politicians and the stupidity of democracies clamouring for the squeezing of the lemon until the pips squeaked The importance of the principle of taxable capacity is writ large on every page of the history of reparations, and in the future wars will doubtless be given the importance which it now holds in financial theory Keynes' Economic Consequences of the Peace is a lasting monument to the importance of correct thinking in regard to the principle of capacity to pay Had the original scheme of economists and financial experts been approved in the Conference

period to accumulate working capital, it is quite possible that, as Stamp has pointed out, reparations might have been paid, and they would have led to no concentration of gold in particular centres and to no untoward circumstances such as have taken place The difficulty of transferring reparation payments has been

at Hythe in 1920, and had Germany been allowed a reasonable

already discussed, especially with regard to high tariff barriers and

deflation Creditor countries do not want to be paid in goods and services, the only reasonable method after the debtor country has paid all it can pay by direct means such as gold and securities High tariff walls are raised to prevent payment in goods and services, the transfer of exports from the debtor country The effect, too, on world trade from the debtor being unable to buy from his former customers is also forgotten The Dawes Committee saw the importance of the transfer problem when it arranged that the Government of the Reich should raise taxes to a requisite amount in order to balance the budget, and it left to the creditors through a Transfer Committee to get the internal currency turned into the currency of the other countries without damaging German credit These are indeed two connected questions, but are not, of course, two identical amounts. The principles governing the maximum in each case are totally different. The Special Committee supervised the transfer of marks into sterling, francs, and dollars When this transfer is likely to be endangered by too small an export balance, the result of customers not wishing to buy or an inflationary policy on the part of the paying Government itself, requisite steps must be taken. The lessons since the discontinuance of the Young Plan in Germany, especially from 1934, are well known Germany really had never to face up to

OR XXXIV POLITICAL DEBTS AND REPARATIONS

her real transfer problem until after 1930, because the amounts required for reparation between 1924 and 1931 were largely met by borrowing During the first seven months of 1931 the withdrawal of foreign short-term money from Germany amounted to 20,900 million marks (£150 millions) There was also a certain amount of selling of long-term German loans by foreigners An examination of Germany's capital transactions since 1924 clearly shows that less than half of Germany's actual borrowings can be attributed to the reparation payments which she was compelled to make German borrowings reached the maximum about the middle of 1930, and the German official figure of foreign indebtedness given to the Young Plan (Basle) Committee was estimated at from 28,500 million to 30,000 million marks The estimate of the Bank of International Settlement Committee was 25,500 million marks (£1000 millions) Between 1924 and the stoppage of reparation payments under the Hoover Moratorium the payments on reparation accounts amounted, as we have seen, to 10.400 million marks Since 1931 there were withdrawals of foreign capital owing to lack of confidence in German financial policy, the result of an inflationary policy which was responsible for destroy

ing Germany's capacity to export As long as Germany main 3 tains an overvalued currency whose exchange value is kept at an artificially high level in relation to internal prices, so long will she be unable to acquire a sufficiently large export surplus to pay her debts She, therefore, must either reduce her internal costs or devalue her currency to its natural level, and not make, as has been well said, the best of both worlds at the expense of her creditors abroad The transfer problem in the future is likely to be even more difficult than in the past The ease with which the indemnity of 1871 was transferred is not possible in the protectionist world to day The maintenance of a sufficient surplus export balance to meet reparations will not be easy Lastly, there is the danger of inflation, the results of which will continue for many years after the actual inflation has passed In 1935 Germany was still suffering from the incompetence shown especially in 1923 in regard to

the budget, when a policy of financing expenditure by the printing press was deliberately followed, and this is held to be the cause of most of Germany's troubles. No amount of technical banking advance, such as the new technique of blocked accounts, or indeed standstill agreements, will remedy the evils resulting from inflation. An inflationary policy impains the exporting capacity of a country notwithstanding the temporary assistance of a depreciated currency. It may be an ingenious method for throwing the cost of a Government's programme of internal development on the shoulders of ther foreign ciedtors. It is a danger, however, which must be considered in connexion with the levy of any war indemntity.

CHAPTER XXXV

THE REPAYMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

1 (THE obligation to redeem public debt has been recognised as a fundamental principle from the earliest period of the history of public debts The United States has pre-emmently followed a policy of redeeming its public debt in periods of from five to forty years After the War of Independence, the Civil War, and the World War, it followed a policy of redemption which had in view the extinguishing of the debt within about twenty-five vears It has no perpetual debt Since 1802 it has not toyed with the delusion of a sinking fund built up by compound interest. but has paid off debt by the only sound method—by taxation Great Britain also, but in a less degree, has adopted a policy of extinguishing the public debt since 1716, but the mirage of a sinking fund with compound interest took a very firm grip of her at various periods of the history of her debt. At the beginning of the twentieth century she gave up the policy of floating new debts on the perpetual debt method Public debts are now either contracted as amortisable debts or converted into this form of debt as rapidly as possible. Debt is extinguished exclusively from taxes The consolidation and redemption of the floating debt in Great Britain have been achieved with skill since the World War, although the floating debt is still fairly high France, on the contrary, has never amortised her debt (except under exceptional circumstances), although in recent years there are signs in this direction. The methods followed are sometimes open to criticism, as borrowing to pay off loans is never in reality sound finance. The Government borrow ordinarily in perpetual rentes. The sinking fund which was established in 1816 never worked except for a few years, and it was not used to pay off debt. The sinking fund organised on

1st October 1926, the Autonomous Fund for Debt Redemption, was given a constitutional status and was made obligatory with special revenues attached to it, such as receipts from the tobacco monopoly The excess of National Defence bonds issued over the amount redeemed are, along with taxes, the receipts of the fund The French sinking fund, unlike the sinking funds of Great Britam, the United States, and Germany, is not cumulative The fund has been raided from time to time The French floating debt has resulted in severe financial crises at all periods of the history of the public debt, and the work of consolidating this debt in 1926 has been undone by the events in 1932-33 and subsequent years In India, where four-fifths of the debt is productive, amortisation proceeds on the principle of repaying both productive and unproductive debt annually In 1924 the method of redemption was co-ordinated and systematised on the following basic principles "It is reasonable", said the Finance Minister in his Budget speech in 1924, "to fix different periods for the redemption of different classes of debt For productive debt eighty years is not too long For unproductive debt generally a period of more than fifty years is not easily defensible. For repaying the debt due to our deficits or for such an onerous obligation as the building of New Delhi. shorter periods, say twenty-five years for the first and fifteen years for the second, ought to be taken, since in both cases the next generation of taxpayers is in danger of being called upon to provide sums which ought strictly to have been met out of annual revenue War debt, on the other hand, however desirable it may be to meet war expenditure to the utmost extent possible out of war revenue, is the inevitable outcome of war conditions and part of the cost of war. and may legitimately be passed on the generations which benefit by the sufferings and privations of their predecessors Per contra, the fact that borrowing may be needed for emergencies such as war makes it most undesirable for a Government such as the Government of India to borrow for non-productive purposes in time of peace. It should manage to provide in peace time for the gradual amortisation of all its debt Moreover, the existence of a regular provision out of revenue for reduction or avoidance of debt will not only reduce the net amount of our new borrowings for productive purposes but will materially reduce their cost"

The amount which is set aside annually does not accumulate at compound interest but is expended in the year in which it is provided, either on the actual repayment of existing debt or for new capital purposes in order to reduce the amount of new borrowings. By using the sums set aside for redemption in this way, the amount required in interest in the future is reduced

In 1817 the British National Debt amounted to £848 millions During a century of very unexampled increase in productivity the debt was, owing to a weak policy of repayment, reduced at a far slower rate than it ought to have been. By the end of the century (1899) it was reduced to £635 millions, at the outbreak of the World War it stood at £706 millions The period of the World War added £6775 millions to the National Debt. which stood on 31st March 1919 at £7481 millions About fifteen years after the conclusion of the Peace, owing to the unusual financial disturbances of the post-War period when Europe was still an aimed camp, and to the very large increase in expenditure on the social services, it stood at £7860 millions. viz on the 31st March 1933 In the United States in 1801 the National Debt was \$83 millions, but at the end of the able administration of Gallatin in 1812 it was only \$45,200,000. In 1816 it reached the record level of \$127.334.000 The National Debt was entirely paid off by 1835, when the American Treasury began to amass a surplus which proved to be even more embarrassing than the previous debt. At the beginning of the Civil War the National Debt was \$74,985,000, and at the end of that war in 1865 it stood at \$2758 millions, of which less than half was funded. In the pre-War year (1913) the debt was only \$1029 millions, nearly three-fourths of which carried interest at the low rate of 2 per cent On 31st August 1919 the American debt reached a new high level-\$26,597 millions-but practically all this indebtedness was held by United States citizens By 1930 the debt had fallen to \$16,185 millions, but owing to the world depression again rose at the end of June 1934 to \$27,053 millions

The advantages of debt reduction apart from the desire not to overburden posterity, the desire as it were of a careful parent to allow his children to enter into their mhertance unenumbered, are (1) the maintenance and strengthening of the national credit, which will be of great assistance in future conversion operations, (2) horrowing with less difficulty when a national emergency

arises, (3) the avoidance of the increased burden of the debt service when the general level of piices falls, and (4) the setting free by redeeming debt of a larger volume of credit than otherwise would be possible for trade and other purposes A consistent policy of providing for the reduction of debt increases confidence Confidence grows where a Government shows an ability and keepness to honour the obligations which it incurs Most national debts at the present time are unproductive debts, and with the increase of the size of the debt confidence is apt to decrease at a far greater rate Hence the necessity arises for providing for the service of the debt-not merely the annual payment of interest but also the reduction of the debt which lies at the bottom of the whole theory of the sinking fund "Our unceasing efforts", said Ricardo in 1817, "should be directed towards paying off that part of the debt which has been contracted during war, and no temptation of relief, no desire of escape from present, and I hope temporary distresses, should induce us to relax in our attention to that great object "1

The usual method of paying off debt is by the application of a surplus revenue This surplus may be obtained by budgeting for a surplus of income over expenditure, or it may be obtained by arranging for a fixed amount of revenue in the Budget, ac taxation, to go to what is known as the Sinking Fund When either this Budget surplus or Sinking Fund is obtained, the stock of bonds may be purchased in the open market direct by the Treasury, or through an official agency such as the National Debt Commissioners Alternatively, the amount provided for in the Budget may be put to a cumulative sinking fund to "sink" the debt There are two other methods, viz redemption by terminal annuities and redemption by conversions. There are also methods of a more unusual or even revolutionary nature, such as (1) repudiation, including partial repudiation in the form of forced reduction of interest, (2) special differential taxation such as the very heavy taxation of higher incomes and the proceeds to be devoted to paying off debt, and (3) a levy on capital ./The financial resources for the redemption of debt come

The manual resources for the redemption of debt come exclusively from taxes The repayment of debt, therefore, usually involves high taxation, which is frequently dishiked by

¹ Principles of Political Economy and Taxation, ch xvii (McCulloch edition), p 149

the majority of taxpavers. The harmful effects of taxation are generally exaggerated in regard to the repayment of debt and would apply generally only to a scheme of redemption on a large scale, such as, for example, the redemption of the British National Debt within a period of thirty-five years by the establishment of a cumulative sinking fund of £100 millions or more per annum A plan of this nature is similar to a capital levy, notwithstanding that it approaches the problem by means of a sinking fund. In such a case it would lead to an excessive strain on the taxpayer and would result, in all probability, in deflation. The psychological effects of fixing a date for the total redemption of the Public Debt which people up to fifty years of age may reasonably expect to see would be outweighed by the heavy taxation required. There is no formula which can determine the rate at which the repayment should proceed in any country. It is a choice between bearing a heavy interest charge year after year or making a greater present effort by higher taxation to secure the freedom from a continuing burden. The problem really resolves itself into a balancing between the bare effects of necessary taxation on the one hand against the benefits of a lower debt. This in turn depends on an examination of the taxation system and the comparative importance to be attached to each of these two factors, tempered by a consideration of the equity of distributing the buiden of repayment among individuals of the present and future generations / It is sometimes suggested by industrialists . that debt repayment should only take place after the prior claims' of national production and trade are satisfied raised in taxation are not wholly diverted from productive purposes, nor is there, as is sometimes believed, a clear-cut fund of national savings available for trade purposes or for taxation The revenue of the State is far from being a total loss to the industry, and sums applied to debt repayment do, in fact, become available for industry Accordingly, the dislocatory effects of taxation are exaggerated It is quite possible for a considerable volume of savings to be transferred by the State from taxpayers to debt-holders without dislocating industry in any way! It is erroneous to think that the repayment of public debt tends to impoverish a nation or to retard its industrial development Government in repaying the debt is freed from providing an annual sum in the form of interest, and, from the point of view of

the amount of capital in the country, the nation is in no way poolel / By repaying the debt there is a transfer of funds from one set of citizens (taxpayers) to another (holders of debt) There is no destruction of capital, and there is at the most merely a readjustment of ownership in existing capital. It is a fallacy to argue that the repayment of capital obligations destroys capital // The bond-holders who are repaid may be deprived of their annual income in the form of interest, but they usually apply their funds to some productive purpose and, therefore, the proceeds of public taxes tend to be diverted into industry Taxation for debt repayment is on the whole favourable to savings/although there is an element of disadvantage that the taxpayer's expenditure cannot be indefinitely restricted as this will interfere with enterpise / Additional taxation should be at least imposed to raise sinking funds to a reasonable and adequate level so that the programme of debt redemption does not entail a heavy new builden on the community. The maintenance of , a regular sinking fund automatically makes available for other purposes a considerable revenue in emergencies such as war, when the sinking fund may be temporarily suspended. Moreover, a relative reduction in the interest charges in the total Budget, provided this has not already been made the occasion for commitments in other directions, will leave a corresponding margin for expansion There will be 100m for emergency taxation as well as for emergency borrowing. The advantages, in short, to a country which systematically repays debt can scarcely be exaggerated /

SINKING FUNDS

2 \(\int O\) The method of reducing debt, usually deadweight debt, is as we have seen, by a sinking fund The normal sinking fund is a fund set aside annually in respect of a given loan or loans so that the accumulated total, including compound interest, will be sufficient to redeem the loan or loans at the time of maturity. It is formed, in short, by setting aside a certain amount of national revenue for the reduction of the principal of the debt. If A sinking fund has, as history shows, been a snare when it is not carefully managed \(\frac{\psi}{\text{Lt must be the gamume_result of a surphis. of revenue, of the proceeds of taxinon, and not of money. Which has been in effect borrowed \(\int O\) One-half of the actual receipts of the sinking

fund before 1828 was raised by loans. While the fund was accumulating further debt was incurred, so that the reduction of debt was far from being real Moreover, money was borrowed at over 5 per cent during the Napoleonic wais, while the previous loans, to the extinction of which a sinking fund was devoted, were carrying only 41 per cent Debt was incurred at a high rate of interest to pay for debt at a lower rate of interest, the sinking fund being considered "as a means by which a vast treasure was to be accumulated out of nothing"! This policy was abandoned by the United States in 1817 and by Great Britain in 1829 Was it not without reason that McCulloch called it "this worthless compound of delusion and absurdity "? He added, "We doubt if the history of the world can furnish another instance of so extraordinary an infatuation " Where it is allowed to accumulate at compound interest, as in Pitt's experiment of 1786 (which is based on Dr Richard Price's scheme 1), there is great danger of its being diverted from its purpose, and the debt increased instead of diminished The history of British Sinking Funds described in the following chapter makes this clear Professor Robert Hamilton 2 in 1813 enunciated the principle that the excess of revenue over expenditure is the only real sinking fund by which public debt can be discharged Hamilton's ideas, greatly assisted by Lord Grenville's Essays in 1827, triumphed and were accepted by a Select Committee of the House of Commons in 1828, so that in the following year all the previous legislation was repealed The Select Committee suggested that a surplus of £3 millions in the Budget should be provided annually, but if the annual budgets are examined from 1829 to 1869 and the three war years 1854-55 to 1856-57 be excluded, it will be found that the average annual amount of actual surplus revenue appropriated to the sinking fund during the remaining period of thirty-seven years was only about £1,300,000 3 This sinking fund, known as the Old Sinking Fund, exposed the fallacy underlying the fund of 1786, which assumes that public debt adds to the net income of a country,

² An Appeal to the Public on the Subject of National Debt, London, 1771, new edition, 1774

² Enquiry concerning the Rise and Progress, the Redemption and Present State and the Management of the National Debt of Great Britain (Edinburgh,

² Vide Appendix 13. Accounts relating to the Public Income and Expenditure of Great Britain and Ireland, vol 11 No 366-I-1869, pp 721 9

being, it was thought, productive property-an assumption which would have been true had the money been invested abroad and the interest received regularly and paid into the sinking fund Di Richard Price failed to see that the principal as well as the accumulated interest and compound interest must be derived from taxation, and that in consequence the supposed gain to the taxpayer is purely illusory The sum to be invested annually to reduce debt must be from taxation or savings, and the accumulation of the interest upon all such sums must be used for the same Since under the Old Sinking Fund no real effort was made to provide the sum required annually-£3 millions-a New Sinking Fund was formed in 1875 for the acceleration of repayment by a permanent annual debt charge which covered not merely the entire service of the debt (the payment of interest, terminal annuities, management, and specific sinking funds) but left a margin which would redeem the debt. This margin was the New Sinking Fund As the interest charge fell owing to the reduction in the debt the margin set aside for the redemption of the debt would automatically increase. As is shown in the subsequent chapter, the New Sinking Fund fell from £27 millions in 1875 to £241 millions in the pre-War year (1913-14) In that year the New Sinking Fund amounted to £5,228,000, or about 0 8 per cent of the total debt The principal of terminal annuities amounted to £2,377,800, so that the total issued for debt redemption out of the fixed debt charge was £7.605.880, or 1 15 per cent of the total From the outbreak of the War to the end of 1919-20 the New Sinking Fund was suspended, as is not unexpected in time of war In view of the large debt created, the debt could not be brought within the fixed-debt charge of the Sinking Fund, and there was a change in procedure owing to war exigencies Certain specific sinking funds were attached, as explained in the following chapter, to loans issued during the War, such as the 31 per cent Conversion Loan, the 4 per cent Victory Bonds, and the 4 per cent Funding Loan 1960-90, in order to make these more attractive to the investor In the Finance Act of 1923 the fixed-debt charge arrangement of 1875 was repealed, and a definite annual provision for sinking funds was set up unless and until Parliament otherwise A sum of £40 millions for the vear 1923-24, £45 millions for the year 1924-25, and £50 millions for the year 1925-1926 and subsequent years, was allotted for the non-cumulative

sinking fund The annual amounts fixed by this Act for National Debt Services and charged on the Consolidated Fund included the sums which must be issued under the specific sinking funds referred to and also the capital of any terminable annuity falling due The greater part of the New Sinking Fund was required to meet these obligations, and the free balance issued to the National Debt Commissioners to redeem debt, for example in 1925-26, was only £9,991,000 With much truth the Committee on National Debt and Taxation emphasised the principle that sinking funds should be strong They recommended that the Sinking Fund should be increased to £75 millions a year and hoped that, through reductions in the interest charges from conversions and redemntions, expanding revenue, and perhaps from payments to Great Britain by Allies, this proposal should be quite practicable within a short time They also held that immediately after the War period specific sinking funds for certain loans were a distinct advantage in securing the success of the loans "From the point of view", the Committee added, " of the use of the Sinking Fund : in raising Government credit and facilitating operations under more settled conditions, we are, however, inclined to think that definite attachment to particular loans tends to be disadvantageous The present specific sinking funds are, in the main, attached to the longer term loans, and in one case, to funded debt, that means that, upon the maturity of short issues, reborrowing (or conversion) has to be pro tanto greater than if the whole Sinking Fund had been free and available for such payments
The repayment of one type of stock side by side with reborrowing in another type is probably on the whole more disturbing to values than a simple reborrowing of a smaller sum. Nor can it be foreseen with any certainty that the stock to which a sinking fund is attached will prove to be that which over a long period it is most desirable to support Leaving out of account the possibility that hypothecation may be a means of ensuring the continuance of the sinking fund provision, the ends in view can be equally secured by a judicious use of a free sinking fund , on the whole we do not therefore favour any extension of the earmarking of the sinking fund to particular securities "1 In the Budget of 1928-29 a fixed sum of £355 millions was to be applied annually to the consolidated service, that total including the Sinking Fund The change effected

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE in 1928-29 would have made the restoration of the Sinking Fund similar to that of 1875. With a fixed amount applied to the National Debt the amount available each year for actual National Debt redemption should have increased in cumulative fashion owing to debt redemption in the previous year. Indeed it was proposed in restoring a fixed-debt charge which had been in abevance since the World War to provide for the complete extinction of the British National Debt. in the absence of any further addition within fifty years' time. History, however, proves that these allocations are not always inviolate, since, as the Committee on National Debt and Taxation has pointed out, "there was no possible device which could absolutely ensure the continuance of debt redemption, if the Government of the day decided on a contrary policy" The total debt charges varied in subsequent years, especially owing to the onslaught of the economic blizzard in 1931 The total amount spent on National Debt Service in 1930-31 was £360 millions, of which £66.830.431 was for the National Sinking Fund In 1932-33 this had fallen to £3081 millions and the contribution to the National Sinking Fund was only £26,330,450 Another drawback to the fixed-debt figure is that there is always the possibility of the Sinking Fund being materially weakened if money rates are particularly high during When the State has a considerable floating debt, the amount required for interest may vary considerably with a rise or fall in interest lates A difference of one per cent either way in the value of money affects the interest charge on Treasury bills

alone to the extent of several millions sterling 7 The Smking Fund method of retiring public debt includes various methods, such as the cumulative principle, the attachment of special revenues, the payment of a definite sum yearly, and the payment of an annual Budget surplus, and sometimes more than one method is combined in a single budgetary system The casual surplus of a Budget in these days of close estimates is not very effective. It is, therefore, essential to provide in the Budget by a regular appropriation a sum from revenue This sum may be fixed in amount or it may be a certain percentage of the outstanding debt, or it may be progressive, and it should be capable of suspension in emergencies
The method of progressive amortisation allows for growth in population and wealth

Each payment is made up of the original fixed payment, and the total

OH XXXV

annual interest is thereby reduced or released. The progressive Sinking Fund is perhaps the best method of amortisation yet discovered The Sinking Fund has been attacked on the ground that it is seldom properly managed It requires expert financial management by an administrative department, the funds must be invested in bonds that can be easily liquidated, and the fund must never be raided or misappropriated. In view of these difficulties some have held that the safest method is the simple retirement on a regular system of the bonds or script Since 1930 about half of the states in the Umted States have made the amortisation of debt compulsory in this way For National Governments the definitely revealed and fixed Sinking Fund is still with reason popular The difficulties of the management can be to some extent got over by the appointment of an official body as in Great Britain, the National Debt Commissioners, who are in close touch with all matters relating to the efficient redemption of National Debt, and who may purchase stock on the market whenever conditions are favourable One per cent of a Sinking Fund on the entire debt of a country has usually a very bracing effect on Government credit, and it shows the good point of the Sinking Fund, especially in public loans of a limited currency such as the great majority of funded debts now are

CONVERSION OF PUBLIC DEBT

3 ∜In oade to lighten the burden of a public debt resort is frequently had to the conversion of existing debts into debts carrying a lower rate of interest. This process, known as conversion, is possible when the existing rate of interest is lower than the rate that prevailed when the debt was floated. It is clear that the consent of lenders is necessary, and the State as a rule makes it possible for the creditous to make a choice between the redemption of the debt and acceptance of the new loans at a lower interest rate. Conversions must be sufficiently advantageous to be converted or the holders of the loan will ask for redemption. Governments reserve the right to redeem the loan with due notice or they give a date after which the loan may be repaid, which is known as the period of inconventibility. The loan cannot be redeemed before this fixed date unless there is a provision to this effect at the time of the floatation of the loan.

The Treasury usually gives only a limited period for the holders to make up their minds // In the French conversion loan of September 1932, which dealt with securities issued between 1915 and 1927 amounting to about 86,000 millions of francs (equivalent to £966 millions), the French bond-holder was given only six days, a much less generous interval than the three months allowed by the British Government in their large conversion scheme of the same year Holders who did not notify their desire for redemption were deemed to have accepted the conversion offer To make a conversion certain the scheme should be simple and timely Anything likely to be misunderstood by the public will weaken the chances of a successful conversion! The psychological moment for making a conversion must be carefully considered. The British Treasury, for example, is in close touch with the Governor of the Bank of England and with the City, and similarly in the case of Treasuries or Ministries of Finance in other countries The State must not offer such advantages to the holder as would cancel the benefit of the conversion for the State These simple principles have been followed in Great Britain, the United States, France, Italy, Switzerland, the Dominions, India, and other well-financed countries. In the following chapter the history of conversions in the case of the British National Debt

shows how these principles have been followed in practice The capital of the debt should never be increased unless for exceptional reasons Government loans should not be issued at a heavy discount but at par or at a figure not very appreciably below par 4 These maxims have not always been followed // Thus between 1776 and 1785, troublous times for British finance, for £92 millions borrowed no less than £115 millions were to be repaid In 1815 at the end of the Napoleonic wars a large loan was raised at as much as £174 in 3 per cent stock for £100, and for the total National Debt on 5th January 1817, amounting to £796,200,191, only £563,600,638 were received 1 Many of France's loans in the nineteenth century were issued from 521 to 84 per cent, one loan in 1848 being as low as 45 per cent. The rate of interest was usually 5 per cent. Similar extravagance was not altogether unknown in the critical days of the Great War If there is a guarantee against a further conversion for a period

Accounts Relating to the Public Income and Expenditure of Great Britain and Ireland, vol n 366—I.—1869, p 554

861

OH XXXX

this will ensure, ceteris paribus, a successful conversion, as in the case of the 5 per cent War Loan which was converted successfully in 1932.1 when the Government decided, as announced in the House of Commons on 30th June 1932, not to redeem the new Conversion Loan before 1st December 1952, se five years later than the latest date for repayment of the loan under the original War Loan scheme After that date the Government reserved to themselves the right to repay the loan, at any time, either in a single operation or by instalments. The Loan was made all the more attractive by the fact that the existing arrangement under which the interest was paid without deduction of income-tax at the source—a special privilege which has proved itself a great convenience to an enormous number of small holders—was continued unchanged By the terms of the 5 per cent War Loan prospectus three months' notice for redemption had to be given, and in order that the Government should know in so large an operation where they stood and in order that they might have ample time to take such remaining measures as were necessary, they offered a cash bonus at the rate of £1 for every £100 of stock to all those holders who, not later than one month after the conversion was announced, assented to continue in the Loan This cash bonus in the case of the ordinary investor was not liable to income-tax and was paid to each holder within fourteen days from the date of the receipt of his effective assent Those who did not assent were to receive payment in cash approximately two months after the expiry of the three months' notice to redeem There were nearly three million people who held War Loan, and arrangements were made to inform each holder, great and small, of the details and policy of the conversion by sending a prospectus, documents, and a letter signed by the Chancellor of the Exchequer Fifteen million forms were despatched to the holders of the Loan within twenty-four hours, the publicity was arranged very deftly, and a small commission was paid to bankers, etc., whose clients play so important a part in all conversions As is shown in the following chapter, 92 per cent of these holders assented to the conversion of the War Loan, which meant that only £165 millions out of £2087 millions or 7 9 per cent dissented. This small balance was paid

¹ Beginning with the dividend payable on 1st June 1933, the rate of interest was reduced from 5 to 31 per cent per annum

on the lat of December without any difficulty. Those who gave notice of redemption were usually banks and other professional dealers in credit, the nature of whose business prevents them from holding more than a certain proportion of their assets in longterm stocks like War Loans. The boldness of the conception of the Loan and the attention to detail were the main causes of its success.

REPUDIATION

4 By refusing to admit the validity of its obligations a Government may be said to reputate its debt Repudiation may be complete or partial. The best example of the former is the case of Soviet Russia in 1918, and several States of the American Commonwealth such as Mississippi and Florida in the nineteenth century, which have already been referred to in Chapter XXXII¹ Partial repudiation is seen when the burden of the debt is lightened midnetedy or in concessed form by depreciation of the currency (as in Germany in 1923 where excessive inflation took place), is by the use of the printing press, which lightens the burden of the debt from the State's point of view Partial repudiation

¹ The Council of Foreign Bondholders prepared a statement showing the amount of debts in default. These are as follows

State	Description of Dubt	Approximate Amount in default (in dollars)
Alabama	Guarantees to railways, etc	13,000,000
Arkansas	Principally railway guarantees	8,700,000
Florida	Bonds issued to establish banks and for railway guarantees	8,000,000
Georgia	Principally railway guarantees	13,500,000
Louisiana	Baby Bonds, railway guarantees, and	6,000,000
	Certificates of Claim issued under Settlement of 1874	1,111,100
Mississippi	"Planters" Bank Bonds (1831-33) 2,000,000 Union Bank Bonds (1838) 5,000,000	
		7,000,000
North Carolina	Special tax bonds and railway	13,000,000
South Carolina	No details available	6,000,000
		75,200,000

The table does not include Confederate bonds or Civil War debts — In view of the 11th Amendment to the Constitution no individual can bring a suit against the State in the United States Courts of Justice

was also seen in the case of the United States in 1933, when the gold clause was abrogated in all public and private contracts and payment in paper currency was substituted for payment in gold Sometimes a special tax is imposed on the interest dividends, as in Austria in 1868 and in Russia in 1885, and this is a form of partial repudiation Compulsory interest reductions have been made in recent years in Germany and in 1935 in France, where a 10 per cent cut in general expenditure was extended to the interest on rentes. In a policy of budgetary deflation, such as the French Government decided on in July of that year, this step was taken in order that the rentier should not escape scot-free for a considerable length of time. It was thus introduced to overcome the objection to budgetary deflation. viz that its incidence is meguitable since the rentier escapes unless the interest is decreased. A simultaneous and proportionate cut on all Government expenditure, including interest on the National Debt, is fortunately rare in this age of capitalism. where the sanctity of contracts is a cardinal principle of constitutionalism, and it may be better to get at the real cause of a country's difficulties when her currency is much overvalued and to devaluate, as the rentier may lose more by deflation than by devaluation in regard to his real income Repudiation should be distinguished from default, which implies simply an mability to carry out the terms of the contract without denving the liability When default results in repudiation, the distinction between the two vanishes. Repudiation itself does not always. mean mability to pay, and must not therefore be regarded as the bankruptcy of the State It is usually due to considerations of a political or social nature and sometimes to overborrowing for unworthy purposes Reduction in the rate of interest unilaterally, the postponement of the date of the payment of the principal, and the reduction of the principal of the debt are the usual forms of repudiation. The effects of full and even partial repudiation of an internal debt are frequently very severe. especially when the class of small investors put, as in France, their savings into Government Loans. To them it means the deprivation of their earnings and life savings to such an extent that they may find it necessary to fall back on the State's support Repudiation may result in driving capital out of the country. to the miury of the country both from economic and social

points of view It affects practically all creditors, since creditors are debtors who find it hard to pay if they themselves are not paid Repudiation, in other words, tends to set up dislocation within the State and to produce a string of bankruptones. If the loan is an external one it affects, other things being equal, foreign countaies at the expense of debtion countaies.

Repudation is an act of sovereignty, and the State possessing that sovereignty may allege that it does not have the resources necessary to carry out the award of the arbitrator. A method of solving the State's repudation is that of arbitration, and it is customary for foreign creditors to form protective associations. Sometimes it is possible to secure the services of a friendly power. The Government which intervenes may threaten to probability the listing of the securities of the defaulting State on its stock exchanges or to refuse to permit the rasing of money in its money markets until an agreement has been arrived at. Sometimes the foreign creditors may get their Government—also a sovereign State—to contest the act of repudation. The right of repudation is obviously more limited in the case of foreign debts than in the case of domestic debts.

THE CAPITAL LEVY

5 The growth in public debts and the resulting large demands in the form of interest charges made the question of the repayment of public debts after the War an urgent one One method suggested to achieve this end was to wipe out a large part of the public debt by a levy on capital itself for the specific purpose of sinking the debt. The problem is to examine whether the injurious economic results of recurring annual taxation are less than the effects of a capital levy The feasibility of a capital levy will not be denied even by its strongest opponents, provided it is received with a fair amount of approval General assent is required If there was opposition from the banks, if another capital levy was feared, if the general level of prices was falling and commerce and industry depressed and nervous, it would not be likely to succeed The Professor of Political Economy at Cambridge and others put forward the case why a capital levy should be undertaken in Great Britain in preference to paying off debt over an extended period Pigou, however, later came to

the conclusion that if it had been introduced immediately after the War it might well have proved beneficial, but if introduced now it would probably be harmful The British Labour Party in November 1923 issued their programme, in which it was stated that "Labour condemns the failure of Government to take steps to reduce the dead-weight War debt. No effective reform of the national finances can be attempted until the steady drain of a million pounds a day in interest is stopped. Treasury experts, in evidence before a Select Committee of the House of Commons,1 expressed their view that a tax on War fortunes could be levied, and have, therefore, admitted both the principle and its practicability" The Board of Inland Revenue is of opinion that a capital levy would be a task of the first magnitude even in the most favourable circumstances, but it does not regard the difficulties as insuperable. The task would be similar to that regularly undertaken for purposes of Estate Duty and would be less difficult than a levy on War wealth 2 The Board, however, points out very forcibly that the administration of the tax depended on the absence of systematic and widespread obstruction and of all anxiety regarding the consequences of the levy The latter would affect capital values so as to make the tax uncertain in its result The Chancellor of the British Exchequer appointed in 1924 a Committee to examine the subject, which really resolves itself into two main questions (1) a question of principle, and (2) a question of technique The Committee, of which Lord Colwyn was appointed Chairman-Lord Colwyn was Chairman of the Royal Commission on Income Tax, 1920—was asked "to consider and report on the National Debt and the incidence of existing taxation, with special reference to their effects on trade, industry, employment, and national credit" The opinion of witnesses before the Committee was that the levy must be confined to individuals and there must be an exemption limit With the lowering of the exemption limit the difficulties become all the greater If large sums are required steep graduation will be

¹ Cf. Report from the Select Committee on Increase of War Wealth, together with the Proceedings of the Committee, Minutes of Bridence and Appendices (102 of 1920)

Appendices to the Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxa ton (London, H M Stationery Office, 1927) Note by the Board of Inland Revenue on the practicability of a capital lavy (Appendix XXII) and on the yield of certain scales of capital lovy and the consequent effect and yield of monome tax, super tax, and Death Dutice (Appendix XXIII).

imperative The Committee concluded that "even if there were a prospect of a Capital Levy being well received, the relief from debt which it offers would be insufficient to justify an experiment so large, difficult, and full of hazard, this would hold good in any circumstances not differing widely from those of the present time Further, unless a levy were accepted with more goodwall than it would be possible to anticipate under present conditions, it would be highly injurious to the social and industrial life of the community."

The case for and against a capital levy has been ably set out Congress and the Co-operative Congress was to have a special levy on accumulated wealth, the yield of which should be at least 53000. The Britash Labour Paity was generally in favour of exempting fortunes up to £5000. Beyond this exemption progressive taxation would take place. Capital rather than income would be taxed, and the payment was to be made quickly, but exemptions were to be granted in a small number of cases. The rate of taxation is seen in the tables on opnosite page.

On the analogy of estate duties a law would be passed by which, as one writer phrases it, "every man and woman of a suitable degree of wealth would be deemed to die and to come to

Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxation, Cmd 2800, 1927, ars 876

² The case for a War debt redemption lary is as out in the following books. Labour and the Wire Doke, a Statement of Pokey for the Redemption of War Debt by a Leay on Accumulated Wealth (London, 33 Ecoluston Sequex, S W II, Labour Party). Pages, A Compala Leay and a Leay on War Wealth (Noticed Labour Party). Pages, A Compala Leay on Leay on War Wealth (Noticed Labour Party). Pathon, 1288. Debton, 17th Cognital Leay emplained (The Labour Pathishing Co. London, 1923). Pathick Lawrence, A Leay on Cognizal (London, Alea Univar). The case against a War dobt redemption levy is set out in the following books remarks the Cognital Leay exposed (London, Mulchismon & Co.), Handel Westminster), of Report and Evidence of the Stete Committee on Increase of the War Wealth (London 1920). Someone Coursel, March 1919. Spetimeter 1920, Professor Corrado Ginz on the Italian Law. The following should be consulted Report of the Committee on National Debt and Taxone (China Legori, Le Preticentess ser is capital dans in librarie of in gratique (Bronesia). Perfect Committee on National Debt and Taxone (Chin 2920), 1927), Chippen, Le Preticentess ser is capital dans in librarie of the gratique (Bronesia). Perfect China Debt and Taxone (Chin 2920), 1927), Chippen, Le Preticentess ser is capital dans in librarie of the gratique (Bronesia).

(Easing, 1927)
Ricardo was in favour of a capital levy. He proposed to buy a high Ricardo was to buy a compared to buy a compared to buy a compared with the proposed to buy and the Mostes of Commence, 21st. Echnusry 1828, "constitute any restend in the House of Commence, 21st. Echnusry 1828, "constitute any restend in the Mostes of Commence, 21st. Echnusry 1828, "constitute any restend in the Mostes of Commence, 21st. Echnusry 1828, "constitute any restend to the Mostes of Commence, and the Mostes of

life again next morning as the fortunate heir to his or her own property on payment of an appropriate ransom." It was to be levied on individuals but not on corporations. Relief will be afforded, it is argued, to trade and industry consequent upon the

	Scale of I	Scale of Levy	
First £5,000	£0	5,000	0
Next £1,000	£5,000	6,000	5
,, £2,000	£6,000	8,000	10
., £2,000	£8,000	10,000	15
,, £5,000	£10,000	15,000	20
£5,000	£15,000	20,000	25
., £10,000	£20,000	30,000	30
£20,000	£30,000	50,000	35
"£50,000	£50,000 1	00,000	40
"£100,000	£100,000 2	000,000	45
£300,000	£200,000 5	000,000	50
,, £500,000	£500,000 1,0	000,000	55
Remainder	Above 1.0	000,000	60

This scale would work out as follows

A men worth not more than \$5000 would

A man worth	not more	than £50000 '	would Per Cont of his
pay noth	ing		Total Fortune
A man worth	£6,000 w	ould pay	£50 or 12
,,	£8,000	,,	£250 ,, 3 2
,,	£10,000	,,	£550 ,, 55
,,	£15,000	,,	£1,550 ,, 10 3
,,	£20,000	,,	£2,800 ,, 140
,,	£30,000	,,	£5,800 ,, 193
,,	£50,000	,,	£12,800 ,, 256
,,	£100,000	,,	£32,800 ,, 32 8
,,	£200,000	,,	£77,800 ,, 38 9
,,	£500,000	,,	£227,800 ,, 45 6
	£1,000,000	,,	£502,800 ,, 50 3
	2,000,000	,,	£1,102,800 ,, 55 1
	000,000,83	,,	£1,702,800 ,, 56 7
	10,000,000		£5.902.800 59.0

remission of taxation made possible by the extinction of debt and the cessation of debt interest. This reduction of taxation in future would reduce the bad effects of taxation on production, and would make it possible for money to be devoted to social services, such as education, to an increased extent. A State levies death duties and gives protection to the accumulation of wealth. For the same reason it has the right to take a part of

the capital It is also argued that it is most unfair that millions of men who fought in the War, perhaps the most enterprising part of the community, must labour to provide interest on money which others (who staved at home and in many cases did well out of the War) were able to lend in large amounts while they were fighting "If it was right that young men should give their lives, it was right that rich men should give their wealth in taxation, instead of being invited to make a profitable investment "1 Again, a larger proportion of the cost of the War should have been taken by taxation Therefore, it is argued, take it now in its capitalised form. Another argument put forward is that if, as is not unlikely, a general fall in prices takes place, the burden of debt will increase, and the holders of Government securities will gain still more at the expense of the taxpaying community, Therefore it is held a levy is expedient. The effect on the money market of a capital levy is said to be exaggerated by bankers and similar opponents of the measure, since the payment is spread over a period and the Treasury pays the money out as fast as it gets it in This last argument especially will require careful examination

With a capital lovy as a means of effecting the better distribution of wealth we are not concerned. The proposal must be examined from the financial standpoint. Is it an efficient means, as compared with annual taxation, to reduce public debt? The proposal is not a new one, for in 1716 Hutcheson proposed in the House of Commons that 10 per cent on all property, including the debt itself, should be levied in order to repay debt? Hume³ and McCulloch, in commenting on this, held that the poor would not pay, that it would be unfair, and that evasion would be easy. Ricardo defended the levy in his essay on the Funding System and in his parliamentary speeches. Mill in his Principles of Political Economy rejected the plan in 1848. The proposal to repay debt by a capital levy seems to occur after every great war or calamity. It will, therefore, be necessary to examine (1) the operation of capital levies in other countries, and (2) to review the

¹ Labour and the War Debt, p 5 (The Labour Party, 33 Eccleston Square, London, S W 1)

² A Speech made in the House of Commons, 24th April 1716, by A H (1716, 2nd edition, 1722), of Collection of Treatises relating to the National Debts and Funds (London, 1721)

Essay on Public Credit Political Discourses (Edinburgh, 1752)
 Taxation and the Funding System, p 464 (London, 1845)

evidence regarding this difficult question, with special reference to Great Britain

A levy for economic ills has been tried in several countries, notably in Poland, in Czechoslovalra, Italy, Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Greece I twas also proposed towards the end of 1923 in Switzerland With the exception of Switzerland, the lavy was tried as a degree and a levy than the second of Switzerland, the

levy was tried as a desperate remedy In Poland, by a law of 16th December 1921 and by a new scheme introduced in August 1923, a capital levy has been twice imposed Wealth in Poland, as is well known is more imegically distributed than in perhaps any other country of the world There are family estates, it is said, equal to English counties, whose owners buy racehorses in England in spite of the adverse exchange, and, as has more than once been pointed out, the annual income of this class is probably equal to the total wealth of thousands of their poor compatriots The result of the Polish levy is that it produced far less per head of population than the British income-tax and super-tax, £1 8s for the Polish capital levy against £8 10s, the revenue from property incomes and super-tax in Great Britain The levy in 1922 brought (in Polish currency) seventy milliard marks The gain to the State was wiped out by the subsequent depreciation of the currency An able Finance Minister was the means of introducing the levy into Czechoslovakia in 1919. The tax was in effect a tax on property, payable chiefly from income, and may be taken to be a kind of super-tax rather than a levy on capital The Piesident of Czechoslovakia remarked that "I am not satisfied with the result The money seemed to disappear" The levy on capital by the law of 22nd April 1920 was on all fortunes in excess of 50,000 crowns and was on a sliding scale varying from 41 per cent to a maximum of 50 per cent on fortunes above 100 million crowns Payment was to be made in ten years or twenty years and extensions were granted in certain cases. The assessment was on the value of the property on 1st January 1920 and the yield of the tax was estimated at between 10,000 million to 12.000 million crowns, but the actual yield was 6000 million crowns, or approximately only 600 million gold francs (£24 millions) This capital levy was closely connected with the punitive laws of 1918 and 1919 for the confiscation of lands and was aimed especially at Austrian landlords in the new Czecho870

slovakıa state In Italy the capital levy of 1920, which was modified in 1922, was a tax on property distributed over twenty years, and thus lost all the characteristics of a true capital levy. becoming merely a supplementary income-tax. It has given rise to considerable difficulties in regard to the valuation of property The valuation was fixed in 1919-20 at a time when values were fluctuating greatly The payment was spread over so long a period that it resembled an annual tax on capital, and the distinct features of a levy, as usually understood, were therefore absent The capital levy extracts from the pockets of the taxpayers a considerable sum instead of a succession of smaller sums over a period of years, and this deprives them of property which would otherwise have yielded them an income A special levy is less? fair than the annual taxes, because the former does not take into account the family responsibilities of the taxpayer at the moment of the recurring good fortune resulting from bequest in the way that income-tax does If A inherits a fortune after the levy he does not pay to the extent that B does who receives a fortune just previous to the levy In this respect a capital levy is inferior to an income-tax from the point of view of distribution, and a study of continental legislation brings out clearly how even when the levy is spread over a period these difficulties arise. In Germany, Erzberger attempted (1) a levy on capital, and (2) a non-recurring war levy on increases in property values, but its defects were nullified by the rapid depreciation of the mark The law of 31st December 1919 which introduced the Reichsnotopfer had provisions for postponed payments, and the impost thus became not a capital levy but a supplementary income-tax The sums collected by the law of 8th April 1922 on the Vermogenssteue (ordinary tax on capital) were also spread over a number of years, and moreover the proceeds were used not to pay off debt but as ordinary revenue Austria's attempts have been somewhat similar "No salvation", says an authority, "came from this panic measure, and when the League of Nations took over the administration of the country it would have nothing to do with it" In Hungary there was much evasion "The cautious

capitalist", according to an official report of March 1923, " promptly did his best to secure himself against further risk by removing his mobile capital out of harm's way " In Hungary.

as in Austria and in Germany, capital levies enacted in 1919 and 1920 at high rates were rendered ineffactive by the rapid depreciation of the currency. In Greece in 1923 a capital levy was introduced, the percentage being fixed on each stage of a man's wealth. The rates were so low as to render compaision impossible with any scheme for a levy in an important industrial country such as Great Britain. All national loans and remittances from emgrants, as in Italy, were exempt. The date of the valuation of property was, as in Czechoslovakia, prior to the passing of the Act.

The case of Switzerland in 1923 is similar to that of Great Britain There was as in Great Britain stringency, unemployment, and a heavy debt In both countries, however, there was no hopeless condition of the public finances The purpose of the levy, which was introduced by the Socialist Party, was to provide funds for social reforms. Under the Swiss Constitution any 50,000 citizens may initiate legislation. Both chambers of the legislature rejected the proposal by overwhelming majorities, and the State referendum resulted in 730,584 votes against the proposal and only 109,434 m its favour, and over 86 per cent of the voters on the list went to the poll All the cantons and all towns with a Labour majority disapproved of the result, which was objected to by a majority of 7 to 1 The minimum wealth to be taxed was to be the equivalent of £3200, at a rate varying from 8 to 60 per cent In one week it is said the withdrawal of bank deposits amounted to one million france. Bonds and shares were sold to foreigners, who were exempt, and reinvested in foreign securities The State funds fell on an average by 2 per cent in one week, and other securities lost I per cent of their value. The anxiety and depression which followed upon the threat of a capital levy, even though there was no prospect of the levy being carried through, were striking. The object of the levy differed from that of most capital levies The Swiss capital levy was intended to provide for social benefits and not to redeem public debt. Its scope was wider than a capital levy, such as was proposed in Great Britain by the Labour Party, as it was intended to include companies as well as individuals. The result of the referendum restored confidence in Switzerland both at home and abroad A caveat must be added with regard to the experience of other countries in the post-Wai period. These must be judged with care as they differ considerably from the levy that was proposed in Great Britain after the War

The Brutish debt at the end of the War (£7481 millions) was indeed a large sum, and to repay £3000 millions of debt was not an easy matter. It is interesting to note that the National Debt of Great Britam at the close of the French War (1817) was £850 millions, and the national mome was estimated at £400 millions. The ratio of debt to income was therefore 2½ times the moome. At the close of the Great War (1918) the National Debt was £7829 millions, while the national moome was £3000 millions. The debt, therefore, was in the proportion of 2 to 1, or slightly lower than in the war which ended a hundred years earlier. If the proportion of debt to national wealth be taken it will be found that the percentage of debt to wealth was 32 in 1817, and 44 in 1919 ¹. It is necessary to think in proportions instead of in mere amounts, and, all things considered, the proportions are not very much different from those one hundred years ago.

The physical achievement of a levy is not great since the saving of interest results in a diminished yield of ordinary taxation The levy of £3000 millions that has been proposed would then have produced a saving annually of £142 millions From this amount, however, must be deducted about £90 millions on account of losses from existing taxes which that amount of capital and the income from it would have produced. The ravages on the future yield of income and surtax and death duties are considerable Income-tax would have been less by approximately £30 millions, super-tax by £30 millions or more, and death duties from £25 to £30 millions Thus there would have been a loss of from £85 to £90 millions per annum, which would have had to be deducted from the figure of £112 millions Great Britain would have had approximately from £52 to £57 millions per annum from the levy Sir Josiah Stamp's estimates in 1923 agree with these on the whole His estimate is from £42 to £50 millions per annum, and £70 millions per annum is the estimate of Mr Dalton, who favours the levy 2 We may safely take it that the saving would have been in the neighbourhood of £50 millions / Thus the

Cf Fisk, English Public Finance, p 37 (New York, Bankers' Trust Co., 1920)
 The Capital Levy Explained, p 80 (London, The Labour Publishing Co., 1923)

saving of revenue consequent on the debt repayment is £140 millions a year approximately, and the net gain after allowing for the loss in annual taxation is of the order of £50 millions or only about one-third of the actual levy In other words, the incometax could only be reduced by 1s in the £ From this it may also be concluded that high rates of taxation, when the proceeds are kept within the country, are not very damaging and therefore a considerable reduction in high taxation is not very advantageous. Before the Committee on the Increase of War Wealth, Sir Richard Hopkins of the Board of Inland Revenue said that three-tenths of the War wealth levy of each £1000 millions would be paid in War stocks, three-tenths in cash and other securities, and four-tenths by instalments mainly in cash 1 The Board, it is interesting to note, estimated the aggregate of the individual increase of wealth for the whole population of the United Kingdom to be £4180 millions, and that, if the increase in the hands of those persons whose post-War wealth did not exceed £5000 be excluded, there remains an aggregate of £2846 millions in the hands of nearly 340,000 people In discussing a capital levy in Great Britain the! crippling of direct taxation in the future has to be fully considered because 97 per cent of the whole is paid by 3 per cent of the population It has also been urged that to institute a capital levy to pay off debt at 31 per cent when the returns in industry are in ordinary times from 6 to 12 per cent is haidly worth the candle A saving of 50 millions per annum on £3000 millions, is only a saving of 1.7 per cent, and thus the net saving owing to the mroads on ordinary revenue is much smaller than is anticipated 🗸

The root objection to a capital levy is its effect on capital and credit As Montchrétien † pointed out over three hundred years ago, "credit is the soul of all commerce" An ex-Prime Minister, Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, is reported to have said that "if three thousand millions were taken by the State from accumulated wealth and used by the State to pay off its debt, that money would go back into the pockets of the people who now hold the debt The moment their script is redeemed by

Estimate put forward by Sir Richard Hopkins, Boaud of Inland Revenue See the Select Committee on Increase of Wealth (War), No 102 of 1920 The five Memoranda of the Board of Inland Revenue are of much value

² Traité de l'économique politique (1615), "Le credit est l'ame de tout commerce"

cheque, or by pounds, shillings, and pence, the money which finds its way into the pockets of the State's creditors is immediately reinvested through the banks into industry " He is also reported to have said that a new investment goes into industry at 20 shillings in the £ and not 17 shillings as a result of the capital levy With all due deference to Mr Ramsav MacDonald it cannot be said that he has strengthened his position by this half-told tale, although his lucid presentment of the case for change acts as a timely reminder of the need for refurnishing as far as possible our financial armoury He does not seem to see that there is any difference between the creation of credit and the transfer of credit Moreover, £3000 millions of cash do not exist Traders use War debt to finance their business, and if the War Loan were handed over to Government they would be deprived of this Thus a capital levy would involve a violent deflation of credit, and in the long run a scaling down of wages and prices ment securities held by banks in the form of Treasury Bills, etc., would not be available for industry for the simple reason that they would cease to exist Bank deposits would be reduced, and it would be necessary for the banks to curtail their loans result of this severe deflation of credit is an equally rapid fall in prices, with loss to industry and dislocation and probably unemployment The trade of a country is carried on with the capital in the hands of citizens, and the destruction of this capital, if paid in War debt, would certainly lead to a decrease of credit in the hands of the mercantile community If the levy is paid in other securities these would probably be kept for sale by Government, in which case they would depress the prices of all securities, or their dividends and interest would be devoted to the payment of interest on War debt

It appears to be far better to repay debt every year out of a surplus which must be made from moome and not from capital. The interest on the internal debt is not a dead loss to the community, as most of it is spent or invested in the country, and this tends to provide wages and lessen unemployment. The effect of a capital levy on London, which is still the money market of the world where large belances are held and utilised, would be great. Once commercial morality is broken by confiscation, money would not flow into the reservoir of capital from abroad, and commerce and industry would then be

permanently, or at least for a long period, affected detrimentally There are other reasons in addition to these why a capital levy should not be introduced One of these is that thrift is penalised Those who have not saved go free, and what is required most of all at the present time is more and more thrift, as this is essential to prosperity. The shadow of uncertain levies discourages the accumulation of capital, and industrial expansion is hindered If there are two brothers with £10,000 each, and one invests the amount in securities producing £500 per annum, and the other, a bachelor, buys an annuity of £1000 per annum, the man with £500 per annum pays a capital levy and not the other. The former may have pledged his securities to the banks as margin for securing trading operations, and although to some extent these securities would be replaced in the shape of bank credits, this would not be so if National Debt were tendered in payment of levy and cancelled It is sometimes pointed out that the cost of collection would be high, and it is doubtful whether assessment would be possible except by computing from the income-tax returns On the other hand, the Committee on the Increase of War Wealth were of opinion in regard to a levy on War wealth that, although the administration of a tax of this character would involve many difficulties, yet these were not insurmountable, and m the case of Great Britain it was proposed to carry out such a proposal as the Committee put forward Under this scheme of a levy on War wealth only two assessments would have been necessary on the wealth of "the hard-faced men who have done well out of the War ". (1) at the outbreak of the Wal, and (2) at a later period. The great advantage of a War wealth levy was that it would have fallen on those from whom exceptional payments could be demanded. The proposal, however, was dropped, and the changes since the post-War year would make any such levy at the present time impossible. The impropriationness of a levy on War wealth at the present time applies equally to that of a capital levy

capital levy

The main argument, then, against a capital levy is that the
defiation of a country's balance sheet by a sum of, say, £3000
millions would mean a somewhat violent reduction in values
Prices and wages would decrease considerably, the borrowing
powers of traders would be reduced owing to the loss of working
capital, which gives the taxpayer about 5 per cent, while in the

hands of the public it earns a great deal more. At the present time and for many years to come, the greatest service that a rich man can do is to save money and thus supply capital plentiful and cheap The War debt is now part of the economic system of a country, and it is unwise when a country is settling down and paying its way that a levy on capital should be introduced. As one banker says " It would be a case of burning your house to roast your pig, and it would be far better to reduce greatly the debt by a sinking fund and to exercise the strictest economy" A levy should be kept only for a time of extreme urgency after the War the opportunity was let slip, because a capital levy, to be successful, requires immediate imposition after some exceptional event unlikely to recur, in order to give the investors confidence that the levy will not be made again. An easy money market is essential, and a levy should not be thought of in a period of trade depression. Those who support the idea are apt to forget that the payment of interest on internal debt is largely a problem of distribution, and the psychological effects of the levy are serious "The greater productiveness of industry", said McCulloch in 1845, "and the greater well-being of the community are the real sinking funds which a wise Government should exert itself to build up and encourage, and this will be best done by giving all that freedom to industry that is consistent with right and justice" 1 The Committee on War Finance appointed by the American Economic Association in 1918 with regard to the proposed levy on capital concluded that "there are so many serious objections to the capital levy that we do not hesitate to report that, in our opinion, such a measure has no proper place in a finance plan for a country in the present position of the United States As an alternative to repudiation in a country on the verge of bankruptcy something can be said for the plan. For a nation solvent and unembarrassed it possesses no attraction " In short, there is no short cut to debt redemption

Finally, there is the difficulty of administrative technique. In the first place, as the Board of Inland Revenue has emphassed, there must be a fair measure of assent to such a levy The Board, while stating, as we have seen, that a capital levy was practicable, was definitely of opinion that if taxpayers as a whole resented the levy, and were to raise important questions of technical and legal

¹ Taxation and the Funding System, p. 466 (London Longmans, 1845)

detail, the execution of this levy would be interfered with and delayed, and the successful administration of the duty would be much endangered by the absence of a favourable atmosphere Secondly, if it gave rise to widespread anxiety, misunderstanding, or hostility on the part of bankers so that capital values were to fluctuate considerably owing to the loss of confidence which it might entail, the levy would be exceedingly difficult to collect and probably very uncertain in its result on account of financial panic and general disorganisation Thirdly, if the exemptions were to be lowered to reach those who own annually a small amount of capital, the difficulty in the collection would be enhanced. The Board of Inland Revenue illustrated this by showing that the number of individuals, exclusive of their dependents, who own £5000 of capital and upwards in Great Britain is approximately only half a million, while those owning between £2500 and £5000 number about 400,000, and the lower the limit the far greater the number of charges for a capital levy and therefore the greater the administrative difficulty. At the same time a capital levy is easier to collect than a War levy, because the former deals with an individual's assets at a given moment in the immediate past, as in the Estate Duty, while a War levy involves the ascertaining of the excess of one valuation at one period over the valuation of the same individual's assets some years previously. There are also other points to which the Board refers as follows dynamic effects of a levy in its reactions on credit, prices, saving, and the national economy-effects that might prove of outstanding importance and might seriously prejudice revenue estimates based on static conditions-are not taken into account, as the Board feel that the appraisement of revenue gains or losses resulting therefrom lies in the field of speculation rather than of esta-Fourthly, there is the difficulty of a guarantee against the repetition of the levy "We consider", said the Committee on National Debt and Taxation on this score, "that any guarantee ought to be wide in its scope, applying to all capital wealth . on the other hand, it ought to be limited in time. It would require to be made clear that the levy was emergency legislation, and that it would not be repeated at least for some years, unless there were any serious and unforseen crisis We think such an assurance would be of value and would help to allay apprehensions

would be too sanguing to expect that it would altogether remove

them " These difficulties have to be weighed against the wiping out of a part of the National Debt in the event of another Great War An opportunity for a capital levy was missed just after the Wai when the level of prices was high and the boom was still in operation. In the present circumstances the argument for such a levy no longer obtains.

6 Local authorities in recent years have found it expedient to borrow for public utilities and other capital undertakings, such as electricity, gas, and water-works, tramways, railways, and canals, public baths, cemeteries, harbours and docks-the result of the large extension of local governmental activity and the increase in wealth-seeking investment These loans are usually raised by the issue of stock, a method which in recent years in Great Britain has increased in popularity The stock is issued by Act of Parliament and is issued at a fixed price Another method of raising loans is by the issue of mortgages for short or long periods where a local authority does not possess the power to issue stock or prefers not to do so Occasionally large municipalities iesort to this form of borrowing for a temporary purpose or pending an issue of stock. The second method has an advantage, as it is usually possible to repay the loan if interest rates fall and to borrowagain at lower rates of interest Short-period loans appeal to the small local investor who does not wish to tie up his capital in long-term investments But these mortgages may be for a long period, and are taken up by insurance companies and banks from local authorities or Public Works Loan Commissioners whose function it is to lend to local authorities moneys raised on national credit The disadvantage of the long-term loan is that if interest rates fall the local authority is committed to the payment of higher rates during the currency of the loan Other methods of raising loans are the bank overdraft or the issue of bills of exchange when this is permitted by law, the latter is frequently resorted to pending an issue of stock. The bank in the case of an overdraft usually charges interest only on the net balance in favour of the bank, the loan having the advantage of being repayable at any time according to arrangement

The question at issue is the best method or methods to repay these loans The principle underlying redemption is that the period of the loan should not exceed the life of the asset for which the loan was raised The usual system of repaying such loans is that of the sinking fund Local authorities appropriate from the revenue of each year equal sums which will, with compound interest, be the equivalent of the total amount borrowed at the end of the period These sums are left on deposit at a bank at a stipulated rate of interest, or they may be invested in outside securities yielding a more or less fixed amount. The annual interest on the loan is, of course, paid out of the revenue of the local authority in question. In short, interest on the entire principal of the loan is paid annually and the amount of the loan at the expiry of its currency Another method is the annuity method of repayment by equal instalments of principal and interest each year, the payment being made in such a way as to repay the loan and interest thereon when the last instalment is paid The burden of the loan on the taxpayer is spread equally over each year of the loan's currency The third method, the fixed instalment method, is to repay out of annual revenue the principal by equal instalments for the entire period of the loan, interest being paid on the decreasing balance. The burden of the loan decreases year by year, and the objection to this method of repayment is that as the work on which the loan was spent proves

period of the loan It is essential in order to avoid waste and to minimise extravagance that the repayment of local debt should be regulated in accordance with general principles such as these already noted in the previous paragraph The borrowings of local authorities must be controlled in all countries by higher authority. The advantages resulting from centralised control in the case of the United Kingdom have been numerous In Great Britain local authorities have not always the knowledge of financial principles possessed by the Treasury or the Ministry of Health and therefore have gained by the control of the Central Government The technique of the creation and repayment of debt varies with particular circumstances and is by no means a simple matter. Loans as in the case of the National Government have to be brought under control and cannot be issued without limit Local loans must not exceed a certain proportion of the taxable value, must be for definite purposes, and must be redeemable within a fixed period. In Great Britain and in France centralised control has been of great value.

remunerative the burden is lightening, as in the case of water or electricity works The burden, therefore, is heavier in the early and in the United States also the control of local authorities has been beneficial State borrowings have been limited by State constitutions, and the borrowings of local authorities by the State legislatures

CHAPTER XXXVI

THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEBT-GREAT BRITAIN

SCOPE

1 In this and the subsequent chapter it is proposed to review some of the more important features in the history of public debts of various countries. A little history is sometimes a dangerous thing It will, therefore, be all the more necessary to examine with care the main statistics on public debts without bewildering or distracting the inquirer regarding the broad facts that have to be understood In the first place, the history of the British Public Debt will be reviewed with special reference to the fallacy of the sinking fund, a fallacy that is apt to appear at critical periods in other countries, notwithstanding the writings of Hamilton and Ricardo in exposing the absurdities of Pitt's sinking fund The debt, the main legacy of the War, has grown from £706 millions before the War to £7860 millions at the present At the Armistice the debt was £6775 millions more than in August 1914 This is an enormous sum as compared with the wars of William III, which added £15 millions to the public debt, the wars of Anne £38 millions, the Seven Years' War £58 millions, the American War £121 millions, and the French War £602 millions Great Britain followed the principle from 1916 that its Budget should provide for all normal expenditure and the War Debt charge—a standard then higher than that aimed at by any other belligerent Great Britain and Australia paid from onefourth to nearly one third of the War expenditure by taxation The United States paid even a higher proportion, namely onethird, a contrast with France where the percentage is a shade under 17 per cent A survey of the public debt of India will show the importance of productive debt, and the advantages of a productive external debt The history of debt in France shows the peril of overborrowing and the necessity of budgetary equilibrium for the restoration of sound financial conditions. A balanced Budget raises the price, oftens parrious, of a country's securities, enhances credit, prevents inflating pinces, and makes a beginning possible with reduced taxation. The experience of Japan in the Great War in preventing a large increase of debt, and in the distribution of her borrowings externally and internally, is instructive. Finally, the procedure in the United States in regard to the floatation of the large Liberty Loans and the soundness of the principles followed, not to mention the War Loan publicity campaigns, are also noteworthy

THE BRITISH PUBLIC DERF

2 Among the many lessons that we have learned and are learning as a result of the War, one of the most fruitful in its effects on financial recovery is the general conviction that States must free themselves from the paralysing clutch of borrowing to meet their everyday expenditure All ordinary expenditure, including the interest charges on debt, should be met from taxation and not from Only in exceptional circumstances must large borrowings take place Countries like Great Britain and the United States realise that any other policy is extremely short-sighted Chapter XI of Book II and Chapter XXXII of Book IV, the principles governing a country's expenditure from capital were discussed, and it is unnecessary to repeat what has been said in this connection. While signs of improvement have dawned in the financial sky of some countries, others may be said to be piling up debt and to be trembling almost on the razor-edge of disaster, and the remark of Adam Smith in this case is not lirelevant "The progress", he said, "of the enormous debts which at present oppress, and will in the long run probably ruin, all the great nations of Europe, has been pretty uniform "1 What precisely was a "pretty uniform" progress of economic ruin is not clear But for borrowing or debt wars could not be carried on. and in peace it is this burden of debt that makes it sometimes difficult to carry on Every increase of public debt means an increase in taxation at some time or other, or a decrease in the revenue available for other heads of expenditure

1 The Wealth of Nations, Book V ch in

The main features of the British public debt may be summarised briefly in the table below. The increase year by year and the interest charges are shown in the following table.

THE BRITISH NATIONAL DEBT

_					
Year	Event	Debt (£ Millions)	Annual Charge, including Annuities	Increase of Debt over previous Year in this Table	
			(£ millions)	Net (C millions)	Per Cent
1689	Post Revolution year	1	0.04		1 1
1702	Accession of Queen Anne	16	13	15	1500
1714	George I	54	33	38	237.5
1727	George II	52	24	-2	-37
1756	Seven Years' War began	75	28	23	44.2
1763	, , ended	139	4.9	64	85.3
1775	American War began	129	4.5	-10	-72
1784	ended	250	9.6	121	93.8
1793	French wars began	239	9.3	-11	-44
1815	" " ended	841	32.0	602	2519
1837	Accession of Queen Victoria	788	29 0	- 73	-85
1854	Crimean War began	802	27.4	14	18
1857	" " ended	837	28 6	35	4.4
1899	Boer War began	635	23 2	- 202	- 24 1
1903	" ended	798	27 0	163	25 7
1910	Accession of George V	762	21.8	-36	-45
1914	(1) March 31	706	24 5	- 56	-74
	(2) Great War begins (Aug)	708	24 5	2	0.3
1915	March 31	1162	22 7	454	641
1916	,,	2190	60 2	1028	88.5
1917		4064	127 3	1874	85 6
1918	,,	5921	189 9	1857	45 7
1919	" (Great War ended	-			1
1000	November 1918)	7481	270 0	1560	26 3
1920	March 31	7876	332 0	395	53
1921	,	7623	349 6	- 253	-32
		7721	332 3	98	13
1923	"	7813	324 0	92	12
1924	,,	7708	347 3	- 105	-13
1929	"	7621	369 0	- 87	-11
1930	,	7596	355 0	- 25	-03
1931	,,	7583	360 0	- 13	-02
1934	,,	8030	224 0	447	59
			!		

The debt in 1688 consisted of temporary obligations for arrears due to the Army and for other demands connected with the Revolution The litigation connected with the Goldsmiths' claim for reimbursements of the amount seized from them by Charles II in 1672 was adjudicated at £664,263, and if this is added to the temporary obligations for arrears, £384,000, the figure was over one million sterling at the time of the Revolution 1 To the reign of William III the methods of public borrowing now in force may be mainly traced, although the National Debt was not formally constituted until the General Fund Act was passed in 1716 2 The influence of Dutch finance at this period was considerable on English finance The Bank of England, founded in 1694, gave better financial facilities than those of the Goldsmiths. and the temporary advances by the Bank at this period are the forerunner of the Ways and Means advances of the present day The unfunded debt was in the form of tallies, Navy bills, and Excheques bills Tallies were of two kinds They were wooden sticks given as receipts for money payments 8 or instruments of payment and operated as a modern cheque on a banker In 1696 Exchequer bills took the place of tallies and were issued in even denominations of £5 and £10 They were negotiable when endorsed and they carried interest. They were received by Government in payment of all taxes except the land tax, and when received could be re-issued. In 1707 they were accepted in payment for taxes or any obligation due to Government and exchanged for ready money on demand at the Bank of England An allowance of 41 per cent per annum was made at the Bank of England for circulating the bills, and the Bank advised the Exchequer as to the amount of bills which should be placed on the market 4

The funded debt was, in the early period of its history, in the form of annuites and perpetual loans from the Bank of England, the Bank of Ireland, the East India Company, and the South Sea Company, which advanced money in exchange for charter privileges Reference has already been made to annuities which represent only periodical payments. The grant of a charter to a rival to the East India Company had as its consideration a loan

² Section 37 of the General Fund Act, 3 Geo I c 7

⁴ Vide Accounts relating to the Public Income and Expenditure of Great Britain and Ireland, 366—I—1869, App. 13, p. 512

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ The Goldsmiths made advances to the Crown in anticipation of the proceeds of certain taxes

³ Soo Part II, Public Income and Expenditure, 366—I—1869 (H M Treasury Return), App 13, p 339, cf Anson, Law and Custom of the Constitution, vol u p 310 (Oxford, 1802)

to the State of £2,000,000 in 1698. The amalgamation of the two Companies in 1702 led to a further loan of £1,200,000. The South Sea Company exchanged its stock for the unfunded debt of Government and paid £500,000 in addition in return for trading rights. The attempted conversion of the whole of the debt into the Company's stock and the bursting of the South Sea bubble are too well known to require elaboration.

Lottery loans 1 were first raised in the seventeenth century The first loan of this kind drawn under sanction of public authority was in the reign of James I for the expenses of the colonies in Virginia From 1688 to 1755 lotteries were used to encourage contributions to Government loans The Lottery Annuity Loans of Queen Anne's reign (1710, 1711, 1712, 1713, and 1714) are good examples In 1755 the first lottery was issued in aid of the revenue as a source of profit by allotting among contributors an amount of stock of less value than the total sum subscribed From 1768 lotteries were a permanent source of revenue All the loans contracted in the American War of Independence were connected with lotteries In 1778, for example, in connexion with the loan of £6,000,000 there were 48,000 lottery tickets Each subscriber of £1000 received an equivalent amount of 3 per cent stock and an annuity for 30 years of £2 10s on each £100. which amounted to 51 per cent for 30 years, together with the privilege of purchasing 8 lottery tickets for an additional payment of £80 After 1784 the practice of attaching elaborate lottery schemes to loan flotations was discontinued, but until 1823 a certain percentage of the annual requirements of the Exchequer was provided from the proceeds of the sale of lottery tickets Between 1755 and 1826 lottery loans were resorted to no less than 55 times The net income throughout the period from lotteries (apart from loan receipts) was £12,000,000

THE SINKING FUNDS

3 Prior to Sir Robert Walpole's sinking fund in 1716 2 there existed duties or taxes set aside for paying the service on particular loans, including the gradual repayment of the principal itself

¹ Op cut App 13, pp 482 7

S 3 Geo I c 17 Cf An Inquiry concerning the Rise and Progress, the Redemption and Present State and the Management of the National Debt, by

Such examples are the First General Mortgage Act passed in 1697. several similar Acts passed in the reign of Queen Anne, and the Aggregate Fund Act passed in 1715 in the reign of George I The first sinking fund for the discharge of debt on a regular system dates from 1716 The credit of this belongs really to Sii Robert Walpole, but on his resignation it was completed by the administration of the Earl Stanhone It was provided in the Act of 1716 that the surplus of certain duties and funds "shall be appropriated, reserved, and employed to and for discharging the principal and interest of such national debts and encumbrances as were incurred before the 25th December 1716, and are declared to be national debts, and are provided for by Act of Parliament, in such manner and form as shall be directed or appointed by any future Act or Acts of Parliament to be discharged therewith or out of the same, and to or for none other use, intent, or purpose whatsoever " The legal rate of interest had been reduced two years previously from 6 to 5 per cent, and Government was able to obtain the same reduction on its loans, and the savings were applied in aid of the sinking fund which was formed for the purpose of discharging debt by periodically setting aside sums to accumulate at interest. The annual receipts and issues on account of the sinking fund which are available from the earliest year of its creation show that the sinking fund was diverted from its purpose and other payments charged upon it Previous to the period of the establishment of the Consolidated Fund in 1786 the original character of the sinking fund entirely changed It had become the principal fund from which the public expenditure was defiaved

In 1727 the rate of interest was reduced from 5 to 4 per cent and £400,000 was added to the sunking fund. In 1749 the rate on part of the debt was reduced to 3½ per cent for seven years and to 3 per cent thereafter. In 1750 the interest of the balance was reduced to 3½ per cent for five years and to 3 per cent thereafter. The operation of 1750 resulted in the saving of £600,000, which was utilised for sinking fund purposes. This system of a sinking

Robert Hamilton (Edinburgh Oliphant, Wangh & Innes, 1814), of Sminny Pund and Redespison of Public Pule (App 13, p 710, Of Accounts relating to the Public Income and Expenditure, 366—I—1869), Ricardo's "Easy on the Punding System" written for the Supplement to the arth edition of the Engelopesite Britannes and published in Ricardo's Works by McCulloch (London John Murray, 1882)

fund was useless, as will be seen from the fact that between 1717 and 1788 most of the expenditure was absorbed, not in the repayment of debt, but in the payment of interest on debt and in ordinary expenditure. The total deficits in the annual Budgets were not far short of the whole suhing fund, and new debt almost equal in amount to the sinking fund was created. The following figures are of interest in this connexion.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH SINKING FUNDS (1	717-178	3)	
,	£	(mıllıons)	
Receipts		201	
Expenditure (1) Repayment of debt	24)		
(2) Payment of interest on debt	99 (
(3) Ordinary expenditure	93)		
	'	216	
Excess of expenditure over receipts			
		-	
Excess of expenditure over income (in annual Bud	gets)	185	
Amount of loans raised		189	
Excess of loans over deficits		4	

Thus the sinking fund was diverted to purposes other than what was originally intended and its involable application to debt redemption given up "On the whole", writes Hamilton in his trenchant criticisms on the sinking fund, "this fund did little in time of peace, and nothing in time of war, to the discharge of the National Debt. The purpose of its involable application was abandoned, and the hopes entertained of its powerful efficacy entirely disappointed."

Even previous to the establishment of Pitt's sinking fund the Commissioners of Public Accounts from 1822 to 1783 pressed on the Government the necessity of forming a plan for the reduction of the debt and the creation of a fund to be invariably applied under proper direction "This Fund", they said, "must be the surplus of the annual income above the annual expenses of the State, to be obtained and increased by the extension and improvement of the sources of revenue and by a frugal administration of the produce" Unfortunately this sound principle was not followed The new smiking fund of 1786 'was established through

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE the Ministry which planned the scheme did not continue long in office, it was never followed after the first year Moreover, it was not understood on account of its complexity In 1813 Mr Vansittart modified Pitt's sinking fund in such a way that it was restored to the state in which the proposals of 1786 and 1792 would have left it had no subsequent alteration taken place M1 Vansittart's main object was the final discharge of the old debt of 1786 and a continuous policy of applying a sinking fund to all

the influence of Dr Richard Price, whose scheme for a sinking fund was put forward in his Treatise on Reversionary Annuities, published in 1771 Price proposed the formation of a permanent Commission "acting under penalties, in such a manner as will take it out of the hands of the Treasury and form a check upon the House of Commons itself " The object underlying Pitt's fund was to set aside £1 million per annum or £250,000 quarterly out of the old surplus duties which formed the previous fund This million sterling was to be used for the purchase of stock, and the dividends thereon were to be accumulated at compound interest until the dividends on the purchased stocks and the £1 million originally invested amount to £4 millions Thereafter the dividends on the £4 millions were not to be added to the sinking fund, but were to be utilised for the reduction of taxation or for any other purpose In 1792 the principle of a true sinking fund was introduced by placing 1 per cent on all new loans issued for public purposes, i e an annual provision was made for gradual redemption in addition to interest. It was thought that by this system every loan would be automatically wiped out in 45 years at the latest. In 1798, 1799, and 1800 no provision of I per cent for a sinking fund was attached to the loans of these years In 1802 the two sinking funds of 1786 and 1792 were combined, although the features of each were maintamed In 1807 Lord Henry Petty, Chancellor of the Exchequer, put forward a complex scheme which was adopted in the arrangement of the loan for that year, but, as Hamilton points out, since loans subsequently raised in order to secure their redemption within the maximum period of 45 years In 1817 the sinking fund of Ireland was consolidated with that of Great Britain, and in 1819 the whole question of these funds was considered by a Committee of the House of Commons The result was that a resolution was passed to set aside £5,000,000 per annum from

income for the purpose of discharging debt. This resolution, passed by the House of Commons on 8th June 1819, was to the effect "that to provide for the exigencies of the public service, to make such progressive reduction of the National Debt as may adequately support public credit, and to afford to the country a prospect of future relief from a part of its present burdens, it is absolutely necessary that there should be a clear surplus of the income of the country above the expenditure of not less than £5,000,000 sterling" Owing to a series of fictitious operations, one of which was borrowing from the sinking fund itself in order to show this surplus, the resolution was never actually carried out In 1823 1 an effort was made to reconstitute the sinking fund by providing £5,000,000 a year from the consolidated fund. but this was misused in the next few years for the conversion of debt. In 1827 Lord Grenville published privately an essay, of which only the first part was printed-" An Essay on the Supposed Advantages of a Sinking Fund" Lord Grenville enunciated three leading principles of a sinking fund (1) its entire dependence on a surplus of revenue, (2) the consequent uselessness of all borrowed sinking funds, and (3) the impossibility of deriving benefit from a sinking fund operating in times of war or of otherwise deficient revenue Two conditions. he believed, to be indispensable-the continued existence of a surplus and the appropriation of that surplus uninterruptedly to the reduction of debt. No sinking fund could be of any use except where the ordinary income of the State permanently exceeded its current expenditure, and "no sinking fund can truly exist except in periods of peace" The way had been prepared by the remarkable book of Hamilton published in 1813, and by Ricardo's Essay on the Funding System, 1821, and these, especially the former, more than Grenville's essay, led to the recommendations of the House of Commons Finance Committee of 1828, which restored the idea of the sinking fund to its original and proper object. It was then decided that the sinking fund can only depend on (1) a surplus of revenue, and (2) the regular investment of this sum to be applied to the reduction of debt It was suggested that the Chancellor of the Exchequer should aim at obtaining an annual surplus of £3 millions a year for this nurpose Goulburn, in his Budget speech of 11th July 1828, somewhat modified this proposal, and in 1829 a definite arrangement was arrived at by which one-fourth of the surplus of revenue in each year was to be issued to the National Debt Commissioners, who were empowered to buy Exchequer bills or a portion of funded or unfunded debt, whichever was advantageous For about 40 years the principle of this arrangement was not interfered with, but the annual amount paid for the extinction of debt was far less than 45 millions, being slightly over one-third of that amount From 1793 to 1829 it is interesting to note that there was only one year (1817) in which money was not raised by loan in order to aid the suiking fund

In 1866 the special Acts that were on the Statute Book relating to sinking funds were repealed, but a provision was retained under which a surplus of income over expenditure was applied to the extinction of debt This provision still survives under the name of the "Old Sinking Fund" In 1875 the "New Sinking Fund " of Sir Stafford Northcote was formed. It was an effective sinking fund, which has generally been carried on by his successors A fixed amount was, as we have seen, annually set aside for the entire service of debt. From this the balance after meeting interest charges, terminable annuities, management. and specific sinking funds, was used as the New Smking Fund 1 The New Sinking Fund cannot be used for paying off Ways and Means advances It will be seen that these funds are not sinking funds in the strictest sense of the term, since they are not definite sums annually set apart for the extinction of debt within a fixed period. The margin for the purpose of redeeming debt would itself increase as the charge for the interest fell owing to the reduction in the debt The amount of the fixed-debt charge was originally fixed at £27,400,000 for 1875-76, £27,700,000 for 1876-1877, and £28,000,000 for every subsequent financial year. It was also provided that all perpetual or terminable annuities charged on the Consolidated Fund by any Act prior to 1875 should be paid out of the permanent annual charge. This fixeddebt charge was altered in the Finance Act of the year from time to time, as, for example, in 1887-88 it was reduced to £26 millions. in 1889-90 to £25 millions, and in 1899-1900 to £23 millions. In the pre-War year (1913-14), when it stood at £24½ millions, the

Life, Letters, and Diaries of Sir Stafford Northcote, first Earl of Iddesleigh, by Andrew Lang, 2 vols, 1890

New Sniking Fund was £5,228,000, or about 0 8 per cent of the total debt After the principal of terminable annuties is addic,2377,880), the total issue for debt redemption in that year was £7,605,880 or 1 15 per cent From the outbreak of the War the New Sniking Fund was suspended, with the exception of £1 million applied to the redemption of drawn Exchequer Bonds In 1922–1923 it was suspended as a temporary measure, but in the following year by the Finance Act of 1923 the fixed-debt charge of 1875 was repealed and a definite annual provision which would bring the debt within the fixed-debt charge was set up A definite sum of £40 millions for 1923–24, £45 millions for 1924–25, and £50 millions for subsequent years The following table shows the National Debt charges, including the sinking fund, from 193–1924, when the fixed-charge arrangement of 1875 was repealed

THE NEW SINKING FUND, INTEREST, AND OTHER PAYMENTS CONNECTED WITH THE NATIONAL DEST SERVICE

	1923-24	1928-29	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Interest on debt funded and unfunded	258 4	255 8	251 7	252 9	253 9
Interest on terminable annuities	04	0.4	04	0.4	04
Interest on Treasury bills	17.4	26 2	12.5	20 7	59
Interest to USA Govern ment Loan	29 6	27 7	27 3	13 6	199
Management and expenses	15	14	13	19	2.1
Sinking fund	40 0	57 5	66 8	32 5	263
Total	347 3	369 0	360 0	322 0	308 5

It should be noted that during the War certain specific sinking funds were attached to loans such as the \$4\$ per cent Conversion Loan, the \$4\$ per cent Victory Bonds, and the \$4\$ per cent Funding Loan 1900-90 In regard to the \$3\$ per cent Conversion Loan, the Treasury must issue from the Consoldated Fund after the close of each half-year when the loan is below 90 per cent a sum cqual to not less than 1 per cent of the amount of the loan outstanding at the close of that half-year, to be applied in the purchase of Conversion Loan for cancellation. Under the \$4\$ per cent Victory Bonds and the \$4\$ per cent Funding Loan 1960-90 the Treasury must set saids at the close of each half-year a sum equal to \$2\$ per cent on the nominal amount of these Bonds and Loans

created under the prospectuses of 12th June 1919 (£768,640,000). and after deducting therefrom the amount required for the payment of interest on those securities for the half-year, it must issue to the National Debt Commissioners the balance to be applied by them to sinking fund purposes in accordance with the prospectuses In the case of Victory Bonds the sinking fund is applied to annual drawings at par In the case of the Funding Loan it is applied to purchase and cancellation when the loan is below par, but the amount may be invested if the price is above par. Under the terms of issue of the 4 per cent Victory Bonds which were issued at 85, these are accepted at par in payment of Death Duties War Loan can also be tendered for this purpose and purchased and held by the National Debt Commissioners from the Inland Revenue Commissioners until drawn These additional provisions have operated in much the same way as a sinking fund. The payments to the sinking fund and on terminal annuities for ten years from 1923-24 approximate to 0 64 per cent of the total debt outstanding on the last day of March 1933 An examination of the receipts of the British sinking funds from the end of the eighteenth century up to the first quarter of the nineteenth century (1828) shows that (1) half the actual receipts of the fund were raised by loans, (2) further debt was being incurred while the fund was accumulating, and (3) debt was incurred at a higher rate of interest to pay off debt at a lower rate, as loans raised at the beginning of the nineteenth century carried interest at £5 0 6, whereas previous loans carried only £4 10s per cent This difference of & per cent on £330 millions was equivalent to £14 millions a year In short. debt was incurred at a higher rate of interest to pay off debt at a lower rate, which is unsound finance, and this deserves the wellmerited rebuke of McCulloch, who speaks of this British sinking fund as "this worthless compound of delusion and absurdity"

HAMILTON'S MAXIMS OF FINANCE

4 The absundates of the anking fund are not so clear to the reader of the financial history of the early part of the mneteenth century, including the parliamentary debates, as is sometimes imagined. Even during the War claims were put forward in some countries to pay off deb borrowed at a lower rate of interest from loans at a higher rate, which contained some of the fallacies OR XXXVI

appertaining to the sinking fund. It was left to an Aberdeen Professor of Mathematics who wrote on public debt to show clearly the true principles to be followed in public finance. I Hamilton enunciated 12 maxims, which are as follows.

- "(1) The annual moome of a nation consists of the united produce of its agriculture, manufactures, and commerce This moome is the source from which the inhabitants derive the necessaires and comforts of life, distributed, according to their stations, in various proportions, and from which the public revenue, necessary for internal administration, or for war, is raised.
- "(2) The portion of national income which can be appropriated to public purposes, and the possible amount of taxation, are limited, and we are already far advanced to the utmost limit.
- "(3) The amount of the revenue raised in time of peace ought to be greater than the expense of a peace establishment, and the overplus applied for the discharge of debts contracted in former wars, or reserved as a resource for the expense of future wars.
- "(4) In time of war, taxes may be raised to a greaten height than can be easily borne in peaceable times, and the amount of the additional taxes, together with the surplus of the peace establishment, applied for defraying the expenses of the War
- "(5) The expense of modern wars has been generally so great that the revenue raised within the year is insufficient to defray it. Hence the necessity of having recourse to the system of funding, or anticipation. The sum required to complete the public expenditure is borrowed on such terms as it can be procured for, and taxes are imposed for the payment of the interest, or perhaps to a greater extent, with a view to the gradual extinction of the principal.
- "(6) In every year of war where this system is adopted, the amount of the public debt is increased, and the total increase of
- ¹ Hamilton, op ct, especially Part III p 129, "Examination of Plans for the Redemption of the National Debt and other Financial Operations". The Commissioners of Pubbs Accounts 1783-83 cummasted the doctrine before Hamilton Gallatin two decades earlier in the United States cummented this principle in his published criticism of the American Sinking Fund which Alexander Hamilton judgatinated in junitation of Pitt's

debt during a war depends upon its duration, and the annual excess of the expenditure above the revenue

"(7) In every year of peace, the excess of the revenue above the expenditure ought to be applied to the discharge of the national debt, and the amount discharged during any period of peace depends upon the length of its continuance and the amount of the annual surplus

"(8) If the periods of war compared with those of peace, and the annual excess of the war expenditure compared with the annual savings during the peace establishment, be so related, that more debt is contracted in every war than is discharged in the succeeding peace, the consequence is a perpetual increase of the debt, and the ultimate consequence must be its amount to a magnitude which the nation is unable to hear

"(9) The only effectual remedies to this danger are the extension of the relative length of the periods of peace, fingality in the peace establishment, lessening of the war expenses, and increase of taxes, whether permanent, or levied during

"(10) If the three former of these remedies be impracticable, the last affords our only resource By moreasing the war taxes, the sum required to be raised by loan is lessened. By increasing the taxes in time of peace, the sum applicable to the discharge of debt is moreased. These measures may be followed to such an extent, that the savings in time of peace may be brought to an equality with the surplus expenditure in time of war, even on the supposition that the periods of their relative duration shall be the same for centuries to come that they have been for a century past.

(11) When taxation is carried to the extent mentioned above, the affairs of the nation will go on, under the pressure of existing burdens, but without a continual accumulation of debt, which would terminate in bankruptey. So long as taxation is below that standard, accumulation of debt advances, and it becomes more difficult to raise taxation to the proper height. If it should ever be carried beyond that standard, a gradual discharge of the existing burdens will be obtained, and these consequences will take place in the exact degree in which taxation falls short of, or exceeds, the standard of average expenditures.

"(12) The excess of revenue above expenditure is the only real

sucking fund by which the public debt can be discharged. The increase of the revenue, or the diminution of expense, is the only means by which this sinking fund can be enlarged, and its operations rendered more effectual, and all schemes for discharging the national debt, by sinking funds operating by compound interest, or in any other manner, unless so far as they are founded upon this principle. ser illusory "1

The last of these is the most important, but all the propositions are incontrovertible except that the first would be slightly modified to include services, and the last clause of the third, viz on hoards, is not now adopted by financiers Hamilton was the first to point out in the clearest possible way the fallacy underlving Pitt's sinking fund Undoubtedly Price's idea that the old sinking fund was accumulating at compound interest and paving off debt by its own unaided force was to some extent correct If, as we have seen, the fund has been invested abroad and the interest received also invested abroad, a large annual sum would have been in reality bearing compound interest and paying off national debt In the words of Hamilton "When Dr Price says that a debt of £258 millions might be discharged in 86 years, at no greater expense than an annual saving of £200,000, he overlooks the taxes imposed year after year, for the payment of interest, a great part of which would not have been needed, if that annual sum had not been separated from the public revenue The Doctor's plan for discharging the national debt by borrowing money at simple interest, in order to improve it at compound interest, is, we apprehend, completely delusive. He admits the absurdity of such a measure in private life, and its absurdity in national finance is exactly the same "2

Conversions

5 The first measure of conversion in the British debt belongs to Walpole, although carried out by Stanhope, his successon as Chancellor of the Exchequer, in 1717. In 1714 the legal rate of interest for private transactions, which had been fixed at 6 per cent in the year of Restoration, was reduced to 5 per cent; but the greater portion of the National Debt still carried interest at 6 per cent. Borrowing at lower rates was not considered at 6 per cent.

Hamilton, National Debt, pp 7-11
 Ibid, pp 139 and 141
 Act 12 Anne, stat 2, c 16

possible, owing to the doubtful security of the throne on account of Jacobite tendencies, and the irregularity in the payment of debt Walpole saw, however, that material advantages could be gained by conversion, and with the reduction of interest from 6 to 5 per cent a rise in the price of Stocks took place The savings thus effected amounted to £329,000 A similar opportunity of effecting a conversion was considered in 1737, but was not supported by Walpole who did not wish to ahenate his capitalist supporters Previous to this, much of the 5 per cent debt had been reduced to 4 per cent through the assistance of the Bank of England and the South Sea Company Some amounts had been borrowed even at 3 per cent. In 1749,1 when Pelham became Chancellor of the Exchequer, the holders of 4 per cent securities amounting to nearly £58 millions were given the option of interest at 4 per cent for one year, followed by 34 per cent for seven years (during which no reduction would take place), with a further reduction to 3 per cent after this period Holders of Stock were given three months to make up their minds At the end of this period £54 millions of the 4 per cents were converted, ie £39 millions. An additional three months were granted to holders of non-converted 4 per cents,2 which brought in an additional £152 millions The remaining £31 millions were redeemed at par by a new loan This conversion of 1749 yielded an immediate saving of £272,000. increasing to £544,000 in seven years. In 1818 Mr Vansittart converted £27 millions of Stock from 3 into 31 per cent in order to obtain from the holders an advance of £3 millions without adding to the capital of the debt. This form of conversion is exceedingly rare In 1822 he converted Stock offering £105. bearing interest at 4 per cent, in exchange for £100 of 5 per cent Stock Holders of nearly £150 millions accepted, leaving less than £3 millions of the Stock to be paid off, and the annual saving was £1,197,000 The new 4 per cent Stock was made irredeemable for seven years 3 There were other 4 per cent Stocks amounting to £76 millions, which were not secured against

¹ Act 28 Geo II c 12 Under the latter Act three months more were allowed to the stockholders who did not convert under the provious Act, but the terms were somewhat different. The period of 3½ per cent interest was in their case to last for five and not seven years
³ Act 3 Geo IV. c. 9

irredeemable for five years. The offer was accepted as regards £70 millions and the remaining £6 millions were paid off, the annual saving being £381,000 In 1830 the guarantee given to the 4 per cent Stock of 1822 had expired, and the Stock stood at 1021 Mr Goulburn decided to offer in exchange for each £100 of Stock either £100 of 31 per cent Stock irredeemable for ten years, or £70 of a 5 per cent Stock irredeemable for fortytwo years, both these options being approximately of the same value 2 Over £150 millions of Stock was converted almost entirely into 31 per cent Stock The balance of less than £3 millions was paid off and an annual saving of £754,000 was effected In 1844 Mr Goulburn again converted £249 millions of Stock At this period the funded debt consisted almost entirely of 3 and 31 per cents, with a small amount of 5 per cent Stock created in connexion with the conversion of 1830 The holders of the 3 per cents were offered in exchange a new Stock bearing interest at 31 per cent for ten years, and 3 per cent for the following twenty years 3 Only £103,000 had to be paid off at par The annual saving in interest was £622,000 for ten years, and double that amount for subsequent years In 1853 Mr. Gladstone attempted to extinguish a small group of 3 per cents amounting to £91 millions, which were outside the main 3 per cents 4 The option of exchanging £100 Stock for either £82 10s of 32 per cent Stock guaranteed for forty years, or £110 at 2½ per cent Stock guaranteed for the same period, or for Exchequer Bonds at par, did not prove successful Only £14 millions were converted, and the remaining £8 millions had to be paid off at par, with some loss of capital, as the current market price of the 3 per cents was less than par This failure was due to the disturbing effects of approaching war in the Crimea This conversion forms the nucleus of the 21 per cent Stocks of subsequent years In 1884 Mr Childers made an unsuccessful attempt to convert 3 per cents amounting to £600 millions into 23 and 24 per cents, both irredeemable for twentyone years 5 Only £22 millions were thus converted, and even

¹ Act 5 Geo IV c 24 2 Act 2 Geo IV c 13 3 Acts 7 & 8 Vict ce 4 and 5 4 Act 16 Vict. c 23 ⁶ Act 47 & 48 Viet. c. 23

of this one-half was held by Government authorities Goschen. in 1888, seized the golden opportunity for a great scheme of conversion as evidenced by the prevailing market conditions He offered to holders of 3 per cent Stocks, which amounted to £558 millions, an exchange at par into a new Stock bearing interest at the rate of 3 per cent for the first year, 27 per cent for the next fourteen years, and 21 per cent for twenty years thereafter, se until 1923, when the Stock was to be redeemable at the option of Government Holders of the new 3 per cents had to accept this conversion or accept being paid off at par, as they were not entitled to notice. It was made optional to holders of the other Stocks, and a bonus of 5s per cent was offered to them to forgo their right of notice 1 The conversion of the Consols and the reduction to 3 per cent were facilitated by a commission paid to stockbrokers, bankers, agents, and solicitors The brokerage, however, was small in comparison with the Stocks presented, namely £234,000, representing Stocks to the amount of over £312,000,000 The terms of Goschen's redemption scheme were accepted by all holders of the new 3 per cents and by the great majority of the holders of Consols and reduced 3 per cents, the amount left outstanding being only £42 millions An Act was passed providing for the redemption or conversion of the outstanding Stock at the expire of the statutory notice All the funds required for further operations were raised by Treasury Bills and Exchequer Bonds, by temporary advances, and by the creation of an additional half-million of the new Stock In the end it was necessary to pay off only £19 millions The final result of the whole conversion was an annual saving in interest of £1,412,000, which increased to twice that amount after fourteen years The operation resulted in a considerable saving and its simplicity had much to do with its success

Conversions since the War are of much interest because Government borrowings were on an altogether unprecedented scale. Rates of interest duming the War years were rising, and this necessitated the floating of debt which was definitely redeemable within a comparatively short time. If required also in the later stages of the War the giving of safeguards against depreciation in order to attract the large sums which were essential. With

rare exceptions and excluding the 4 per cent and the 5 per cent War Loans, the whole of the British internal debt floated during the War was borrowed on terms which required it to be renaid or converted by 1929 at latest Conversions were either on account of options given in the past in prospectuses of the original loans as an additional incentive to subscribe or in response to new offers. Under an option given to subscribers to that issue in 1915. about £255 millions 2½ per cent Consols. £137.470.000 3½ per cent War Loan 1925-28, £8 millions 24 per cent Annuities, and £1 million 24 per cent Annuities were converted into 41 per cent War Loan 1925-45 In 1917, when the 5 per cent War Loan 1929-47 and the 4 per cent War Loan 1929-47 were issued. an option was given to holders of 41 per cent War Loan 1925-45, 5 per cent Exchequer Bonds 1919, 1920, and 1921, and 6 per cent Exchequer Bonds 1920 In 1919 an opportunity to convert into 4 per cent Funding Loan 1960-90 and 4 per cent Victory Bonds was given to holders of 41 per cent War Loan 1925-45, 5 per cent Exchequer Bonds 1919, 1920, 1921, and 1922, 6 per cent Exchequer Bonds 1920, 4 per cent National Wai Bonds (first, second, and third series), and 5 per cent National War Bonds This resulted in £120,617,000 being converted into Funding Loan and £72,203,000 into Victory Bonds Further examples of the improvement in the debt position in the post-War decade could be multiplied

The capital of the debt was of secondary importance to the rearrangement of maturing debts and to the lightening of the annual burden of interest Between 1st April 1920 and 1st March 1926, £1583 millions of debts were cancelled and £1867 millions of debts were set up with an increase of £284 millions, but there was a decrease in annual interest of £1.191.000. It may be said that the whole policy since the War has been to convert short-dated into long-dated loans, and by 1934 Government credit had been put on a 3 per cent basis largely owing to confidence resulting from Budget equilibrium. In 1924-25 the interest on the National Debt amounted to £312,100,000, and ten years later (1933-34) this had fallen to £215,155,000 There was thus a fall in the annual interest of less than £96,945,000 Money rates also have fallen because the opportunity for using money remuneratively was greatly reduced by the contraction of international finance and trade Following the trade depression of 1931, cheap money, it goes without saying, was the monetary expression of an economic condition which was in itself undesirable. It was an indication not of prosperity but of indiustrial depression, since it was due less to abundance of supply than to madequacy of demand. The great change which has taken place in the maturities of the National Debt in the last decade may be seen from the fact that the bulk of the internal debt is now longterm debt, and thus in such a form as to give no cause for anxiety to the Treasury. The successful conversion of £2,086,977,258 of 5 per cent. War. Loan to 3 per cent. War. Loan in 1932 has already been referred to in the previous chapter on the principles of conversion. Its success may be seen from the following table.

Date of Conversion	Amount of Loan	Dissentients	Per cent of Dissentients
	ź	£	
1822 Navy's 5's	149,627,876	2,794,276	19
1824 Old 4's	76,248,180	6,149,245	8.0
1830 New 4's	150,790,176	2,880,915	19
1844 3½'s	248,757,311	103,352	
1888 Consol 3's	557,993,508	42,000,000	7.5*
1932 5% War Loan	2,086,977,258	165,000,000	79

^{*} Finally, £19 millions or 3 4 per cent only had to be paid off

The central feature of British finance since 1930-31 has been the very large savings in interest on debt which amounted in 1934-35 to over £50 millions a year as compared with 1930-31, and to over £100 millions as compared with ten years ago The following table illustrates this fact

THE COST OF INTEREST AND MANAGEMENT OF THE NATIONAL DEBT

	2		£
1925-26	308,200,000	1930-31	293,100,000
1926-27	318,500,000	1931-32	289,400,000
1927-28	313,700,000	1932-33	265,900,000
1928-29	311,400,000	1933-34	212,900,000
1929-30	307,200,000	1934-35	211,600,000

WAR-TIME FINANCE

 $\,$ 6 The distribution of the debt in the pre-War and post-War periods is seen in the following table ,

BRITISH NATIONAL DEBT (in £ millions)

	Before the War, 31st March 1914	At the End of the War, 31st March 1919	On 31st March 1933
Funded Debt 2½ per cent Conversion Loan 3 per cent Conversion Loan 4½ per cent Conversion Loan 5 per cent Conversion Loan	587	318	3376* 5 302 375 324
Terminable Annuities 3½ per cent Conversion Loan 3½ per cent War Stock 4½ per cent War Stock 4 and 5 per cent War Stock 4 and 5 per cent War Stock At Stock 4 per cent Funding Loan (1960-90) 4 per cent Funding Loan (1960-90) 4 per cent Futchry Bonds	30	63 14 2068 1636	12 † † † † † 368
Treasury Bonds Exchequer Bonds Savings Certificates Other debt (including American debt) American Loan (Anglo French) Treasury Bills Temporary advances	20	384 227 1241 51 957 455	416 388 1061 776 35
Total	650	7435	7768
Other capital habilities	56	46	216

The Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom (Cmd 4488, 1934) for the first time included these as funded debt † Converted

The War was financed by means of 25 votes of credit spread over the following years

Year	Votes	Amount (£ millions)
1914-15	3	362
1915-19	6	1420
1916-17	7	2010
1917-18	6	3050
1918 (April to November)	3	1900

The average daily expenditure during the War was £1½ millions in 1914-15, £3¾ millions in 1915-16, £6½ millions in 1916-17, and £7 milhons in 1917-18 The percentage of loans to revenue for the year ended 31st March 1915 and the subsequent five years was as follows

WAR FINANCE

Year ended	Percentage of Receipts from		
31st March	Leans	Revenue	
1915 1916 1917 1918 1919 1920	64 78 74 74 65 19	36 22 26 26 35 81	

The aggregate figures for the British financing of the Wai from its August 1914 to 16th November 1918, five days after the Armistice, were approximately £3662 millions, of which loans were £6442 and the yield of revenue £2220. Receipts from revenue were, therefore, 25 per cent of the total on an average It is interesting to compare this with the total Australan war expenditure for the seven years ending 50th June 1922, which was £477 millions, of which £135 millions were charged against revenue (28 per cent) and £342 millions (72 per cent) against loans

In the tables above external debt is included with the internal debt in the total figures
The external debt amounted on 31st March 1934 to £1036 5 millions at par of exchange, of which the U.S.A. Government Loan was £897.5 millions, loans from Allied Governments £134 9 millions, and the remainder, 5% per cent twenty-year Bonds 1937, £4 1 millions The internal debt at the same date amounted to £6908 6 millions, of which £1920 millions were in 34 per cent War Loan, £742 millions in 35 per cent Conversion Loan, £400 9 millions in 4 per cent Consolidated Loan, £299 7 millions in Consols, and £12 millions in Terminable Annuities Loan The unfunded debt includes 44 per cent Conversion Loan 1940-44, £375 4 millions, 5 per cent Conversion Loan 1944-64, £323 millions, 3 per cent Conversion Loan 1948-1953. £301 8 millions. 24 per cent Conversion Loan 1944-49. £206 5 millions, 4 per cent Funding Loan 1960-90, £364 4 millions, and 4 per cent Victory Bonds, £326 7 millions The remainder OR XXXVI

of the unfunded debt was in Treasury Bonds (£384 millions). National Savings Certificates (£389 millions), Treasury Bills (£799 8 millions), and Ways and Means Advances (£44 9 millions) The figure of floating debt is still high, and is in part due to the fact that the Exchange Equalisation Fund was financed from this source. The total amount of the gross habilities and the assets of the State on 31st March 1934 were (in millions of £) as follows funded debt. £33743, estimated capital hability of terminable annuities, £12, and unfunded debt, £45588, a total of £7945 2 millions less Bonds tendered for Death Duties £122 9 millions, or £7822 3 millions To this total other capital habilities arising out of telegraphs. Unemployment Insurance Acts 1920-31, etc. account for £208 1 millions, or a gross total of £8030 4 The assets include Suez Canal shares which were valued at £88 7 millions, and "other assets" including advances from votes of credits to Dominions, Allied Powers, etc., and other War assets amounting to £529.5 millions, or a total of £618.2 millions, to which the Exchequer balances at the Bank of England and Ireland (£2 6 millions) may be added. The amount of loans remaining unpaid to Great Britain on 31st March 1934 was £2297 1 millions . Colonies, £113 8 millions . Relief Loans, £29 9 millions, and other debts, £4.7 millions—or a total of £2445.5

millions There are one or two features regarding the loans raised during the War which require special notice In the first place, for the first time in history Great Britain was compelled to borrow large sums abroad. The first foreign loan was issued in New York in 1915 The loan was a 5 per cent five-year loan for \$500 millions The loan was repaid on maturity on 15th October 1920 and strengthened American confidence in British credit Subsequently the British Government issued its own loans in New York, collateral security being provided in the form of dollar bonds which the British Government paid or borrowed from its own nationals under the Dollar Security Mobilisation Scheme Credits were also raised through agents of the British Treasury in New York in 1917 After the entry of the United States into the War the British Government borrowed funds from the United States Government direct. Loans were also raised in Argentina, Uruguay, Chile, Spain, Switzerland, Holland, and Sweden, but these were rapidly repaid, the outstanding debt

BRITISH WAR LOANS

Iseue	Date of Issue	Price of Issue	Gash Receipts only, is paid into Bank of England on Government Account (£ millions)
1 3½% Loan 1925- 1928 2 3% Exchequer Bonds 1920	1914, Nov 17 24 1915, March 5 10	95% £95 18 1	332 48
	1915, March 5 10	(tender average)	10
3 4½% War Loan 1925-45	1915, June 21 July 10	Par	592
4 5% Exchequer Bonds 1920	1915-16, December 17 June 1	Par	238
5 5% Exchequer Bonds 1919 6 5% Exchequer	1916, June 2 Sept 27	Paı	34
Bonds 1921 7 6% Exchequer	" June 2 Oct 2	Par	62
Bonds 1920 8 5% War Loan	" Oct 2 Dec 30	Par	161
1929-47 9 4% War Loan	1917, Jan 11 Feb 16	95%	941
1920-42 10 5% Exchequer Bonds 1922	" Jan 11 Feb 16	Par	,
	" Apr 13 Sept 22	Par	82
National War Bonds		_	
11 1st series	1918, Oct 1, 1917- March 31	Par	616
12 2nd series	1918, Apr 1 Sept 30	5% War Bonds Par 4% April 1 22 Par Apr 23 Sept 30, 1011%	483
13 3rd series	1919, Oct 1, 1918 Jan 18	5% Bonds Par 4% Bonds 1014%	494
14 4th series	1919, Feb 1 May 31	5% Bonds Par 4% Bonds 101%	} 76
15 4% Funding Loan	" June 12 July 12	80%	215
16 4% Victory	" June 12 July 12	85%	217

NOTE —The amount of issue in each case was unlimited except in the case of Nos 1 and 2 which were limited to £350 and £50 millions respectively

905

this period, as will be seen from the table on the previous page, is that Consols gave way to the 5 per cent War Loan issued

being the War debt to America Another characteristic of

at the beginning of 1917 The cash subscriptions to the 5 per cent War Loan of 1917 amounted to £966 millions, and conversions of the earlier 41 per cent loan and Exchequer Bonds amounted to £1104 millions, making a total of £2070 millions, which at the time of its conversion in 1932 amounted to £2087 millions A third characteristic was the principle adopted in 1915 of "continuous borrowing", when 5 per cent Exchequei Bonds were placed on sale The fourth of this series of Exchequer Bonds. the 6 per cents, were closed at the end of December 1916 in order not to stand in the way of the 5 per cent War Loan, the biggest loan floated during the War in Great Britain As early as April 1915 Treasury Bills in unlimited quantities were placed continuously on sale at fixed rates to all comers (22 per cent for three months, 35 per cent for six months, and 32 per cent for longer maturities) A fourth characteristic was that there was the system of tax compounding in the 4 per cent loan which was introduced along with the 5 per cent loan of 1917 in order to meet the investor who demanded exemption from income tax In the 5 per cent War Loan, the National War Bonds, and the Funding Loan a departure from the collection of income tax at source occurred, the investor being paid the whole dividend without any deduction Interest on the 4 per cent loan was reduced to a figure which allowed for the compounding of income tax at the maximum rate prevailing. The interest on the loan was not exempt from super-tax, and for calculation purposes it was assumed that the 4 per cent interest was the net income after the deduction of income tax at the full normal rate of income tax then prevailing-5 shillings in the £

Lastly, the floating of debt (which consists of very short obligations such as Treasury Bills which range usually from 3 to 6 months' duration and Bank of England loans) was high during and after the War The average from March 1919 was £447 millions for advances and £958 9 millions for Treasuries By March 1932 advances from the Bank of England were £1.8 millions, advances from Government departments £31 9 millions, and Treasury Bills £580 2 millions The floating debt on account

investors When outstanding in large amounts it becomes a very important factor in determining the value of money, and it tends to weaken the power of the Bank of England to control local money conditions. When floating debit takes the foim of direct borrowing from the Bank of England, actual inflation is caused The maximum period of inflation in Great Birtian coincided with the creation of Treasury Bills of over £1200 millions with large borrowings from the Bank of England on Ways and Means advances. In the post-War period, therefore, the first step in bringing the National Debt under control was steadily to reduce the volume of the floating debt.

CHAPTER XXXVII

THE PUBLIC DERT IN OTHER COUNTRIES

In this chapter it is proposed to illustrate from the history of debt in certain countries several principles of public debt. In the United States debt redemption and conversion have been on a scale unknown in other countries, and it is important to study the history of the American public debt from this and other points of view In France the troubles connected with a large floating debt can be illustrated perhaps better from the history of its debt than in the case of any other country of importance. In Germany the effects of inflation on the burden of debt are noticeable public debt of Japan is of special importance in recent years, since much criticism has been directed against the policy of resorting to large internal loans to balance the budget. The accretions to public debt on a scale for this purpose merit study, since the policy underlying this is the very reverse from what obtains in, for example, another country in Asia-India In India the Gladstoman principles followed for nearly a century require emphasis. as showing the advantages which accrue from a self-supporting debt which has been administered on what may be termed the old-fashioned principles of sound finance. In India and in Australia the principles underlying borrowing in a federal State are also important

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- 1 When Alexander Hamilton was appointed by Washington in 1789 as the first Secretary of the United States Treasury he was confronted with the problem of the National Debt In his Report on Public Credit submitted on 9th January 1790.1
- ¹ Public Credit, 9th January 1790, Public Credit, 16th January 1795 These two important reports rank with three others equally well known National

BK 10

he insisted that the foreign debt, amounting to \$11,710,000. must be paid in full, as it had been contracted under certain clear conditions Secondly, the domestic debt, the principal of which was \$27,383,000 with accrued interest at \$13,030,000, must, notwithstanding the variety of the contracts underlying these obligations, also be paid in full without discrimination against speculative buyers of depreciated securities. In the third place, the State debts, which totalled \$18,271,786, he said, the federal authority must assume on the theory that it would contribute to a more considered arrangement of national finances, and at the same time it would certainly contribute to national unity. The Funding Act, which provided for three loans to take up these different classes of indebtedness, was passed on 4th August 1790 and at once stabilised the finances of the country The principles which Alexander Hamilton stood for are as important to-day and as beneficial as they were in the year in which the Funding Act was passed. To carry out these principles he had to meet with stubborn anti-Federalist opposition. He stood for federal stability, and thought in terms of Federal authority as did Madison of State authority and Jefferson in terms of individual welfare "The only enemy", he said, "republicanism has to fear in this country is in the spirit of faction and anarchy" He organised the Treasury and carried through the scheme of funding which proved so beneficial notwithstanding the criticism from some later authorities Adams, for example, held the view that, "It is a serious criticism upon the financier who funds a series of floating obligations or who converts a funded debt that any reasonable policy of debt payment should thereafter be embarrassed by the terms of the contract in the newly created obligations. The conversion of a debt should be regarded as an opportunity for bringing the debt under control so far as ultimate payment is

Bank, 13th December 1709, Establishment of a Ment, 28th January 1701, and Escouragement and Protection of Manufactures, 6th December 1701 (Vulc Lodge's edition, New York, 1885, vol 1, "Brance and Taxataen", vol Lodge's edition, New York, 1885, vol 1, "Brance and Taxataen", vol Lodge's edition, New York, 1885, vol 1, "Brance of CA denous State Papers, vol 1885, vol

concerned The funding scheme of Alexander Hamilton and the refunding programme of Secretary Sherman are alike open to cuticism from this point of view "1. The manner in which the public debt of the United States has been reduced from time to time notwithstanding the greater increase in population and wealth over long periods is seen in the following table

NATIONAL.		

	Debt (\$ millions)		Debt (S millions)
1790	75	1905	1132
1796	84	1910	1147
1812 (Wat, 1812-14)	45	1913	1193
1816	127	1914	1188
1819	96	1915	1191
1825	84	1916	1225
1832	24	1917 (War, 6th April)	2977
1835 Debt e	extinguished	1918 (Armistice, 11th N	ov) 12,244
1846 (War, 1846-47)	16	1919	25,482
1852	63	1920	24,298
1857	28	1921	23,976
1860	65	1922	22,964
1861	91	1923	22,350
1862	514	1925	20,516
1863 Civil War	1120	1929	16,931
1864	1816	1931	16,801
1965 J	2678	1932	19,487
1875	2156	1933	22,539
1885	1578	1934	27,053
1890	1122	1935	31,087 *
1895	1097	1936	34,239 *
1900	1263		

[·] Provisional figures

During the administration of Gallatin the debt was reduced in spite of the Louisana putchese. The public debt fell in 1812 to \$45,200,000. The debt leapt up during the war of 1812–15, when no less than 93 per cent of the war expenditure (\$64,300,000 out of \$70,000,000) was met from loans, a percentage even less satisfactory than that of France in the recent Great War As consequence of the war the public debt rose to \$127,334,000 in 1816. During the years 1816 and 1817 much of the debt was paid off, but bad years followed and expensive long-term loans were floated. After 1825, however, the finances were in so favourable a condition that a reduction in the size of the debt was successfully made. By 1833 the debt was so reduced that it was

¹ Adams, Finance, p 555, of his Public Debts, p 226

redeemed by the year 1835 The increase in the Civil War, 1861-1865, is clearly seen from the table above The fiscal year 1862-1863 was the darkest in American history Bonds were unsaleable even at a discount at home, and abroad American credit was at lowest ebb The lessons learned from the issue of inconvertible paper have not been forgotten. In 1865 the debt had reached a level that was not touched until the United States entered the War in 1917 The maximum was reached in August 1865, \$2758 millions, as against \$2977 millions in 1917 \$2758 millions the greater portion was in the form of floating debt (\$1276 millions) and inconvertible paper (\$460 millions) The funded debt amounted to only \$1110 millions A sinking fund law was passed in 1862, but it did not become operative until 1866, as there was no real surplus In 1868 the temporary debt was paid, and henceforth repayment and conversion were possible The rates of interest fell towards the end of the century In 1890 the debt was \$1122 millions, and in 1895 the debt was \$1097 millions. In the first year of the present century it was \$1263 millions, in 1910 \$1147 millions, and in 1916, the year previous to America's entry into the War. \$1125 millions The great increases from 1918 to 1920 are brought out in the statement above, for in the fiscal years ending 30th June 1917, 1918, and 1919 the respective additions to the debt were \$1,760,473,000, \$9,268,010,000, and \$13,238,405,000 On 31st August 1919 the high-water mark of \$26,596,700,000 was reached, a level not exceeded before 1934. Almost all the War-time indebtednes is in the form of bonds and is held by United States citizens Immediately after the War the Treasury, following a great tradition, set about reducing the total debt, and for some years this averaged about \$900 millions, so that by 30th June 1930 the National Debt had been lowered to \$16,185,308,000 The Secretary of the Treasury in his Report in the year 1926 estimated that, at the then rate of retirement, the domestic debt representing War expenditure and excluding that part of the debt that covers the loans to the Allies, will have been discharged by 1944 If these debts were to be repaid over a 62-year period, ie at the same rate as was provided for in the Funding Agreements with debtor nations, the interest charges would have amounted to over \$16,126 millions, as compared with \$4042 millions if the debt has been discharged by 1944, and the total payments would have aggregated \$24.839 millions against \$12.755 millions. By a reduction of about 70 per cent of the period of maturity of the domestic debt it was calculated that there would be a reduction in the total navments of approximately 50 per cent. While the Federal debt may be repaid within a fairly short period. State and local debts which are productive on the whole and therefore analogous to the capital invested in corporations in so far as they vield their own interest need not be repaid, at any late within a neriod less than the duration of the work or works in which the capital is invested. The prospect of this rate of decreasing the annual debt was greatly interfered with by the crisis of 1930-31 Debt reduction, of course, depends upon the Government's expenditure and upon its tax policy. The following table shows the composition of the United States public debt at the end of the fiscal year 1934 The large increase in the debt during and since the War is stilking. The interest payments may be compared in size with the pre-War issues

PUBLIC DEBT OF THE UNITED STATES ON 30TH JUNE 1934

8
831,350,370
6,345,774,250
9,332,732,350
6,931,550,900
1,635,045,000
1,404,035,000
26,480,487,870
54,266,830
518,386,714
27,053,141,414
756,617,127

The total debt is less than that of France and also of Great Britain, although the United States is the wealthiest of the three Powers ¹

The loan policy of the United States Government during the years 1917 and 1918 and subsequently is as noteworthy as it was successful. In the first place the flotation of the four Liberty Loans in 1917 and 1918 and the Victory Liberty Loan of 1919 is a permanent wonder to many students of American finance. The total amount issued, according to the Annual Report of the

³ For the wealth of these three countries see Table XXVI

Secretary of the Treasury, was nearly \$21,433 millions, and on 30th June 1922 the amount outstanding was \$17,087 millions The success of the fourth Liberty Loan in October 1918 (41 per cent Bonds of 1933-38), when \$6965 millions were issued, was the greatest financial achievement in the history of any country It not only reflected the strength of the United States financially, but also the wonderful War Loan organisation that was perfected by the Central Liberty Loan Committee in each of the 12 Federal Reserve Districts The leading financial, industrial, commercial. and professional men were on each Central Committee These committees met daily and had also the assistance of women Similarly cities and villages had their committees, and if the daily returns showed that cities or villages were behind in their allotted quotas speakers of repute were sent to rouse the lethargic in this campaign of education. It is estimated that at the end of the War at least 20 millions, and perhaps even 25 millions, out of a total population of 106 millions were holders of Liberty Bonds Every effort was made to draw the borrowings from actual savings and to get the securities into the hands of investors In June 1921, according to reports from banks doing over 40 per cent of the commercial banking of the country, only a very small proportion of the long-term loans, Victory notes, and Treasury certificates were pledged with these banks as security Secondly, the use of Government paper money was avoided and bank credit used instead Inflation, which is difficult in war to avoid, was kept to a minimum by (1) the restriction of credit to essentials, (2) the inculcating of thrift either in the form of payment to the Liberty Loans from current savings or in the eschewing of luxuries of all kinds by taxation Thirty-two per cent was, moreover, paid from taxation according to the data given in the Annual Report of the Secretary to the Treasury for 1920 The net War expenditure to 30th June 1920 was \$33,455 millions, and the excess of the annual tax revenue over the normal tax revenue was \$10,703 millions An independent authority estimates these figures at \$35,428 millions and \$11,819 millions respectively Thus onethird of the cost of the War was obtained from revenue and two-thirds from loans, a striking contrast with many leading European countries, and this at a time when Federal revenues were completely changed by the introduction of income and profits taxation and a Federal estate tax which made the tax

system direct and progressive in place of, as an American writer terms it, indirect and regressive Thirdly, the use of terminable securities with maturities not exceeding thirty years issued every six months at rates just high enough to attract savings was markedly successful Conversion privileges were also not overlooked In order that these large Bond issues should not be too much of a strain on the market, they were preceded by almost monthly issues of floating debt which were to be taken up by Liberty Bonds or payment of taxes To reduce still further tightness of ciedit by the concentration of funds in Government Treasuries, and to compensate banks for their trouble, banks subscribing to Government loans held their subscriptions as a credit on Government account until the funds were called for by Government This was known as "payment by credit" Lastly, a smking fund of 24 per cent of the aggregate total of the loans outstanding on 1st July 1920, less the amount invested in foreign Government securities, was established by an Act of Congress dated 3rd March 1919 This was a guarantee which increased the confidence of the investing public and is an interesting example for some other countries to follow

FRANCE

2 Before the War the French debt was the largest in the world Just after the War, in 1920, it was also the largest, but after the devaluation of the fiance in 1926 the National Debt of both Great Britain and of the United States expressed in stelling or dollars was larger. The burden of the debt has already been referred to in Chapter XXXIII. The debt problem of France is not a new one. The troubles of some of the post-War years, such as 1926, may be, with reason, compared with those of the Revolution when assignate were issued from the printing-press too ficely, a flight from the currency having its effect in both cases on the National Debt. The distrist which was universally felt in the ability of the Government to fulfil its monetary obligations and to restore the credit of the country abroad is typical in both cases, and is illustrated in the first table on the following page¹. In

¹ Cf von Sybel, vol. 1v. p. 334, quoted by Kemmeter on Money (New York, The Macmillan Co., 1935, p. 143). "Money, which was formerly sought by every one, was now passed from hand to had hie a piece of het tron every man endeavoured to get rid of it, in any legal way, for a tolerably secure possession."

1926 the "camouflaged" loans from the Bank of France and the "camouflaged" inflation sowed the seeds of lasting evils and left a very embartassing task to successive Governments Budget disequilibrium and a large floating debt bring about uncertainty and lack of confidence in a country's finances, and this was true of France in 1926 as it was in later years when the Budget deficits were unusually large. Thus the Budget deficit in 1932 was over 6 milliands of frances (£82 millions), and in 1933 69 milliands of frances (£82 millions). There was also a large floating debt in both years which was mainly isoponsible for the difficulties which arose with the onset of the world trade depression

Y car	Assignate in Terms of Sterling	Year	Francs in Terms of Sterling
1789	26 55	1919	31 80
1790	26 55	1920	52 75
1791, January	27 72	1921	51 92
" July	28 99	1922	54 63
1792, January	35 03	1923	75 73
" July	41 35	1924	85 27
1793, January	49 46	1925	103 02
,, July	109 67	1926, end of April	162
1794, January	63 06	" muddle of May	154
" July	74 19	May (third week)	177
1795, January	140 14	1 '' '	

The increase in the French Debt, as compared with that of earlier periods, is seen from the following tables

FRENCH NATIONAL DEBT

Year	Total Debt (millions)	Annual Debt Charges (millions)
1713 1763	Francs 1,200 2,750	Francs
1793 1800 1814 (1st April)	800 725 1,275	75
1816 1830 1848	3,500 5,182 6,500	223
1852 1868	6,639 12,383	262 382

 $^{^1}$ Average rate of the year $\,$ If the par value were taken, the figures would be £49 and £55 millions respectively

FRENCH NATIONAL DEBT-Continued

Year	Lotal Debt (millions)	Annual Debt Charges (millions)
	Francs	Francs
1876 (1st January)	19,900	750
1883	27,401	1,121
1887 (1st January)	24,675	850
1893	30,313	1,039
1895	25,975	825
1900	27,150	
1903	30,799	924
1913	32,976	966
1920	177,872	11,000
1921	222,204	10,469
1922	242,108	11,850
1923	250.084	10,796
1924	270,708	10,796
1925 (30th April)	286,175	14,797
1930	482,179	14,007
1931	480,822	13,195
1932	459,746	9,168

On the 31st of March 1932 the distribution of the debt between fixed or funded debt and floating debt was as follows

FRENCH PUBLIC DEBT

	31st March 1932 (millions)	31st August 1931 * (millions)
Internal debt—	b ranes	Francs
1 Fixed debt 11 Floating debt	243,846 2 40,469	261,891 53,929
Total	284,315 2	315,820
External debt (Inter governmental and commercial	175,430 4	196,011
Grand Total	459,745 6	511,831
Sterling at par (Fr 124 21=£1) in millions Sterling at average rate of the year in millions Service of debt Fr millions	= £3,701 = £5,154 † 9,168 4 ‡	=£4,121 =£6,671 † 10,816 5 ‡

^{*} Subject to revision † Average rate of exchange for 1932 and 1934 was 89 21 and 76 72 francs per £ respectively Expositure of the general budget only Debt service effected by the Amortisation Fund (ag in 1932 Francs 11,744 5 millions) as excluded

It is not possible here to comment at length on these tables. The main lessons of the French public debt, the increase in debt

due to extravagance and wars, and the direction of financial policy under a series of very able ministers, are well described in the five volumes of the Historie financière de la France demuis 1775 by Marcel Marion of the College de France Even before the Revolution Louis XV (1715-71) increased the State debt in spite of the assistance of such financiers as Turgot (appointed by the King Controller-General and Minister of Finance in 1774) and Necker (who was Director-General of Finance in 1788, and the author in 1781 of the well-known Compte rendu présenté au roi and L'Administration des finances de la France (1784), which is still consulted to-day Cambon, the Finance Minister under the Revolution, consolidated the debt. All the debt was inscribed in a grand live of the public debt which was taken to be conclusive evidence of the claim Until February 1796 interest was paid in assignate at their face value. But the assignate had been punted in such quantities—the total issues being 400 millions of francs in 1789, rising to over 3750 millions of francs in 1790, and to no less a figure than 45,500 millions by 1796-that they became worthless early in 1796 The salaries of public officials even when laised thirty times had still no purchasing power A judge, we are told, in the district of the Seine died of hunger Officials went on strike and the public administration was completely disorganised The actual value of the notes was ultimately less than the cost of manufacture, and thus there was no advantage in plinting them. The engraving plates and printing presses where they were printed were publicly destroyed in 1796 Barter had to be resorted to in place of a money economy. In April 1796 the new land notes which had taken the place of the previous assignats did not circulate and were not worth by the end of that year more than 20 per cent of their face value These notes, however, being accepted by Government at a definite value in payment for land led to a curious result. The Government sold wooded land for the price of a few trees on it and the demonetisation of these land notes became accordingly mevitable. The lesson from this depreciation of the currency on interest payments of the public debt is obvious, and recalls the violent fluctuations in 1925-26 when the fianc depreciated in terms of sterling in much the same degree as did assignats in sterling in the years just previous to 1796 After this date interest was paid in ¹ Paris, 1914-28

assignate at the rate of 10 france for each franc of interest due Assignats were called in in July 1796 Interest was thereafter paid one-fourth in cash and three-fourths in bills on the national domains. In 1797 it was proposed to pay one-third of the service of the debt, or 86 million francs, and to pay off the capital itself of the remaining two-thirds in national domains The third retained or the "consolidated third" was declared to be "exempt from all stoppage, present or future" The other two-thirds were paid off at the rate of 20 times the annual interest in notes receivable for national domains. As the creditors were required to buy lands, these two-thirds constituted a loss to the poor who could not afford to purchase lands Under Napoleon (1804-18) the finances were set in order by two great men. Gaudin, who is the father of the modern system of French financial administration, and Mollien, Minister of the Treasury in 1806 In his Mémoires relatifs à la Révolution, à l'Empire et à la Restauration 1 Gaudin gives the secret which guided him "The spirit of order is the first desideratum in financial administration. it applies to everything and embraces both men and things" The country had never an abler, a more resourceful and yet more prudent and uniformly efficient Minister of the Tieasury than Mollien Both these financiers served Napoleon after "the brow of the Emperor broke through the thin mask of the consul", because, as Goethe said, "under his orders men were sure of accomplishing their ends" As proof of this one need only compare the National Debt in 1814 with that of Great Britain, and also the subsequent history of the French debt during the nuneteenth century The smallness of the debt in 1814 on the fall of the Empire as compared with that of Great Britain shows to a great extent the very able administration of financiers like Gaudin and Mollien During the revolution of August 1830 the indemnity levied on France, the payment to the aimy of occupation, and the payment to compensate the old nobility increased the debt Some of the debt was converted in this period as in 1824 in 43 per cents and in 3 per cents Five per cent Stock in the third decade of the nineteenth century was no longer the order of the day The French debt increased during the Orleanist dynasty and under the Second Empire During the reign of Napoleon III short wars, such as the Crimean War, the Italian War, and the Chinese War, took place and in this period also large sums were spent on public works which necessitated large borrowings In 1852 the 5 per cent rentes were converted into 41 per cents, and in 1862 the 41 per cents were reduced to 3 per cents The first conversion resulted in a saving of interest, while the second added largely to the capital of the debt war of 1870-71 added 9 milliard francs to the debt and increased the annual debt charge threefold. Nearly half of this increase m debt was due to the payment of an indemnity of 5 milliard francs (or £200 millions) to Germany Loans to the extent of 8496 million francs were created between August 1870 and July 1872. and for this the amount received was 6803 million francs, and the annual interest amounted to 400 million francs. Under the Third Republic the public debt of France was again increased, especially by Freycinet, whose scheme for public works, including railways, was very ambitious Railways, telegraphs and telephones, highways and waterways were constructed from direct loans or subventions from the State or by State guarantees of company issues In 1883 the conversion of 5 per cent tentes into 41 per cents yielded an annual saving of 34 milhon francs without any increase in capital Further conversions were carried out in 1887, 1894, and 1902

In the pre-War year the debt had mcreased to 34 milhards of francs. The mcrease from 35 milhard francs at the close of the revolutionary period to 34 milhard francs in 1913 may be estimated to be due to two-thirds from war and one-third on account of the construction of public works such as railroads, canals, docks, santary works, and the building of schools

When the Great War began, the French Government did not obtain the sinews of war from taxes. Before the outbreak of hostilities French finance was abnormal. The Budget did not balance, and above all the system of taxation was much out of date. The income-tax, which had been voted a few days before the outbreak of war, was not put into operation until 1916. When the income-tax, War profits tax, and the military War tax.

¹ Law of 15th July 1914

² Came into effect from 1st January 1916 This was supplemented by the law of 31st July 1917

³ Law of 1st July 1916

⁴ Paid by those exempt from military service, and levied as an income tax flaw of 30th December 1916)

were introduced, they were weakly applied, and the receipts from taxation were insufficient for the War and post-War Budget. The laws of December 1916 and 1917 did indeed increase taxation, but not on a scale like that in Great Britam or the United States 1

It is interesting to see how this war expenditure was met A reference should be made to the table below, where the statistics of consolidated debts, floating debt, foreign credits, and bank advances are given

France's Receipts, 1914-1919

Ordinary receipts—	Milliards (thousand million) Pranes	Per Cent
Taxes, Government monopoles and enterprises Extraordinary receipts (Loans)—	31	16
(a) Internal debt— Consolidated debt Other internal debt—	53	28
(a) Short term Bonds and Treasury Bonds (b) Bank of France and Bank of Algerna advances (b) External debt—	49 2 25 74 1:	6 3 3
Foreign credits	33	17
Loans	160	84
Grand total	191	100

From this table it will be seen that the ordinary receipts from taxes, Government monopolies and enterprises were only 16 per

¹ The general moome tax was moressed by the laws of 20th December 1916, and 29th June 1918, the War profest sax by the laws of 30th December 1916 and 31ts July 1917. The subertance tax was moressed by the law of 30th December 1916 Several assumitant taxes and the securities tax were moressed by the law of 30th December 1916 Indirect taxes on and tobacco (Government smoopoles) were uncreased in regard to stackers by the laws of October 1917 and May 1919, and tobacco by laws of 30th December 1916 and January 1918 and May 1919. Postal; colegraph, and telephone rates were increased by the law of 30th December 1916. The category of nor medicines, and a numements [10 and 50th December 1916] to the category of nor medicines, and a numements [10 and 50th December 1916], the 1st on commercial payments and luxuries (law of 30th December 1916), the 1st on commercial payments and luxuries (law of 31th December 1917) and 28th June 1918, and the special tax on goods shapped not not sufform the country under special homes (decree of 18th June and law of 20th September 1917). In spate of revenue was culti sansificant.

cent, the remaning 34 per cent having been obtained from loans. The proportion of borrowings to taxation in the case of France is very much higher than in the case of Great Britain or America. The floating debt (including advances of the Bank of France and the Bank of Algeria, which may be regarded as in the nature of floating debt) shows the large proportion of this debt relatively to the consolidated debt. The advances from the Bank of France have been much reduced by the revaluation of this gold bullion in virtue of the Monetary Law of 25th June 1928.

The War was financed through the advances of the Banks of Issue, short- and long-term National Defence Bonds, and foreign securities The Government procured its resources mainly by short-term debt and floating debt Long-term National Defence Bonds were raised in February 1915, and were to have a currency of ten years, the rate of interest being 5 per cent In 1917 a new type of Bond was issued, known as "Obligations de la Défense Nationale", which were to mature at the end of five years were in reality redeemable at the end of the first year were four State loans issued during the War and several others after the Armistice The Four Consolidating Loans of the National Defence were floated in 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918 The post-Armistice loans of long-term nature were floated in 1920, 1925, and 1927 The first consolidated debt formed a part of the short-term debt in 1915 An unlimited loan was issued in the form of rentes perpétuelles, r e annuities redeemable at Government option by repayment of the capital sum 1 The interest was 5 per cent, and the issue price 88 francs They were not to be redeemed before 31st January 1931 The nominal amount subscribed was 15 milliard francs, and the amount realised 13 milliard francs, of which nearly half was paid in cash In September 1916 a similar loan was authorised at 87 5 francs This loan also was miedeemable before 31st January 1931 nominal capital subscribed was 111 milliard francs, and the amount realised 10 milliard francs, of which more than half was in cash In October 2 1917 a third loan, not redeemable before 1st January 1943, was issued The rate of interest was 4 per cent. and the issue price 68 6 francs. As in the case of two previous loans, there was no fixed date of maturity The amount subscribed was nearly 15 milliards, and the amount realised 10

¹ Law of 16th November 1915

⁴ Law of 26th October 1917

milliard francs, more than half of which was in each. The fourth and last Consolidated Loan during the War was issued at 4 per cent, and the issue price of this was 70.8 france. The redemption was not to take place before 1st January 1944 This loan was a great success, the nominal capital subscribed being 301 milliard francs, and the amount realised being almost 22 milliard francs The payments in cash, however, were only one-third (7 milhard francs), the payment in Treasury bills being 13 milliard francs This fourth loan was thus a consolidating loan to a greater extent than its predecessors. The combined result of the four great National Defence Loans was that 55 milliard francs were obtained. representing a nominal subscribed capital of 72 milliard france and an annual interest charge of 3 milliard francs

Notwithstanding these loans the position showed that there was the necessity of curtailing both the short-term and the floating debt which had increased from the outbreak of war. The subscriptions to the short-term National Defence Bonds ("Bons de la Défense Nationale") amounted to nearly 30 milliard francs The issue of these bonds was authorised by a decree of 13th September 1914 The interest was pavable in advance at 4 per cent for the three months' issue, and at 5 per cent for the six months' and one year issues The ordinary Treasury bills which carried a lower rate of interest were not subscribed for until 1918, when two ministerial decisions increased the interest on them to 3 per cent for those running from one to less than two months, 3 5 per cent for those running from two to less than three months, 4 5 per cent for those running from three months to less than one year. and 5 per cent for those running from one year. In 1919, owing to these provisions, the subscriptions to the ordinary Treasury bills increased to more than 500 million francs

Advances made by the Bank of France and the Bank of Algeria were 24,600 million francs in the case of the Bank of France, and 395 million francs in the case of the Bank of Algeria, or a total of 24,995 million francs between 1914 and April 1919 These advances were made at the rate of 1 per cent interest for the period of the duration of the War and one year following, and 3 per cent including the amount required for gradual repayment thereafter The first advance was made in accordance with a law passed shortly after the outbreak of hostilities, which ratified a clause in the convention concluded with the Bank of France on 2 n

VOL. II

11th November 1911, whereby the Bank of France bound itself to advance a sum of 2900 million france to the Government in the event of a mobilisation. The amount of the advance was increased to 6 milliards by a convention concluded on 21st December 1914 and ratified by the law of 26th December 1914 This was mereased to 9 milliards in 1915 (law of July 1915), 12 and 15 milliards in 1917 (laws of 16th February and 4th October 1918). and 21 milliards in 1918 (law of 7th June), 24 and 27 milliards in 1919 (laws of 5th March and 17th July) Similar conventions were concluded with the Bank of Algeria from 6th September 1915. when the advance was increased from a maximum of 200 millions to 300 millions and then to 400 millions (law of 8th October 1918)

The Government of France, in addition to long-term debt and short-term debt in National Defence Bonds, and Treasury bills. and floating debt in the form of Treasury bills and National Defence bonds as well as bank advances, obtained foreign loans which constitute part of the consolidated debt of the country and a small part of the floating debt This debt is divided into two distinct categories (1) the inter-governmental loans and (2) the commercial debt (loans raised in Great Britain, the United States. together with certain bank credits abroad) At the end of the first quarter of 1919 the Treasury bills discounted by the British Treasury amounted to 11 484 million francs, while those accepted by the Bank of England amounted to 1639 million francs The United States loan operations included the issue of ordinary Treasury bills, a Franco-Biitish loan made in 1915 at 5 per cent. the proportion of France being 1243 million francs, an advance of 10 million dollars made by a group of American banks at 71 per cent, which amounted to 518 million francs, a credit of 427 million francs from loans of French cities (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Bordeaux), and lastly, advances made by the United States Government at 4 per cent, totalling 12,710 million francs at the beginning of 1919 By 31st Maich 1932 the commercial debt was 5256 3 million francs, the remainder of the foreign debt (170.1741 millions) being War debt owed to the United States and Great Britain

The great financial difficulties in 1925 and the first half of 1926 were due to the fact that when the short-term loans matured, both bonds and obligations were presented for payment, and in consequence the Government was forced to borrow heavily from

the Bank of France The increase in the debt in recent years, especially in the floating debt, is noticeable. This floating debt is largely the consequence of unbalanced Budgets which in the years immediately following 1931 amounted, as we have seen, to very large sums The amortisation of the debt is carried out by means of the Budget and also by the Autonomous Fund, which receives and cancels long- and short-term securities in payment of Succession Duties and taxes on the first transfer of property There has been an increase in debt due to the necessity of consolidating (as in 1927) the short-term debt as it matures, and to the insufficiency of revenue to meet public expenditures Public debt also increased owing to issues for financing reconstruction which were not covered by cash payments or deliveries in kind under the Dawes Plan The War damage was approximately estimated at 85 8 milhards of francs, and up to 1st January 1928 75 9 milhards were paid. The balance, approximately 10 milliards, was in 1928 still to be paid. Owing to lack of Budget balance the repayment of debt has not been effected in such a way as was anticipated when the Autonomous Fund was founded on 1st October 1926 At the time of the crisis at the end of July 1935 the public debt, including life annuities, was costing the State 25 milliards of francs per annum, which is 60 per cent of the Budget of 42 milhards, excluding the so-called "Treasury Budget" of nearly 20 milliards which contained a good deal of recurrent expenditure. The French public-debt problem, in short, is closely linked up, as in other countries, with the budgetary problem

GERMANY

3 The public debt of Germany is of interest in view of the lightness of the debt burden consequent on inflation, and also because of the methods taken to indemnify to some extent those holders of Government Loan before the depreciation of the mails. The comparative lightness of the debt burden has already been dealt with in Chapter XXXIII. The public debt and the debt seivrice per head of population are comparatively low. The internal debt, however, since 1931 has increased remarkably, as will be seen from the following table. The increase in the floating debt has been accompanied by a decrease in the external debt.

THE	Ревые	Debi	or	Germany *
	(In m	llions	of m	narks)

		Internal Del.	et .	External		Ì
J car	Funded Debt	Ploating Debt	Total	Debt	Total	
1913-14 1918-19 1921-22(31st March) 1929-30 1930-31 1931-32 1932-33 1933-34	4,918 92,396 80,600 7 632 4 7 619 0 7,724 3 7,775 3 8,415 8	240 61,056 281,500 1,899 0 1,165 1 1,193 4 1,514 4 1,931 4	5,138 156,452 362,100 9,521 4 8,784 1 8,917 7 9,289 7 10,347 2	853 7 3,305 5 3,219 6 3,041 6 2,059 9	5,158 156,452 362,100 10,375 1 12,089 6 12,137 3 12,331 3 12,407 1	ARTEST AND THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN C

The figures given do not include other debts prior to the stabilisation or reparation habilities

The debt service does not include the interest and redemption on the Dawes and the Young loans, which approximately amount to 90 million marks per annum Owing to the severe inflation, the service of all debts in paper marks due by the Reich and the Lander was discontinued in February 1924 1 The funded debt for the year ended 31st March 1922 amounted to 80,600 million paper marks and the floating debt to 281,500 million paper In July 1925 most of the old loans were converted into a new "loan haudation debt" at rates varying according to the nature and year of issue of the old debt. The basic rate was 25 gold marks to 1000 marks of the old nominal amount. Until the reparation liabilities were paid the new securities were not to yield interest or to be amortised. Those who were able to prove that they were owners of their securities before July 1920, or that they had acquired them before July 1923 in consequence of a legal obligation to invest in trustee stock, had the right to take part in yearly drawings Any one with a nominal loan liquidation debt up to 12,500 reichsmarks might participate with the full amount of his stock Above this figure he was able to benefit from onehalf of the next 25,000 reichsmarks, one-third of the following 25,000 reichsmarks, and one-fourth of the remainder. This portion of the "loan liquidation debt", se carrying lights of this nature, was to be redeemed within thuty years from 1926 The amount drawn was to be paid in cash at the end of the draw-

¹ In regard to this hypermilation see Kemmerer, Money (New York The Mac millan Co., 1935), ch xiii 'Germany's Experience with Inflation, 1914–1923"

ing year at five times the nominal value of the new securities, i e generally at five times 2 5 per cent or 12 5 per cent of the old nominal amount plus 4 5 per cent interest running from 1st July 1926 to the end of the year in which the drawing took place The Budget must include yearly allocations to a sinking fund which, after deduction of the amounts necessary for the yearly drawings, must be sufficient when invested for the total redemption of the debt in thirty years This yearly allocation was calculated at 6 per cent and was estimated at 240 milhon reichsmarks A certain sum was set aside in the Budget for annual cash payments to necessitous German holders of drawing rights actually living in Germany They were entitled to receive special preferential annuities up to 80 per cent of the nominal amount of the drawing rights, but subject to a maximum of 800 reichsmarks for one person This was increased to 1000 leichsmarks if the creditor renounces his or her drawing rights, and to 1200 reichsmarks if the creditor was sixty years of age at the date of renunciation Social and scientific institutions holding drawing rights received special relief annuities for fifteen years, the total amount of which was limited annually to 10,000 reichsmarks While these preferential and relief annuities were enjoyed, participation in the yearly drawings ceased Owing to the financial difficulties of 1930 and 1934, payments abroad, except on the Dawes and the Young loans, were for a time withheld, as the export surplus had. through a policy of inflation, almost if not entirely disappeared The plan followed for the pre-stabilisation of debts is of considerable interest as illustrative of the way in which the evil effects of inflation were in some degree got over

JAPAN

4 The public debt of Japan is of importance because of the policy which has been followed in recent years to meet deficits in the Budget regularly by loan. There has been a deficit during the last decade without exception, and since March 1933 the deficit in the Budget has been large, as will be seen from the table on next page.

The continuance of heavy borrowing for the purpose of meeting Budget deficits year after year has a prejudicial effect on a country's credit, and the country has to borrow at higher lates

BUDGET DAFFICITS

The surplus of expenditure over receipts (excluding loans)

(In millions of Yen)

	1 enr	Amount	1 ear	Amount
-	1924-25	149 8	1930-31	89 0
i	1925-26	- 25	1931-32	105 2
	1926-27	102 8	1932-33	618 6
	1927-28	241 5	1933-34	705 9
	1928-29	283 2	1934-35	965 0
	1929-30	200 в	1935-36	857 8

of interest than would otherwise have been necessary. The deficit of 857 8 millions of yen is the equivalent of £87,000,000 as compared with 965 millions of yen or £98,800,000 in the previous year. Japan has resorted to large internal loans in order to balance the Budget. This has the effect of raising the internal price-level, which is followed by inflation and further depreciation of the yen in terms of gold. It is often argued that the Japanese money markets are able to absorb large internal loans by showing that the yen has been in recent years stable and there has been no flight of capital abroad. The net service on all Japanese foreign debts cost only £8 millions for 1935-36 if an allowance is made for the proportion of these loans that are now held by Japanese nationals. The increase in the debt in recent years as compared with 1913-14 (the pre-War year) will be seen from the following table.

THE PUBLIC DEBT OF JAPAN (In millions of Yen)

	Internal Debt			hytermal*		
Year	bunded Ploati		Total	Debt	Total	
1913-14 1919-20 1923-24 1929-30 1930-31 1931-32 1932-33 1933-34 1934-35	1,034 6 1,482 4 2,576 2 4,476 8 4,715 0 5,663 8 6,724 4	198 5 224 0 320 3 543 6	1,054 6 1,482 4 2,576 2 4,512 6 4,675 3 4,939 0 5,984 1 7,268 0 7,687 5	1,529 5 1,311 2 •1,621 4 1,446 8 1,479 0 • 1,472 6 1,390 4 1,414 6 1,402 9	2,584 1 2,793 6 4,197 6 5,959 4 6,154 3 6 411 6 7,374 5 8,682 6 9,090 4	

Foreign debt is shown at par The floating debt represents Rice Purchase Notes and Treasury Bills

At par rate figures would be £50,800,000 and £56,800,000 respectively

The increase in floating debt as well as consolidated debt in the last few years has been noticeable, while foreign debt has slightly diminished

INDIA

5 The debt of India is of importance because of its unique character in that 20 per cent only is deadweight debt. The remainder is interest-bearing debt. It, therefore, compares more than favourably with the debt position of almost every other country of the world The interest-yielding assets of the State together with the additional net profits derived from commercial departments are sufficient to pay almost the whole of the interest on the total public debt The annual interest on the non productive debt was gradually reduced until in 1916 it amounted only to Rs 3 crores (£2 2 millions) On the other hand, railways and irrigation works which had been financed from the productive debt yielded in that year a return of Rs 23 crores (£17 3 millions), which left a margin of Rs 9 ciores (£6.7 millions) of clear profit to the country after meeting the interest charges on the entire debt This progressive reduction was due to the fact that in most years it was possible to finance a portion of India's productive works from revenue surpluses, which resulted in an increase of productive debt and an equivalent decrease in the ordinary or non-productive debt Had it not been for India's War contribution of £100 millions, of which £16,720,000 remained outstanding in 1933-34, the ordinary debt would have been completely wined out in 1917 The increase in the deadweight debt apart from the War contribution is due to (1) the outlay on the buildings of the new capital at Delhi costing Rs 14 5 crores (£10,900,000), and (2) the occasional revenue deficits which since 1919 have been financed from borrowings The Gladstonian or orthodox principles underlying the public debt have been applied rigorously by India, with the result that to-day she can borrow in the London money market as cheaply as almost the British Government itself Another feature of the debt has been the conversion in recent years of short-term debt into long-term debt so that the Government is free from any worry over maturities Nevertheless, as already pointed out elsewhere, steps were taken in 1924 to provide Rs 4 crores per annum and such additional sum as is equal to one-eightieth of any excess shown in the total

of the debt outstanding on the 31st March of the pieceding year over the total outstanding on the 31st March 1923. This was continued up to the year 1932-33, unchanged except that with effect from 1930-31 the rate of exchange for converting the sterling debt was taken at 1s 6d instead of 1s 4d. The scheme was temporarily suspended in 1938-34 and a lump provision of Rs 3 crores was made'in each of the years 1933-34 and 1934-35. This amount was used to reduce the debt or to decrease the amount required for capital expenditure. It is in effect a quasi-sinking fund

The following tables show the public debt of India and its composition at the present time

I THE PUBLIC DEST OF INDIA *

Year onding 31st Warch	Debt	Debt	Increase of Dubt over previous Year in the Puble		
		Charges	Net Amount	Per cent	
	Lakhs of Rs	Lakhs of Rs			
1845	43,50	2,01			
1857 (year of the Mutiny)	59,44	2,53	15,96	36 7	
1862 (over 70 years ago)	107,51	6,62	48,05	80 8	
1872 (,, 60 ,,)	115,87	7,69	8,36	7.7	
1882 (,, 50 ,,)	166,92	6,75	51,05	44 1	
1892 (,, 40 ,,)	222,26	10,10	55,34	33 2	
1902 (,, 30 ,)	339,35	11,16	117,09	52 7	
1912 (,, 20 ,,)	454,72	14,83	115,37	34.0	
1914 (pre War year)	551,29	15,19	96,57	21 2	
1919 (end of War)	806,20 †	26,95	254,91	46 2	
1922 (over 10 years ago)	820,11	35,97	13,91	17	
1932	1,213,63	59,89	393,52	471	
1933	1,211,84	59,14	- 1,79	~01	
1934	1,223,97	52,96	12,13	10	

^{*} See Table AX , App † Estimated

In recent years steps were taken to popularise through Government loans, Post Office cash certificates and Post Office savings banks the investment habit, and this met with success. The movement towards saving in this form began with the War and has continued in spite of the trade depression. The Post Office cash certificates increased to Rs 63,72 lakhs in 1933–34.—a record level—as compared with Rs 55,64 lakhs in 1933–38. 44,56 lakhs

The distance of debt previous to 1914 are not empirical strictly on the same basis as after 1914. The figures from 1914 comprise the total funded and unfunded debt including vet Oillice savings banks deposits, cash certificates, baiances of provident and allied funds. They include also the capital value of railway terminable namulties.

in 1931–32, and Rs 888 lakhs in 1917–18, when these were originally introduced. The increase from 1917–18 and that during the trade depression 1930–35 were remarkable. Similarly the net deposits in the Post Office savings banks reached the record figure.

II INTEREST BLARING OBLIGATIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

		On 31st March (Rs Crores) *		
		1914	1924	1938
I	In India— Rupec loans Trussury bills Other obligations	145 69	358 81 51 77	435 17 59 24
	Post Office savings banks Cash certificates Balances of provident and	23 17 10 93	24 79 8 42 39 00	52 32 63 72 82 14
	allied funds Depreciation and reserve funds, provincial balances, etc		4 17	19 78
п	Total internal In England— Loans, War contribution, railway terminable annuities, and other obligations	179 79 371 50 †	486 96 432 04	712 37 511 60
III IV	Grand total Interest yielding assets held against the above	551 29 452 72 ‡	919 00 663 58	1223 97 977 67
v	Percentage of interest bearing obligations in India	33	53	58
	Percentage of interest bearing obli- gations in England	67	47	42
VI	Percentage of interest yielding assets to total	100 88	100 72	100 80

^{* 1 (}nurs = 10 million rupes = 15.0,000 through the property of the property o

of Rs 892 lakks in 1933-34 in spite of the interest rate being reduced to two and a half per cent from three per cent which had been in force for twenty-eight years. The Finance Member in his Budget speech for 1933-34 said, "The proceeds of the gold which have been sold have only to a limited extent been balanced by the purchase of consumable commodities. A great portion has undoubtedly been invested. The increased demand for Government securities affords general evidence of this, and that the process has been widespread and not confined to the richer classes can be very clearly seen from the figures of Post Office cash certificates and saving bank deposits. These figures therefore clearly show that proceeds of gold sales have been converted into investments by the poorer classes, and although the Indian habit of accumulating reserves of gold has stood the country in good stead in the mesent crisis, I feel forced to regard it as a beneficial advance that the exceptionally high price of gold in tupees should have started a process of exchanging barren gold reserves for interest-bearing Government securities as a form of investment If only the process is kept in proper channels, and the people of India are not misled, as the people of the United States were in the post-War boom. to putting their savings into widely speculative investments, the result must in the long run be of great benefit to India."

An important issue in a federal constitution has been decided recently in the New Government of India Act 1935 in regard to loans The Federation can borrow on the revenues of India within such limits as may from time to time be fixed by Act of the Federal Legislature Borrowing by the Units is upon the security of the revenues of a province, but the Units may not without the consent of the Federation borrow outside India nor without this consent raise any loan if there is still outstanding any part of a loan made to the Provinces by the Federation or by the Governor-General-in-Council or in respect of which a guarantee has been given by the Federation or by the Governor-General-in-Council This puts great power in the Federal Ministry which might refuse a Province a loan or insist upon unreasonable terms and thus assume the control of the general policy of a Province It is provided, therefore, in the Act that the ultimate decision whether consent has been unreasonably withheld in any instance should lest with the Governor-Generalin-Council in his discretion 1

Australia and New Zealand

6 The extremely large $per\ capita$ public debt of Australia and New Zealand has been referred to in Chapter XXXIII Not only

Government of India Act 1935, Section 163 (25 Geo V)

OM YEXVII PUBLIC DEBT IN OTHER COUNTRIES is the public debt in these countries high but the proportion of the debt held abroad is also high In recent years there has been a slight decrease in the proportion of debt held abroad in the case of Australia On the 30th June 1934 the Commonwealth public

debt amounted to £393 I millions, which included a War loan from Great Britain of £79 7 millions, which by a funding arrangement would have been extinguished about 1956 by annual payments of 6 per cent, of which 1.8 per cent is for reduction of

principal Since 1931-32 the payment has been suspended. In addition to this the indebtedness of the States amounted to £829 5 millions Of the total of £1222 6 millions or £183 per head. £629 3 millions were held in Australia, £547 3 millions in Great

Britain, and £46.0 millions in the United States, or a total of 48 per cent held abroad A greater part of the debt has been devoted to railways and tramways, water supply and sewerage works, land settlement, harbours, loads and bridges, construction of post offices, telegraphs and telephones, and for public buildings But the debt is not in a real sense productive as is the Indian debt, since many of the works to which the capital has been devoted do not produce their own interest. The State railways, for example, are run at a loss In Australia it is the taxpayer who bears the burden of the uneconomic working of railways, while it is the private investor in Great Britain The capital has gone into the

form of fixed capital which, although not strictly productive, is nevertheless necessary for the development of the country Similarly in the case of New Zealand the debt on the 31st March 1934 was £302 8 millions, of which £163 8 millions (or 54 per cent) were held abroad As in India the Federal Government has concatenated the borrowings of the Units as well as its own borrowings by what is known as a Loan Council This was essential in order to pre-

serve at home and especially abroad the credit of Australia as a whole Under the Surplus Revenue Act 1910 the Commonwealth Government paid to each State 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year Acute differences between the State and the Commonwealth had existed before the passing of this Act The Commonwealth proposed a bill which was introduced in June 1926 to surrender the land tax, estate duties,

entertainment tax, and 40 per cent of the income tax on both

individuals and companies The Commonwealth Government showed that the total amount of taxation to be surrendered by the Commonwealth was greater than the per capita payments which were to be terminated. The Bill was not passed until March 1927, and general opposition to the measure was responsible for new proposals which were put forward in June of that year The States Grants Act 1927 abolished the per capita payments from 30th June 1927 In 1929 the Commonwealth, in accordance with a Commonwealth Referendum, took over all State debts existing on 30th June 1927, and pays £7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges and is making substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years Commonwealth or Federal Government arranges all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a Loan Council consisting of representatives of the Commonwealth and a representative of each State The Loan Council thus exercises an effective and in many ways a very salutary control over the borrowings of the State Governments The advantages of this system are obvious, since the system of taxation is not disturbed and the Commonwealth cannot in future become solely dependent upon customs and excise The States gain in the immediate future, especially in regard to the settlement of their debts as existing at the time when the new scheme came into force. It has well been said that it is the most satisfactory readjustment of the relations between the Federal authority and the States since the Federation came into force in 1900. It has immeasurably strengthened Australia as a borrower of capital in the London money market as well as in Australia itself

Steps were taken in 1931 by all the Governments in Australia when the crisis of that year affected the whole world and the prices of Australian produce fell to such an extent that the income of the Governments, which was £650 millions in 1931–32 Measures were taken to prevent default. The Premiers' Conference adopted a plan which made the burden full as equally as possible on every person, and no section was left in a privileged position. The plan was accepted on the understanding that all parts would be put into operation simultaneously All Government expenditure was reduced by 20 per cent, including salaries and pengions whether fixed by

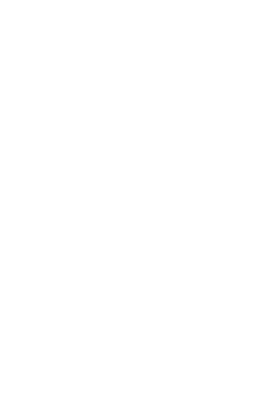
statute or otherwise Government internal debts (but not external debts) were converted on the basis of a 221 per cent reduction of interest Taxes were increased to provide additional revenue Bank and savings bank rates of interest on deposit and advances were reduced and relief was given in respect of private

mortgages Conversion applications of internal bond-holders totalled £510 millions, while in the absence of notification of dissent £31 millions were automatically converted Dissentients

amounted to less than 3 per cent, viz only about £16 millions The Budget of 1933-34 had anticipated a deficit of a little over

£1 million, while the final account showed a surplus of £1,302,000. and in the Budget for 1934-35 remissions of taxation and further restorations of cuts and grants to aid as well as a substantial grant for defence were made. When the internal situation had been successfully overcome, as indicated by the fact that the yield on Commonwealth stocks in Australia fell from over 61 per cent to less than 31 per cent in three years and the credit of Australia abroad was thereby enhanced by its courageous action, its sound financial policy, its fidelity to obligations, and the careful management of the national resources, conversion operations on foreign loans began In 1933, £109,849,000 were converted in London, which resulted in an annual saving of £1,827,000 in interest and £456,000 on exchange In the immediately succeeding years, with low interest rates prevailing in London, further conversions took place Thus in February 1934, £21,636,550 of stock was converted into a 31 per cent stock, iedeemable in 1954-59. It was issued at 97, and towards the end of the same year it stood at 102 From a financial point of view these steps taken are of importance, as Australia had not the advantage which India had of being able to export continuously from hoards between September 1931 and

1935 gold of the value of £180 millions



$\begin{array}{c} {\rm BOOK} \ \ {\rm V} \\ \\ {\rm FINANCIAL} \ {\rm ADMINISTRATION} \end{array}$



CHAPTER XXXVIII

THE SCOPE OF THE BUDGET

1 An important branch of the science of public finance is financial administration which is concerned with the collection. the preservation and the distribution of public funds. It deals with the co-ordinating of public revenues with public expenditures, the management of credit operations of Government and the custody of public funds usually through a central bank, and generally with the control of all financial aftairs of the State When Adam Smith published The Wealth of Nations budgetism had not developed and the word "budget" does not even occur in his great treatise 1 It was only coming into fashion In 1803 the expression was adopted in French financial nomenclature as a substitute for estimates and expenditures It has spread to all countries of importance, and in the present century it is regarded as a comprehensive term including the financial operations of the State as prepared by the executive, as legalised by the legislature, and as carried out by the executive in the form given to it during the voting of the Budget It was only in the nineteenth century that the real significance of the Budget as the whole problem of financing the Government was realised, owing to the growth of the functions of the State m all directions, the establishment of parliamentary or popular control in public finance almost universally, the necessity of check in financial administration to prevent fraud and waste and to secure the highest possible results from public expenditures, and the growth in credit operations which has resulted in the creation of central banks as the bankers of

2 E

VOL. 11 937

¹ There is, however, an anonymous pamphlet dated 1764 entitled The Budget — It was the Man six binks knussel Minuster—Set down to David Hartley (Higgs Bibliography, 1935, number 2830) — 3 duglege "is tracted as a familiar word For derivation see French Dictionary, of Manice Block, vol i 200, para 2, Dictionarie de la politique, ed 1873

Government in various countries The Budget is now the financial programme prepared by the chief executive and is far more than an estimate of income and expenditure for a definite period, usually a year It is not merely a plan of public revenue and expenditure placed before the legislature on behalf of the ministry for approval, but it has been extended to mean both

the entire condition of the national finances as disclosed in the ministerial statement placed before the legislature and the orderly administration of the financial affairs of the Government Budgetism is at the root of all sound administration. The great principle underlying it is its domination by the executive govern-It not only gives an account of the year's "housekeeping" and of the year to come so far as the State is concerned. but

it is the basis of control of the financial affairs of the State regarded as a household It sets into motion a continuous chain of events of great importance in the everyday work of government VIn the first place there is the preparation of the Budget, the estimates of revenue and expenditure, and of the financial condition of the

Treasury before and after the Budget proposals are put into execution The second step is the passing of Acts of the legislature such as revenue or supply and appropriation Acts or of votes sanctioning the items of expenditure and granting the funds

to meet it The third stage is the opening of accounts, which in turn is followed by audit, and audit by reports on the expenditure to the legislature terrer is, in short, a continuous process going on in all well-financed countries. It is perhaps unnecessary to point out that the Government in its financial administration differs from that of a private corporation. Government keeps down its expenses by careful financial administration in order to diminish its income, to diminish the amount to be taken from the

pockets of the taxpayers A corporation, on the other hand,

accounting system, therefore, of a Government is not to show profits as in the case of a business concern, but to furnish all the information required to the legislature as well as to Government

itself in order that a balanced relation between income and expenditure may be maintained Where, however, Governments undertake public utilities special problems do arise, and a system of commercial accounting, particularly when as in the case of railways or post-offices these undertakings are conducted on a

keens down its expenses in order to increase its income. The

self-supporting or profit-making basis, should be adopted This does not, however, apply to the majority of Government departments, as these are not self-supporting and do not exist for the purpose of making profits (If public utilities were included in the general Budget the figures would be swollen, and it is desirable as a general rule to separate the accounts of public undertakings from the general Budget The system of commercial accounting when applied to all branches of the administration has proved to be both complicated and expensive and to necessitate a considerable degree of more or less arbitrary estimates such as the rental value of State-owned buildings After the War cost accounting was introduced in many branches of British military expenditure, but in accordance with a decision taken in July 1925 it was discontinued in all except operative establishments such as bakeries, electrical departments, and laundries The net results from the operations of public undertakings or the appropriations required to meet their deficits should be included in the general Budget, the concerns having their own independent budgets in the case of large concerns such as railways, as this makes it possible to manage these more or less on commercial lines At the same time, however, Tieasury and Parliamentary control must not be reduced

Financial control in the United Kingdom is older than in any other country and the budgetary system is more perfect than elsewhere The right of financial control by the legislature dates back to the reign of King John, and in the seventeenth century there was the long struggle between the Parliament and the Stuart kings, a struggle which was settled for all time in the Bill of Rights, 1688, when Parliament was given the right to levy taxes and to authorise expenditures. Just a century later the principle of Parliamentary control in finance spread over Europe and to the United States of America The raising of revenues and the direction of expenditures by the popular assembly may be said to have begun in France and other countries of Europe. with certain exceptions, at the time of the French Revolution of 1789 The principle that the Budget should be formulated by the executive became firmly established in Europe in the first half of the nineteenth century, and in the United States in the earlier part of the twentieth century

The Budget, then, in its usual sense is an approved plan of

income and expenditure for a fixed period of time, usually a year. a plan which is the basis of the national finances It was originally a Gallic word which first came into use in England about 1760 It is derived from the old French word bougette, the diminutive of bouge, a leather bag or wallet which was in use in England as early as the fifteenth century It was the sack or wallet, the forcerunner of the present-day satchel, from which the Chancellor of the Exchequer on behalf of the Government takes out his plan or financial statement, or, in other words, he opens the Budget for the approval of the House of Commons A Budget does not give a complete picture of the financial condition of a country. although it is a very good index of a nation's finances It does not give the total assets and habilities of the State, but only the receipts and payments of a Government within the year to which the Budget refers It does not show the cost of government in a country, since there may be many subordinate local governments. and in a Federal Government, such as the United States, Canada. Australia, India, Switzerland, and Germany, law and custom determine the demarcation of government among various The cost of government, therefore, in a country like Italy where under the Fascist régime sanitary and social services only are left to local governments, cannot be compared with the cost of government, for example, in the Federal Budget of the United States, where there are forty-eight states with large cities urban and rural districts, each having their own financial system

There was no complete statement of the annual public mecome and expenditue of the United Kingdom from 1714 to 1822, although for some time after 1688 the public accounts were kept with accuracy and case Sinclair, writing in 1804 in his History of the Public Revenue, 1 pointed out that "Since the reign of Queen Anne, the national accounts are far from bong distinguished for their regularity or precision, no complete statement has ever been made up of the total Income and Expenditure of the country" The practice of making and publishing an annual balance-sheet of public meome and expenditure did not take place until the recommendation of the Select Committee on Public Accounts in 1822 in their Report to Parliament was carried out The first balance-sheet of the Public Income and Expenditure was for the year ended 5th January 1832, and the

¹ 3rd edition, 1804, vol n p 58

941

annual Finance Accounts have contained this information from that year No balanced account, therefore, of the Public Income and Expenditure was made prior to 1822, although there is much detailed information in the annual Finance Accounts (the publication of which began in 1802) and in the yearly and quarterly revenue accounts of the Treasury, which go back for many centuries In an official return in 1816 it was stated that "owing to the confused state in which the public accounts were kept previous to 1800, no accurate view of the income and expenditure previous to that date could be made out " For a century following 1688 the financial returns showed that the produce of every particular tax, appropriated by law to the discharge of a particular head of expenditure, was kept under a separate head of account In 1785, for example, under Customs alone, when the Commissioners of Public Accounts recommended "the formation of one Fund, into which shall flow every stream of the public revenue, and from whence shall issue the supply for every public service", resulting in the establishment of the Consolidated Fund in 1787, there were as many as seventy-four distinct accounts In 1786 the Commissioners of Public Accounts reported that "they adopted as a principle of public prudence, as well as benefit, that every duty should pass from the subject into the Exchequer without delay It should not be in the power of a receiver to ietain or divert any part of it under any pretence whatever", a principle that required the payment of all money whether the revenue of the year or the proceeds of loans to be credited to the Exchequer in the first instance. This forms what is called the Consolidated Fund, and the Comptioller of the Exchequer will not make issues from this fund except by the authority of Parliament This important principle was not fully carried out until 1854 Till that year the expenses of the revenue departments, including the Post Office, were met out of the revenue collected, and these were never voted by Parliament The net revenue only reached

the Exchequer ¹ One of the leading principles in the years ¹ The proceeds of taxes are collected by the revenue departments, which are under the absolute authority of the Treasury, which means the Government Is is sometimes pointed out that the Exchequer control in regard to these could be evided, as that control is effective only in preventing money from leaving the Exchequer It does not secure that the proceeds of taxes or least must be paid into the Exchequer Cratech have sometimes pointed out that the Chan cellor of the Excheque could direct the invenue colouring department cells of the Excheque Cratech revenue accounts at the Bank of Ballato Bal

preceding the passage of the Exchequer and Audit Department. Act of 1886, "An Act to consolidate the dutes of the Exchequer and Audit departments, to regulate the Receipts, Custody and Issue of Public Moneys and to provide for the Audit of the Accounts thereof?", was that the gross public revenues should be paid into the Exchequer and all public expenditures met by payments from the Exchequer Since 1846 at his been the practice to combine with the authority to issue money from the Consolidated Fund, power to borrow temporarily any sum up to the whole amount to be issued. This enables the Government to meet any voted expenditure of the year before it has received any revenue at all

The conception of the Budget, in short, as the central instrument of financial control is of comparatively recent date Popular assemblies were in their early struggles more concerned with taxation or revenue than with expenditure Gradually they have come to control both. It was only in 1832 that there was initiated the first Appropriation Audit Until that year Parliament did without an independent audit for any service, and without an audit for all services till 1866. The need for a nigid appropriation of public money is recognised to be essential, and if Parliament wishes to exercise a minute control over the administration, the subdivision of public expenditure into many separate votes is equally essential Such a division supplies, as it were, a man of the whole field of the administration It was thus gradually realised that the only reliable method of securing due appropriation of public money was not by the prior control of the Exchequer but by the extension of the appropriation audit to all votes Parliamentary control has grown to mean not only the general veto on the aggregate of Government expenditure but a detailed veto on the expenditure involved by each section of Government activity separately From the constitutional point of view the same independence is required of the important official—the Comptroller and Auditor-General—in the audit of the Public Accounts as he has in regard to Exchequer receipts and issues A Comptroller-General of the Exchequer was appointed in 1831, but this office was abolished in 1866 when the where they are kept, to the account of the Paymaster General without passing through the Exchequer at all This criticism of the constitutional machinery of the British financial administration may be admitted, but this would be to depart from all normal procedure, and it never takes place

office of Comptroller and Auditor-General was created This official is appointed by letters patent under the Great Seal, and he cannot be removed except upon an address from both Houses of Parliament

THE EXCHROUGE AND THE TREASURY

2 The Exchequer's must not be confused with the Tiesaury Both are State departments and both have a long and interesting Instory. The Exchequer was a Norman institution and its name is derived from the Low Latin term scaccanum, a chess-board, from the chequered cloth or table much like a chess-board at which the Exchequer sat and on which accounts were rendered As a name of a Government department dealing with accounts the was in its earlier history associated with the abacus, by means of which such accounts were kept. This contrivance was almost universal before the introduction of Arabic numerals, which did not come into common use in England until the sixteenth century. In England the department was named originally "The Tillies", From the notched stocks or tallies which were the

¹ The Dulopus de Sicacestro, written in 1177, describes munticly the proceedings of the Exchequer I twa written by Ruchard Ptz Neal, Bashop of London and formerly Lord Treasurer of the Exchequer during the time of Henry II (1164-69). The book was meant as a manual of instruction for the general public II describes the procedure of the Exchequer, its constitution, its writs and its rolls, the various sources of the royal moons, the collection of the debts due to the king, the treatment of his debtors, the chees board, and the counters, the tallies, the scales for waging the speen, and even the melting pot Al this period the Exchequer consisted of two parts—the Upper and the was found to be due in the Upper had to be paid into the Lower copy. What was found to be due in the Upper had to be paid into the Lower copy.

⁸ The Exchequer numerals were a corruption of the old Roman figures and were not abolished until 1834. Under the provisions of the Act (4 Geo II o 20) passed in 1731, English and common letters and figures were substituted for Latin, Fletch, or any obtain larguage and all plunial work. In 1735 Exchequer "The Roman numerals, uncouth, obscure and inconvenient as Exchequer "The Roman numerals, uncouth, obscure and inconvenient as question of the commonst purposes of authentical calculation, were the usual formulas of abbreviation in the Norman period, and were consequently employed at the Exchequer, though the Exchequer is probably the only establishment in the ornibact world that said returns them." (Argort of the Companies) and the Companies of the Companie

³ The Exchequer tallies were of two kinds (1) Tallies of Sol and (2) Tallies of Pio Tallies of Sol were vouchers acknowledging the receipt of money into the Exchequer They derived their name from the first word, solution (the

numitive means of account-keeping (abolished only in 1826), and the name Exchequer was probably only introduced later in the reign of Henry I When the sherifts paid into the Exchequer at Easter the dues, they received as a receipt a tally, the counterfoil of which was retained at the Exchequer, and when they appeared again before the Exchequer at Michaelmas they paid the remainder of the annual dues, presenting the tally which represented payment already made together with the remainder in cash Counters were placed on the squares of the Exchequer table representing the actual payments of the sheriff, while on the other side the amount for which he was liable was placed upon the squares, and it was thus easy to see at a glance how far the sheriff had fulfilled his obligations or not In Tudor times. it is said, pen-and-ink dots took the place of counters and were used for the last time in 1676 1 The Exchequer in Edward I's reign was a court of law and an administrative department. In its former capacity it heard suits relating to the royal revenue. and in its latter it collected the revenue Down to 1875, it will be remembered, the Chancellor of the Exchequer was entitled to sit as a Judge along with the Barons, and for the sake of formality a newly appointed Chancellor of the Exchequer used to sit as a Judge and hear a case or two

In 1834 an Act was passed abolishing the old office of the Evolequer, and the elaborate ritual of triple-locked chests and of wooden tallies was done away with and the highly fee-paid sincures, the Auditor of the Receipt, the Telliers and the Clerk of the Pells,* were abolished, and in their place a department under a amount actually paid, in the entry of the pell or receipt. Tallies of Pro. from the word-pro, for the benefit of, the pesson named, were instruments of payment and wise like a modern cheque on a banker. It was given by the Evoloquer and wise like a modern cheque on a banker. It was given by the Evoloquer of Pro. from the word-pro, for the benefit of, the like a modern cheque on a banker. It was given by the Evoloquer of Pro. are sometimes called the Tallies of Assignment, or of Anterpation. The tally was a willow stak about one mode in depth and thickness and not exceeding the process of the payment was disputed with, and to the print could easily be fitted together of the payment was disputed.

¹ Hall, The Antiquities and Curvenities of the Exchequer, 1891, p. 131 Cf.
History and Antiquities of the Exchequer from 1966 to Edward II, with a Copy
of the Ancient Dialogue by Gervasus Tilburensis and the Roll of Quinto Regis
Stephani (Thomas Madox, 2 vols, 2nd edition, 1789)

² Pell is a skin or roll of parchment kept at the Exchequer from early times. There were two pells, the pell of receipt (pellis receptorum) and the pell of dis. single Comptroller, whose independence was guaranteed by his salary being charged like those of the Judges on the Consolidated Fund and not subject to annual vote, took charge of the newly organised department. The detailed business of making payments was transferred to the Paymaster-General, whose office was further enlarged in 1836 and 1848. In 1866 the Exchequel was abolished altogether as a distinct department of State, and a new department, the department of the Exchequer and Audit, was established in its place. The ancient term Exchequer now survives only in the name of the Chancelloi of the Exchequer and in the title of the national banking account of the United Kingdom, the central account of which is called "His Majesty's Exchequer" or "The Account of the Consolidated Fund of Great Britam and Ireland " (formerly at the head office in Dublin, now at the Belfast branch only) The banking account solved the problem of the custody of the public money

The Exchequel was in the palace of Westminster It must be admitted that the system of control and check worked on the whole well, because there are only two robberies mentioned from the Norman Conquest down to 1834 The first was in 1303 in the thutv-first year of Edward I 's reign, when the King was absent from Westminster, being then in Scotland. The wall of the Chamber was broken through and much treasure, gold, silver, and newellery, stolen The whole loss was equivalent to nearly £2 millions at the present time According to Palgrave's Kalendars of the Exchequer, this was perhaps the earliest record of a formal criminal proceeding by the Crown Eleven monks were the principal criminals, and at their instigation John the mason, assisted by Adam the carpenter, broke through the wall of the Treasury It was found that the robbery was actually effected by Richard de Pudlicote, that William the porter at the King's palace was an accomplice, and that Geryn le Lyndraper received some of the plunder and hid it in his house and garden and afterwards removed it to a hedge in St. Pancras Fields, from where it was recovered Nineteen other persons were found guilty of being accessories to the robbery, which took four months to carry out Eleven monks of the Abbey of Westminster bursement (pellis exituum) In the plural it meant the Office of the Exchequer in which these were kept, and the Clerk of the Pells therefore was an officer responsible for the receipts and disbursements on the parchment rolls in the Exchequer

together with fifteen other persons were committed to the Tower, and eight other persons were sent to Newgate, including Joanna. daughter of Richard le Tailleur, concubine of Richard de Pudhcote, the monk who subsequently confessed the whole matter Much of the plunder had been concealed in the enclosure within the clossters used as a cemetery, which had been purposely sown with hemp in the spring, the persons having charge of the enclosure being parties to the robbery. The thieves were embarrassed by the amount of gold, silver, and lewels, and they left behind considerable amount of treasure, including the King's great grown and three other crowns, and also a great quantity of lewels and plate The robbery took place in the Pvx Chamber in which was also kept the Pvx chest 1 The door was lined inside and outside with human skins and driven full of nails Scott in his Gleanings from Westminster Abbey states that he recently found a piece of what seemed to be white leather remaining on the door, which was proved to be human skin, and he refers to an old tradition that they were skins of Danes, tanned and fixed there as a memorial of delivery from them He was, however, of opinion that they were not the skins of Danes but of persons executed for sacrilege, and that the custom of lining the doors with these human skins was intended to terrify other depiedators. The second robbery was in 1729, when the office of one of the Tellers of Exchequel at Westminster was broken into and over £4191 stolen The tradition in the Exchequer was that the entrance into the Teller's office was obtained from a lower room by breaking through the floor, but no trace of the thieves was ever found. The money was replaced out of the sinking fund under a Parliamentary vote

The Exchequer to-day is a department which authorises payments by Government departments after an examination has been made that there is Parlamentary authority The Exchequer, too, examines the accounts in order to see that all expenditures have been in accordance with Parlamentary authority The Comptroller and Auditor-General is, therefore, the watch-dog of Parlament The Treasury, on the other hand, is the administrative department of Government responsible for the Budget and the management of the national revenue, although

 1 Cf the Pipe Roll of 11 Henry II (1165) The Assayers of the Pyx appear in 1281

OR YXXVIII THE PREPARATION OF THE BUDGET the actual collection of revenue is made through the Commissioners of Inland Revenue and the Commissioners of Customs and Excise-two departments which are distinct from the Treasury but closely connected with and subordinate to it Revenue which is actually earned is collected by the departments concerned. such as the Post Office The Treasury supervises all other departments and stands among the departments of State preeminently apart It would not be wrong to say that it is the fountamhead of the whole administration of the country financial or otherwise. It is concerned with the management of other departments in regard to salaries, wages, accommodation, etc It performs the day-to-day work which is concerned with supply (or public expenditure) and is responsible for finance which is related to the receiving of loans, currency, banking, and the like It is the central agency of the Government continuously supervising the details of the work of other administrative departments, so that money is not wasted and financial sacrifice is standardised among the departments It exercises a direct control by the mercfact that the House of Commons grants the credit to the Crown and not to Ministers The Crown must state how a credit is to be used, and it is the Treasury through which the Crown makes its will known Therefore a Minister must obtain Treasury authorisation before making any expenditure. When Parliament has granted supply to the King, no money can come out of the Exchequer except in obedience to a wairant under the royal signmanual countersigned by two Lords of the Treasury Generally speaking, nothing can be done in any way involving expenditure of public money, not even in regard to the Army, Navy, and Air Force, without the consent of the Treasury It may contract short-term loans, ways and means advances from the Bank of England, or raise Treasury bills through the agency of the Bank It issues in the form of Treasury Minutes, based on the Committee on Public Accounts of the House of Commons, instructions regarding public expenditure and accounts 1 It corresponds to

confusion which sometimes exists between the functions of the two departments, the Exchequer and the Treasury, arises from 1 Vide The Epitome of the Reports from the Committees on Public Accounts 1857 to 1910, and of the Treasury Munites thereon

the Ministry of Finance in most European countries, although it enjoys a status to which many of these look with envy The

the fact that the Finance Minister, i.e. the de facto head of the Treasury, is called, for historical reasons, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, although he has little or nothing to do with the Exchequer except in regard to (1) the appointment of the Comptroller and Auditor-General, and (2) the Treasury's statutory relations with the Exchequer department He has indeed no statutory power over the Exchequer apart from his position as second Commissioner of the Treasury He with the Permanent Secretary (who is also Head of H M Civil Service 1) and a permanent staff is responsible for the daily work of the Treasury The Chancellor of the Exchequer is not only in control of expenditure but also of revenue He is therefore in a position to impose an effective restraint upon the demands of his colleagues. It is sometimes argued that he should not be in charge of both revenue and of expenditure at the same time But if he is to keep the reservoir full of water he must also be in a position to regulate its outflow 2 By virtue of his office, he is also Master of the Mint . Senior Commissioner for the reduction of the National Debt., a Trustee of the British Museum, an Ecclesiastical Commissioner, a Member of the Board of Trade, a Member of the Board of Agriculture, a Commissioner of Public Works and Buildings. Local Government, and Education, and a Commissioner for regulating the office of the House of Commons

During the eighteenth century the Lords of the Treasury used to meet at a Board and transact business. The practice of holding such formal meetings was maintained until 1856, since when these meetings have been discontained Gradually the legal and administrative functions were separated, and the fiscal work was pleaded under the control of the Lord Treasurer assisted by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, while a Chief Baron and three or four other Barons did the judenal work. The earliest record of the appointment of a Chancellor of the Exchequer is the 18 Henry III (1234) The author of the Dialogue on the Exchequer

¹ The papers regarding the decision to give the Permanent Secretary of the Treasury the designation also of Head of H M Cavil Service have been lost, as the Prime Minister informed the House of Commons. In some quarters this designation has given rise to criticism. But it is an undoubted fact.

² The tendency to make the Treasury a spending department by placing the Chancellor of the Eachequer in charge of Bills such as Old Age Pensions, Unemployment Insurance, or Public Assistance during their passage through the House or in charge of these after they have been passed into law, is to weaken financial control

tells us that he was bound equally with the Treasurer to see to the correctness of the Great Roll If the Treasurer was m error he was "to rebuke him with modesty and to suggest what ought to be done" If the Treasurer persevered, the matter was to be argued before the Baions, and left to their decision. The Chancellor of the Exchequei had to take charge of the King's Scal (cancellarium) which was in the Treasury as well as to keep a check upon the Treasurer.

The present functions of the Chancellor of the Exchequer with regard to revenue matters may be traced as far back as the time of Henry VII Under Henry VIII the office of the Chancellor of the Exchequer was combined with that of the Lord Treasurer in the person of Thomas Cromwell From 1612 the office of the Lord High Treasurer of England was placed in commission except for certain intervals, and the Treasury, which originated between the eleventh and fourteenth centuries as a branch of the Exchequer,1 was placed under Lords Commissioners of the Treasury With the disappearance of the Lord High Treasurer the Chancellor of the Exchequer is one of the most important appointments under the Crown, though in the official hierarchy he is placed inferior to some of his Cabinet colleagues. Acts of Pauliament frequently state that this or that matter shall or may be done by the Treasury The Act of 1859 declares this to mean that the requisite document shall be signed by two of the Commissioners

THE FINANCE MINISTER AND THE BUDGET

- 3 One of the many lessons of the Great War is that there can scarcely be a more patriotic or more far-reaching service to the State than that of presenting a balanced Budget. This necessistes unusual qualities on the part of a Finance Minister. He has to bring to the task of public finance a mind keen and alert, an intelligence trained in the best of schools, a natural capacity for busness, a genuine and practical sympathy with various communities, especially the mercantile community, and a keen
- ² Cf. Madov, History of the Encheque. "The Evchequer was at first a general name, signifying as well the place where the King's revenue was supervised and managed, as that where it was wont to be paid." In the early time that part of the Enchequer where the King's treasure was told, reposited, or sueul, was usually called Theasures. In process of time, the recept of Fix chequer was usually called Infersus Sezecarium, Sezecarium de Recepts, and Recepts Sezecarium, (p. 179).

desire to be up and doing. He must be, as Lord Morley would have said, a paragon A Finance Minister is not merely a veritable lion of the Treasury, but also a vigilant guardian of the public purse, who upholds the arms of the Government in its annual struggle with the Amalekites in Budget debates He is something more than a framer of taxes and a manipulator of Budgets must never resist the dictates of common sense, and must show a readiness to meet criticism and an anxiety to win his point by carrying conviction that is not always found behind an official waistcoat His mind, in Emerson's phrase, must be "locked and bolted to results" Welleslev, a former Governor-General of India, once said that the secretaries of the Government of India combined the industry of clerks with the talents of statesmen The financier must exalt the statesman and eliminate the clerk He ought not to be selected for political prowess or, worst of all. for mere seniority in a country's service. He would then be no better than a financial mandarin of the Celestial Kingdom, cladm vellow jacket, a peacock feather, and a red button, possessing little or no knowledge of la haute finance

Owing to the advance in statistics in the last few decades, greater accuracy in the Budget is now possible. There is at hand a greater mass of information regarding the commercial, industrial, and agricultural life of a country than at any moment hitherto One can hardly believe that in Great Britain until 1802 no regular statement of the finances of the country was published, and until 1822 no balanced annual account of the public income and expenditure was regularly presented to Parliament 1 In some countries a Finance Minister's duties have been combined with those of other administrative functions, often, if not always, to the country's financial detriment, as he cannot then possess the severe detachment and independence so necessary for the proper discharge of his duties There was, for example, no Finance Member of Council in the Government of India until 1859, when Wilson's capable hands took the financial tiller Similarly, Alexander Hamilton's brilliant work in a short life-he was killed m a duel at the age of forty-seven near Weehawken, opposite New York-is a great example of the value of specialisation and independence in this sphere

¹ Anson, Law and Custom of the Constitution, part n p 318 (Clarendon Press, 1892)

The Preparation of the Budget

4 The executive or the administration prepare the Budget for the legislature I is so importance to study the financial systems in this regard in the case of Great Britain, France, Germany, the United States, and India, and to show from a study of these the main principles underlying the preparation of the Budgets

The preparation of the British Budget is a lengthy process It has already been shown that no proposal involving expenditure can be effected without Treasury sanction During the financial year, therefore, departments approach the Treasury with requests to sanction additional expenditure, either recurring or non-recurring, or forthwith or from some future date. The Treasury requires a statement with full explanations and then decides whether to accept or to refuse the proposals in whole or in part If the proposals are accepted, the decision is referred to the Treasury estimate clerks, who note it for the preparation of the next Budget On 1st October the Treasury sends a circular to the various departments requesting them to prepare their budgets for the next financial year. These estimates are subject to a careful check in the accounts department of each office, and again in the Treasury, where each item is examined and Treasury authority for it checked The reasons of any increase, temporary or otherwise, are examined and the possibility, as in stores, for lower estimates when there is a fall of prices and similar intelligent scruting are brought to bear on these estimates When approved or modified by the Treasury these are published in separate volumes classified in detail according to services, and presented to Parliament Expenditure connected with the fighting services must also be approved by the Treasury, especially in regard to the pay of the civilian staft. But the strength of the forces is a matter of high policy which is settled in the Cabinet and technical requirements are not susceptible to minute Treasury examination Each of the fighting services, however, has a high financial officer whose duty it is to watch over the financial interests within his department The estimate of the Consolidated Fund charges, which are not voted annually by the House of Commons, is next prepared This includes charges resting upon statutory foundation such as the National Debt payments, payments to local authorities, the Civil List, salaries and pensions of Judges, the Speaker of the House of Commons, the Comptroller and Auditor-General, and others whose independence is maintained by depriving the House of Commons of an opportunity for criticism which would be afforded if the salaries were voted annually These charges and the supply charges are added together and give the total expenditure which the revenue has to meet The revenue estimates are prepared in the light of many factors such as the state of trade, the growth of population, and similar factors The revenue departments—the Inland Revenue, Customs and Excise, and the Post Office-make detailed estimates of receipts based on the existing basis and on the basis of any changes which are to be introduced in the Budget The Treasury then allows for capital transactions and miscellaneous revenue and strikes the balance of the estimated surplus or deficit. The final result usually shows a surplus after taking into consideration various contangencies The Chancellor of the Exchequer lays before the Cabinet his draft Budget and the measures by which he proposes to meet the financial needs of the nation in the coming year After approval or criticism by the Cabinet, the Budget is prepared in its final form and presented to the House of Commons, when the Chancellor of the Exchequer makes his annual Budget speech

In France the budgetary system dates back to the Law of 25th March 1817 ¹ The financial administration is under the Ministry of Finance Since 1925, however, a Ministry of the Budget exists side by side with the Ministry of Finance, and this dual administration has not been beneficial. The French Budget, in contrast to the German Budget, is weak in regard to the power of the executive although strong in regard to the legislature. The Ministry of Finance does not exercise any effective control over the financial activities of the other ministerial departments. The preparation of the Budget begins as easily as eighteen months pinor to the period to which it refers, and much happens in so long a period to vituate the accuracy of the estimates. The Minister of the Budget is inferior to the Minister of Finance and is not superior to the other Ministers. The latter submit to the Minister of the Budget their proposed expenditures, but he has no power of the Budget their proposed expenditures, but he has no power

Article 151 Modifications to be found in the Laws of 14th September 1827, 1st September 1827, 15th May 1860, Article 9, 30th April 1921, Article 43 and subsequently

to control them. After a series of inter-ministerial negotiations during which the Council of Ministers may be called inon to settle disputes, the Budget is completed and submitted to the Chamber usually five months before the opening period of the Budget The powers of both the Minister of Finance and the Minister of the Budget are much impaired by the "Commission des Finances" of the Chamber of Deputies and that of the Senate. and by the Deputies and Senators themselves Because of the weakness of control and responsibility for the Budget, supplementary estimates are of much importance. In these circumstances, as Gaston Jeze has well said, "the authority of the Minister of Finance and the Minister of the Budget depends entirely upon their personalities. The French Budget has no responsible author, it is the offspring of an unknown father" The Ministry of Finance has an official, the Contrôleur des dépenses engagées, in each ministry who supervises expenditures It is true that all proposals involving expenditure must be submitted to him for countersignature, but in practice this power is considerably reduced. If he refuses countersignature, an appeal is made to the Minister of Finance, who gives the final decision The Minister of Finance, it may be noted, has the power to incur public expenditures regardless of their legality. His orders must be obeyed by the Contrôleurs and the Accountants, even if contrary to law In practice the Contrôleur is not allowed to deal with the expediency of expenditure, although he has the right to comment on the efficiency of the methods employed His duty is to see whether the expenditure is in conformity with the credits voted by Parliament 1 and generally in accordance with the law By the Law of 10th August 1922 a Minister who incurs expenditure without the endorsement of a Contrôleur is held civilly and criminally responsible, but the Law has never been enforced This Law, it is interesting to note, authorises the Government to open credits by a decree of the Council of Ministers for expenditures necessary in the interest of security, provided that these credits are subsequently ratified by Parliament The Government makes frequent use of this power, which tends to decrease Pailiamentary control Another feature of the French Budget is that all fiscal items are not included, and thus Budget unity is

VOL. II

¹ The word Parlement is used to describe the legislature—the Chambie des Deputés and the Senat

not, as in Great Britain, adequately preserved. The Minister of Finance is responsible for the collection and the distribution of the public revenues, for the national debt, and the auditing of the public accounts. There is no office comparable to the office of Compitoller and Auditor-General in England, which sees that the Minister of Finance carries out the will of Parliament. The Minister of Finance himself is the only authority charged with this. The executive in France has a less share in the preparation of the Budget than in Germany, and much less than in the case of the United Kingdom.

The budgetary procedure in Germany is outlined in the Budget Act. "Reichshaushalts-ordnungsgesetz", of December 1922 1 The Constitution itself contains several specific provisions regarding budgetary procedure. The Budget is a unified single budgetary system with twenty subdivisions. It is called the Gesamtplan, classified according to ministries, other governmental bodies, and in several instances by functions which are not carried out by the ministries Expenditure is classified into ordinary and extraordinary categories, but there are no annexes or extraordinary budgets as in France The receipts from, and advances to, the Lander are included in the Reich Budget, and this enables the Reich to have general control over local finances The preparation of the Budget is undertaken by the Ministry of Finance The Finance Minister has much larger powers than in France and he possesses the right to criticise the proposed expenditures of other Ministers, and when necessary the matter goes before the Cabinet The Minister of Finance can insist that the Council take a fresh vote at the meeting at which all Ministers are required to be present, and the credit is granted only if the majority of the Ministers are in favour of it and if the Chancellor of the Reich votes with the majority

Each ministry or authority or individual authority submits its plan before 15th August in each year to the Minister of Finance, who reviews the estimates and holds conferences with various Ministers. The Budget approved by the Council of Ministers is submitted to the Reichsrat, a body composed of delegates from the states, where it is examined by a Commission of which the chairman is the Minister of Finance The Minister may ask that the modifications proposed by the Reichsrat be submitted to the Council of Ministers

Amendments to the Act are found in the Laws of 14th April 1930 and 13th December 1933 The Ministers may approve or reject these. If the Budget is approved it is next submitted to the Reichstag, which, however,

on 23rd March 1933 virtually gave absolute power to the Chancellor and his Cabinet The Enabling Act passed on the following day permitted the Cabinet to make laws by ordinances, even including such laws as are not in accordance with the Weimar Constitution By the Law of 1st February 1934 the sovereign rights formerly possessed by the Federal states passed into the hands of the Reich Cahmet. The Reichstag's powers are under the Hitler régime merely advisory. In the German financial system the Minister of Finance cannot control his colleagues' expenditure to the same extent as in the English system He is not even authorised to have controllers of expenditure of his own in each ministry. The Ministers have their own special officials who look after the expenditure The system of monthly distribution of funds is modelled on the French system, the Minister of Finance determining the amount to be passed for payment The Minister of Finance is in charge of the collection and preservation of revenues and also of the issue of public loans The actual administration of the national debt is reserved to an independent

organ, the Reichsschuldenverwaltung The Reichsbank works in close co-operation with the Ministry of Finance and discounts its short-term certificates There is no office to ensure compliance with the Budget law as passed by the Reichstag, although there are special Budget officers in each ministry looking to this work It may be said without fear of contradiction that on the whole the Minister of Finance has less power in financial administration than

has the Chancellor of the Exchequer, but greater power than his colleague in the French system The part played by the Reichsbank in financial administration is also inferior to that of the Bank of England or the Bank of France The most remarkable feature in financial administration in the United States in the present century was the adoption of the executive Budget first by a large number of cities and local authorities and by all the states, and in 1921 by the Federal Government itself In order to improve municipal administration special attention was given to the administration of finance upon a budgetary basis as far back as 1899, when the National Municipal League diafted a Municipal Corporation Act in which the piesentation of a Budget by the head of the executive was proposed and no council was to increase any item in the total of the Budget A number of states imposed a budget and an accounting system upon their counties and other local governments The framing of budgets by a board consisting of members who are administrative heads of State departments and are in some cases members who have no administrative duties, is disappearing. The legislative budget, however, in contrast to the executive Budget. is still common among counties and other local governmental authorities The movement in favour of the executive Budget spread from municipalities to the states beginning with California, Wisconsin, and Massachusetts in 1912 By 1916 all but two states of the Union had passed budgetary legislation of some sort. Seven states have written budgetary provisions into their Constitution In one or two states only is the preparation of the budget still of an unsatisfactory character. In Maryland, one of the states to provide for a budget in its Constitution, the Governor is required to obtain estimates from the various divisions of the Government which he may revise except those relating to the legislature, judiciary, and school system He submits his estimates in the form of two budgets and two bills for one year each, since the legislature meets only once in two years. The legislature may not increase those relating to the branches of Government other than the legislature and judiciary, but may reduce other heads with certain exceptions such as salaries for officers during the term for which they have been appointed. The Massachusetts budget plan is similar to the Marvland budget, except that the legislature may make increases subject to the authority of the Governor to veto individual items in appropriation bills California no appropriation bill, unless for legislative expenses. may be passed without the approval of the Governor Governor may reduce or eliminate items, but the legislature by a two-thirds vote may override his decision. In Pennsylvania the Secretary of State appointed by the Governor is the budget officer The legislature is not limited in its action on the budget, but the Governor may veto particular items of appropriation bills In Wisconsin a board of affairs is in charge of the preparation of the budget and consists of the Governor as chairman, three of his appointees, the Secretary of State, the President of the Senate. the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the chairmen of the two legislative finance committees In Vermont, Tennes-

see, New Mcxico, Utah, Illinois, and Nebraska an executive budget is prepared, but in other states budgets are largely the result of legislative rather than of executive action The Institute

of Government Research in 1916 prepared and secured the adoption by Congress on 10th June 1921 of a Bill providing for a

OR VAXVIII THE PREPARATION OF THE BUDGET

budgetary system which was passed into law as "The American Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 " Previous to this there was no executive Budget in the Federal Government. As late as 1917 there were twenty-nine separate Committees of Congress, fourteen in the House of Representatives and fifteen in the Senate, which prepared Bills requiring expenditure of public moneys Ten of the House Committees and eight of the Senate Committees reported appropriation measures, but other Committees had charge of matters which required appropriations to be piepared by some one of these appropriation Committees The Committees were entirely independent of the executive, and indeed were independent of the Committees in charge of revenue There was, in short, no complete financial plan. No request for funds by administrative officers may now be made except through the Budget unless Congress specially requests it. The Budget is prepared by the Bureau of the Budget, which is housed in the Treasury, at the head of which is the Director of the Budget, who is responsible to the President of the United States The preliminary estimates are prepared by the Budget Bureau along lines approved by the President for his fiscal programme. The President is no longer merely de quie head of the administration. but is now de facto as well The Act has changed also his relations with the various administrative departments and with Congress Expenditures may be decreased or deleted by the Administration unless these involve failure to carry out the enacted activities Under emergency legislation during the Trade Depression of 1931 to 1935, wide discretionary powers regarding changes in expenditure and appropriations were vested with the Director of! the Budget The preparation of the Budget requires about six months and the President submits it usually to the Congress shortly after the opening session in January The revenue estimates are prepared under the joint supervision of the Budget Bureau and the Treasury The Secretary of the Treasury, however, cannot be compared in Budget matters with the Chancellor of the Exchequer because of the pre-emmence of the President

and the Bureau of the Budget The important position of the President and the Director of the Buseau is well seen from the Act itself Section 201 of the Act prescribes that "the President of the United States shall transmit to Congress on the first day of each regular session, the Budget, which shall set forth in summary and detail

- "(a) Estimates of the expenditures and appropriations necessary in his judgment for the support of the Government for the ensuing fiscal year, except that the estimates for such year for the Legislative Branch of the Government and the Supreme Court of the United States shall be transmitted to the President on or before October 15th of each year, and shall be included by him in the Budget without revision.
- "(b) His estimates of the receipts of the Government during the ensuing fiscal year, under (1) laws existing at the time the Budget is transmitted, and also (2) under the revenue proposals, if any, contained in the Budget,
- ``(c) The expenditures and receipts of the Government during the last completed fiscal year,
- "(d) Estimates of the expenditures and receipts of the Government during the fiscal year in progress,
- "(e) The amount of annual, permanent, or other appropriations, including balances of appropriations for prior fiscal years, available for expenditure during the fiscal year in progress, as on November 1 of such year.
- "(f) Balanced statements of (1) the condution of the Treasury at the end of the last completed fiscal year, (2) the estimated condition of the Treasury at the end of the fiscal year in progress, and (3) the estimated condition of the Treasury at the end of the ensuing fiscal year if the financial proposals contained in the Budget are adopted.
- "(g) All essential facts regarding the bonded and other indebtedness of the Government, and
- "(h) Such other financial statements and data as in his opinion are necessary or desirable in order to make known in all practicable detail the financial condition of the Government" 1
 - Act, June 10, 1921, C 18, § 201, 42 Stat 20 Barnes Federal Code, 1923, cumulative Supplement (Indianapolis, The Bobbs Merrill Company) Barnes Federal Code, 1919, contains information up to December 1918 the 1923 Supplement refers to the years 1919–1922

It is also prescribed in Section 202 of this Act that

"(a) If the estimated receipts for the ensuing fiscal year contained in the Budget, on the basis of laws existing at the time the Budget is transmitted, plus the estimated amounts in the Treasury at the close of the fiscal year in progress, available for expenditure in the ensuing fiscal year, are less than the estimated expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year contained in the Budget, the President in the Budget shall make the recommendations to Congress for new taxes, loans, or other appropriate action to meet the estimated deficiency

"(b) If the aggregate of such estimated receipts and such estimated amounts in the Treasury is greater than such estimated expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year, he shall make such recommendations as in his opinion the public interests require"

And also in Section 203 in regard to supplemental grants or deficiency estimates that

"(a) The President from time to time may transmit to Congress supplemental or deficiency estimates for such appropriations or expenditures as in his judgment (I) are necessary on account of laws enacted after the transmission of the Budget, or (2) are otherwise in the public interest. He shall accompany such estimates with a statement of the reasons therefor, including the reasons for their omission from the Budget

"(b) Wheneven such supplemental or deficiency estimates reach an aggregate which, if they had been contained in the Budget, would have required the President to make a recommendation under subdivision (a) of Section 202, he shall thereupon make such recommendation"

The Bureau has the authority "to assemble, correlate, revise, reduce or increase the estimates of the several departments and establishments" (section 207). The head of each department appoints a Budget officer who prepares the estimates of appropriations (section 214), and these officials are liaison officers between the departments and the Bureau, the Bureau dealing directly with them in the routine work of the Budget They supply estimates to the Bureau in prescribed forms (section 216). The Bureau of the Budget may also be directed by the President to inspect departments and establishments in order to determine what changes should be made in the interest of economy and efficiency in "(1) the existing organisation of activities and

methods of business of such departments or establishments, (2) the appropriations therefor, (3) the assignment of particular activities to particular services, or (4) the legrouping of services" (section 209) The Bureau of the Budget may obtain under preadential regulations any information which it requires, and officials of the Budget Bureau have access to the records of any department which they wish to inspect (section 213)

There are sux steps in the preparation of the American Federal Budget which are (1) the President's financial policy, (2) the preliminary estimates, (3) the final estimates, (4) the hearings before the Board of Estimates of the Bureau, (5) the estimates returned to departments for govision, and (6) the preparation of the Budget document itself. The Budget document is a volume of 1800 pages published by the Bureau of the Budget and is very comprehensive.

The contrast before and after 1921 is startling. Before that year the moblem of financial administration as a whole in the United States left much to be desired. The Secretary of the Treasury was merely a compiling officer who is to submit estimates to Congress He had power to modify the proposals transmitted to him by the heads of the various departments. The President had no department at his disposal through which he could effectively exercise his authority. In Congress itself there was division of responsibilities owing to the many Committees Since 1921, however, the President is charged with the preparation of the Budget estimates on specific lines, and he is assisted in his task by the Bureau of the Budget with a Director responsible to the President only No department now may submit to Congress . duect an estimate for appropriations Congress itself has done away with the numerous Committees, and has one strong Committee on appropriations in the House of Representatives and one Committee on appropriations in the Senate The result has been a considerable saving in expenditure and a very great improvement in financial administration which has not only affected the Federal Government but has spread to states and local authorities .

The Budget in India is presented to the legislature usually four weeks before the close of the financial year, which ends on the 31st of March, so that the whole of the discussion may be completed before the year begins Various heads of departments prepare their estimates, and in some cases these are taken in hand

as early as August of the year previous, 1 e six or seven months before the end of the financial year. The returns filled in by administrative officers are in three parts (a) the revenue and standing charges of a more or less permanent nature, which, though they may vary from year to year, are not dependent on the head of the department These charges are, for example, the salaries of the permanent establishment and ordinary contingent expenditure . (b) charges which are fluctuating from year to year. but are not new objects of expenditure. Ordinarily, stores required by the department are of this nature, and (c) new items of expenditure. The estimates give the actual expenditure of the previous year, the sanctioned expenditure for the current year, and the probable expenditure for the coming year Explanations are given of increases or decreases, and these are compared with the current year One of the rules followed in the preparation of these estimates in this country is not to include in the estimates any new charge unless sanctioned by competent authority. The heads of offices submit their estimates to the administrative departments of Government at headquarters. which in turn scriptings the estimates. Part I of the returns. (a) above, is mainly scriptinised by the Administrative Department and the Accountant-General The second part, (b) above, is reviewed by the Finance Department and the Accountant-General, the Accountant-General accepting the orders of the Finance Department as final in this respect. The third part of the return is that which receives the most careful scrutiny The head of the office has to obtain the administrative approval of the department before the expenditure can be placed in the Budget The Finance Department also scrutinises carefully these new items The administrative departments then forward to the Finance Department memoranda explaining the necessity for each new item of expenditure, in order that these explanations may be placed first before the Finance Committee of the legislature, and then before the legislature itself in a statement of new items showing (1) the cost of the new items and the head by which it should be borne in the Budget. (2) whether the cost is necurring or non-recuiring, and (3) any explanatory memorandum showing the reasons for this new expenditure The Accountant-General includes in the preliminary Budget forecast submitted to Government in December these approved items

The Accountant-General prepares two editions of the Budget (1) on the basis of the actual eight-monthly figures, and (2) on the basis of the nme-monthly figures. The duty of consolidating the estimates devolves on him for the provinces, the Finance Department deeding which figures shall be taken as final. The second edition of the Budget is propared by about the second week of February, and important changes based on ten months' actuals are incorporated in the Budget. With the completion of this the preparation of the Budget is ended, and it is ready for presentation to the legislature. Eight months after the beginning of the financial year, usually in November, four sets of figures are available for Budget purposes. (1) the accounts of final figures of the previous year, (2) the Budget estimates of the current year, (3) revised estimates for the current year, and (4) the Budget estimates for the following year.

The Government of India Budget, as distinct from the provincial budgets, includes, in addition to the expenditure of civil departments, the expenditure of non-civil departments. such as military finance, posts and telegraphs It includes also expenditure incurred by the India Office, except that portion which is a part of the British Budget, and also of the office of the High Commissioner for India in London, whose estimates are forwarded to the Government of India for inclusion in their Budget The railway budget is now separate from the main Budget, the net contribution to the latter by railways alone being shown. The narrower the time between the preparation of the Budget and the period to which the Budget refers, the closer will be the accuracy of the forecast. In India, however, the Budget is prepared before the monsoon falls, and there is therefore considerable uncertainty in the finality of the figures There is usually a very detailed statement, called "the Budget estimates", which gives in detail the expenditure for each office in the administration. In Great Britain such a statement is called the "civil estimates" They are part of the Budget, and are to the legislature of much importance

The financial procedure in India in regard to the Budget, in so far as the executive is concerned, is of considerable interest to the student of public finance. It is based on the principle which is now recognised as the foundation of any sound system of Budget procedure, that no proposal for the imposition of taxation or for

the appropriation of public revenues should be made to the legislature except by the executive In this respect Budget procedure is similar to that of Great Britain In some respects, however, there are differences. There is no annual Appropriation Act in India The proposals for the appropriation of revenues submitted by the Government require only a vote of the legislature in the form of demands for grants, and a resolution of the legislature approving a demand is sufficient legal warrant for the appropriation The Budget or annual financial statement provided for in the Government of India Act of 1935 distanguishes expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure, and sums required to meet expenditure are divided into three categories (1) those . which are open to discussion but are not to be submitted to the ! vote of the legislature , (2) those which will be submitted to the vote of the legislature, and (3) proposals, if any, which the head of the executive (a.e. the Governor-General in the case of the Federation and the Governor in the provinces) may regard as necessary for the fulfilment of any of his special responsibilities In the first category are included (1) debt charges, (2) the salary and allowances of the head of the executive, including personal or secretarial staff, salaries of Ministers, Judges, and the salaries and pensions payable to certain members of the Civil Service, and certain other sums such as provident and family pension funds, and (3) in the case of the Federal Government, expenditure for the purpose of the discharge by the Governor-General of his functions with reference to defence ecclesiastical affairs, and to external affairs Most of the heads of expenditure of the first category are identical with, or analogous to, payments which would in the United Kingdom be described as Consolidated Fund charges and as such would not be voted annually by Parliament There are two principal exceptions to this principle, viz the salaries of Ministers and the salaries and pensions pavable to certain members of the Civil Services or to their dependants The convention in Great Britain whereby a motion for a nominal reduction in the salary of a Minister has become a useful method of criticising a department or ventilating a grievance, has not established itself in India, and experience has shown that the legislatures have misused their powers in such a way as to deprive Ministers of their whole salaries and to prevent a ministry from functioning at all The safeguarding of the Civil Services under

responsible government has also been necessary All other estimates of expenditure embodied in the Budget are subject to the vote of the legislature, except where in regard to any demand which is necessary for the fulfilment of the special responsibilities of the head of the executive Most of the heads of expenditure not subject to vote would not even in the United Kingdom be subject to an annual vote in Pailament, and the inclusion of those which do not fall within that category is justified as a matter of reasonable precaution in order that responsible government itself, as the Joint Pailamentary Committee has pointed out, may be a reality in the future.

In the Federal legislature the Governor-General must lay the Budget before both Chambers and the Governor in the case of provinces before the Chamber of Chambers The Budget in all cases must show (1) the sums required to meet expenditure upon the revenues of the Federation in the case of the Federal Government, and in the case of the provinces expenditure charged upon the revenues of the provinces, and (2) sums required to meet other expenditure proposed to be made from the revenues of the Federation or of the provinces, as the case may be Expenditure on revenue account has to be distinguished from capital expendi-Sums, if any, to be included solely because the Governor-General or the Governor has directed their inclusion as being necessary for the discharge of his special responsibilities, must also be submitted in the form of demands for grants to the Assembly and thereafter to the Council of State Supplementary statements of expenditure may be submitted to the legislature by the executive during the financial year when required and classified. as in the main Budget, in regard to sanction by votes A similar procedure is followed in the case of legislatures in the provinces

THE FISCAL YEAR

5 In the preparation of the Budget there are one or two matters of importance which require further examination. In the first place there is the question as to the period to which the data should refer. Should it be a twelve-month, and should it be the calendar year? In several states of the Union the budgetary period is biennial and in Alabama it is quadrennial. Before the War, in some German states biennial budgets were in yorgie.

and in one state at least—Hesse—a triemmal budget was presented In Prussia expenditure on the Army was for seven years at a time. The objection to a period longer than a year is a real one. It removes popular control over the executive and conceals important variations. A period shorter than a year ignores accidental changes and upsets administrative departments. For this reason supplementary budgets should be avoided, although, as we shall see, not necessarily supplemental grants oi, in

as we shall see, not necessarily supplemental grants of, in American phraseology, "deficiency bills The date of commencement of the fiscal year varies from country to country In England from 1508 to 1799 the year ended at Michaelmas (10th October), from 1800 to 1832 the year ended on 5th January, from 1833 to 1854 it ended on 5th January, 31st March, and 5th April The 1eform of adopting a financial year ending on one date, 31st March, was carried out for the first time in the year ending 31st March 1855 In India the present financial year, following that of England, was introduced with effect from 1866 1 The financial year ending 31st March is used not only in Great Britain and India, but also in Canada, New Zealand, the Umon of South Africa, Japan, Siam, Germany, Bulgana, Denmark, Greece, Poland, and Rumania The financial year ending 30th June is followed in the United States, Australia, Italy, Hungary, Norway, Sweden, Mexico, Newfoundland, and China The change from the calendar year took place in the United States from 1844 The financial year coincides with the calendar year in France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Spain, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, Russia, Peru, Chile, Brazil, Jamaica, and Trinidad Of fifty-four countries of the world twenty-six have adopted the calendar year, sixteen the year ending 31st March, and twelve the year ending 30th June The selection of the financial year, and the fixing of the date of the presentation of the Budget to the legislature, are determined by administrative convenience. Accuracy in forecasting the revenue of the coming year and finally estimating the receipts and expenditure in the preceding year, are of importance was on this account that the Chamberlain Commission in regard to India suggested that the question of the calendar year should be considered or the commencement of the year from the 1st of November The provincial governments were against the

f November The provincial governments were against the Cf the author's Indian Finance and Banking (London Macmillan), p 328

988

change and commercial circles were divided in their opinion, and the Government of India decided in 1923 not to after the date ¹ Another point to remember is that the sanction of the legislature should be secured in time for raising taxation and authorising expenditure, and these two considerations should mainly govern the selection of the dates

France makes a distinction between the fiscal year and the fiscal period (l'exercice) 2 The fiscal year corresponds to the calendar year, and the annual finance report contains only an incomplete statement of receipts and disbursements during this period, with the opening and closing balances. It is only a memorandum of account An exercice is the official accounting period also corresponding to the calendar year, but it contains all the receipts credited and the expenditure debited to the period whether they are actually paid or actually received in the twelve months or not The accounts are thus based on payments of services in the year instead of on payments within the year The French system of accounts distinguishes between accounts par gestion and accounts var exercice Gestion accounts contain receipts and expenses during a given year, while exercice accounts contain receipts and expenses which, by then origin, relate to a particular year irrespective of the date at which they were collected or paid. The gestion accounts are closed on the last day of the Budget year (31st December), while the accounts not exercice remain open until 31st March following the end of the year, for liquidation of liabilities (issue of pay youchers), until 30th April for payment of liabilities and collection of claims, and until 31st July for final adjustment Expenditure incurred but not liquidated or paid on the dates just indicated is transferred to the account of the current year under a separate heading. "expenditure on closed budgets" The publication of closed accounts is often much delayed. The accounts, for example, for

See Resolution of the Government of India in the Finance Department, No 83 F D. dated 18th January 1923

Yuki Plarmaki's translation of Res. Stown's Budget (New York, 1917, D Appleton & Co) This is a classical with on matters connected with the Budget. His discussion on the French system will be found on pp. 115 and ff. C slass The Francest Administration of Gress Bursain (Willoughby, Willoughby and Landary, 1917, D Appleton & Co). See pp. 323 and ff. Royal Statistical Journal, 1986. Willoughby, Marton Budget System, and Supportions for its Importance (Baltimore, 1927), Buck, Public Budgeting (New York, 1928), Boubhotter, Rethempsystems in Reth. State und Gemerade (Mannlem, 1924).

the exercice of 1918 were not finally closed even in 1923 The French method regards each year as possessing a personality of its own, renders comparison between different years easy and accurate, and attempts to show the real revenue and expenditure of the year, taking into account not merely the Treasury balances but also the amounts transferred to local disbursement officers but unexpended by them It tries also to show how much of the revenue and expenditure is due to permanent and temporary causes The main defect, and it is an important defect, in the French system is the delay in the closing of accounts Some writers appear to hold that this method of accounting is the ideal one, and they censure Governments for not introducing it on the ostensible reason of avoiding more labour for officials There is, however, as in most matters, another side to the question In the first place, on the 31st of March any unspent appropriation in accounts closing on that date lapses. It is true that there is a tendency to spend up to these appropriations in some departments by a rush of expenditure in March This can be obviated by a strict system of control by which the appropriation would not be allowed unless the amount is entirely and genuinely required Cases have come to light when railways have bought iailway sleepeis and large quantities of stores necessary in order to avoid these lapses These are in most countries not large in comparison with the total appropriation, but nevertheless they deserve to be carefully watched. The main objection to the French system is the unreasonable delay which occurs before the exercice is complete, a period which may extend to five years, and when complete figures are available their value is not so much greater than the ordinary receipts and expenditures used in other countries In France there is the memorandum which corresponds to the accounts in other countries, but it does not, of course, give details as in the exercise. One writer 1 suggests that most countries could follow the French method by taking accrued assets and accrued habilities, as in the case of corporations, and close the accounts within a period of eight or nine months after the end of the financial year There is much to be said in favour of this. At the same time there is the simplicity of the British, American, and other systems For Governments the object of accounts is not identical with that of corporations,

¹ Adams. The Science of Finance, p 206

since Governments simply wish to know how much has been spent and how much is on hand, and not so much their total assets and their total liabilities.

THE CONTENTS OF THE BUDGET

6 The next question is whether receipts and expenditure should be gross or net, and to what extent detailed heads of expenditure should be shown If gross figures are shown, all transactions will ordinarily be placed before the legislature, and serious scandals On the other hand, if gross figures are given there will be a tendency to swell unduly certain heads of expenditure and income, e a those connected with commercial services Where the expenditure in the revenue-vielding departments is low and receipts in the spending departments small, it is the net figures that are of importance On balance it is preferable to show gross figures, except perhans in the case of commercial concerns where net figures may be given in the Budget proper with the gross revenue and expenditure data in the form of an appendix. It is preferable to have swollen and exaggerated income and expenditure rather than to avoid showing gross figures, as the vote on the Budget would in these circumstances be considerably impaired. and the more facts placed before the legislature, in the long run the better for the country's finance Up to the year 1854 revenue departments in Great Britain did not put before the House of Commons detailed estimates, charges of collection being deducted by each department from the gross collections A resolution of the House of Commons dated the 30th of May 1848 condemned this method. The whole of the revenue derived from taxation after the deduction of payments for drawbacks, bounties, repayments, and discounts is now credited to Government account, se paid into the Exchequer, and the cost of the revenue departments is included in the annual estimates 1

The Budget should be comprehensive, intelligible, and accurate The heads of revenue and expenditure should be so classified to enable the legislature to discuss all questions of policy and public interest without difficulty, and to record their vote without prejudicially affecting other items of revenue and

May, Parliamentary Practice, p 447, 12th edition (London, Butterworth & Co)

expenditure The classification of the heads should be permanent, and no change effected without ample notice, otherwise the real position of the Budget will not be understood Governments do not ask for more than they require The Finance Member in the Indian Legislative Assembly said on the 22nd of September 1921 "I have in my department men who, if I would allow them to do so, would be capable of putting up a Budget which would easily defeat the scrutiny and defy the criticisms of the They could conceal among the innumerable items which go to make up one Budget a liberal provision of reserves that the House would never detect, and which would relieve one of the embarrassing necessity of having subsequently to produce demands for supplementary grants But, sir, this is not the spirit in which we frame our Budget. We frame our Budget with the deliberate intention of asking the country for only so much as we really need to spend "1 It is unwise to have a system of separate Budgets, as this interferes with the unity of the Budget and precludes a clear grasp of the financial situation as a whole Thus in the French Budget all fiscal items are not included outside the general Budget, nor are items in the "causse d'amortissement" (Law of 7th August 1926) and the "Social Insurance Law" (5th April 1928) The "Services spéciaux du Trésor" are not linked in any way with the general Budget, and thus in several directions it is difficult to obtain the true surplus or deficit in any year in the French budgetary system. It may. as stated elsewhere, be possible to give a separate Budget for a very important commercial head such as railways in order to facilitate the running of the department on strict commercial lines In regard to the question whether any special income should be assigned for any special expenditure, the general principle to be followed is to meet expenditure from general revenues and not to earmark any particular source for a special item of expenditure

SUPPLEMENTARY BUDGETS AND ESTIMATES

7 We have condemned supplementary Budgets since they upset the financial period and waste the time of the legislature These may be used on rare occasions as in September 1931 in

Legislative Assembly Debates, vol 11 p 845

Great Butam and in India in November of the same year, when these countres shipped of the gold standard and the economic blizzard of that year required new Budgets so that new taxation could be imposed to meet changed conditions. Although under supplemental Budgets new facts are brought to the light of the legislature, and corrected if necessary, they produce a general feeling of insecurity in the administration, such as to outweigh all advantages that may be urged in their favour, except in cases of emergency such as the outbreak of a war. In an emergenment patient of the product of taxation with a normal recurring expenditure of the Budget. The methods to achieve this must be such as to increase rather than to diminish output, and hence to mcrease the national income and the yield of revenue whilst maintaining the principles of social justice.

With supplementary estimates or grants, or, as they are termed in France, crédits additionnels, or in America, "deficiency bills", the case is otherwise. A supplementary estimate may be either for a grant to a service already approved or for a grant of new expenditure that has arisen since the presentation of the Budget to the legislature "The need", says May, "for a supplementary grant to an existing service is not infrequently caused by the system in force to ensure the control of Parliament over public expenditure. To provide for the early presentation of the annual estimates, the departments are obliged to compute in the month of November their anticipated expenditure for the ensuing financial year, dating from the coming 1st April Fallibility must attend calculations which range over sixteen months in advance, and as too large a demand for money is a grave departmental error, the official tendency is to make the demand too small. If the lesser error occurs, to avoid the still greater evil of excess expenditure. recourse of necessity must be had to a supplementary grant " 1 It may be sometimes necessary for departments to apply for excess grants, having expended their appropriations of the previous year The British House of Commons, on the 30th of March 1849, resolved that " when a certain amount of expenditure for a particular service has been determined upon by Parhament, it is the bounden duty of the department which has that service

¹ May's Parliamentary Practice, 12th edition, p 452

under its charge and control to take care that the expenditure does not exceed the amount placed at its disposal for that purpose" 1 Exceptional demands are met by votes of credit. which are ordinarily voted before the expenditure is incurred We have seen that the total amount of votes of credit during the War voted by the British House of Commons amounted to £8742 millions They are used when the extent of the service is unknown. Like other grants, they are available only during the financial year in respect of which the grant is made Financiers have from time to time condemned supplementary , credits Gladstone, for example, said, "It is a sound principle that one, and only one, estimate of national expenditure should be laid before Parliament during each session # for to render Parliamentary control effectual it is necessary that the House of Commons should have the money transactions of the year presented to it in one mass and in one account." They tend to make for incorrect estimates, and above all are sometimes used to escape the vigilant scrutiny of the legislature in the original Budget "The practice of deficiency bills", Adams has noted, "tempts the administration to withhold a complete statement of its needs in the original estimate for tear its estimates may " be cut down The officers of the executive department may have greater confidence in the willingness of the legislature (or, what amounts to the same thing, in their ability to coerce the legislature) to grant supplemental credits than to vote the entire amount which they recognise as necessary in the original appropriation This, of course, is an improper method of procedure and a perversion of the theory of deficiency bills, which should be strictly limited to the correction of legitimate or inevitable errors in the original estimates. The legislature, also, or rather the party in power, finds itself exposed to a similar temptation Suppose, for example, an important election between the voting of the original appropriation and the time when deficiency bills are presented. What is to hinder the legislature from curtailing the appropriations in the regular Budget in order to make a show of economy before the public? Such a policy must of course be followed by unusual appropriations in the form of deficiency bills, but the election meantime has taken place and the party has been

972

returned to power $\,$ This is both an undignified and a dishonest procedure " 1

EXTRAORDINARY BUDGETS AND EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURES 8 Budgets are sometimes divided into ordinary Budgets and

extraordinary Budgets, but these terms are used in widely different senses in various countries Extraordinary Budgets are used mainly to finance war, was preparations, or large capital programmes such as those for railways It is usual to confine the term "extraordinary expenditure" to new capital expenditure which is met from loans, and the cost, therefore, of amortisation is shifted to future years. Germany originally included in the extraordinary Budget only capital expenditure. This, however, included expenditure on naval armaments and on military works Since the War, German extraordinary expenditure has been applied to reparations and to investments taken in a wide sense. while extraordinary revenue includes the proceeds of loans and other funds such as interest on railway bonds and industrial debentures and transfers from the general Budget A distinction is also made in ordinary expenditure in the German Budget between "permanent" expenditure for the continuous requirements of the administration and "one-time" expenditure, nonrecurring or expenditure of which the recurrence is at long intervals or is uncertain. In France and Belgium extraordinary Budgets include both capital expenditure and other expenditures of a non-recurring nature, although, especially in times of stress, items of a recurring nature are apt to be included Extraordinary Budgets in France were nominally abolished from 1922, but they are still in use and to the unwary in French finance are misleading when the real surplus or deficit is to be calculated. In Japan extraordinary Budgets include the extraordinary revenue such as the proceeds of sales of State property, loans, and receipts from local contributions towards the expenses mourred by the State for the benefit of certain prefectures, transfers from special accounts, while extraordinary expenditure includes expenditure on new and non-recurring items

Adams, Public Finance, p 185 This has been modified by the creation of the Budget Bureau in the Treasury by the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 OR XXXVIII THE PREPARATION OF THE BUDGET It is better to disregard altogether the distinction between ordinary and extraordinary Budgets and between ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure. In the British Budget there is no distinction between ordinary and extraordinary expenditure and the Budget includes all fiscal items nearest approach to an extraordinary Budget or capital account in the British financial system is capital expenditure provided not by a vote of the year but by a special Act authorising the issue of a total sum from the Consolidated Fund, such expenditure being usually outside the Budget. It is met either from a nortion of a realised Budget surplus (which can always be diverted from its statutory purpose for the redemption of the National Debt by a special clause in the Finance Act) or by a special borrowing clause It is difficult to strike a proper line of division between ordinary or permanent and non-recurring or extraordinary items Expenditure, for example, in connection with earthquakes in Japan and Italy or famines in India may be regarded as a fairly regular item, and there is, therefore, no clear-cut division between the two The Cour des Comptes of France has time and again pointed out the evils of extraordinary Budgets-especially the practice of charging regular expenditure to such Budgets Another objection to extraordinary Budgets is that they open the way to subterfuge and offer temptation to abuse. They tempt a Government to balance its Budget by trick devices, by placing outside the general Budget items which should be included concept of an extraordinary Budget is dangerous for another reason It leads the general public to think that Governments can meet such expenditure by the proceeds of loans instead of from taxation It is, therefore, better to avoid altogether the slippery term "extraordinary Budget" All fiscal items should be included without exception in the content and scope of a Budget so that a deficit may be at once seen and a nation be prevented from living beyond its income. A deficit itself may

not be a very serious matter when unexpected expenditure is imperatively necessary during the currency of the financial year, expenditure unforeseen when the Budget was passed What is all-important is not so much a deficit at the end of the year but the measures taken to meet that deficit. If a country fails to take steps to balance its Budget, then naturally grave doubts arise as to its financial stability. No country must live beyond its means, se on its capital On the other hand, if the estimated revenue shows a large surplus over the estimated expenditure, taxation may be reduced to the extent of the amount of the surplus realised in the previous year

CHAPTER XXXIX

THE LEGALISATION OR VOTING OF THE BUDGET

CONSTITUTIONAL CHANGES APPER THE WAR 1 The next stage in the history of the Budget is its legalisation. and this depends to a large degree on the constitutional law and

custom of the country concerned. (The concention of the Budget as a central instrument of financial administration is, as we have seen, a comparatively recent development. The early struggles of the legislature were on taxation or revenue rather than on expenditure But gradually legislatures came to control both! It is not often realised how complicated a business the voting of a Budget is This may be illustrated by referring to the publications connected with the Budget in the legislature the United Kingdom, for example, there is the Budget Speech with the Financial Statement of revenue and expenditure accompanying it There are five large volumes of estimates, one each for the Civil Service, revenue departments, the Navy, the Army, and the Air Force There are also four volumes of Appropriation Accounts, one each for the Civil Service and revenue departments. the Navy, the Army, and the Air Force In addition, there are returns relating to revenue and expenditure, such as the Memorandum on Present and Pre-War Expenditure, the Public Social Services return, and the Finance Accounts of the United Kingdom for the year. There are returns relating to the National Debt. Sinking Funds, Local Loans, the Civil Contingencies Fund, the Treasury Chest Fund, the Development Fund, and the Post Office Savings Bank All these are Parliamentary publications United States the Budget document itself is a bulky volume of about 1500 pages published by the Bureau of the Budget contains the Budget Message of the President, the general financial statements, and the estimates of expenditure and receipts Part II 975

contains detailed expenditure estimates classified by Government departments There are, in addition, Treasury and Congressional documents relating to finance In France the document referred to as the Budget is the "Projet du budget", and it is usually in three volumes and contains approximately 2500 Volume I contains the financial statement (Expose des motifs) with an explanation and text of the proposed laws (Examen des articles de la loi des finances and projet de loi). and also the estimates of expenditures and revenues Volumes II and III contain detailed expenditure estimates The final Budget Law as enacted by the legislature (Loi fixant le budget) is published in the official gazette (Bulletin official) In Germany the Budget is published in two volumes. Volume I contains the Budget Laws as voted (the Gesamtplan) with Parts I -VIII of the "Emzelplane" Volume II contains "Einzelplane" IX-XX These volumes cover approximately 1000 large pages In Italy the information on the Budget is published in several volumes and extends to many thousand pages The Speech of the Minister of Finance (Nota preliminare generals) is published as a parhamentary document. The text of the proposed laws appears in separate volumes for each of the thirteen Ministries and each volume contains also expenditures The volume for the Ministry of Finance includes all revenue items In order to arrive at the connecting principles it is necessary

to indicate the outstanding features of the more important systems Although the procedure in different countries differs. there are certain general rules generally applicable to the legalisation of the Budget There are several problems such as the initiation of money bills, the annual voting of the Budget, reappropriation or powers of virement granted by the legislature, reserve funds, the powers of the two Chambers (such as the House of Commons and the House of Lords in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate in France, and the House of Representatives and the Senate in the case of the United States), and finally the veto and the restoration in certain cases of grants in the Budget these questions require consideration, and the procedure in some countries has almost become a meaningless ritual which goes on year after year and generation after generation Occasionally the financial machine is renovated and brought up to date, as in the classic instance of the American Budget and Accounting Act, 1921. The Budget as it emerges from the executive must be unified, and at the same time be a detailed system giving full information on the country's finances. It must be clear, timely, full, and accurate

PROCEDURE IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

2 As is well known, the power of voting the Budget has grown gradually The famous 12th Article of the Magna Charta provides that "no scutage or aid shall be imposed in the kingdom. unless by the Common Council of the realm, except for the purpose of ransoming the king's person, making his first-born son a knight, marrying his eldest daughter once, and the aids for these purposes shall be reasonable in amount" Clause VI of the Confirmatio Cartasum of 1297 provides that "for no business henceforth will we take such manner of aids, tasks, nor prises, but by the common assent of the realm, and for the common profit thereof, saving the ancient aids and prises due and accustomed " The Stuarts asserted the divine right of kings, and attempted to deny the right of the Commons to vote the Budget In 1626 an Appropriation Act legalised all previous appropriations Charles I attempted to raise forced loans, but the Petition of Right solemply declared that no tax should be levied without the consent of the nation, and condemned forced as well as voluntary loans to the Crown The levy of ship money and the famous trial of Hampden are too well known in English history to be described here With the Revolution, however, of 1688 the principle of Parliamentary control of the purse triumphed "Henceforth shall no man be compelled to make any gift, loan, or benevolence, or tax, without common consent by Act of Parliament" The Crown, in other words, has no prerogative at all to impose or change taxation independently of Parliament The right of the representatives of the people to control the purse has never since that time been contested

The result to-day is that the British Parliament, although in no sense an executive authority, excresses control (1) by legal restrictions, which prevent the Cown or its Ministers from imposing any charge without the consent of Parliament, either in the form of taxation or expenditure on loans, and from maintaining a standing army in time of peace, (2) by the doctrine of the Constitution, by which supplies are granted annually by the House of Commons, this supply necessitating statutory sanction each year, (3) by the rule of the Constitution by which Ministers of the Crown are held responsible to Parliament for any act done by them in their ministerial capacity or for any advice tendered by them to the Sovereign , (4) by means of the rule by which supply granted must be appropriated to the particular purpose for which it was granted, (5) by the presence of Ministers in Parliament, so that their actions can be examined and criticised, and (6) by other means eq Parliament may be supplied with information, such as by questions and answers,1 by royal commissions or committees, and by "command papers", which, with the exception of the annual estimates which are printed by the order of the House of Commons, are printed on the authority of the department presenting them In each House command papers are presented without any formality by being laid on the table by the Minister responsible for them, and during a recess these papers may be presented to the House of Lords by delivery to the Clerk of the Parliament or to the House of Commons by delivery to the Librarian of that House, in accordance with the standing orders of both Houses It is possible for either House,

1 It is obvious that questions and interpellations on financial questions are of importance. The earliest recorded instance of a parliamentary question occurred in the House of Lords on 9th February 1721, and the mactice was only formally recognised on 29th April 1830 when the Speaker of the House of Commons ruled "that there is nothing in the orders of this House to preclude any member from putting a question and receiving an answer to it", and this method, "though not strictly regular, affords great convenience to individuals." Questions appeared on the Order Paper for the first time in 1849 and in 1854 appeared Rule 152, that questions were permitted to be put to Ministers on public affairs before public business was entered upon, and to other members relating to any Bill, motion, or other public matter in which such members were concerned Questions may be debated in the House of Lords but not in the House of Commons, though a member in the latter may give notice that he will raise the matter on the motion for the adjournment of the House, which can be made only immediately after Questions if it receives the assent of not fewer than forty members, and after the Speaker has decided that it is "a definite matter of urgent public importance" The matter must be both urgent and definite As the Executive in the United States is not responsible to the legislature (i e to Congress), questions have no place. They have, how ever, a place in those countries which are modelled on the United Kingdom such as Canada and India In Switzerland questions and interpellations are per mitted In France interpellations, ie interrupting the order of the day by demanding an explanation from the Minister concerned, are very frequent and lead on occasions to ministerial crises

by means of an address to the Crown or of an order of the House, to obtain from any department information connected with the work or administration of such department. In the House of Lords a motion for papers is often laid for the purpose of debate upon a fit subject of public interest, but in the House of Commons this is seldom done. A motion for a return or for information upon any subject may be refused if the making of such return or the giving of such information is considered to be madvisable in the public interest or involving unreasonable labour or expense Although it is not possible for any member of the House, except a member of Government, to propose expenditure, he can move a resolution to the effect that public money might profitably be expended upon purposes specified in the resolution, and if the House agrees to the motion, it thereby commits itself to a general approval of such an outlay A private member cannot, however, move that a specific sum be granted for a special purpose, as it must emanate from a Minister of the Crown 1 This is a great safeguard of the taxpayer against what Anson calls "the casual benevolence of a House wrought upon by the eloquence of a private member, against a scramble for public money among unscrupulous politicians bidding against one another for the favour of a democracy But the rule is not law Like all other resolutions or standing orders of either House, it is a selfimposed rule, made by a public body for the guidance of its procedure "2 This self-denial on the part of the House of Commons is not based on statute but merely on the resolution of the House, which could be rescinded at any time. But the House has found the wisdom of the Standing Order which is beyond argument It is the Executive that is responsible for the Budget . balance and for the finances of the country A recommendation by the Crown under this Order is usually communicated by the responsible Minister verbally, or it may be communicated under the sign-manual The most usual way is for a Minister simply to touch the document, as it is introduced, with his finger by leaning

¹ Standing Order No 66 of the House of Commons provides "The House will receive no petition for any sum relating to the public service, or proceed upon any motion for a guant or charge upon the public revenue, whether pay able out of the consolidated fund on out of money to be provided by Parlament, unless recommended by the Cowan"

² Law and Custom of the Constitution, vol 1 p 272 (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1909)

forward in his place on the front bench in the House of Commons This limitation of financial initiative protects members of the House of Commons from improper pressure by their constituencies. the House itself against appropriation of public funds for the benefit of individual constituencies, and, lastly, the taxpavers The House can make its will felt on the Government by not agreeing to the Government's programme, it can reduce the provision for any service of services if it wishes. This is the detailed veto in the course of votes of Supply Its power in this way is negative But it also can not merely reduce but indirectly increase expenditure. It can refuse a demand by reducing the vote merely by a nominal amount or refusing to pass it altogether on the ground that it believes the provision to be inadequate The Government, then, can bring in a revised proposal, and when , the House in this way dictates an increase of expenditure its power is the reverse of negative or it is indirectly positive House can insist on a change of Government This is in practice effected by a vote of want of confidence, but such a vote ultimately 1ests upon the power of withholding ways and means This is the general veto as opposed to the detailed veto In Canada and the other Dominions and in the Government of India Act. 1935. checks similar to those in the British Constitution are in force In accordance with Section 54 of the British North America Act, "it shall not be lawful for the House of Commons to adopt or pass any vote, resolution, address, or bill for the appropriation of any part of the public revenues or of any tax or impost, to any purpose that has not been first recommended by the Message of the Governor-General in the session in which such vote, resolution, address, or bill is proposed." All financial legislation must be recommended by the Crown, and it is based upon estimates carefully in advance under the direction of the Minister of Finance

When Parliament meets for the new session towards the end of January or early in February and immediately after the Speech from the Throne, which is delivered as soon as the House meets, the Crown (or Government) informs in general terms the House that the estimates for the expenditure will be laid before it in due course Proposals for expenditure on the part of the Crown as the head of the executive come before the House in the form of estimates which are presented by the Ministers responsible for

Committee of Supply for the purpose of deciding upon the expenditures of the year, and afterwards into Committee of Ways and Means for providing funds to meet that expenditure Each Committee is a Committee of the whole House 1 under a Chairman instead of the Speaker, and the House, it is to be remembered, consists of no fewer than 615 members including the Speaker, a large number for a Committee This procedure has the advantage that in committee discussion is much more informal and a member may speak more than once. The expenditure is made up of the Consolidated Fund Services, expenditure established by permanent statutes requiring no annual enactment, and expenditure on supply services which, on the other hand, requires annual authorisation of Parliament The business of the Committee of Supply is to agree to the votes required as shown in the estimates for the service of each department. The Committee of Ways and Means approves the issue from the Exchequer of the money required to meet that expenditure. It thus makes supply effective This procedure prevents the House being taken suddenly or unawates in regard to proposals for expenditure standing order of the House makes this precaution doubly certain. as it is necessary to adjourn at least once before the expenditure is considered in committee Standing Order No. 71 reads "If any motion be made in the House for any aid, grant, or charge upon the public revenue, whether payable out of the Consolidated Fund or out of moneys to be provided by Parhament, or for any charge upon the people, the consideration and debate thereof shall not be presently entered upon, but shall be adjourned." In the first fortnight of the session after the House has met, the Army, the Navy, the Air Force, and the Civil Service estimates for the next financial year from 1st April are submitted to the House, the Civil estimates by the Financial Secretary to the Treasury, and in the case of fighting services by the First Lord of the Admiralty, the Secretary of State for War, and the Minister for Air respectively A motion is made before the House goes into Committee of Supply to discuss the estimates to the effect "that Mr Speaker do now leave the chair" On the principle that grievances precede supply, a debate of general character on some questions of topical interest is permitted, and only one vote is ¹ Standing Orders Nos 67 and 69

taken on the debate If the mover of the first motion does not divide the House, then the next motion in older of the ballot is considered, but when a division takes place the Speaker leaves the chair. This debate, which could be covered subsequently in committee, is much out of date and could be dispensed with without difficulty, in spite of the fact that it gives a private member one of the rare chances of bringing a matter of importance before the House Members ballot for precedence for their motions, and the debates are limited to the four occasions on which the Speaker is moved out of the chair for the four classes of estimates, the Civil Service, Aimy, Navy, and Air Force

The Committee of Supply can vote the grant or reduce it It cannot put any condition in regard to it or alter its destination When the Committee has finished its work, usually after several adjournments, there follows the Report stage on which the whole matter can be again debated. After this second debate the House. approves the resolution which it has itself made as a Committee of the whole House There are about 150 1 votes in Committee of Supply, and in order that the discussions may not continue for too long a time, they are limited by the rules of the House to twenty days On the nineteenth day all outstanding votes have to be passed in committee, and on the twentieth day the Report stages have to be completed Between one-thud and one-half of the total expenditure of the year cannot be considered at all as these are consolidated fund services, and of the supply estimates outstanding on the nineteenth day these must be voted without any debate or cutacism in the space of an hour, when the guillotine falls, a weakness which is frequently referred to by critics of the present system, who regard the reconsideration of votes on Report as a sheer waste of time when there are so many votes that cannot be discussed. Under the present rules, not more than twenty days, being days before the 5th August, are allowed for the consideration of the annual estimates, including votes on account and procedure in Committee of Ways and Means and on Reports, to which additional time not exceeding three days before or after

¹ A vote is divided into sub heads and may contain even thirty or forty or only two or there sub heads. The number depends not on the magnitude of the vote but on the variety of the sub heads charged to it and the requirements of financial control The large vote of Gld Ago Pensions, for example, has only two sub heads, one for pensions and the other for expenses of local pensions.

53

the 5th August may be allowed under the orders of the House when any matter of special importance has been discussed in Committee of Supply during the sittings. The votes for discussion are usually settled by the Whips of the House conceined, so that each party may have an opportunity of discussing matters of interest. When the Committee of Supply has completed its work the question of providing the money out of the Consolidated Fund, into which, as we have seen, the whole public revenue is paid, anses, and for this purpose the House now sits as a Committee of Ways and Means.

mittee of Ways and Means Votes on account are necessary to meet the immediate needs of the coming year of each of the chief heads of the service, the Civil Service, the Army, the Navy, and the Air Services In the case of the Navv and the Air votes on account, a few of the detailed votes are taken, and the amount sanctioned may be used towards the various votes conceined The sums granted on any one of the Admiralty and An Ministry votes can thus be used for any other vote within the main vote Ultimately the expenditure must be in accordance with the Appropriation Act. It is customary, therefore, in the early part of March to take the votes on pay for the Navy and the Air Foice and one or two others, so that there is enough money to carry on until the Appropriation Act is passed The Army now takes a vote on account, as is done in the case of the Civil votes The Consolidated Fund bills are the bills which provide out of the Consolidated Fund the lump sums voted in order to make good the supply for the ensuing financial year The Comptroller of the Exchequer, by section 15 of the Act of 1866, can permit issues if granted by Parliament, and a Consolidated Fund Act has, therefore, to be rushed through all its stages before 1st April to enable the Government to draw money from the Eychequer to complete the service of the year about to end and to provide sums for the ensuing financial year The Consolidated Fund Act is not an appropriation Act, as it does not distribute the sum granted amongst the votes. It does not appropriate the grants item by item. There may be several Consolidated Fund bills during a session. They give statutory authority to the resolutions for the issue of money out of the Consolidated Fund and contain only the total sum required

¹ The period of twenty days excludes the days set aside for supplementary estimates and for the "grievance" debates

They also give power to the Treasury to borrow any sum usually up to the whole amount to be issued. The House may their proceed at its usual pace after the beginning of the financial year to consider supply. The House will grant on account amounts equal to the extent required for four or five months, which enables the Appropriation Act to be passed through all its stage.

The Committee of Ways and Means is appointed "for raising the supply to be granted to His Majesty " The Committee of Ways and Means meets also to hear and to debate the proposals of the Chancellor of the Exchequer laid before the House usually in April, and it is at this stage that the Chancellor opens his Budget and explains the financial policy of the ensuing year The Budget is comprehensive and includes departments which have receipts in excess of their expenditures, like the County Courts which support themselves In order that the House of Commons may have these under review it is customary to put down an appropriation in aid which will meet so much of the receipts as will meet all the expenditure except a nominal amount. say £10 or £15 This nominal sum then appears as the net amount or token vote to be voted in Committee of Supply The Chancellor's figures showing the balance of surplus or deficit on the 31st March (the accounts close at 4 PM on that day) are known on the 1st of April and there is no reopening of a Budget such as in France The simplicity of this system is its great There is always, of course, revenue received by the Government which has not yet reached the Exchequer, and there must be a considerable outstanding liability in the form of cheques issued but not yet cashed On the whole the difference between the Exchequer receipts and issues on the one hand and the true revenue account disclosed by the ultimate audit on the other hand, taking one year with another, is not large, and the simplicity and timeliness of the present system, therefore, are of very great value During the War and some years afterwards, when huge commercial accounts were included, the difference was temporarily exaggerated If the estimated revenue exceeds the estimated expenditure the surplus may be used for various purposes, such as to redeem debt or to reduce taxation If more funds are required there will be new taxation. The Committee of Ways and Means immediately after the Budget speech passes resolutions approving of the new proposals of the Chancellor of

the Exchequer and agreeing to their coming into immediate effect When the resolutions go through the Report stage in the House they are afterwards embodied in the Finance Bill of the year, which has to go through the regular course of a bill before it becomes law The Finance Bill is the statutory basis of that part of the revenue which must be enacted every year By the Provisional Collection of Taxes Act of 1913 it is enacted that where a resolution is passed by the Committee of Ways and Means providing for a change in taxation, and if the resolution contains a declaration that it is expedient in the public interest that the resolution should have statutory effect, the resolution has the same effect as if it were an Act of Parliament — It is, however, for a limited period only and ceases to have statutory effect if not agreed to on Report within ten sitting days after the resolution was passed by the Committee The bill confirming this must be read a second time within twenty days of the passage of the resolution and the statutory effect expires after four months This Act applies to customs, excise, and income tax alone. It provides against the importers and manufacturers forestalling any new changes in taxation. The sums voted in the Committee of Ways and Means must never exceed the sums voted in Supply. and therefore the final authorisation of a Ways and Means resolution in the Report stage can only follow the Report stage of the Supply resolutions It is interesting to note that a defeat in the Committee of Supply must usually involve a Government's fall, but in the case of the Committee of Ways and Means there is an understanding that the Government need not consider questions of taxation (a e what comes before the Committee of Ways and Means) as a question of confidence They may reconsider any particular method of finance which they have proposed, provided it applies to taxation only, and not to questions of expenditure After the estimated expenditure has been approved (1) m Committee of Supply, (2) reapproved on the Report of Supply, (3) approved a third time in Committee of Ways and Means, and again (4) on the Report of Ways and Means, it has to become law, and in this connection there arises the Appropriation Act, which has to be presented to the House of Lords for their assent and then to the Crown, as the House of Commons cannot give its proposals the force of law by means of its own resolutions The bill must pass through the regular stages of the first reading, second reading, committee, report if necessary, and a third reading : m both the Lower and Upper Houses, and then it must be presented for the Royal Assent 1 The Finance Bill and the Consolidated Fund Bills, including the final Appropriation Act, are money bills and are sent up to the House of Lords with the Speaker's certificate that they are money bills, as required by the Parliamentary Act of 1911, and if not agreed to by the House of Commons within a month, are presented to His Majesty and become Acts of Parlament At the end of the session or before the summer adjournment the Appropriation Act is passed There is first of all the Finance Bill dealing with taxes such as the income tax and other taxation (the tea duty 2) which need re-enactment annually, and, secondly, there is the Appropriation Bill which follows in the wake of the Consolidated Fund Bills passed earlier in the session The Appropriation Act appropriates to each vote a sum as voted in Supply and authorises the Treasury to issue a sum equivalent to the aggregate of the sums granted and gives the Treasury borrowing powers The schedules to the Appropriation Act set out the votes of the estimates in detail together with the amount of minor sums which are to be collected by the departments The second reading to this bill gives an opportunity of raising any matter connected with the administration, and when the Royal Assent is given the financial work of the year may be said to be complete 3

² The tea duty was discontinued in 1990-31 and 1931-32, but a duty of fourpence per lb was levred from 1942-33, special preference being given to Empire grown teas. When the tea duty alone among indirect taxes and the income tax among direct taxes are re-enacted, the revenue system for the coming financial year is complete.

If any further supply is voted after the Appropriation Act is passed in August, a further Appropriation Act is required before the end of the session

¹ The requirement that all hills must have three readings cannot be explained intoricully as it goes back to the vary datant past. This rule, however, appears in the legislatures of all Angle Saxon countries, many Continental countries, and Japan. Baglah procedure, probably as a result of Dumont's Tactique des assembless lightatives (2 vois, Geneva, 1816), has been copied by many countries, especially by France and Germany. The United State's procedure has been based on English practices where the colomal assembless copied is House of Commons' procedure. The influence of the procedure upon Congress was largely through the Januard Paulianniary Practice, by Jefferson, Congress was largely through the Januard Paulianniary Practice, by Jefferson, or the Jefferson of the Commons was allowed to the State drew up the procedure freely included the Commons was supplied to the State drew up the procedure in the House of Commons was called the State drew of commons was processed under the Commons was processed to the Commons was processed under the Commons was processed to t

At the beginning of the new session the House of Commons also takes into consideration supplementary estimates for the current financial year, which pass through all the stages of Committee and Report, both in regard to Supply and Ways and Means These supplementary estimates are usually included with the Ways and Means resolutions which cover the vote on account and the Navy and the Air Force pay votes It is the Consolidated Fund Act which gives the supplementary estimates statutory authority When there is an autumn session of the House, supplementary estimates are submitted in order that the House may not be burdened with this when heavy financial work takes place towards the end of the financial year, viz in February and March mentary estimates are unavoidable as the Budget has to be prepared often well in advance of the actual expenditure theless these must be scrutinised by the House of Commons with care if the House is not itself to be considered as a mere spending department Supplementary estimates, as pointed out in the previous chapter, weaken budgeting and are to be avoided as far as possible The House of Commons in very grave emergencies as in war grants a vote of credit, a sum without details as regards how it is to be spent, as the procedure of supplementary estimates would be too slow a procedure It must be considered in a Committee of the whole House and confirmed by the next Consolidated Fund Bill or by a special bill

It will be seen that in regard to the voting of the Budget there is still a good deal of unnecessary procedure which centuries ago may have been necessary when the check was on the Crown and not on the Government of the day The inancial armoury of the House of Commons now requires refurbishing, especially from the fact that one-third to one-half of the estimates do not come up before the House of Commons for detailed criticism A writer has well pointed out the obsoleteness of the procedure thus "Time much needed to do the work of the twentieth century is wasted on precautions against dangers passed with the seventeenth The meaning and utility of much of the ritual are now no greater than that of the annual search for gunpowder in the cellarage For this there is one change in the course of our history that is chiefly responsible The years during which the procedure was being worked out were the years of the struggle between the legislature on the one hand and the Crown on the other The chief care of the Commons was at first to prevent the Crown from getting money except through Parliament, and in later days to prevent it from spending money on purposes other than those for which Parliament had provided it Their procedure was planned to act as a check on the Crown in the interest of themselves, the economisers But times have changed The rule of Pailiament is established and the power of the Crown is gone A check upon the Executive's power over the purse is still needed by the Commons as much as ever, but the Executive upon whose power the check has to be exercised is now not the Crown but its ministers responsible to Parliament What we need in our financial organisation in the twentieth century is that the House of Commons should direct its attention to imposing checks upon the extravagance of itself and its own ministers, and it is vain to allow an undue veneration for the sacred principles of the Constitution to conceal that from us "1 Another criticism of the legalisation of the British Budget is that since the rules of the procedure of the House of Commons prevent any proposal for the expenditure of funds except on the recommendation of the Ministry, this limits the House mainly to matters of policy rather than to the technical requirements of the Government In this way it may be said that the legalisation of the Budget in the House of Commons is in reality superficial as the legislature can only reduce an item or reject it altogether. The Ministry with its majority in the House of Commons can defeat as a rule any such motion Moreover, the Consolidated Fund expenditures now vary between 30 and 40 per cent of the total expenditures. and the revenue fixed by continuous law and, therefore, escaping the Budget process also varies within the same amount. For these reasons the power of the House of Commons over the

Budget is alleged in some quarters to be perfunctory. It is sometimes urged that the Committee of Supply of the whole House is far too large a Committee to examine in detail the financial estimates, and the procedure itself makes the guillotine fall when the work is incomplete, so that a large proportion of the votes in any given year receive, as we have seen, no examination at all at the hands of the House of Commons. Nevertheless it does not follow that a vote on which the guillotine has fallen may

¹ E Hilton Young and N E Young, The System of National Finance, 2nd edition (London, 1924), pp 50 51

not have been previously discussed. The Committee can neither call for papers nor examine witnesses as is done in several foreign legislatures, with the result that this committee stage of Supply is utilised chiefly for grievances and general criticism of the policy

of the Government of the day The convention that an adverse vote in Committee of Supply may be treated as one of confidence involving the fate of the Government, results in the House losing direct effective control so far as the proposals for expenditures are concerned On the other hand, the House mdirectly may and does have a considerable influence on the policy of the day This influence could with advantage be increased to such an extent that the House would no longer in the eyes of some critics be " one of the chief spending departments of the State" Committee of 1918 which based its answers on a questionnaire addressed to the Speaker, to the then Chancellor of the Exchequer, and to three of his immediate predecessors, as also to a selected number of members of the House and public servants, recommended that there should be two, or if need be three, standing committees on estimates, each committee to consist of fifteen The committees were to be set up at the beginning of each session. It was to be the duty of these to examine the annual estimates and supplementary estimates and to suggest to the House any economies, while strictly excluding any question of policy, which must be left to the Executive This ought to be carried into effect with the least possible delay. In all matters of finance the House of Commons was, however, to remain finally responsible The Committee was to have the assistance of a permanent officer whose functions in relation to the estimates would be parallel with those of the Comptroller and Auditor-

General in relation to the accounts The object underlying these suggestions was that the House of Commons should examine financial details with system and with regularity of procedure which do not obtain at the present time The Estimates Committee was indeed set up in 1918, but only "To examine such of the estimates as may seem fit to the Committee, and to suggest the form in which the estimates shall be presented for examination, and to report what, if any, economies, consistent with the policy implied in the estimates, may be effected therein." It does not have time to do the duties given to it and it has to do without the services of a regular officer

In the Dominions the procedure in the adoption of the Budget by the legislature is very similar to that of the mother of Parliaments In Canada, for example, their are Committees of Supply and of Ways and Means, Appropriation Acts, and the English constitutional doctrine that the redress of girevances is to be considered before the granting of supplies is given effect to on the recommendation of the Minister of Finance "that the Speaker do now leave the chair for the House to go into Committee of Ways and Means"

After the estimates are passed through the Committee of Supply, the Fmance Mmister moves that the House again go into Committee of Ways and Means for the usual formal resolution of granting certain sums out of the consolidated revenue fund of Canada "towards making good the supply granted to His Majesty" These resolutions must be reported and agreed to formally by the House before the bill founded thereon can be introduced It is not customary for the House to change to any degree the estimates, and no increase in expenditure or any new expenditure not included in the Budget is passed by the House After the Finance Bill has been adopted by the Commons it goes to the Senate, and as in Australia, it is invariably the custom of the Senate to return the bill unamended to the Lower House A supply bill can only be presented for the assent of the Sovereign by the Speaker of the House of Commons This is done at the close of the session in connection with the ceremony of the proroguing of Parliament, and the Governor-General signifies through the Clerk of the Senate, in both the English and French languages, the Royal Assent in the following words "In His Majesty's name, His Excellency the Governor-General thanks his loyal subjects, accepts their benevolence, and assents to this bill" In Canada there are no time limits on legislative action on the Budget as there have been in the case of the United Kingdom since the Parliamentary Act of 1896 If necessary, votes on account are passed if the estimates are not voted before the beginning of the period

Under the Government of India Act of 1935 the Federal or Central Budgets is lad before both Chambers and each has equal powers Money bills cannot be introduced except on the recommendation or the responsibility of the head of the Executive, the Governor-General, and must first be placed before the Lower

991

House, the Federal Assembly A money or financial bill is a bill (1) imposing or increasing any tax or impost whether local or general, (2) authorising the borrowing of money or the giving of any guarantee by the Federal Government, or in amending the law with respect to any financial obligations undertaken or to be undertaken by the Federal Government, or (3) declaims any expenditure to be expenditure charged on the revenues of the Federation or in increasing the amounts of such expenditure Either chamber has the power to assent or to refuse to assent to any demand or to reduce any demand put before it by the Executive If the Assembly refuses to assent to any demand that demand is not to be submitted to the Council of State unless the Governor-General so directs, and where the Assembly has assented to a demand subject to a reduction of the amount specified therein, a demand for the reduced amount only is submitted to the Council of State unless the Governor-General otherwise directs In either case where the Governor-General gives such a direction the demand cannot be greater than that originally demanded "The procedure, in short, is that all demands for grants are considered first by the Lower House and subsequently by the Upper House, and the powers of each in relation to demands are identical Any difference of opinion is solved in conferenceby joint committee or at a joint session of the two Chambers The decision of the majority of the members present and voting at a joint session is the decision of the two Chambers The schedule specifying the grants made by the Chambers-the votable items-and the several sums required to meet the expenditure charged on the revenues of the Federation-the non-votable items-require the authentication of the Governor-General Any question whether an item falls within the expenditure charged on the revenues of the Federation and therefore identical with or analogous to Consolidated Fund charges in the British Budget, is decided by the Governor-General in the case of the Federal Budget in his discretion. If in the opinion of the Governor-General refusal or reduction of any grant would interfere with his special responsibilities, he may include this in the schedule provided it does not exceed the amount of the rejected demand or reduction The schedule when authenticated is laid before both Chambers but is not open to discussion or votes Supplementary estimates of expenditure are also submitted to the legislature and are disposed of in the same way as the items in the annual Budget When the Budget is presented in both Houses the Finance Minister himself presents the Budget in the Lower House and steps are taken to give effect to the scheme of revenue proposed immediately after the Budget speech. The Budget is not discussed on the date of its presentation, and when discussed resolves itself into two parts, the general discussion and the voting of supplies The maximum number of days which can be allowed for this purpose is usually fifteen days as against twenty days in the United Kingdom, and if the discussion is not finished within the allotted period the grants are put to the vote without any discussion The convenience of the members is taken in regard to demands which are to be put and each demand is introduced by the Minister in charge of the department and the grants are voted by major heads of expenditure. As in the Butish Parliament, redress of grievances precedes supplies India, however, there is no Appropriation Act to consolidate and legalise the supplies granted A resolution of the legislature approving a demand for grant is considered to be a sufficient legal warrant for the appropriation. The Finance Bill, which

work of the Federal Budget may be said then to be complete In the provinces the Governor must place before the Chamber or Chambers the Budget or the annual financial statement, which is constructed on lines identical with the Federal Budget. The procedure in the provinces in regard to the legalisation of the Budget differs from that of the central legislature There is an Upper House called the Legislative Council only in six out of the eleven provinces, but these Councils have nothing to do with the voting of the demands for grants in the Budget. The Upper House is lather a body with powers of revision and delay in older to exercise a check upon hasty legislation. In those provinces where the legislature is bicameral, money bills must be initiated in and demands for grants submitted to the Legislative Assembly alone In regard to votable expenditures the Lower House (the Legislative Assembly) has power to assent or to refuse to assent to any demand, or to assent to a demand subject to a reduction of the amount specified therein, but the Upper House has not to deal with demands for grants Money bills cannot be introduced

deals with taxation or revenue, must be authenticated after passing through both Houses as in many other countries, and the m the Upper House (the Legislative Council) An authentication of the schedule of authorised expenditure by the Governor is necessary as in the case of the Governor-General in central expenditure, and this schedule when duly authenticated is laid before the Assembly, but is not open to discussion or vote in the legislature. Supplementary estimates of expenditure are laid before the Chamber or Chambers, and the procedure in regard to the passing of these is the same as in the case of items in the annual Budget

It will be seen that the Legislative Assembly or Lower House in the case of the eleven provinces has the power of voting the Budget The Legislative Council has not the power to assent or to refuse to assent to any demand, or to reduce any demand deals with legislation only such as bills increasing or decreasing court fees, land revenue, etc. Critics may urge that the grant of equal powers to both Chambers in the case of the Federation and not in the case of provinces where two Chambers exist is anomalous in spite of the fact that only six provinces have, as we have seen, a bicameral legislature | The real reason for the difference is that in the central legislature the Council of State has equal nowers with the Legislative Assembly because there is need for a strong second Chamber in the legislature. The Unner Chamber represents the more conservative elements in the country, including those sections which have most to lose by hasty and illconsidered legislation. It is this necessity that has made the framers of the Government of India Act. 1935, follow the model of the Senate in the United States Constitution so far as the , Budget is concerned The Indian Legislature meets in Delhi at the end of January or early in February and continues in session ordinarily for two months On the last day of February or thereabouts the Finance Minister presents his Budget, and the discussion of the Finance Bill takes place until well into March. when it becomes uncomfortably hot in Delhi and the Government moves to Simla There is a session usually in August or September, lasting for several weeks, in Simla, when supplementary estimates can, as in the cold weather session, be presented. The Lower House (Legislative Assembly) receives a greater measure of notice in the Press and political circles as in America than does the Upper House (Council of State), and its atmosphere differs in financial as in other matters greatly from that of the Upper House

(Council of State), where antagonisms are less sharp and debates far less acrimonious. There is no Appropriation Act such as exists in the British Parliament.

It has been customary to have in both Houses of the Federation and in the Legislative Assemblies in the provinces a Finance Committee representing generally the parties in the House to discuss with the Finance Minister the proposed new items in the The Finance Committee is not provided for by statute and corresponds to the Estimates Committee of the House of They scrutimise new expenditure, advise on supplementary estimates, and consider and even initiate proposals for economy and retienchment. They have had in practice wider powers than these and have had opportunities for influencing, if not of controlling, the executive This device of a committee has proved useful, as it reflects the legislature and can give the executive in discussion the views likely to be held when the demand for grants comes up before the House The English system of a committee stage, a report stage, and three readings of a financial bill is almost unique and is not followed in India In most legislatures the general rule is to refer all financial bills immediately and without preliminary discussion to a committee, either a special or an ad hoc committee In India the idea that redress of grievances should precede supply is followed and takes place after the Financial Statement (or Budget Speech) Certain days are set aside for this general discussion before the detailed grants are taken up by the Assembly The next stage is the demands for grants in the form of a series of motions number of days is, as we have seen, limited, and the items for debate are chosen by arrangement with Opposition leaders procedure is common to the central and provincial legislatures In the former, however, there is an annual Finance Bill, as the taxes collected by the Government of India, except the tariff, are voted annually—postal rates not excepted This arose in 1921 when a non-official member moved an amendment to the taxation bill of that year to establish a convention similar to that in the House of Commons This was accepted by Government with the exception of the customs tariff This goes much further than the procedure from which it is copied In England it was customary to move the levying of one direct tax (the income tax) and one indirect tax (the tax on tea) annually to emphasise the con-

995

in order to have two sources of revenue readily available for annual adjustment. As there is now only one tax-the tea duty having been abolished-income-tax is the only tax requiring annual renewal A single Finance Bill containing all the financial enactments of the year is modern. It was the plan adopted by Mr Gladstone in 1861 when the House of Lords rejected the bill abolishing the paper duties. Annual taxes, it may be pointed out, are not required in India either to establish the right of the Legislative Assembly vis-à-vis the Council of State or to secure the annual meeting of the legislature. These rights are written in the Constitution of 1935 in the clearest possible manner

In France it is interesting to note how the Estates-General failed to attain control over the purse, as it attempted to encroach upon the administrative powers of the Crown instead of confining itself to claiming the right of voting the Budget. For a period of 175 years, as between 1614 and 1789, the Crown imposed taxation, and it regulated expenditure without the consent of the representatives of the people. In the Decree of 17th June 1789, the National Assembly promulgated the law that in future the right to vote a tax should be vested exclusively in the nation's representatives This principle has been observed ever since, except in rare instances, as, for example, under Napoleon and m 1848, and again in 1852. Since the latter date the principle has not been broken. The control of the purse in 1789 referred to taxation, but in 1831 the right to regulate expenditure also was definitely established Between 1789 and 1791 the civil list was separated from the public treasury The Minister of Finance submits the Budget to the Chamber

of Deputies in the form of a law with explanatory memoranda It is referred to the Commission of Finance, which consists of about 38 members, of whom one is Rapporteur-Général or chair-The Commission submit their report after a few months in great detail, suggesting as a jule many changes Hearings are held, expenditures are authorised, revenue proposals are voted, and the enactments are put into the form of a Law The discussion is both general and clause by clause, and when each article is voted upon its annexed schedule giving details of expenditure of different Ministries is also discussed. A vote is

taken on the entire Budget When this is complete the Budget goes to the Senate, which has its own Commission This Commission ordinarily discusses the Budget before its formal receipt, as this saves time. It makes its report to the Senate for discussion When the final form of the Law is agreed to between the two bodies it becomes law, and is promulgated by the President of the Republic Many financial authorities hold that the defects of the French system are the incompetence of the members of the Commission and the multiplicity of the reports submitted In this respect the British system is far superior 1 The Senate's influence over budgetary matters is reduced considerably because of the power of the Chamber of Deputies in initiating the Budget, the Senate sometimes being deprived of any real opportunity to examine the Budget because of the late date on which it is sent to the Chamber Moreover, under the Constitution the Senate can only reduce or delete items, and in this respect its power is much minimised. In plactice it gets over this constitutional restriction by voting a nominal reduction in the credit, so that when the modified Budget is again submitted to the Chamber a Deputy can propose the additional amount desired by the Senate Until 1900, Deputies could introduce amendments on their own initiative, and at the present time this power has not been entirely removed, as the legal restrictions to prevent abuse are meffective. The unit for voting expenditure is the chapter, of which there are about 2000, and each chapter is divided into paragraphs. The paragraph is divided into services In a few cases the article is the unit. There is no time-limit on legislative action on the Budget If the Budget is not voted in time the Minister of Finance submits a " Projet de loi de Douzième " "Provisional Twelfths", monthly votes on account, are so frequent that they have come to be considered a normal feature of the French budgetary system These are voted for the number of months specified and confirm existing revenue laws for the period specified. The estimates are based on the credits in the past Budget, a line for seasonal and other variable factors

Under the Law of December 1922 on German budgetary procedure the Reichsrat, a body composed of delegates of the States,

 $^{^1}$ See Stourm, The Budget, Part II chapter xu , Piazınskı's translatıon (New York $\,$ D Appleton & Co , 1917)

examines the Budget prepared by the executive in the first place by a Commission of which the Chairman is the Minister of Finance The Reichsrat makes recommendations, but the Minister of Finance

OR XXXIX THE LEGALISATION OF THE BUDGET

has the power to request that the modifications be submitted to the Cabinet, which has powers to approve or reject these modifications The Government, if it disagrees with the changes introduced by the Reichsrat, attaches its original estimates to the

Budget when it is submitted to the Reichstag In regard to these disputed items (Doppelvorlag) the Reichstag has to approve the Reichsrat's proposals by a two-thirds majority If the Reichsiat inserts new items of expenditure or increases expenditures or reduces revenues or even eliminates them, it has to make suggestions to avoid any deficit in the Budget as a whole The Budget in the Reichsrat is voted after three readings members of the Reichstag have the right to propose additional expenditures, but in 1931 they were prevented from increasing credits or reducing revenue without indicating the ways and means of balancing the Budget If these proposals mean a change in the revenue side of the Budget it has to go to the Cabinet for approval If the Reichstag increases the credits demanded by the Minister of Finance, the increase has to be submitted for the approval of the Reichsrat, and if the latter

does not give a decision or refuses to assent to the increase, the President of the Reich either has to submit the Budget to a referendum of the electorate within three months or, as is more usual, orders the Reichstag to reconsider the matter The Budget goes to the President for final authorisation The increase is only retained if it is supported by a majority of twothirds Even if there is the majority the President of the Reich can decree a referendum of the people Under Article 48 of the Weimar Constitution the President has also powers to issue the necessary ordinances if the Reichstag rejects the Budget or if it is dissolved before it can vote. The Reichstag lacks the powers of the French Chamber of Deputies and it cannot propose a new Budget In the Reichstag the Budget is handed over after the first reading to a Budget Committee The Budget with the changes recommended by this committee is returned to the Reichstag for a second and final reading The Budget is normally voted at the end of March in time for the beginning of the new financial year, but if it is not voted in time provisional credits for

several months (Nothaushaltsgesetz) are voted Under the emergency measures instituted on 24th March 1933 the Budget Act of 1922 is in suspension and all powers and duties are transferred to the National Socialist Government The publication of the detailed Budget is withheld and comment on it in the press is under strict control of the Government. By the law of 1st February 1934 the sovereign rights formerly possessed by the Federal States passed into the hands of the Reich Cabinet In Budget as in other matters, the Reich is the centralised Government and the seventeen Lander became merely administrative units Before the Hitler régime the German legalisation of the Budget was in contrast with that of France The German system of financial administration has been much influenced by the Flench system The Reichstag, however, lacks the powers of

the French Chamber of Deputies It favoured a powerful executive vis-d-vis a weak legislature. The executive by the Constitution of 1922 had wide powers and by the Enabling Act of 24th March 1933 completely displaced the legislature in the

legalisation of the Budget The Budget in the United States legislature is in refreshing contrast with that of most other countries Before the Budget and Accounting Act of 1921 there was no proper budgetary system at all The defects in the preparation of the Budget have been dealt with in the previous chapter. In the legislature the preparation of appropriation bills was in the hands of numerous Committees in both Houses working independently of each other, and there was no real interest in balancing receipts with expenditures The legislature compelled the executive to spend the amount which it set aside in appropriation Acts whether Government could spend it or not Logrolling and waste were the characteristics of this system. This has now been changed and requests for funds are considered by the Bureau of the Budget, which is under the President himself. In place of a single agency, as in the British system-the Treasury-there is also a legislative agency-the Committee on Appropriations-

which retains the power to modify budgetary proposals in both Houses of the legislature The legalisation of the Budget, therefore, is in contrast with the system obtaining in the United Kingdom, where the House of Commons cannot increase appropriations and does in practice carry out exactly what the Govern-

ment of the day demands, and where, as a result of the Parliamentary Act of 1911, the Upper House has no power to modify the Budget The House of Lords must either accept or reject, and if it rejects, the bill becomes law. The House of Commons in the legislature has the sole right of initiative in taxation, and the House of Lords has no power to reject a money bill As we have seen, "if a money bill, having been passed by the House of Commons, and sent up to the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session, is not passed by the House of Lords without amendment within one month after it is sent up to that House, the bill shall, unless the House of Commons direct to the contrary, be presented to His Majesty and become an Act of Parliament on the Royal Assent being signified, notwithstanding that the House of Lords has not consented to the bill " In the United States the President with the Bureau of the Budget is now entirely responsible for the preparation of the Budget, but the legislature in theory and even in practice has equal power to change, increase, or decrease appropriations as it thinks fit The Senate and the House of Representatives have equal powers over the legalisation of the Budget. When a difference arises, the representatives of both Houses meet together and the matter is settled in joint conference committee Sometimes, as in the surtax question in 1924, when the House of Representatives was insistent on keeping a high rate of tax, the Senate agreed to the principle, and a satisfactory solution was reached by compromise A money bill has to be a very bad bill before it fails to pass this test-compromise by both Chambers By Section 7 of Article I of the Constitution, bills for raising revenue originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate can, as we have seen, propose amendments A bill for raising revenue is one for levving taxes in the strict sense of the word, and not one which incidentally brings in money Section 8 of Article I provides that "the Congress shall have power to raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years" Section 9 of Article I provides that "no money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of approprintions made by law, and a regular statement of all public money shall be published from time to time" This clause contains the right of authorising expenditure by the legislature During the first seven years of the operation of the new system introduced by the Act of 1921, the legislature showed not a single instance where Congress appropriated a larger total than that saked for by the President, and it has eluminated all the evils of legislative initiative in making estimates. In short, it retains the effective legislative consideration of the proposals of the executive. The American principle of the separation of powers requires that the final determination of the Budget must rest with the legislature. The English principle, by which the Ministry's will must prevail in the passage of the Budget through the legislature or the Ministry must resign, is not suitable to the different conditions existing in the American Republic

The Committees in both Houses hold elaborate hearings regarding the grant of funds, and amendments are made for increasing or decreasing appropriations. In the House of Representatives the Committee on Appropriations-a strong Committee-acts on expenditures and the Committee on Ways and Means on revenue immediately after the Budget is presented The Appropriation Committee is composed of thirty-five members in the House of Representatives and is divided into thirteen subcommittees of five members each Each sub-committee is responsible for the framing of one of the appropriation bills, but each bill must be acted upon by the full Committee on Appropriations before it is reported to the House All appropriation bills originate in the House of Representatives The Committee will not consider any appropriation that has not been recommended by the Bureau of the Budget, and, if considered, it is improbable that it will be increased. Further, no official is permitted to oppose a reduction of his estimate before the Committee Hearings are held by the sub-committees and sometimes by the full Committee, at which the Director of the Budget and other witnesses with documents, etc. may be required to be present When the bill has been reported to the House amendments may be made When it goes to the Senate a procedure similar to that in the House is followed, the Budget being sent to committees and sub-committees Differences are adjusted in conference, as we have seen, after which the bills are sent to the President for approval The Budget after approval becomes law There is no time limit on the legislative action on the Budget The grants are usually voted in time and there are no provisions covering the use of provisional or temporary Budgets Deficiency

1001

21

appropriation bills, however, are presented and dealt with in both Houses The President must accept or reject an appropriation bill in its entirety. He cannot veto specific items

INITIATION OF MONEY BILLS BY THE GOVERNMENT

- 3 Reference has already been made to the fact that it is now usual in many countries to restrict the power of the legislature to refuse or reduce but not to originate or increase supplies or taxation 1 The responsibility of economising expenditure and taxation is laid on the shoulders of Ministers who are interested in making both sides of the Budget balance. This practice obtains in Great Britain, the Dominions, India, and in certain other countries In recent years legislatures in other countries such as in France, Germany, Italy, and the United States, have by self-denying ordinances attempted to curtail the power, not without success, of members of the legislature in bringing forward demands for grants and unsetting Budget unity and Budget balance The steps taken by the Chamber of Deputies in France, in Germany under the Act of 1922, and in Italy where the Chamber may not increase expenditures or decrease revenues unless pilor sanction of the Government has been received or the recommendation has come from the Budget Committee (the Giunta Generale del Bilancio), and where the Senate has little or no power with regard to Budget as it can only approve or disapprove the Chamber's action, are illustrative of the drift of opinion in regard to money bills The executive is more and more increasing, as it must, its power with regard to budgetary procedure, at a time when legislatures are overburdened with legislative work in all directions
- As Bagehot well puts it in his English Constitution "On common subjects any member can propose anything, but not on money—the Minister only can propose to tax the people This principle is commonly involved in mediaval metaphysics at the the programment of the Crown, but it is as useful in the
- 1 Vad May's Perkumentary Practice, 12th edition, p. 477 (London, Butterwork & Co. 1917). Standing Order 68 reads: "This Houses will receive no petition for any sum relating to the public service, or proceed upon any motion for a grant or charge upon the public revenue, whether payable out of the consolidated fund or out of money to be provided by Parkament, unless recommended by the Crown."

VOL II

1002 nuneteenth century as in the fourteenth, and rests on as sure a principle The House of Commons-now that it is the true sovereign, and appoints the real Executive-has long ceased to be the checking, sparing, economical body it once was It now is more apt to spend money than the Minister of the day I have heard a very experienced financier say, 'If you want to raise a certam cheer in the House of Commons make a general panegyric on economy, if you want to invite a suie defeat, propose a particular saving The process is simple Every expenditure of public money has some apparent public object, those who wish to spend the money expatiate on that object, they say, 'What is £50,000 to this great country? Is this a time for cheese-paring objection? Our industry was never so productive, our resources never so immense What is £50,000 in comparison with this great national interest? The members who are for the expenditure always come down, perhaps a constituent or a friend who will profit by the outlay, or is keen on the object, has asked them to attend, at any rate here is a popular vote to be given, on which the newspapers-always philanthropic, and sometimes talked over-will be sure to make encomiums The members against the expenditure rarely come down of themselves, why should they become unpopular without reason? The object seems decent, many of its advocates are certainly sincere, a hostile vote will make enemies, and be censured by the journals If there were not some check, the 'people's house' would soon outrun the people's money That check is the responsibility of the Cabinet for the national finance If any one could propose a tax, they might let the House spend it as it would, and wash their hands of the matter, but now, for whatever expenditure is sanctioned even when it is sanctioned against the Ministry's wish-the Ministry must find the money Accordingly, they have the strongest motive to oppose extra outlay They will have to pay the bill for it, they will have to impose taxation, which is always disagreeable, or suggest loans, which, under ordinary circumstances, are shameful The Ministry is (so to speak) the bread-winner of the political family, and has to meet the cost of philanthropy and glory, just as the head of a family has to pay for the charities of his wife and the toilette of his daughters In truth, when a Cabinet is made the sole executive, it follows

1003

it must have the sole financial charge, for all action costs money. all policy depends on money, and it is in adjusting the relative goodness of action and policies that the executive is employed "1 In India, neither in the central nor local legislatures can exnenditure or taxation take place except on the recommendation of the Executive Governments 2 The President of the Council of State in India referred to this as follows "I think it will be quite clear to the Honourable Members if they refer to Section 67 A (2) of the Government of India Act (1919), that the framers of that Act have therein given statutory expression to the English constitutional rule that demands for supply must proceed from the Crown, in other words, the legislature can reduce, but it cannot increase expenditure. That is quite clearly expressed in the Act If that is so, it seems to me to involve the necessary consequence that taxation, to provide for such expenditure, must also be initiated by the Crown Indeed, Section 67 of the same Act could be construed in the same way I think I must therefore rule that an amendment, except by a member speaking on behalf of Government, which has the effect of increasing taxation proposed by the Bill is out of order, unless it proposes taxation by way of equivalent to a tax brought by the Bill under the consideration of the Council The point is this, that the Crown makes a demand, the Crown proposes taxation, the Council can reduce the demand or the taxation, but it can neither increase the demand nor can it increase the taxation, except at the instance of a member of the Government But it is open to members who desire to vary what I may call the incidence of taxation imposed by the provisions of the Bill, to propose an increase in one item compensated by a corresponding reduction in some other item " 3

The President of the Legislative Assembly similarly gave the following ruling "I think it is obvious that the Imperal Parliament intended to confer the same powers and the same restrictions regarding the levy and appropriation of public revenues which it itself enjoys. Neither the House of Common orthe Lewislative Assembly is empowered to increase a demand

¹ The Works and Life of Walter Bagehot, vol v pp 255 6, Mrs Russell Barrington (Longmans, 1915)

Government of India Act, 1935, clauses 37 and 82
 Council of State Debates, p 526, 21st March 1921

for a grant The House of Commons is equally forbidden to increase a tax That general principle has been laid down many times, and I think that it is one which we ought to apply here Therefore, those amendments which propose increases of taxation will not be in order "1

In the Bombay Legislative Council the President referred to the words of the Speaker in the British House of Commons, in 1908, when he said, "In a committee we cannot go any further than the authority given on the recommendation of the Crown It is, one of the protections of the taxpayer. If the Chancellor of the Exchequer tells me and the House that the scheme proposed is a charge on public revenues, I am bound to accept that statement"?

ANNUAL VOTING OF THE WHOLE BUDGET

4 Certain heads of revenue and expenditure are not voted every year. There is a classic instance in the case of Germany where the military Budget before the War was voted for seven years, and it was therefore not a matter for the annual debate.

In France the great Mirabeau argued in favour of making no tax votable for more than a year except the one devoted to the service of the debt and the civil list It was not carned, but in the Constitution of 1791 it was clearly laid down that funds set apait for debt or the payment of the Civil List could not be refused or suspended In 1827 the matter was again considered with a view to dividing the Budget into two parts, the Budget of the Consolidating Fund and the extraordinary Budget Into the former were to be placed all permanent and fixed services, and new charges of an accidental or temporary nature were to be included in the latter It was proposed to make the former charges, a e those against Consolidated Fund, permanent in order to save the time of the Chambers, which might be devoted to the examination of new expenses, but this was not adopted, with the result that at the present time a plethora of detail is given 3 It is interesting in this connection to remember that in the First Republic and under the

Legislative Assembly Debates, p 3719, 19th March 1923

Parliamentary Debates, vol 191, col 1512
 Stourm. The Budget, Plazinski's translation, p 323

First Empire appropriations were voted en bloc and by Ministries. during the first part of the restoration and the first part of the Second Empire by Grand sections, at the end of the restoration and once during the Second Empire and by chapters in 1830, in 1853, and since 1869 In regard to the detail in which the Budget should be voted it was necessary to see not only that balance in appropriations between offices and offices or departments and departments in the public services should be preserved, but care must be taken to see that sufficient legislative control prevails. Otherwise the executive may be wasteful in expenditure. Each vote should have a definite and precise meaning or aim, and the compromise between conflicting interests must be followed. The broad services may be divided, as in the civil estimates or book of estimates, into broad heads and chapters or major heads, and those which are votable annually should be separated from those which are voted permanently In England Parliament provided for the establishment of a Consolidated Fund in 1787 The proceeds of taxation and other sums of money received by the Treasury on behalf of the Crown are carried to the Consolidated Fund Permanent charges for the service of the State are secured by Statute upon that Fund, which the Treasury is bound to defray according to law At present the items included under the Consolidated Fund service are the National Debt service, payments to local taxation accounts, the civil list, annuities and pensions, salaries and allowances, courts of justice and payments to the Northern Irish Exchequer, land settlement, the road fund, and certain other miscellaneous expenditure This formed in 1934-35 £261 millions out of a total expenditure of £797 millions chargeable against revenue, or 33 per cent 1

In Inda the non-votable items under the Government of India Act, 1935, are in the nature of permanent appropriations. The distinction between votable and non-votable expenditure has given use to interesting rulings. The Hon Sir Naiayan Chandawarkar, the first President of the Legislative Council, ruled that where the head of a Department's salary was non-votable, it was not possible to cut down the votable salaries of officers, such as clerks, etc., on the ground that the head of that

¹ The average for the decennal period 1925-26 to 1934-35 is 46 per cent. The service of the public debt was greatly reduced (vide Chapter XXXV) in 1933-34.

Department is unnecessary or unfit or such like reason pertaining to him personally or his office or position. He cited certain rulings in the House of Commons in support "Where a demand for the establishment of the Lord Chancellor was made in the House of Commons, a reduction was moved in the expenses of that establishment on the ground of the position of the Lord Chancellor, but the Chair ruled 'It is out of order to do indirectly what can't be done directly The position of the Lord Chancellor can't be discussed on this vote' (P D H of C 4th Ser vol 17, col So also, when a demand was made for the salaries of the clerks of the House of Lords, reduction was moved on the ground that the House of Lords was obstructive and therefore unnecessary The Chancellor of the Exchequer, on a point of order, protested that to reduce the salaries of the clerks for the purpose of attacking their master, the House of Lords, was like carrying on war by killing the baggage-bearers 'A strange thing if we began contest with a great man by cutting down the salaries of his servants' Upon that the Chair ruled 'Nothing is really open to discussion on this vote except the duties and salaries of the clerks I don't think the policy of the House of Lords is open to discussion on this vote. The Committee can discuss only the duties and remunerations of the officials' (P D H of C 4th Ser vol 28, cols 1426 to 1428) Again, on demand made for repayment to the Civil Contingencies Fund of certain miscellaneous advances. Mr Lloyd George moved a reduction on the ground of a principle, namely, that the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland's office was a sinecure, but the Chair ruled 'The salary of the Lord Lieutenant is placed upon the Consolidated Fund' (i e it is non-votable) 'in order that he may not be criticised in this style The only question into which the honourable gentleman can enter is that of the adequacy of this expenditure' (Hansard, 3rd Ser vol 348, col 905) "1

The advantages of not discussing the entire Budget annually are that time will be economised and greater justice done to the remaining items. Moreover, when interest on loans is not subjected to an annual vote greater confidence is produced, as credit and stability count for much. On the other hand, expenditure on supply services including new items of expenditure should come under the annual purview of the legislature.

Bombay Legislative Council Debates, 9th March 1923, p. 935

THE POWERS OF THE TWO CHAMBERS

5 The relative powers of the two Chambers have frequently been discussed A scrutiny of the detailed heads twice over is considered a waste of time by some authorities who want to restrict the powers of the Upper Chamber to a discussion of general principles only. In the British Parliament the lower House only. can initiate Money Bills The House of Commons only can grant supplies It is paramount and has the privilege of initiative in taxation It is for the House of Lords to assent Money Bills cannot be amended by the Lords on their way to receive royal assent The supremacy of the House of Commons in money matters can be seen from the Speech of the Throne The King begins with "My Lords and Gentlemen", but referring to finance he says, "Gentlemen of the House of Commons, I have given orders that a statement of the funds necessary for the operations of the year be submitted to you" While reverting to foreign affairs he again refers to "My Lords and Gentlemen" A classic instance of this is seen in 1407, when Henry IV initiated financial discussion in the House of Lords The Commons objected to this procedure, and the King recognised the principle that the money grants were made by the Commons and assented to by the Lords 1 They were not to be reported to the King until both Houses were agreed and were to be reported by the Speaker of the Lower House Thus well over five centuries ago a long step had been taken to assert exclusive control over taxation which was asserted in later times with success was resolved that the rate or tax should not be altered by the House of Lords In 1678 it was decided that all supplies ought to begin with them "All aids and supplies and aids to His Majesty in Parliament are the sole gifts of the Commons, and all bills for the granting of any such aids and supplies ought to begin with the Commons, and that it is the undoubted and sole light of the Commons to direct, limit, and appoint in such bills the ends. purposes, considerations, conditions, limitations, and qualifications of such grants, which ought not to be changed or altered by the Lords." There was no real conflict from this time until 1860. When the Paper Duty Repeal Bill was rejected by the House of

Anson, Law and Custom of the Constitution, vol. 1 p. 269 (Oxford Clarendon Press, 1909)

Lords in that year the House of Commons passed the following resolutions

"That the right of granting aids and supplies to the Crown is in the Commons alone as an essential part of their Constitution, and the limitation of all such grants as to matter, manner, measure, and time is only in them

"That although the Lords have exercised the power of rejecting Bills of several descriptions relating to Taxation by megatizing the whole, yet the exercise of that power by them has not been frequent and is justly regarded by this House with peculiar jealousy, as affecting the right of the Commons to grant the supplies, and to provide the ways and means for the service of the year

"That to guard, for the future, against an undue exercise of that nower by the Lords, and to secure to the Commons their rightful control over taxation and supply, this House has in its own hands the power so to impose and remit taxes, and to frame Bills of supply, that the right of the Commons as to the matter, manner, measure, and time may be maintained inviolate" 1 In 1909 the Fmance Bill was not assented to by the House of Lords on the ground that the judgment of the country was necessary Parliament dissolved, and the country supported the Government measure The new Parliament passed the Bill, and an Act-the Parliamentary Act of 1911 2-became law which provided that a Money Bill passed by the House of Commons and sent up to the House of Lords one month before the end of the session is, if the House of Lords does not pass the Bill without amendment within one month after the Bill is sent to it, to be presented to His Majesty and to become an Act of Parliament By this Act the House of Lords cannot reject a Money Bill The Act requires on every such bill when it is sent to the House of Lords and when it is presented to His Majesty for assent a certificate from the Speaker that it is a Money Bill The Speaker consults, if possible, before giving his certificate, two members from the Chairmen's panel appointed at the beginning of each session by the Committee of Selection It is also provided that "Nothing in this Act shall diminish or qualify the existing rights

¹ 115 C, J, 360, 159 H, D, 3, § 1383, cf p 517, May's Parliamentary Practice, 12th edition
1 & 2 Geo V c 13, cf p 397, May's Parliamentary Practice, 12th edition

or privileges of the House of Commons." The Lower Chamber has the light of mutative in taxation which is recognised by the Upper Chamber. If the Upper Chamber introduces a bill which imposes a charge on revenues when it is read a third time the financial clauses are omitted, but when sent to the Lower House are printed in special type in the bill. The House of Commons remestra the financial clauses. Alternatively the financial clauses are left in the bill followed by a clause negativing this charge, the House of Commons then omite the formal negative and the bill is passed. This is merely a device in order to avoid a clash on account of the House of Commons 'invitores'.

In Canada all Money Bills must originate in the Commons. The Senate may reject these Bills, but cannot amend them. The power of rejection is seldom used. The Australian Constitution forbids the Senate to originate or to amend Money Bill. In the United States the Senate may alter a Money Bill. The Finance Committee of the Senate is a dominating power on the Congress, and full of initiative. It commences working on the Budget about the time when the House of Representatives takes it into consideration.

In Article 8 of the French Constitutional Law of 28th February 1875, it is laid down that "the initiative and the making of laws rests jointly with the Senate and the Chamber The fiscal laws. however, must be submitted first to the Chamber of Deputies and voted by the latter "1 The last four words, "voted by the latter", have given rise to much controversy The Senate argues that these words were inserted merely to prevent the withdrawal of the Budget by the Executive from the supplies immediately after submission. The Deputies argue that the first and the last word on the Budget should rest with them. The issue has not been settled by any constitutional convention, and pressure is brought to bear upon the Senate by submitting the Budget at a late date, and the Senate yields with almost praiseworthy abnegation Such disputes in France are usually settled by mutual concessions under pressure of time after two or three conferences

REAPPROPRIATIONS AND RESERVE FUNDS

- 6 The question of reappropriations is an important one, as power to reappropriate involves in most cases the sanction of the
 - ¹ Stourm, The Budget, Plazinski's translation, pp. 312 13

legislature In modern constitutions Governments are given powers of reappropriation or "virement" usually under rules or within limits Thus under the Indian Constitution it is laid down that, after grants have been voted by the Legislative Assembly. the Finance Department can sanction reappropriation within a grant from one major, minor, or subordinate head to another In the Report of the Public Accounts Committee based on the Appropriation Report of the Accountant-General every reappropriation from one grant to another, and every reappropriation within a grant not conforming to the rules of the Finance Department, should be brought to the notice of the legislature In some countries "token grants", se demands for nominal sums, the total expense being met by reappropriation, are applied for merely to bring the matter to the notice of the legislature It is customary to leave the Executive with certain funds to be used as a reserve and to be accounted for in the next financial period or Thus in Great Britain there are the Treasury Chest and "Civil Contingencies", and in most Governments a reserve is necessary The Civil Contingencies Fund is a loan fund of £1,500,000 which the Treasury controls and out of which it can make temporary advances to the Civil departments. These advances are for expenditure in legard to an established service which has urgently to be undertaken before a grant by Parliament is possible. No provision has been made in the estimates. and payment cannot be postponed until the next financial year Advances are also necessary in the case of the small over-spending of grants which the Treasury may hold to be inevitable. These two types of advances are repaid to the Fund out of grants of Parliament made for special purposes under supplementary estimates or excess grants The capital of the Fund is restored and maintained intact from year to year. At the end of the financial year it is outstanding in the hands of the Paymaster-General in the form of a balance, and this sum is carried forward into the next financial year to the account of the Fund account of the wide powers of virement granted to the fighting services, no special machinery of this sort is required for these The Fund is annually audited by the Auditor-General and the results are presented to Parliament through the Public Accounts Committee, which watches that the Fund is not made use of to defeat the limitations of appropriation, ie to avoid unspent balances from being surrendered on the 31st March each year, the doctrine of lapse $^{\rm 1}$ which has been the rule in British finance since 1866

The Treasury Chest Fund is a fund by means of which the Treasury carries on the business of exchange for various departments which have to meet expenditure overseas such as the payment for regiments, for the navy, and for the diplomatic service abroad As rates of exchange vary, and as it is not possible to estimate accurately the cost of transferring these funds abroad. provision is made not in the departmental budgets but in this Treasury Chest Fund Its advantages are that it prevents the departments themselves from losing part of their grants in transferring them abroad and in having a part of their amount locked up in the course of transfer The Treasury, in short, acts as an exchange banker for the departments It makes good the losses on exchange, not always entirely, as part of this is provided for in the votes, such as these of the navy estimates. It is not to be confused with the Civil Contingencies Fund, as the Chest Fund is used always abroad and can be made only in regard to sums already granted by Parliament and at the same time available for repayment to the fund Advances from the Civil Contingencies Fund, however, are made on the credit of money actually available but not vet sanctioned by Parliament. In two respects they are similar. In the first place the repayments have to be made before the end of the year to both funds, so that their capitals are maintained intact from year to year. Secondly, both funds are audited by the Auditor-General, and the report of this audit is submitted to the Public Accounts Committee The system of empowering the Executive to extend grants from this reserve for approved services does not always commend itself to jealous advocates of the powers of the legislature It should, however, be remembered that this reserve is usually small, and it is essential to have such a sum for unexpected events when the legislature is not in session

¹ The Britah Evchequer and Audit Departments Act of 1866 is elastic enough to permit un are cases unspent balances to be carried forward to the next year. The necessary explanation is given in the next appropriation account, but this is most run The Ordinance factories vote sone example (Sae Public Accounts Committee, Second Report, 1866) On one occasion the National Health Insurance Commission vote was allowed to suspend surrender (Sec Appropriation Accounts for 1913-14) Of Hawtrey, The Exchoquer and the Control of Resentative (Oxford University Press, 1921), p. 55

The Ve10 and the Restoration of Demands for Grants

7 It is sometimes thought that the heads of Constitutions, as in the self-governing Dominions and other States, perform duties which could oute well be done by the use of a rubber-stamp This, however, loses sight of the manner in which financial policy may be modified by the advice given to members of the Executive responsible or by the action taken by the head of the Government himself He may veto a legislative enactment. The veto, for example, was exercised in Canada in 1873 by the Governor-General in regard to the Oaths Bill This was disallowed as being ultra mes of the Parliament of Canada The Governor-General of Australia similarly withheld his consent to a proposed Act, and referred it to Downing Street This was in connection with the Australian Navigation Act, 1912 The Act was finally approved. but the delay gave time for reflection regarding the results of the law, so that it has not been put into force in its entirety. In the Indian Constitution the Governor-General and Governors 1 of provinces possess the power of vetoing legislation, including, of course, finance legislation In the United States, under Section 7. Article 1, of the Constitution, "every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it If after such reconsideration twothirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent. together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that House, it shall become a law " If any Bill is not returned by the President within ten days after its presentation to him, it becomes a law If it is returned within ten days, unless this Bill is passed by both Houses by two-thirds majority, it does not become law Thus the Soldiers' Bonus Bill of 1924 was re-passed over President Coolidge's veto by an overwhelming majority In the case of the Immigration Bill the President did not apply a veto, which would obviously have proved ineffective Presidents

Sections 32 and 75 77 of the Government of India Act. 1935

Jackson, Tyler, Johnson, and Cleveland employed this veto power President Cleveland vetoed no less than 413 Bills during the first term of his office, more than two-thirds of which were private pension Bills The most important Bill vetoed was the Dependent Pension Bill—a measure so vague that it might have led to enormous frauds upon the Treasury Presidents Adams. Jefferson, John Quincy Adams, Van Buren, William Henry Harrison, Fillmore, and Garfield never vetoed a Bill passed by Congress Generally, the other Presidents vetoed but few Washington vetoed 2, Madison 6, Monroe 1, Jackson 9, Tyler 8, Polk 3, Pierce 9, Buchanan 7, Lincoln 3, Johnson 22, Haves 8, Arthur 4, Benjamin Harrison 19, Cleveland (second term) 42, McKinley 6, Roosevelt 40, Taft 26, and Wilson 26 Bryce says that the American people admire their President because he has an opinion of his own and is not afraid to enforce it. In all the States of the Union, except one (North Carolina), Bills passed by the two Houses must be submitted to the State Governor for his approval Should the Bill be returned to the legislature disapproved, it is lost unless re-passed over his veto by a majority of two-thirds, but sometimes larger, in each House A good governor uses his veto freely, as this is considered in many States to be a test of a governor's judgment and courage. The power of the veto is a negative one Veto (I forbid) was, of course, the expression used by the tribune of the people in nullifying measures under the Roman Republic

It is sometimes necessary to certify, restore, or authorise Thus expenditum may be certified, restored, or authorised as a positive Act of the Executive The House of Commons in 1871 refused to abolish the purchase of commissions in the Army, and this was carried through by Royal Warrant, an Executive Act Failure to vote the Budget is the counterpart of the right to authorise the Budget, and rarely have legislatures taken this extreme measure Failure to vote the Budget is always regarded as a sign or even the result of political unrest King Charles I held that if the legislature refused to approve the levying of taxes, and thus failed in their duties, the King may act upon his authority by virtue of the divine right of kings. In the famous struggle between Ptt and Pox towards the end of the eighteenth

¹ This is published in Appendix I p 483, vol ii, Anson, Law and Custom of the Constitution (Oxford University Press, 2nd edition)

century. Fox managed to secure the adjournment of the vote on subsidies on five or six occasions "It cannot", he said, "be contested that the Constitution gives to the House the right to refuse the funds, but this is a weapon which the House must use with caution, and only when the public cause imperatively demands such action I shall always uphold this right" Eiskine May rightly says that this weapon is now rusting in the arsenals of constitutional laws In Prussia, Bismarck carried on the Government for four years (1862-66) without the grant of supplies from the Landtag, but with the support of the Upper House The funds were required for military reorganisation When Prussia defeated Austria at Sadowa the effects of Bismarck's policy were clearly demonstrated Later King William admitted that the Budgets of the years 1862-66 had not conformed with the law 1 In France in 1877 the Budget was not voted till the 15th December, se until a new Cabinet from the ranks of the majority of the Chamber of Deputies was appointed In the Indian Constitution it is provided that when expenditure is refused grants may be restored. The Governor-General and a Governor have this power under the Government of India Act, 1935, where the refusal or reduction would affect the due discharge of any of the special responsibilities of the Governor-General or of a Governor of a province It will be seen that for the head of the Executive in India both in the federation and in the provinces, certain financial safeguards have been inserted into the Constitution The Joint Committee of both Houses of Parliament commenting on their nature and objects in the new Constitution said that " The safeguards we contemplate have nothing in common with those mere paper declarations which have been sometimes inserted in constitutional documents, and are dependent for their validity on the goodwill or the timidity of those to whom the real substance of power has been transferred. They represent on the contrary (to quote a very imperfect but significant analogy) a retention of power as substantial, and as fully endorsed by the law, as that vested by the Constitution of the United States in the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army-but more extensive both in respect of their scope and in respect of the circumstances in which they can be brought into play On the 1 Stourm, The Budget, Plazinski's translation, p 22 (London Appleton,

¹⁹¹⁷⁾

other hand, they are not only not moonsistent with some form of responsible government, but in the present circumstances of India it is no paradox to say that they are the necessary complement to any form of it, without which it could have little or no hope of success."

Safeguards are not confined to the world of finance but exist for many other purposes in Constitutions They are too common in various walks of life, like the safeguards for a motorist on the 10ad to prevent accidents which could be fatal The motorist. on seeing a safeguard notice, slows down in passing school or cross-roads A safeguard is there for a definite purpose Such safeguards are used by the motorist as and when required, they prevent catastrophies. Safeguards are sometimes regarded as interfering with self-government, but in reality this is not the case Full provision must be made for the maintenance and efficiency of the fundamentals of a Government, especially in the sphere of finance, as a nation's credit is a delicate piece of furniture which cannot be dusted with a Turk's-head mon However much the doctrine that good government is no substitute for selfgovernment may be subscribed to, care must always be taken not to permit all Governments being replaced by anarchy for this purpose Safeguards are, therefore, necessary

CHAPTER XL

THE EXECUTION OF THE BUDGET

INTRODUCTION

1 AFTER the legalisation or vote of the Budget adequate machinery is required to secure conformity with the views of the executive and the legislature on it Unless this exists and works with efficiency, the preparation and the vote of the Budget will be rendered nugatory This branch of the subject is known as the execution of the Budget, and includes the collection of the revenue, the custody of public moneys, the methods of spending in accordance with appropriations and the services performed by the Treasury or Finance Ministry in the country concerned The topics of control and audit are the most important of this branch of financial administration Control is used in two senses, sometimes in the technical sense of the control of issues from the Treasury and sometimes in a wider sense to embrace all forms of control, judicial, legislative, and administrative, over expenditure, receipts, and loans Thus control in the latter sense would include (1) the administrative control exercised by the head of a department and by the Treasury or Finance Department over other offices, (2) the judicial control exercised, for example, by the Court of Accounts in France, and also (3) the legislative control exercised through the Committee of Public Accounts "audit" is meant the verification and examination of accounts before the expenditure takes place (pre-audit) or after the expenditure has been incurred (post-audit) Audit is essential to secure that the funds are not in any way spent improperly and at the same time spent exactly in conformity with the will of the legislature Audit originally consisted of the hearing of explanations from those rendering the account "Look into your affairs often, and cause them to be reviewed, for those who serve you will thereby avoid the more to do wrong, and will take pains to do better In the first place he who senders accounts ought to swear that he will render a lawful account and faithfully account for what he has received of the goods of his lord, and that he will but nothing in this roll save what he has to his knowledge spent lawfully, and to his lord's profit The lord of the manor ought to command and ordain that the accounts be heard every year, not in one place, but on all the manors, for so can one quickly know everything and understand the profit and loss "1 In secent years and that assumed great importance in financial administration and in Constitutions and in Acts of the legislature the head official in charge of audit is given large and independent powers. Audit is not a mere formal examination of authorities and of rules It does not merely see whether there is quoted authority for expenditure but it investigates also the necessity for it. The rasson d'être of audit, as the Government of India in its Despatch on the Reforms of 1919 well described it, is briefly that "it will ask whether individual items were in furtherance of the scheme for which the budget provided, whether the same results could have been obtained otherwise with greater economy , whether the rate and scale of expenditure were justified in the circumstances, in fact, they will ask every question that might be expected from an intelligent taxpayer bent on getting the best value for his money The Audit Officers will also devote more of their time to looking into the manner in which various executive officers are undertaking their more important financial responsibilities "

From time to time changes to meet changed circumstances are necessary in the execution of the Budget. The machinery must be brought up to date in spite of the opposition to change the working of a system on the part of the official hierarchy. It was with this end in view that Burke in his great speech of 1780 put forward. a plan for the better security of the independence of Parliament and the economical reformation of the civil and other establishments. He laid stices on the importance of the execution of the Budget and suggested doing away with the sinecures

VOL II 2 K

³ From the very remarkable book by Walter de Henley, Tretyce of Hus bardy (arez 1200-1250), Cambrolge University Library Several other manu scripts of this popular work still airrave, for example, at the Gauldhall and the British Museum, London, the Bodlean, Oxford, and the Bib Nat Paris Of translation by Lamond with introduction by W Cunningham, 1800

in regard to this part of financial administration. The audit of the two Auditors of Imprest was found to be nothing short of a scandal and each auditor was found to be in receipt of £16,000 a year He was paid by fees and did his work by a deputy 1 £75.863 were in 1780 distributed among the high officials and their staffs Of this sum the auditor received for himself £10.816. the Clerk of the Pells £7597, the four Tellers £27,930, the four "second clerks" of the Tellers (also smecurists) £4193, and the Usher \$4200 The Auditor, the Clerk of the Pells, the four Tellers, and the Usher owed their appointments to the fact that their fathers held high offices in the State at the time when the vacancies arose which they filled. The Auditor, for example, was nephew and successor of a Prime Minister, the Clerk of the Pells and the Usher were brothers and sons of a Prime Minister, and of the four Tellers one was the son of a Prime Minister and the other three were sons of Lord Chancellors No wonder that Burke said. "My idea therefore is to reduce these offices to fixed salaries. as the mesent lives and reversions shall successively fall. It will not be difficult to calculate the value of this fall of lives to the public, when we shall have obtained a just account of the present mcome of these places, and we shall obtain that account with great facility if the present possessors are not alarmed with any apprehension of danger to their freehold office", and he wound up his speech by moving for leave to bring in a bill " for the better regulation of His Majestv's civil establishment and of certain public offices, for the limitation of pensions and the suppression of sundry useless, expensive, and inconvenient places, and for applying the moneys saved thereby to the public service" These auditors were abolished in 1785 2 by statute, and a body of five commissioners was appointed for auditing the public accounts This body, known as the Audit Board, was abolished when its duties were transferred to the Comptroller and Auditor-General by the Exchequer and Audit Act of 1866, on which the present system of control of issue and audit rests even after the passing of the Amending Act of 1921 A result of Burke's speech in 1780 was the appointment of a Commission, in the same year, of six persons to examine the public accounts of the kingdom.

 $^{^1}$ Report on Public Income and Expenditure, 1869 , Part II , Appendix No 13, p 331 Cf Anson, pat u p 331 2 26 Geo III c 52

and this Commission presented at intervals fifteen detailed reports, the last in December 1786, to the House of Commons This Commission was less concerned with the particular methods of conducting business in the Exchequer than with repressing the numerous sinecures with their enormous fees The Exchequer officials were, like many of their successors at the present day, conservative to a degree The Act of 1697 entitled "an Act for the better observation of the course anciently used in the Receipt of Exchequer",1 was quoted by Exchequer officials as crystallising and making sacrosanct their procedure. The procedure itself, as we shall see, was in need of re-examination and of modernisation Parnell in his pamphlet Financial Reform 2 criticised the methods by which the public expenditure was managed and the large balances which lay, for example, with the Treasures of the Ordnance The Paymasters could use the large balances that were with them We have, for example, the case of C J Fox's paternal grandfather, Sir Stephen Fox, and his own father, Henry Fox, who made large fortunes in the office of the Paymaster Sn Stephen Fox's triend Evelyn computed him to be worth in 1680 at least £200,000 "honestly got and unenvied, which is next to a miracle " Penvs in his Diary narrates that Sir Stephen Fox was enabled to make large profits from the office Henry Fox, his son, was reported to have made millions. In 1769 the Lord Mayor presented a petition to the King from the livery of the city of London against his ministers in which Fox was called "the public defaulter of unaccounted millions" Proceedings had actually been commenced in the Court of the Exchequer but had been stayed by a warrant from the Crown It was a Commission appointed under the Royal Warrant of King William IV of 8th July 1831 to inquire "Into the manner in which the public money is received and paid " that succeeded in securing the final abolition of the old Excheques system. In its report 3 the Commission pointed out that all the forms and practices in force could be traced back to very remote periods

1 8 and 9 William III c 28

² Published in 1830, ch xi p 186 on "The Management of the Public Exponditor" of P 181 "The Tressurer of the Orlinance has a power over the public money, which ought not to be vested in any public office. If, for instance, he wishes to have the use of money for a few days, he may draw a cheque for any sum he pleases"
² Pathamontary Paper No. 313 of 1831.

and that, notwithstanding the changes and improvements which experience and civilisation had introduced into monetary transactions, the forms of the Exchequer underwent little or no altera-The Commission recommended the complete abolition of the old system and the sweeping away of the offices of the Auditor. the Clerk of the Pells, and the Tellers and the substitution of a Comptroller-General of the Exchequer on a salary of £2000 a year, which was raised to £3000 in March 1920,1 with a staff of eight subordinates costing £2600 a year in place of sixty-eight officials of the old department costing to Government £44,489 per annum The Bank of England took over the receipts and issues of the Exchequer with effect from 11th October 1834 and all "books, records, deeds, papers, documents, and vouchers whatsoever relating to the office of the receipt of the Exchequer" were made over to the new Comptroller-General The old Exchequer died on 10th October 1834 when the officers met for the last time and had their last quarter-day's dinner On the morning of the 11th the new establishment met in the old building in New Palace Yard, many of the rooms being unoccupied. The large and lofty room on the first floor, facing the Thames and known as the Star Chamber, was filled with old tally sticks. These were destroyed by using them for fuel in the Houses of Parliament, as the Star Chamber was now to be used as a Committee 100m to: Parliamentary business Charles Dickens describes the burning of the Houses of Parliament as a result of this, five days after the ancient Exchequer had ceased to exist "The stove, overgorged with these preposterous sticks, set fire to the panelling, the panelling set fire to the House of Lords, the House of Lords set fire to the House of Commons, and the two Houses were reduced to ashes " 2 In 1921 the Exchequer and Audit Department Acts of 1866 and 1889 were amended by the Exchequer and Audit Department Act of that year which provided, inter alia, that stores and revenue accounts should also be audited by the Auditor-General and reported on to the Public Accounts Com-

¹ In August 1921 Government untroduced legalation to legalise this, as it was admittedly irregular and illegal. The House of Commons at the time took stong exception to the procedure but sanctioned additional expenditure only after the Government admitted its error and to avoid punishing a public servant who had rendered distinguished service to the State.

² Charles Dickens's speech on Administrative Reform delivered at Diury Lane Theatre on 27th June 1855

mittee of the House of Commons This Committee, which dates back to 1861 when Gladstone was Chancellor of the Exchequer, is formed annually in January or February at the beginning of the Parliamentary session, and is assisted by the Comptroller and Auditor-General and one official of the Treasury in the auditing of the accounts of the year and in drawing up the report to Parliament. To this we shall again refer, but it may be sail, qenerally speaking, that Great Britain, possessing as it does the oldest system of accounts and the oldest system of Exchequer procedure, improved its system, but only after the time for change had long been passed. After the Great War this improvement was carried out especially in regard to the effective carrying out of the Budget.

The United States, by an Act of Congress passed in 1921,1 created a General Accounting Office "which shall be independent of the Executive departments and under the control and direction of the Comptroller-General of the United States" This took the place of the Offices of the Controller of the Treasury and Assistant Controller of the Treasury It was also provided that "there shall be in the General Accounting Office a Comptroller-General of the United States, who shall be appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate "2 This Act clearly shows the importance of this branch of the administration, as it lavs down the scope of the Comptroller-General's work thus "(a) The Comptroller-General shall investigate, at the seat of Government or elsewhere, all matters relating to the receipt, disbursement, and application of public funds, and shall make to the President when requested by him, and to Congress at the beginning of each regular session, a report in writing of the work of the General Accounting Office, containing recommendations concerning the legislation he may deem necessary to facilitate the prompt and accurate rendition and settlement of accounts, and concerning such other matters relating to the receipt, disbursement, and application of public funds as he may think advisable. In such regular report, or in special reports at any time when Congress is in session, he shall make recommendations, looking to greater economy or efficiency in public expendi-

¹ Budget and Accounting Act, 1921, Barnes U.S. Statutes Cumulative Supplement, 1923, p. 18 ² Act 10th June 1921. C 18, §§ 301 and 302, 42 Stat. 20

tures "I tis also provided that" all departments and establishments shall furnish to the Comptroller-General such information regarding the powers, duties, activities, organisation, financial transactions, and methods of business of their respective offices as he may from time to time require of them, and the Comptroller-General, or any of his assistants or employees, when duly authorised by him, shall, for the purpose of securing such information, have access to and the right to examine any books, documents, papers, or records of any such department or establishment "8".

The General Accounting Office, therefore, can demand information from any office, it can demand on the spot any document and ledger, and on the request of the Government departments or the Paymasters it can interpret the law concerning the Budget and deeded whether a certain credit may be employed for a certain purpose or not Congress alone can change its rulings Congress and their Committees, as well at the Bureau of the Budget, frequently require the Office to investigate questions and to report. The functions of the Compreider-General in the United States may be compared with those of the Comptibler-General in the United States may be compared with those of the Comptible General in the United States may be compared with those of the Comptible of the Comptibl

Most other governments have taken steps to emphasise the importance of control and audit In Germany, for example, there is the autonomous Rechnungshof which is charged with the proper execution of the Budget This autonomous body sees that the law in regard to the Budget and to financial procedure has been kept and whether any excess or unnecessary expenditures have been mourred In France there is no authority comparable to the office of Comptroller and Auditor-General in Great Britain to prevent even the Minister of Finance from violating the wishes of Parliament There are, however, Controlleurs of expenditures and accountars who are under the Minister of Finance. The Minister of Finance has supervision over the accounts of all the ministries and examines the statement of the accounts before they are forwarded to the Cour dos

¹ United States Budget and Accounting Act (L 20, 42 Stat), 10th June 1921, O 18, § 312, 42 Stat 20
² Ibid, 10th June 1921, C 18, § 313, 42 Stat 20

Comptes for final verification Unfortunately these accounts are forwarded to the Cour des Comptes after a delay of several years. The verification, therefore, is meffective since auditing should be prompt, ie it must take place quickly after the expenditure has taken place.

THE COLLECTION OF REVENUE

2 In the early days of society the collection of dues was not a complicated matter As centralised Governments developed, the revenue was farmed and apportioned This gave rise even in the Roman Empire to grave abuse, as it does in China to-day The Zemindars in the permanently settled tracts of Bengal to-day are the descendants of the rent-farmers of the Moghul and early British period, when rent collection was entrusted to the highest bidder Even to-day complaints are heard of exactions in the collection of the land revenue by the employees of landloids The loss to the Treasury and the frequent hardship to the taxpayer are the main abuses of this system wherever it obtains In a well-known passage in Sully's Memones on the collection of revenue it is stated of his time in France that "in these times of confusion the loyal funds were the prey of the one who grabbed them first The revenues of the King were not sufficient for the avidity of the financiers, which ordinarily grew through public suffering I had great troubles in unravelling the mysteries of the people of this profession. I discovered all the secret sources of the collectors There were a large number, forgeries of pretended uncollectable debts, expenses for carriages, spices etc., all these were so many resources used for the profit of the clerks who absorbed a portion of the revenue tractors [fermiers] and the Treasurers of France realised almost twice as much as the sum for which the contract was given to them " 1 In the French Revolution the end of tax-farmers was a speedy one A tribunal, for example, declared them individually and collectively guilty of malpractices and embezzlement, and, in Stourm's words, "as soon as the sentence of death was passed upon them they mounted the scaffold, twenty-eight of them, on the same day at five o'clock in the afternoon [8th May 1794] Their stewardships were thus audited "2

> 1 Cf Stourm's The Budget, Plazinski's translation, p 538 * Op cst p 540

In England in early times the revenue was levied and collected principally by the sheriff of each county, who was an officer of great authority and power, as in Scandinavian countries Up to the twelfth century he was practically a provincial viceroy not only in charge of finance but also of justice, police, and military matters He was the vicecomes just as the earl was the comes of the county (comitatus) This title, a Continental one from Norman days, must not be taken as if it derived power from the earl or in any way represented the earl. He has been from first to last a distinctively royal official, a representative of kingly power, which the Norman Conquest greatly increased. The kings maintained their hold over the sheriffs in treating them as their officers and representatives who held their offices at the King's will It will be remembered that in 1170, for example, Henry II dismissed all the sheriffs of England and put others in their places The ancient method of collection of revenue was the "Summonce of the Exchequer" which was issued twice a year in all the counties of England At the Easter and Michaelmas terms the sheriffs and other accountants came to the Exchequer to render their accounts and pay their revenue dues The King's itinerant judges, Justices of Assize, Justices of the Peace, and Lord-Lieutenants took over his duties, and not without reason since by the fourteenth century the sheriff was well hated, as he oppressed his county in order to make the most out of it A series of statutes extending from 1354 to 1444 shows how Parliament attempted time and again to obtain annual sheriffs, a point which was gained in the fifteenth century From this date onwards until the seventeenth century the office fell lower and lower and in later periods it was difficult to get sheriffs at all When the sheriffs' powers as tax-collectors declined, or were curtailed, other provision was made for the collection of revenue. In addition to the sheriffs there were escheatours, foresters, the payers of customs, fermers, rentcollectors, and in later times collectors of tallages, dismes, and quinzemes The money was paid at the Exchequer and deposited in one of the four large iron chests each of which was in the office of one of the four Tellers These chests were secured by three large locks, the key of one lock being entrusted to the Teller, the second to the Auditor, and the third to the Clerk of the Pells If the revenue was not paid in specie it was paid by

warrant of discount according to the usages of the time No mistake or fraud in the Exchequer could remain long undetected owing to the fact that the officers were a mutual check upon each other and the money was in the same building. At the close of every day, every week, and every quarter or half-year the accounts in the Court of Receipt or Lower Exchequer were carefully checked and the totals compared to prevent errors. This system of paying into the Exchequer contained up to 1834 Sometimes the King's money was paid to him in his palace in camera rays on to his officers. But this was exceptional. The main principle was the regularity with which the revenue was accounted for at the Exchequer, and this system, centuries old, prevented mistakes or frauds. Other countries have their own system but the English system, extending over centuries, cannot be understood without a reference to its history.

From 11th October 1831 the revenue was paid into the Bank
of England or the Bank of Ireland in accordance with sections
of England or the Bank of Ireland in accordance with sections
of and 11 of the Excheque and Adult Act of 1866, under which
the different accounts were combined into what is known as the
"Exchequer Account" 1 at the Bank of England The great
ievenue departments such as Customs and Excise and Inland
Revenue have, it must be iemembered, their own accounts at the
Bank of England, which are necessary before they can pay into the
Exchequer account their net revenue, since immediately moneys
are paid into the Exchequer account or Consolidated Plund they

The Commissioners of Customs, the Commissioners of Inland Revenue, and the Postmaster General shall, after deduction of the payments for draw backs, bounties of the nature of drawbacks, repayments, and discounts, cause the gross tovenue of their respective departments to be paid, at such times and under such regulations as the Treasury may from time to time prescribe, to accounts to be entitled "The Account of His Majesty's Exchequer", at the Bank of England and at the Bank of Ireland respectively, and all other public moneys payable to the Exchequer shall be paid to the same accounts, and accounts of all such payments shall be rendered to the Comptroller and Auditor General daily, in such form as the Treasury may prescribe provided always, that this enactment shall not be constitued to prevent the collectors and receivers of the said gioss revenues and moneys from cashing, as heretofore, under the authority of any act or regulation, orders issued for naval, military, revenue, civil, or other services, repayable to the revenue departments out of the Con solidated Fund or out of moneys provided by Parliament " (section 10) " All moneys paid into the Bank of England and the Bank of Ireland on account of the Exchoquer shall be considered by the Governor and Company of the said banks respectively as forming one general fund in their books, and all orders duected by the Treasury to the said banks for issues out of credits to be granted by the Comptroller and Auditor General as heremafter provided, for the public service, shall be satisfied out of such general Fund " (section 11)

pass out of the control of the revenue departments The system of collecting indirect taxation, such as customs and excise, is based on the principle that the officer who does the actual collection of the tax has a check brought to bear on him by another officer In excise collections the officer reports the amount of the production, say in a distillery, to the surveyor of taxes, who assesses the taxpayer and raises a charge against the collector of the district who collects the assessment, an assessment which is communicated to the surveyor as well as to the central office in London The taxpayer usually pays by a cheque drawn by the payer's bank or a cheque guaranteed by the bank These amounts are paid into the account. The local collectors forward daily to the Bank of England to the account of the Commissioners of Customs and Excise sums not required by them locally for refunds and office expenses or similar purposes The Commissioners in turn make over to the Exchequer account from their account the credits received from the board's collectors The Commissioners also transfer to the account of the Accountant and Comptroller-General of Customs and Excise at the Bank of England sufficient amount on which the Accountant and Comptroller-General can draw to meet current expenses of the office and other expenses such as drawbacks of the department Inland revenue is collected on similar lines. The Inspector of Taxes raises a charge against the collector and the collector collects the taxes and remits the surplus to the account of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue at the Bank of England The Commissioners in turn transfer from their accounts periodically the proceeds of their collections to the Exchequer account. Income tax is collected on a slightly different system owing to the fact that the taxpayer is protected from official inquisition as the tax is controlled by private persons namely the District Commissioners of Inland Revenue If, however, the taxpayer prefers to deal with civil servants, namely the Special Commissioners in London, in order that his affairs should not be known locally, he may do so The assessment is done by assessors appointed by the District Commissioners and they are paid small fees. They are not Government servants They communicate the assessment to the Inspector of Taxes for the district, but this as a rule means the inspector makes the assessment on returns of income made by the taxpayer and submitted through the District Commissioners. The Inspector of Taxes is a civil servant and is the backbone of the system. The Board of Inland Revenue appoints collectors in each panish or district to collect the taxes. The collector remits the amount to the account of the Commissioners of Inland Revenue at the Bank of England. The collectors in practice, although not in theory, are under the Inspector of Taxes.

Theoretically they are under the District Commissioners. The Inspectors of Taxes, however, check these collections and prevent arrears. Post Office revenues, rents of Crown lands, and other sources of revenue are all paid into the Exchequer account, including the profits of the Mint.

including the profits of the Mint We see, then, that the exceptions to the statutory rule that there must be only one central account to which all revenue is paid are the case of Customs and Excise, where drawbacks and rebates are necessary, and the case of Inland Revenue where deductions are permitted to meet expenses of collection as provided in section 10 of the Act referred to above. Once in a month a claim is made upon the Treasury for credit in respect of these expenses as grants have been aheady voted in the Budget for these purposes The Treasury makes certain that the claims for credit from the Board do not exceed the grants by Parliament, and it makes formal issues to the account of the Board from the Exchequer account At the same time the Treasury deducts the amount so issued from the credit voted by Parliament and debits these to the account of the Board kept at the Treasury, and the Board subsequently pays it back to the Exchequel account Collectors in out-of-the-way districts are permitted to make use within their districts of local balances for such payments on behalf of other departments in the form of pensions, for example, for the War Office and Admiralty A claim is made by the Board of Customs and Excise through their head office in London to the debtor department, and that department notifies the Treasury and the Treasury in turn writes the claim off the votes of the debtor department The drawback of this system is obvious It means large cash balances in the hands of collectors, with the result that a constant checking is essential by inspectors under the control of the Accountant and Comptroller-General of Customs and Excise The British system of collecting revenue is far from being unique. Its characteristic is the check which obtains at various stages and the consequent difficulty in perpetrating frauds The assessing officer does not collect the taxes and one officer is a check on another The collection of revenue demands care and constant checking if the revenue is to be collected with efficiency and with safety

In France there are the controllers, two or three per district. who go out for at least nine months in each year touring through the parishes which comprise the district. As one writer has said, these collectors, by their uniforms, by their associations. by the examination and diplomas required for their appointment, constitute a big body of officials Similarly in India there are the collectors, the executive heads of districts whose function is to supervise the collection of Land Revenue in addition to their work as District Magistrates All these officers have to be paid adequate salaries in order to enable them to be efficient and free from all temptation. In the case of indirect taxes the administration has to deal with a smaller number of persons, and the work is comparatively easy A large staff. however, is required for preventing traffic by smuggling or illicit distillation, and it is false economy to cut down the excise preventure staff when it interferes with their efficiency. It means a loss of revenue to the State

CUSTODY OF PUBLIC MONEYS

3 When the taxes are collected how should they be paid to the State ? The older practice was for the funds to be transferred in cash to certain offices or Treasuries up and down the countryside In some countries, as in India to-day, this practice still obtains India has 300 district Treasuries and 1200 sub-Treasuries, but the Reserve Bank, and where the Reserve Bank has no agencies, the Imperial Bank of India conducts the Treasury business wherever the latter has a local head office or branch office When a payment has to be made to Government the payer pays in the money with a challan (which is usually bi-lingual and in duplicate, one part serving as a receipt for the amount and the other for record) When anyone has to receive a payment from Government he presents a receipted bill or cheque issued in his favour by a competent officer at a Government Treasury and obtains payment This decentralisation of Treasuries is a feature of the Indian financial system and is in contrast with the centralised system that obtains in most countries such as Great Britain of the size of India, which is the size of Europe without Russia, and because of the scarcity of banks and the branches of banks throughout India, the system is essential In Great Butain the public receipts and payments are centralised in the Bank of England in London, and there are no outlying State Treasuries Previous to October 1834 the State Treasury was the Exchequer within the precincts of the palace of Westminster and the Bank of England took over the Exchequer duties in this respect only, as we have seen, on the 11th October of that year 2 The Exchequer was relieved from the charge and responsibility of the custody of public moneys The Bank of France conducts a considerable amount of work on behalf of Government, although, it will be remembered, in 1806 Napoleon refused to entrust to the Bank of France the functions of cashier of the State "I want the State to be able to shift the Army without the Bank's knowing, and the Bank would know if it were familiar with my needs for money " The United States, like India, owing to the large extent of territory, has in a modified way, the Treasury system, but now depends mainly on the country's banking system. The Federal Reserve system has done much in regard to the management of public funds by developing banking on systematic lines. The independent Treasury system in the United States has given place to the Federal Reserve banks, where, for example, the gold which secures gold certificates is held in place of sub-treasuries. The Treasury vaults in Washington are still used for the storage of com, bullion both gold and silver, and other public property As in the case of the British Treasury, the Federal Treasury controls and supervises the collection of the revenue In Great Britain, however, this is done through the departments which are subordinate to the Treasury, viz the Boards of Inland Revenue and of Customs and Excise Resource operations or distributing the cash balances of a country between the various centres so that each shall at all times have sufficient funds to meet its fluctuating requirements constitute a difficult problem. To move funds

Moneys on Excheques Account are paid into the Bank of England and in Belfast into the Bank of Ireland

² In the Public Record Office at the end of the book of Reccipt or Introitus of the Clerk of the Pells there is a noto in pencil by a clerk after a summary in Latin of the receipls for the quarter "a 5 die Julii ad 10 diem Octobris 1834"—" Diem mottis Scaccarii."

from one place to another is a costly matter. In India a Paper Currency Reserve is distributed through the country in the various Treasures by means of currency chests, and these serve as a useful means for transferring funds The deposit of notes in a courency chest decreases the amount of notes in circulation, and the deposit of rupees in a currency chest increases the amount of com in the Paper Currency Reserve A deposit of com or notes in a currency chest thus enables the issue of notes elsewhere up to the amount of the deposit If a transfer of funds is necessary from Treasury X to Treasury Y, this can therefore be effected without actually remitting coin or notes by transferring money from the Treasury balance to the currency chest at X and transferring the same amount from the currency chest to the Treasury balance at Y Bills and telegraphic transfers are also utilised for the transfer of funds by private individuals number of Treasures thus necessitates in India a "resource" problem which means the constant task of distributing a cash balance varying by millions of rupees at different times of the vear over three hundred main centres in India, and between India and the London Branch of the Reserve Bank according to fluctuating requirements. The large area and the large population necessitate or require a large delegation of executive authority which conditions these financial ariangements Reserve Bank and the Treasuries pay out moneys which are not State revenue or expenditure proper, especially in connection with the payments for crops The Treasury Officer and the Treasurer open the strong-100m of the Treasury daily when it is made over intact by the guard Each officer has his own key and sufficient cash and currency notes (Reserve Bank notes) are withdrawn to meet the probable demands of the day They are made over to the Treasurer and entered in his accounts. The strong-room is then again double-locked As a general rule the various forms of currency-cash, notes, and stamps-in the hands of the Treasurer do not exceed at one time his security

THE METHOD OF SPENDING

4 After the Budget has been passed by the legislature it is necessary, before the expenditure is incurred, to receive the necessary authorisation for that expenditure This is the first principle in the execution of the Budget, and the method of authorisation varies from country to country according to law and custom In Great Britain, for instance, the procedure followed at the present time dates back very many centuries. indeed to Norman times Before an issue out of the Exchequer for supply services can take place, a Royal Order is necessary This is followed by a requisition from the Treasury to the Comptroller and Auditor-General, and this in turn by a grant of credit by the Comptroller and Auditor-General addressed to the Bank of England This procedure is completed by a Treasury order to the Bank of England, an order which releases the credit In regard to this procedure the Treasury is the chief authority, its procedure being regulated by the Exchequer and Audit Departments Act of 1866 The exact financial position is detailed in section 15 of the Exchequer and Audit Departments Act 1 In the requisition for credit to the Comptroller and Auditor-General the Treasury uses the expression "we authorise and require you to grant to the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury

credits" The Royal Order, which is signed by the King and countersigned by two Lords of the Treasury, authorises a grant to the Treasury for supply services from His Majesty's Exchequer at the Bank of England or the Belfast branch of the Bank of Iteland For Consolidated Fund services a Royal Order is not required because money for these services is not granted expressly to the Crown, and the Consolidated Fund charges are imposed permanently by statute Except for the Royal Order the procedure is mainly the same as in the case of supply services At the end of every quarter the Treasury makes out a schedule of the amount required for these Consolidated Fund services The requisitions for credit for the supply services are for lump sums, whereas requisitions for credit for the Consolidated Fund services are in detail This Royal Order can be traced back to the time when the Exchequer was in Westminster and when the King, under the Great Seal or the Privy Seal, directed the chief Justiciar and Barons of the Exchequer, or usually the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, to make issues of money from the Exchequer The writ began with the word "liberate". deliver ve, and from this the writ was called the "liberate" No document in those days was regarded as an authentic expres-

1032 THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE sion of the King's command without the King's seal, which after the abolition of the chief Justiciarship in the middle of the thirteenth century was entrusted to the Chancellor, who was the chief secretary of all departments, and in Tudor times he was the equivalent of a Prime Minister For matters directly affecting the King a Privy Seal was in use, and under this seal directions were given to the Chancellor as to the use of the Great Scal Tudor times the Royal Sign-manual was countersigned by the Secretary In later times it was issued under the authority of the sovereign expressed by a Royal Sign-manual warrant or by letters patent or under the authority of the Privy Seal The royal authority was issued through the Treasury, and in the Exchequer was recorded in the books of the Auditor and a second time in the books of the Clerk of the Pells The Treasury warrant and Exchequer order were returned to the Treasury for signature, after which they were sent again to the Exchequer with a Treasurv-issuing letter specifying the date of the issue and the funds out of which the order was to be paid. The necessary direction. was written by the Auditor's Chief Clerk upon the Exchequer order and addressed to the Teller, by whom it was to be paid This order was also entered in the Auditor's Issue Book by the Clerk of the Issues The order was sent to the Clerk of the Pells to be recorded in his entries of issues, and finally to the Teller for payment All moneys were paid at the Exchequer, including salaries and pensions, issues to the services, etc. The Exchequer books of record both of the Auditor and the Clerk of the Pells exist from the reign of Elizabeth down to 1834 in an unbroken series with many entries of earlier dates. The earliest entries were made upon skins of vellum made up in rolls. It is not realised how many documents the King has to sign, and how, were he to lose the use of his hand, a great deal of public business especially connected with the Budget would soon be in confusion In 1811, for example, when George III had a mental breakdown, no money could be got out of the Exchequer because the King could not sign the necessary warrant, and Parliament had to pass a resolution authorising and commanding the issue of money In some quarters this resolution has been considered to be of doubtful legality In 1830, when George IV

found it difficult to write, an Act of Parliament had to be at once passed authorising the use of a stamp to be affixed in his presence to documents which require the use of the Royal Sign-manual

In the Treasury order to the Bank, the Bank is requested to transfer to the Paymaster-General a certain sum from the Evchequer account The office of the Paymaster-General is now but a shadow of what it once was It is an unpaid political appointment and the work is done by a civil servant called the Assistant Paymaster-General assisted by principal clerks, nine heads of divisions, and other clerks The Paymaster of the Forces, the Treasurer of the Navy, and the Treasurer of the Ordnance were combined in one Paymaster-General in 1836 Some of these offices dated back at least to the Restoration of 1660 A separate Paymaster of Civil Services took over the duties previously discharged at the Exchequer, but he in turn was merged in the Paymaster-General in 1848. The Paymaster-General is the paying agent for the different Government departments other than the revenue departments, and the Bank of England, under instructions from the Treasury, transfers a certain sum from the Exchequer account to the Paymaster-General's account and not to the account of a particular department. This avoids a number of separate drawing accounts for different departments at the Bank, and it keeps cash balances as low as possible and is necessary for the daily requirements of the public service The concentration of balances is desirable because it is when balances are scattered and lying idle that defalcations usually take place. The departments draw issue orders on the Paymaster-General and they transmit to him daily the list of drafts, which he cashes through his central account when they are presented by the payees A greater part of the payments made by him are made through banks to whose accounts the necessary transfers are made at the Bank of England Cash payments, however, are also made up to £100 and the payments of pensions form an important part of the work of this office. It is perhaps unnecessary to go into detail regarding the several accounts which the Paymaster-General keeps at the Bank of England His supply account or Exchequer credit account receives all receipts paid from the Exchequer and he meets his daily expenses from the drawing and bill accounts. From his drawing account cash payments and payments by cheque, by "writes off", and by sight drafts on himself are made, while out

VOL II 2 L

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE 1034 of the bill account are met bills of exchange which he has accepted From the supply account no more than is sufficient for daily needs is transferred to the drawing and bill accounts. In the case of revenue departments which have their separate accounts at the Bank of England, the Paymaster-General does not pay their salaries and expenses, as they do it themselves, as we have seen, from their own accounts at the Bank of England, but periodically the revenue departments have to adjust matters with the Exchequer by drawing from the Exchequer account at the Bank of England the amount of revenue used for expenses and they transfer the equivalent of gross revenue from their account at the Bank of England to the Exchequer account It should be noted that the system by which the revenue departments keep back sums necessary for their expenses out of revenue and do not pay the total receipts immediately into the Consolidated Fund does not interfere with the control of the issues by the Treasury or by the Comptroller and Auditor-General Parliament, in granting m the Budget sums for the payment of revenue collectors from the Consolidated Fund, controls these departments because they have to make monthly a claim on the Treasury for credit in respect of the amounts retained. If the Treasury refused to grant the credit to the revenue departments they would be obliged to make good the amount out of their own pockets, in other words without the authority of Parliament. The Board in other words would have to make good monthly what it has deducted for expenses Payments for Consolidated Fund services, except those for the service of the National Debt (which is done by the Bank of England and the National Debt Commissioners), are made by the Paymaster-General Imprests of advances for the King's Civil List are made to the Paymaster of the Royal Household and to the Keeper of the Privy Purse All departments pay over to the Paymaster-General receipts from stores or any other moneys which they receive, and these are credited to the cash account of the Paymaster-General at the Bank of England No payments are made out of this cash account It augments the drawing and bill accounts when required Deposits received by Government departments are credited to this cash account The Paymaster-General makes, in

short, disbursements on behalf of the various departments of the Government, and at the end of every month, more fully at the end of every quarter, and still more fully at the end of every year these payments are reviewed by the Treasury and checked by the Comptroller and Auditor-General in order that they may agree with the votes of Parliament It will, therefore, be clear that the Paymaster Leeps a vigaliant eye on the spending of various grants according to the votes of Parliament He has to make a check to see that the wishes of Parliament are compiled with In addition to this check on spending there are the Treasury and the Comptroller and Auditor-General The Paymaster-General makes no payments for any service until he has been notified by the Treasury that the money is available and a Royal Order has placed funds at the disposal of the Treasury This order can be issued as soon as a vote has been passed in Committee of Supply and reported, even without the resolution in Committee of Ways and Means or the final statute

The procedure in other countries is as a unle less complicated but in every well-financed administration the principles of authorisation and check are carefully maintained. The examples of France, Gormany, and the United States have already been referred to

In India the procedure is similar The work of communicating grants to the disbursing and controlling officers is taken up immediately after the passing of the Budget by the legislature Expenditure against appropriations is watched by dividing grants into primary units of appropriations, eg the pay of officers, establishment, contingencies, allowances and honoraria, supplies and services, grants-in-aid, contributions and donations, works, assignments, and compensations, establishment charges payable to other Government departments, refunds, reserve, suspense and expenditure in England These appropriations are sometimes further subdivided for purposes of financial control Appropriation is in force only until the close of the financial year, and this requires considerable control to avoid extravagance and a rush of expenditure in March Before any expenditure can be incurred both administrative sanction and Budget provision are required Neither the one nor the other is by itself sufficient Engineering works require in addition to administrative sanction and Budget provision what is known as technical sanction or the approval of plans and estimates The watching of the actual expenditure rests with the head of the department The Accountant-General m each province communicates with the Finance Department if the rate of expenditure proceeds at a rate which is likely to exceed the Budget amount. A review of the estimates for the current year takes place four times annually, once after three months, the second after six months, the third and fourth being the Budget forecasts mentioned in a previous chapter. Before payment is made of Government moneys the same vigilance has to be exercised by an officer as he would do in respect of expenditure of his own private money. The paying agent has to see that the authorised amounts have not been exceeded, that the documents for each claim are genuine, and that a receipt in due form is given.

ACCOUNTS

5 Here again a country's accounts depend on history, and the excellence of the English accounts is perhaps due to the fact that even in Norman times great care was taken with their compilation The Great Roll of the Pipe or Rotulus Annalis which gives the accounts as far back as 1132, is a stately record of Government accounts giving the details of the revenues and debts due to the Crown In addition to this are Memoranda, Plea Rolls, and the Rotulus Cancellam, the counter-roll of the Great Roll which in the fourth year of Edward I was known as the Primus Rotulus Scaccarii A complete record of receipts and issues, known as the Exchequer Books of Record, from the reign of Elizabeth down to 1834, now in the Record Office, is a mine of information to students interested in the history of public finance The Treasury Minutes from the Restoration are of special interest 1. In the nineteenth century, especially from 1866, a system of accounts has been evolved which, in spite of unnecessary and out-of-date procedure connected with them, has won the admiration of most countries in the world

In recent years States have given considerable attention to the science of accountancy Double-entry book-keeping and costing are two examples of what should be followed where possible The advantage of double entry is that each entry is controlled by a similar entry elsewhere, and it will be necessary

Yide 7th Report on Public Records, 1846, containing the report upon Treasury Records

to commit two errors of the same magnitude in order to avoid showing the error in the accounts. Costing applies particularly to the Public Works Department—a department which has in most countries a reputation for extravagance. It is also essential to see that revenue and central accounts are kept separate, in order that the two do not overlap. The accounts should be classified in such detail as to secure uniformity of accounting, to render possible a comparison between figures for different periods and localities, to facilitate the preparation of Budget estimates, and above all to ensure effective financial control, combined with economy, by means of a periodical review of cocepts and expenditure entrusted to disbursing officers. It is usual in most countries of importance to compile the accounts by stages.

In India, for example, the method of classification and compulation of public accounts consists of four stages (1) the monthly compilation by the district treasuries and certain departmental officers, (2) the monthly compilation by the Accountants-General, (3) the monthly compilation for the whole of India by the Controller of the Currency for certain heads of account, and (4) the annual compilation of a consolidated account by the Auditor-General for the whole of India. The accounts are also in considerable detail in order to show the principles enunciated above. Thus there are 13 groups under revenue, 17 under expenditure, and 10 on each side under different heads. The groups include (a) principal heads of revenue, (b) railways, (c) irrigation, etc These groups are subdivided into major heads, of which there are about 42 under revenue, 59 under expenditure, and 60 on each side under debt and remittance. Major heads are subdivided further into minor heads, of which there are 400 in regard to revenue, nearly 500 in regard to expenditure, and several hundreds under debt and remittance. These are subdivided into detailed heads which run into thousands Under the Constitution revenue and expenditure are classified into central and provincial and non-votable and votable expenditure

The man objects of public accounts are the affording of security against the negligence of accountants and the means of giving promptly and without difficulty information upon the several parts of receipts and expenditures of public moneys. It is, therefore, necessary to avoid confusion and for this purpose the accounts should be cash accounts
The Budget of one year follows another in continuous succession and there is no value to he obtained from these laborious and fine adjustments. Cash accounts are simple and it is for this reason that most countries adopt this system Another principle is that when Government must keep trading accounts they should be kept as prescribed in the British Exchequer and Audit Departments Act of 1921, which enacts that " there shall be prepared in each financial year in such form and by such Government departments as the Treasury may from time to time direct or approve, statements of account showing the income and expenditure of any ship-building, manufacturing, trading, or commercial services conducted by the department, together with such balance-sheets and statements of profit and loss and particulars of costs as the Treasury may require" It is also prescribed by this Act that the Comptroller and Auditor-General must examine all such accounts in order to see that the programmes of expenditures have been laid before Parliament The question of cost accounts has been referred to in Chapter XXXVIII , and as there stated should be confined only to those Government accounts where commercial concerns of a public utility nature are undertaken by Government Appropriation accounts are useful as showing whether the money granted by Parliament has been spent as Parliament directed Every spending department in Great Britain renders an appropriation account. Section twenty-two of the Exchequer and Audit Departments Act of 1866 provides that the department charged with the expenditure shall prepare the appropriation account, but by "department" is meant any public officer to whom the duty may be assigned by the Treasury The Treasury has entrusted this work to a special officer and the Public Accounts Committee, and Parliament also has enforced this arrangement

CONTROL OVER ISSUE

6 A reference has been made above to control, which was divided into administrative, judicial, and legislative

Administrative control is exercised not merely by heads or subordinate officers but by the department of the Government controlling these officers. The Treasury or the Finance Department also controls and raises objections to proposed expenditure, OH XL and draws attention to facts and considerations to which sufficient weight has not been attached. Its consent should be obtained before any expenditure involving any new principle is sanctioned. No expenditure in excess of the estimates should be incurred without previous consultation with the Finance Department Any proposal involving an abandonment of revenue of which credit has been taken in the Budget, or involving expenditure for which no provision has been made in the Budget, should be submitted for the consideration of Government or the legislature without the previous reference to the Treasury or the Finance Department. The watchdog of finance must be regarded with awe by the other departments of the administration The most effective control, however, is always within the department itself, as it is more intimately connected with the details of essential and non-essential expenditures, especially during a period of depression and of severe economy, than the Treasury or Finance Ministry The Accounting Officer within the department is also able to exert considerable influence on the control of expenditure The Accounting Officer for each department is selected by the Treasury, and every payment from the vote is made on his responsibility. He has to see that each payment has the authority firstly of his own department, secondly of the Treasury, and thirdly of Parliament He is bound, as everyone else in the department is, to act on instructions from the head of the department, but he can in certain cases protest against the order, which he nevertheless must obey If he is instructed to make a payment which he believes to be irregular it is his duty to call attention to the fact, and, if overruled by the head of the department, he must mast on having written instructions and must record his opinion in writing. If he did not do this he would be considered as responsible for the improper payment In many cases the Accounting Officer is the permanent head of the department who can be overruled by no one except the Minister himself In the largest departments the chief financial officer is inferior to the permanent head, but has the advantage of knowing the financial organisation of the department, and the permanent head would not in such cases overrule the Accounting Officer without referring the matter to the Minister In one or two cases the Treasury has placed an officer in a large spending department with certain delegated

1040 nowers from the Treasury Sometimes an officer of the Treasury is attached to another ministry but is responsible to the Treasury An instance of this sort is the case of an officer of the Treasury attached to the Ministry of Transport The Comptroller and Accountant-General of the Post Office is an officer of the Post Office and not of the Treasury But the concurrence of the Treasury is usually taken before an appointment is made and the Treasury can rely on the co-operation of this officer Below the Accounting Officers there are sub-accountants who receive advances of money or imprest from the vote in order that they may meet disbursements chargeable to the vote, as in the Navy where the officers have to meet payments. The subaccountant sends in an account monthly and, unlike the Accountme Officer who signs the order on the Paymaster-General by which the money is obtained, he is in actual possession of the money His accounts and balances moreover are checked by his own department, and it is only when these are checked that they are passed on to the auditors for audit. The audit is conducted concurrently as far as possible with the expenditure This is a practice followed in most countries so that each month's accounts are submitted to the auditor as soon as they are ready. and this avoids the delay which would occur where the accounts are submitted once a year The Treasury certainly has enormous powers of control, but the weakness in such control is that after its sanction it may continue from one generation to another when the necessity for it no longer continues If the spending department takes the initiative, well and good, if it does not, it goes on year after year Departments are often great sinners in this respect, as they never will give up staff willingly even after it is found the work is less heavy than was anticipated, and when staffs are redundant the head of the department is likely to say that unforeseen contingencies make it essential to have a little reserve up one's sleeve and so to avoid approaching the Treasury for permission for more No officials, however able, in any Treasury or finance department, even those connected especially with establishments, can have the knowledge of what is going on in different parts of a province or State, and therefore in such circumstances cannot really have any very effective check upon waste A former Chancellor of the Exchequer said with much

truth that "the real control is exercised first within each depart-

OH YI

ment by its own officers, secondly by the Treasury, and lastly in case of serious difference of opinion, by the Cabinet"

Administrative control should be in all senses thorough, and the Audit Department itself should have its accounts audited by an outside agency. In the case of the Exchequer and Audit Department in Great Britain, for example, the accounts are audited by a Treasury official who receives the accounts of the department monthly. Similarly the Paymaster-General's disbursements are reviewed by the Treasury and checked by the

Comptreller and Auditor-General The Treasury in its Minute of April 1868 has defined the sphere of Treasury sanction in directing the Comptroller and Auditor-General to bring to the notice of the Treasury any excess of charge beyond the amount assigned to each subhead. It further insists that Treasury sanction must be given "for any increase of establishment, of salary, or of cost of a service, or for any additional works or new services, which have not been specially provided for in the grants of Parliament " The Comptroller and Auditor-General must report any unauthorised expenditure It remains with the Tiessurv to obtain Parliamentary authority in the supplementary estimate or otherwise for any expenditure connected with the financial programme of the Government during the year. The powers rest with departments to reappropriate within limits, and the Treasury or the controlling financial department itself may have larger powers But it is customary to report important reappropriations for subsequent sanction of the legislature, a sanction for reappropriations which the departments cannot under the rules grant It must always be remembered that the control of the Treasury is of two kinds. In the first place it has to see that the financial policy of the Government is carried out. In the second place it is responsible for ensuring that Parliamentary authority is completely complied with It is not always possible to control every item of expenditure from the Exchequer because grants paid over in the form of grants-in-aid or payments to local taxation accounts cannot be controlled by the Treasury once they are paid

Judicial control is exercised chiefly in France It was founded by Napoleon in 1807, and "it is", as one writer points out, "a veritable court of justice, which has for its object to verify the actions of the accountants, to discharge them from

their responsibility in case their management is regular and correct, or to place to their charge any balances they may be owing through fraud, imprudence, or infraction of rules, in such cases the Court of Accounts pronounces judgment"1 It does not encroach on the administration. For example, accountants make payments on orders received from superior authority The Court of Accounts does not dispute these payments. The Cour des Comptes is not a branch of the administration but an independent judicial body, it bases its criticisms on documentary evidence only. It works on closed accounts. and exercises no preventive control, and it bases an opinion on the action of Ministers only after examining the individual accounts of accountable officers Its judicial powers were conferred by Napoleon I on its creation in 1807, and its reports to the legislature on the appropriations as set out in the Budget law have been called for since 1831 It may be said that it combines the two main functions of the Comptroller and Auditor-General in the English system although it differs from it in that it is a judicial body

Legislative control is that exercised by the legislature usually through committees, as in the Committee of Public Accounts of the British House of Commons appointed annually since 1861, at the beginning of its session for the examination of accounts The number of members of the Committee is usually The Committee examines the preliminary grant for each financial year, including supplementary grants, with a view to seeing whether the grants Parliament passed have been properly applied It also scrutinises any excess overgrants or bad spending on the part of the Executive Its researches are published and are an effective means by which the House of Commons controls Government expenditure The findings of the Public Accounts Committee are based on the Audit and Appropriation Reports submitted by the Comptroller and Auditor-General In Section I of the British Exchequer and Audit Departments Act, 1921, it is provided that the Comptroller and Auditor-General shall report to the House of Commons any important change in the extent or character of any examination made by him. This includes revenue and stores accounts in addition to accounts of

¹ Fisk, French Public Finance, p 224 (Bankors' Trust Company, New York, 1922)

CH XL

1043

expenditure, which alone used to be scrutimised previously A day is sometimes allowed in the House of Commons for a discussion of the Report of the Public Accounts Committee, and in this way the House of Commons satisfies itself that its appropriations are properly utilised The presence of the Auditor-General and of a Treasury official at the meetings of the Public Accounts Committee of the House of Commons raises a principle which is of importance in regard to legislative control, namely that the presence of permanent officials is necessary if the work of such a Committee is to be carried out successfully. It is the Auditor-General who brings to notice most of the delinquencies of the year and starts the hunting of the hare, and the advice of a Treasury official is, as experience has shown, of very great value When the Committee has decided any matter it remains for the Treasury to follow it up, and rarely if ever does the Treasury disagree with the Committee, and so the House will certainly support whatever action is taken Indeed as one writer expresses it "where the Committee has roared as mildly as a sucking dove, the Treasury roars like a Libyan lion "1 It has, sometimes, been suggested that the Legislature should have a permanent officer and staff to go about and inquire into the staffing and working of departments in order that waste and extravagance throughout may be checked The functions of the Comptroller and Auditor-General in Great Britain are restricted to matters arising out of accounts and he cannot undertake a campaign of retrenchment in any office It has sometimes been suggested that the legislature requires an official who would discover whether there is a lack of co-ordination in the public service, waste, and extravagance and to report this to the House of Commons in order that it may have a better control over expenditure. The objections usually put forward to this are that it would weaken ministerial responsibility and interfere with Treasury control On the other hand, Ministers of spending departments require the greatest possible control and the Treasury has never, as we have seen, been enabled to exercise an adequate check on, for example, the demands of the fighting services Committees on national expenditure which are appointed ad hoc in times of depression or in a crisis, such as the Geddes and May Committees,

¹ E Hilton Young and N E Young, The System of National Finance, 2nd edition, p 131

mvariably bring to light extravagance and the existence of staff for the work which has outgrown its usefulness

THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC RIVANCE.

The necessity, therefore, of some such control by the legislature in many countries requires the most careful consideration in order to avoid the incredible waste that cometimes occurs in Govern-

ment services as in joint-stock businesses. There is in the legislature of France a Commission for the verification of the accounts submitted by the Ministers It is composed of members chosen from the Senate, the Chamber of Deputies and the Court of Accounts The Commission examines the accounts of the executive officials who authorise expenditure, the Ministers' annual accounts, and the work already completed by the Court of Accounts, a judicial body Its control over expenditure is undoubtedly far-reaching. In India legislative control is exercised through the Committee on Public Accounts appointed by rules made under the Government of India Act, 1935 It is customary in all provinces and in the Central Legislature for a Finance Committee 1 to examine expenditure before it is submitted to the legislature, but this is not to be confused with the Public Accounts Committee The duty of the Public Accounts Committees is to see that the money voted by the legislature has been spent within the scope of the demand, and that every reappropriation from one grant to another or within the same grant, and all expenditure which the Finance Committee requests to be brought to the notice of the legislature, are duly brought forward The Committee also summons and examines officers responsible for the appropriations in question. The Auditor-General submits two reports, (1) the audit report, and (2) the appropriation report. The first deals with the audit and the second with appropriation In March of the succeeding financial year the Auditor-General submits an annual appropriation report, which forms the basis of the discussion of the Committee on Public Accounts The Committee on Public Accounts submits the report to the legislature, which can make recommendations The Executive ordinarily gives effect to these after due consideration Experience has shown that the most common irregularities are the withdrawal of money before the completion ² The Finance Committee has no statutory basis — It originated in pursuance of the recommendation made in paragraphs 235 and 285 of the Montagu Chelms ford Report (Cd 9109, 1918)

OR XL

of works or in advance of requirements, a rush of expenditure in March to avoid lapse of grants, the postponement of inevitable payment, unusual expenditure, losses resulting from disregarding rules, double payments, or the manipulation of accounts with fraudulent inent and embezglement

AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS

7 The word "audit" indicates the long historical associations which he behind it. When an examination of the accounts was held at the Exchequer it originally consisted of "hearing" of explanations from the individual person or persons rendering the accounts The barons of the Exchequer compelled those who received moneys from the public to pay into the Exchequer the proceeds and to furnish accounts Those who received advances (or imprests) out of the Exchequer had to render accounts The accounts were audited by persons specially appointed for that purpose, by the King or the Treasurer and barons of the Exchequer In due course these auditors became permanent officials at the Treasury for this purpose, and these were called Auditors Compotorum Scaccarn With the decline and fall of the sheriffs in financial matters we see the collection of revenue and the audit of the accounts entrusted to other hands. This decline went on continuously for centuries In 1225 the fifteenths, like other fifteenths and thirtieths granted by Parliament, were collected by special justices and no longer accounted for by the sheriffs or recorded in the Great Roll of the Pipe The accounts of the fifteenths were then audited by the Bishop of Carlisle, Michael Belet, and William de Castellis In the reign of Edward II audit seems to have been well established, as the post of auditor of the Exchequer was in existence in 1314, and in 1310 and 1311 the proceeds of all taxes, including customs, were to be brought into the Exchequer, and this shows that the Court of Exchequer had already become a Court of Audit In the reigns of Edward III and Richard II there were constant complaints of the absence of auditing the national accounts, and audit was mixed up with the baronial struggle to take out of the King's hand the power of spending public money Parliament was desirous to determine the way in which the grant should be applied and to secure the efficient audit of accounts by the appointment of responsible THE SCIENCE OF PUBLIC FINANCE

Treasurers for each subsidy In 1340 an audit was required by a Committee of Lords and Commons in regard to the receipts of William de la Pole, and in 1341 they demanded that certain persons should be appointed by commission to audit the accounts of those who received the subsidy of wool and other aids granted to the king, and also those who received and spent on both sides of the sea public moneys since the beginning of the war. In 1376 and 1377 audit was again demanded in order that the money might be applied entirely to the expenses of the war and in no other way In 1379 the king ordered the accounts of the subsidy to be presented by the Treasurers and in 1381 the whole procedure of the Exchequer seems to have been reformed since from this period onwards accounts were rendered for both receipts and issues In the time of the Tudors we find auditors of the Imprests who date from the second year of Queen Ehzabeth Two auditors, independent of each other with separate offices and clerks, were appointed by letters patent and held their offices during good behaviour A general imprest roll was furnished every half year by the auditors to the Exchequer When these auditors' accounts were submitted to the Treasury both comes were signed by the Chancellor of the Exchequer and other officers of the Exchequer One copy, the "declared account", was preserved at the Exchequer and the other, called "the account", written on parchment, was taken to the office of the King's Remembrancer and the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer and then to the Pipe Office, where it remained and from whence the accountant got his acquittance. Auditors of the land revenue were appointed as early as 1511 In the time of the Stuarts the principle of appropriation that "supplies granted by Parliament were only to be expended for particular objects specified by itself " was disputed, but from the reign of William III and Mary it was carried into full effect, since a clause in the Appropriation Act prohibits under severe penalties the issue of any money except in the way specifically appropriated by the House of Commons This gave the House of Commons a control over the Executive and marks the transfer from the Crown to Parliament of the power over the purse Since this time onwards the niggardliness of Parliament to sovereigns was a thing of the past and Europe saw English Parliaments profuse in their grants In 1780, as we have seen, the Commissioners of Public

Accounts were appointed and they found that the andit was for many years in arrears In 1785 the two auditors of Imprests were abolished and in 1799 the powers of the Board of Audit which took their places were extended and the auditors of land revenue were abolished Further changes were made in 1806 when by Act of Parliament 1 the system of audit of public accounts was established, a system which continued up to the year 1866 when the Board of Audit was abolished and its powers transferred to the Comptroller and Auditor-General 2

An adequate audit, however, may be said to have been in force in the early nineteenth century so far as the Government was concerned The accounts of those persons who received and paid moneys were audited. but from the point of view of the Ministers ultimately responsible, it was an audit on behalf of the Government It had nothing to do with the responsibilities of Ministers to Parliament In 1832, therefore, the first appropriation audit was introduced and at first applied only to Navy votes The auditors had to ascertain that receipts and navments recorded in the accounts conformed to the facts and to proper official authority In addition to this there was the novelty of appropriation audit that they had to ascertain that all the payments were in accordance with Parliamentary votes and that the totals, therefore, of those votes were in no case exceeded. In 1846 the appropriation audit was applied to the Army and Ordnance votes, and in 1866 it was applied to Civil votes, and thus the security for appropriations in accordance with votes of Parliament was achieved These facts have been given in order to illustrate the principle that auditing public accounts is a very old one, and it is only within the last century that Governments have realised the vital necessity of a careful and complete audit of all accounts both from the point of view of administration and of appropriation It has been realised that audit must be placed in a position of independence and several countries have incorporated this, as we have seen, into their Constitutions, as in the Government of 1 46 Geo 3, c 141

² For a history of the audit of public accounts see 22nd Report of the Finance Committee, 1797, the 5th Report of the Committee of 1810 (No 371 of 1810), the 10th Report of the Committee of 1811 (No 253 of 1811), the papers relating to the Audit and Naval and Military Accounts (No 160 of 1856), the Evidence and Papers appended to the Reports of the Committee on Public Monies in 1856 and 1857, and the annual Reports of the Public Accounts Committee, especially of 1858 and subsequent years

India Act 1935, or by act of the legislature, as in the American Budget and Accounting Act of 1921, where the Comptroller-General and the Assistant Comptroller-General are, like the British Comptroller and Auditor-General, given great security of appointment and independence

The Auditor-General's functions are generally to watch. moure, and to report. He is to investigate independently accounts and to extract from them the complete truth He sees that appropriations are made precisely in accordance with the votes in the House of Commons, and has as a rule a large body of officials working under him in various offices and in various centres checking Army, Navy, Air Force, and other accounts daily, monthly, quarterly, and yearly It is impossible to cover the whole field, as this would require an enormous staff A test audit, therefore, of only a period or portion of the accounts, is undertaken The British Act of 1921 makes it possible for the Auditor-General to dispense with a complete audit Appropriation and t sees that the money is spent in accordance with the Appropriation Act or Acts-in other words, in accordance with the vote of the legislature Administrative audit brings to light cases of fraud as well as of wasteful expenditure, and this form of audit. although important, has its limitations, as the Auditor-General cannot have the intimate knowledge of the working of a department specially a technical department with which, for example, the War Office and Admiralty are concerned. The object of audit is the detection of fraud, the detection of technical errors (e a the failure to sign a statement in the proper form) and also errors of principle (e g the incurring of expenditure without proper sanction and adequate appropriation, and the bringing of these prominently before (1) the executive and (2) the legislature, the twin guardians of financial propriety) Of these the detection of fraud and errors of principle are the most impor-The spirit of audit and its interpretation should be liberal The interests of the taxpayer should be protected, revenue increased, expenditure economised, and disbursing officers assisted This is more useful than showing every trifling infringement of rules and regulations, which often results in unnecessarily protracted correspondence If two rules are conflicting the more fundamental of them should be followed. The ideal auditor Government of India Act 1935 (25 & 26 Geo. V.) sections 166 to 171.

should, in fact, be one who asks every question that may be expected from an intelligent taxpaver bent on getting the best value for his money In many countries there is in addition to audit of expenditure a careful audit of receipts The business of auditing revenue receipts is especially difficult, as it is not always clear whether the records show all the receipts or whether all proper claims are being enforced by the department concerned The Auditor-General arranges for this class of audit only in cases in which it is so required by the Government of India. The Civil Audit officers perform this duty in a small number of cases only The audit of railway earnings, however, is an exception to this It is essential to remember that a great deal depends on the initial examination of vouchers, and of receipts for expenditure On this depends the utility of further checks and re-checks is important for every audit officer to see that in auditing accounts there are (I) sanction by the competent administrative authority, and (2) appropriation of necessary funds granted by the legislature In the audit of stores it is advisable to see that the accounts of receipts of stores and of issues and balances are correctly maintained, and that steps are taken to dispose of unserviceable and surplus stores The rates paid for stores should agree with those mentioned in the contract or agreement entered into with sellers, and there should be proper sanction for their purchase In public works audit muster rolls or the list of labourers of those employed daily on works have also to be carefully scrutinised to prevent fraud, which sometimes occurs in the most surprising of ways audit there is not infrequently the danger of the machine becoming master of the man, not the man the master of the machine should sedulously be avoided, and dilatoriness must never be regarded as an equal virtue with despatch If audit is dilatory it loses much of its effectiveness and it must be conducted with common sense and responsibility A Treasury official tells how he went to Egypt with Lord Kitchener to improve the financial administration of the country and he found the audit office was not discovering errors in the public accounts. He went and sat down by the first official in the Egyptian audit office that he met and saw that he was auditing the accounts of the pilson department for one month for some years previously He had a list near him of the number of items which were to be examined and opposite these was the name of the person who received the payThere was a bundle of receipts and vouchers showing how

the amount was made up and how it was paid He informed this Treasury official that he took only 25 per cent of the items and only special numbers, namely 1, 5, 9, 13, and so on. He was

asked whether he varied them from day to day and from month to month, and the reply was "No, we never vary them It is a

rule of the Service always to take those items " No wonder that irregularities could not be discovered when this method was known throughout Egypt and also when only 25 per cent was to be examined, the remaining 75 per cent escaping audit altogether As the writer said, "There you had the Audit Office, with its officials going round like squirrels in a wheel, producing nothing of value, but rather creating a false sense of security in the minds of those who were relying upon it, with nobody aware why it was a costly sham until somebody was able to get down to rock bottom

and look at what was going on, and see the facts and figures "1 Financial administration which has been built up after centuries of scientific elaboration is a machine worked by perhaps the most

upright and highly specialised engineers in the world. There is sometimes a danger of the many wheels in the machine retarding each other's progress so many written rules to be observed that the spirit is sacrificed to the letter Financial administration must needs be cautious and reasoned, but there is no ground why

it should not be also firm and prompt Henry Higgs, Financial Reform, Macmillan & Co., London, 1924, p. 40

CHAPTER XLI

THE CENTRAL BANK

In the previous chapters we have seen how important a part is played by the pivotal bank of the country in financial administra-The management of the public debt, the daily collection of revenue, and the paying of government obligations necessitate an enormous amount of work The Bank of England with its branches in eight cities, and the Bank of France with about 660 branches, perform many services for the government In 1934-35 a chain of British Empire central banks has been formed, and this co-ordination of Empire monetary policy and technique may have important results. Central banks have been created in New Zealand, Canada, and Australia, and recently the Commonwealth Bank of Australia has been transformed into a central bank The South African Reserve Bank, the doven of the Empire central banks, was founded in 1920 In China, too, the Government-owned central bank has been reorganised as a central reserve bank to maintain the stability of Chinese currency. The vastness of the work done by the Bank of England may be gauged from the fact that its staff apart from the punting factory, which before the War was approximately 1000, was in 1930 about 3800 The work connected with the collection of government revenue and with payments from the Exchequer account is heavy There are on the books of the Bank upwards of three million separate stock accounts quite apart from the very large holdings of bearer securities In connexion with the debt and other stocks it is probable that there are during the year between nine hundred thousand and one million transfers, approximately five million dividend warrants, and probably over five million coupons amount of notes that are issued in the course of the year is about 650 millions The whole of these warrants, coupons, notes, etc., are printed in the Bank's own factory The Bank of England in the first place is in charge of the National Debt Adam Smith, writing over one hundred and sixty years ago, said that the Bank acts not only as a bank but as "a great engine of state" It not only undertakes the issue of all Governmental loans, including Government guaranteed loans, manages the stocks, and pays the dividends. but it also conducts drawings, transfers, registers, and performs all the ordinary work which a Registral would perform. The Bank is also the custodian of the Government balances the Government hanker in another sense. It provides overdrafts known as the Ways and Means Advances, which, however, are never of any large amount, except for a short time on the first of June and first of December when large war loan payments are made. The Bank again acts as a Government agent in the weekly sale of Treasury bills, but always in the presence of a representative of the Treasury who determines the amount to be sold, but the Bank's advice is always freely at his disposal. The inner cabinet of the Bank of England is known as the Committee of Treasury-a significant name-and it consists of nine members The Governor and the Deputy-Governor are ex officio members, but the remainder are elected by secret ballot from the twentyfour directors, and are in close touch with financial affairs from the City, the Treasury, and the world financial point of view The Court of Directors itself meets weekly

The twelve federal reserve banks in the United States with their twenty-five branches and supervised by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System² with extensive powers of control over policy, expenditures, and personnel, perform many services on behalf of the Government They

¹ Vide section 200 of the Banking Act of 1935—Public No 200, 74th Compress H R 7017, "An Act to provide for the sound, effective, and uniteringted operation of the banking system, and for other purposes." Under the Act the Governing Board as given geneter authority, and these has been a concentration of responsibility for national credit polary. Open market operations are under the Federal Research Banks. The Board of Governon, however, has authority over the other major instruments of credit control, namely, changes in discount rates, in Membre banks' reserve requirements, and in margins to be prescribed for loans on securities. The Law of 1985, in short, preserves the local autonomy of the original banks in their relations and deslings with the Member banks in their responsibility and the name their respective districts, but places the ultimate responsibility and the name been for the stational credit policy upon the Board of Governous not Washing

are the receiving and disbursing agents and have replaced the sub-treasury system. For a long time during the last century the United States preferred the independent treasury system rather than deposit their funds in banks. During the Civil War the Government was obliged to re-establish its banking connexions and, while maintaining the sub-treasury system. deposited funds in the national banks. Under the Federal Reserve Bank Act of 1913 provision was made for transferring the fiscal functions of the sub-treasuries to the federal reserve banks, the sub-treasuries being abolished with effect from 1st July 1921 But as early as 1915 Government funds were placed with the reserve banks, and later, arrangements were made that the collectors of customs and collectors of internal revenues in the twelve federal reserve bank cities should deposit all their funds with these banks The banks were also paving a large proportion of Government cheques and warrants The work of the federal reserve banks as the Government banker is well summed up in the Report of the Secretary of the Treasury of 1918 when he said that "The federal reserve system has been of incalculable value during this period of war financing on the most extensive scale ever undertaken by any nation in the history of the world would have been impossible to carry through these unprecedented financial operations under our old banking system Great credit is due to the federal reserve banks for their broad grasp of the situation and their intelligent, comprehensive co-operation " Kemmerer, commenting on this, adds that "One shudders when he thinks what might have happened if the wai had found us with our former decentralised and antiquated banking system. Think of pouring the crisis of 1914-18 into bottles that broke with the orners of 19071"1

The federal reserve banks now act as the Government banker, and are performing the same functions as other central banks and hey do the work connected with the public debt, the collection and disbursement of public revenue, and all similar duties except those which continue in the hands of the department of the Treasury at Washington mainly for reasons of historical sentiment Even with differences of administration the federal reserve system does not work very differently from that of the Bank of England

¹ Kemmeter, The A B C of the Federal Reserve System (Princeton, 1929), p. 103

There is an essential similarity in the problem and in the methods of central banking management in both cases. There is, however. a great contrast between the New York money market and the London money market The main demand for credit in New York from 1922 up to the end of the trade boom in 1929 was for financing the purchase of securities This growth in credit could not have taken place in London, because the joint stock banks wisely preserve in their balance-sheets certain ratios among the different types of investments and assets which they hold. In the New York money market surplus funds flow to the stockbroker, while in London they flow to the bill broker. In New York there is no discount market which can handle the large volume of commercial and Treasury bills which is handled in the London money market In the United States, bankers' bills are carried for the most part by the federal reserve banks or with foreign money In London, issuing houses face mainly outward and abroad while in America similar houses face towards the There is no active discount market such as obtains in London, so that the relation between the bill market and the central bank is different. In New York the member banks borrow directly from the reserve banks instead of calling money from the market and so forcing the market into the central bank as is the case in London The New York market is unable to perform its function as an international money market with the steadiness and regularity of the London market largely because credit demands, dominated by the domestic trade of the country and the stream of investment which might otherwise flow abroad. are dammed up from time to time On the whole the London money market can be more easily controlled than any other money market in the world Other central banks in the various countries of the world perform similar functions as Government

It is characteristic of a central bank to be independent of the Government but to be in close touch with it The Board of Governors in Washington and the twelve reserve banks which are under its direction are in close contact with the Government The Reserve Bank of India, for example, is in close touch with the finance department of the Government of India, and the Governor of the Bank keeps in closest touch with the Finance Minister in Delbi The closeness and cordulaty of this commexion

between a central bank and the Government are well summed up in the words of the Deputy-Governor of the Bank of England before the Macmillan Committee on Finance and Industry "The Bank of England is in daily touch with the Treasury, sometimes many times a day Probably twice in the week--if circumstances require it may be oftener—the Governor himself will pay a visit to the Treasury, sometimes accompanied by myself When he is away. I nay such visits in his place. We have no secrets from them, we keep them fully acquainted as to the general trend of affairs in the City and the outlook, as we see it We, on our part, never venture to interfere on any question that can be considered a political question, unless we are asked to express an opinion as to what the financial effect of a certain political operation may If we are asked, we give our advice, but we never seek to interfere in politics The Treasury, on the other hand, are good enough to reciprocate, that is to say, that, whilst we keen them fully informed as to the general trend of affairs in the City, as to any occurrences of importance affecting the position of finance and credit, they do not seek to dictate any alternative line of financial policy if we, in our judgment, consider a particular line of policy essential for the protection of the country's main reserves Apart from these visits that I have spoken of, it is the practice for the Governor to visit the Chancellor of the Exchequer at fairly frequent intervals, and to keep him also fully informed And I suppose I need hardly say that the colour of the Government of the moment has absolutely no influence whatever on the nature of these relations" He concluded by saving that "The Bank acts, of course, as the financial adviser of the Chancellor of the Exchequer It does not seek to impose unsought advice, but, as I have already explained, its advice is always freely and fully at his disposal and, at the same time, it is able to act on occasions as a mouthpiece of the Chancellor to the City "1

A central bank is a public trust and not a department of State I is for this reason that there should be no State interference with the ordinary working of the bank If a Government had a controlling influence there are many ways by which the powerful intensets in a country may try to enforce their wishes

 $^{^1}$ Minutes of Evidence taken before the Committee on Finance and Industry, 1931, vol 1 Q 454, pp 31 2

We have in the Bank of France between 1923 and 1925 the influence of extraneous forces on banking policy Between 1923 and 1925 the Bank exceeded the legal limit of the note issue In 1925 the volume of notes was 43 milhards although the maximum fixed by law in 1920 was 41 milliards. The balance-sheets actually hid this fact owing to Government compulsion, and the increased borrowings from the Bank intensified without any shadow of doubt the depreciation of the franc, and it was one of the causes leading up to the financial crisis of 1926 Excessive governmental influence must be sedulously avoided since otherwise reserve bank questions may at any moment become firstclass political issues, and when politics come in at the door central banking is apt to fiv out at the window Governments. for example, must repay any advance within a fixed period, usually three months Other central banks such as those of Germany, Czechoslovakia, Giecce, and Bulgaria are limited not only in regard to time but also in the amount that can be lent to Government The Bank of International Settlements, as described below, is similarly under its statutes prohibited from making advances to governments or opening current accounts in the name of governments. Therefore, all things considered, a central bank must be independent. One method of achieving this is that the capital in the very large majority of cases should be owned by shareholders and not by the State Of thirty-two central banks no less than twenty-four are shareholders' banks. the capital being subscribed by private shareholders. This preserves the principle of freedom from Government control În one or two instances, as in Australia, New Zealand, Russia, Sweden, Finland, Latvia, and Bulgaria, the banks are Stateowned, and in the banks of Czechoslovakia and Colombia the Governments have subscribed part of its capital, but in the case of Colombia it has no voting power. Of the State central banks the Commonwealth Bank of Australia was, however, not a true central bank as it was still in competition with other banks in Australia and it had not either their support or goodwill It was not a true bankers' bank, nor had it the control of currency to the degree that most other central banks possess At first the Bank had no capital, but it had an understanding with the Government that the Government balances would not fall below a minimum, and this was in reality

1057

the capital of the Bank 1 It has now completed its transition from a commercial to a central bank. The state Bank of Russia is part of a Government department, the Ministry of Finance, subject to the direct authority of the Commissary of Finance, who determines the Bank's policy and fixes its rates of interest and commission A bank such as this could hardly exist outside the Soviet Republic The capital of the Riksbank of Sweden is owned by the Riksdag The Bank, however, is not under an Executive Department of the Government but is responsible to the Riksdag. its Parliamentary Committee on Banking, and its Auditors Sweden is a small united country with a high degree of education, and, owing to the innate genius of its people, the Riksdag has never used its powers When a central bank works with a State capital it loses its independence, and the Governor of the Bank of England, in his evidence before the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance, stated only a principle which is of almost universal application when he said that "We have the experience in Europe that in the case of the banks in which the Government held considerable measure of control or there has been a limitation on the freedom of the Bank, it has not resulted to the advantage of the community " 2

Even in countries where the capital of the bank is held by the State, steps have had to be taken in certain circumstances to render its administration independent of political influences and of the government There is still a tendency in some quarters to the view that all banks should be nationalised, forgetting that were business to follow the example of banks the best man would tend

1 Cf the New Zealand Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1936, under which the State purchased the private share capital and the directors were to be appointed by the Governor General in Council The general functions of the Reserve Bank were restated as "to give effect, as far as may be, to the monetary policy of the Government as communicated from time to time by the Minister of Finance " The Minister of Finance stated in the House of Representatives that the Governor of the Reserve Bank was not in agreement in general with the principles of the Bill, but after making his protest against the principle had helped to put the Bill into words that would make it work able It was passed by the House of Representatives on April 6 and by the Legislative Council on April 8 In the return made up on April 13 the share capital was omitted and the general reserve fund was given at £1,500,000 in place of £500,000 paid up capital and £1,000,000 as reserve, hitherto shown This is a movement in a direction opposite to that of Aus tralia The aim of the Commonwealth of Australia has been to put currency policy outside the vagaries of party politics

² Minutes of Evidence taken in London before the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance, 1926, vol v. Q 14,605, p 235

to get to the top The evils of the old private business have largely been eliminated in banking Banks are in reality already nationalised, and do not exist for high dividends but in the public interest A State system of banking would bring with it the dangers inherent in any monopoly, especially a monopoly controlled by the Government of the day Banks have to deal with clients who may be old customers, and they are in a position to know then customers in a way that a State monopolist or a Minister sitting at the headquarters of a Government and realising that a general election is imminent would not be able to know or to assist Sometimes, for instance, a wave of speculation takes place in stocks and shares and a central bank has to check such a movement carried on with boriowed money in order to avoid a crash But where banking is a State monopoly and where a Government is contemplating some new issues or a conversion scheme, such action might not be taken by a Government bank There are very great dangers in the nationalisation of a central bank 1 Although in most cases the Government has certain powers in regard to the appointment of the Governor and other directors 2 of the bank, this in no way gives the Government

² What has been said above regarding a State controlled central bank applies with even greater force to commercial banks. The dangers of State controlled banking are considerable. A banking monopoly could not be expected to show the responsiveness to individual needs which is so essential to good banking While no advantage is to be secured by the nationalisation of the banking system, this does not mean that the banking organisation of any country is incapable of improvement. Banks are the servants of trade and industry and must adapt themselves to the needs of their masters. It goes almost without saying that trade borrowers are likely to be better and more economically served by a few highly competitive institutions than by a vast nationalised commercial bank

2 Under the Federal Reserve Act, for example, three out of nine directors in each federal reserve bank are appointed by the Government, and the Board of Governors, all of whom are appointed by the Government, have the nower, as stated in the text, to veto and reduce salaries and appointments in the several banks In the Reserve Bank of India the Governor, two Deputy Governors, four directors, and one Government official are appointed to the Board by Government, while eight directors are elected on behalf of the share holders The Bank of England as a central bank dates from 1844 The Charter leaves the Bank a very free hand, and a Supplemental Charter granted in 1892 deals only with matters of internal routine. The Charters define how often the Court of Directors is to sit, the appointment of Committees, how the cash is to be held, and similar matters. The Governor, the Deputy Governor, and the twenty four directors are not nominated by the Government but by the share holders The Bank of England, however, is a central bank sus generie It is almost unique in that it is a private institution without any legal control except in regard to the granting of loans to the State and in regard to its powers of issuing bank notes

power of interference in the administration of the bank. It is merely to ensure that the reserve bank will be in capable hands No room must be left for doubt as to the ability of the bank to maintain its financial stability and credit at home and abroad This is of great importance in the sphere of currency and exchange, which has an influence on the whole economic structure of the country and, therefore, has a far-reaching effect upon Government finances

It is sometimes forgotten that a central bank (or to use the fuller term, "central reserve" bank) plays a most important part in public finance and, therefore, the Government must see that it is under sound management. It is a port to which recourse may be had in times of storm, or it may be said to be the fire brigade which puts out financial conflagrations But this is far from saying that it should function only intermittently Before the War such a bank existed in many countries It is only after the War that the necessity of a central bank in every country of any importance became universally recognised as essential in financial administration The Brussels International Financial Conference of 1920 recommended that "Where there is no central Bank of Issue, one should be established ", and the Genoa International Financial Conference of 1922 brought this again into prominence by declaring that "Banks, and especially banks of issue, should be free from political pressure, and should be conducted solely on lines of prudent finance. In countries where there is no central bank of issue, one should be established " A central bank must not only be the Government banker but also the bankers' banker, se it must control issues and the central reserves Its primary duty is to the country and not to the shareholders To achieve this end it must be able to control the credit situation without fetters or bias, and this can only be the case if it is not involved in it. It must not be placed in a position in which any doubt can arise as to its financial stability, and it must, therefore, never be exposed to the same risks to which commercial banks are generally exposed. Its business is not to make profits over what is required to pay a moderate limited dividend on the capital employed in it, and it must not be a burden on the taxpayer Since the central bank transacts business rather for the sake of ulterior effects upon the banking structure than for making profit, it is usual to limit the dividends to a maximum sufficient to remunerate capital, usually of the order of about 5 per cent per annum. This is fixed usually in consideration of two things (1) the yield of Government longterm securities and (2) the necessity in some cases of attracting the small investor and thus securing a wide distribution of the shares of the bank Any surplus above this amount, after the reserve equals the paid-up capital, the Government as a rule obtains or shares with the bank. The bank is in a very privileged position as the Government banker and the bankers' banker It has an exclusive right of note issue, it has the use of Government balances, and it is able to compete on raie occasions when necessary by open-market operations with the commercial banks in order to control the credit situation. The bank should be prohibited from engaging in trade or otherwise having a direct interest in any commercial, industrial, or other undertaking. purchasing its own shares or the shares of any other bank or of any company or granting loans upon the security of any such shares, advancing money on mortgage or otherwise on the security of immovable property or becoming the owner of immovable property except such as is necessary for its own business premises and residences for its officers and servants . making unsecured loans and advances, drawing or accepting bills payable otherwise than on demand, and allowing interest on deposits or current accounts A central bank in order to maintain the maximum fluidity of its assets may make advances against gold, the highest classes of Stock Exchange securities carrying a fixed rate of interest, commercial bills payable in the home market, foreign currencies, and bills pavable abroad

The chief functions of a central bank are to act as a note-issuing authority, to control credit in the country's interest, and to maintain the stability of the currency, which is the very foundation of all contractual relations. At first sight it may be thought that such important functions should be undertaken only by Government, but experience has shown that this cannot be done with advantage, since a central bank with expert knowledge and experience is able to conduct the country's note issue in a way that no Government department could do with similar efficiency. Moreover, there is another vital reason why the

¹ The only real prohibition in this regard in the case of the Bank of England is the prohibition for all time from using any of its funds in dealing in merchan disc or wares of any description (Tonjage Act of 1894) Government itself should not be entrusted with the note issue It may have recourse to the printing press with most undesirable results, as the history of assignats and greenbacks proves It is for these reasons that in financial administration a central bank is so important. By the issue of legal tender notes a central bank can supply or create ultimate reserve funds, and these notes can be used by other banks as reserves Member banks are required to maintain reserve balances with the central bank which are the results of either cash deposits or paper re-discount 1 The central bank can re-discount paper normally endorsed by other banks, and the proceeds are then issued in the form of its own funds or by credits to other member banks. The two fundamental problems, therefore, are the note-issue policy-the total amount of notes to be issued-and the discount policy The discounting of member banks' paper is of the highest importance, especially in a country like India where there are indigenous bankers who can be linked up to the banking system by the discounting of their paper By its open-market transactions this sphere of a central bank's influence has greatly been enlarged in recent years The bank, when it is considered necessary for the purpose of regulating credit in the interest of commerce, industry, and agriculture, can purchase or sell securities or it may alter the types of securities so held with alteration in their total amount If the Bank of England, for example, purchases securities in the market, the transaction is settled by crediting the drawing account of the broker or other party through whom it purchased the securities This in turn leads to an increase in the balances of joint-stock banks at the Bank of England The denosits of the joint-stock banks at the Bank are the equivalent of cash, and the banks are thus in a position to grant further loans to their customers or to create additional credit. In fact the Bank's action makes it possible for the joint-stock banks to increase their

¹ The Bank of England, the Sank of France, and several other European banks do not fix the amount to be lief at the central bank! In the Federal Reserve system, the South African Reserve Bank, the Reserve Bank of India, and aminic banks the percentage of the demand labilities and of the time liabilities has been fixed. Under section 42 (1), for example, of the Indian Act every scheduled bank must maintain with the Reserve Bank. a balance the 5 per cent of the demand labilities and 2 per cent of the immediate by the Balance the 5 per cent of the demand labilities and 2 per cent of the time liabilities. The Balance the Section of the Section 1 and 1

deposits by some ten times, since the banks as a whole maintain a cash proportion to deposits of from 10 to 11 per cent If. on the other hand, the Bank of England sells securities or calls in loans, this reduces the cash of the joint-stock banks and results in a reduction of their deposits. The bankers' cash may be increased by gold imports without any action on the part of the Bank of England The Bank may offset these movements of gold in order to prevent expansion in deposits which might thus arise The chief means of managing the monetary system of a country may be illustrated from the day-to-day policy of the Bank of England, which has four chief ways of managing the monetary system. In the first place there is the official bankrate This is the usual method of control There are others, of which perhaps the chief are open-market transactions, technical devices for influencing the foreign exchanges, and the use of the Bank's personal influence over prominent elements in the London money market The open-market transactions are of two kinds those which have the effect of changing the aggregate amount of the Bank's private deposits, and those which consist of changing the form of the Bank's assets without changing their quantity In regard to the former, the Bank may sometimes deliberately refrain from open-market transactions, and this may also have the effect of changing the total amount of the Bank's private deposits Of the latter class of open-market operations, viz those which do not change the quantity but only the form of the Bank's assets, may be mentioned the offsetting of gold movements by buying or selling securities, the selling of short-dated securities such as Treasury bills and the buying of long-dated securities such as Consols, or the forcing of the market to discount or to obtain advances on the official terms with the object of bringing the market rate into closer conformity with these by selling securities In regard to technical devices these have increased with the growth in the technique of central banking by the Bank of England, which has advisers including ex-Treasury officials with special knowledge, especially of the exchanges and the working of foreign central banks. The Bank uses gold exchange methods, se the selling or purchasing of foreign balances, dealings in forward exchange, and varying their buying price m a small degree for gold in order to influence directly the foreign exchanges With these powers, which have

developed in recent years, the Bank has become a central bank with a strong control over the money market Indeed it recalls the description of the Bank in *The Wealth of Nations* when Adam Smith affirms that "the stability of the Bank of England is equal to that of the British Government"

There are difficulties which central banks have to face, difficulties which are specially great in a country where commercial banks possess separate note issues. These difficulties may be grouped under three heads Firstly, non-monetary causes of disturbance, such as political troubles, over-production, changes in tailffs, changes in demand following changes in fashion, rigidity of wages, and other internal economic conditions. A second group of causes is the divergency that sometimes occurs between the interests of the country itself and those of the world outside. as, for example, in 1930 when it was not in France's interest to attract gold from abroad in excess of what the Bank of France required, because this would have caused an unwanted expansion. of credit within France and would have initied the French export trade by lowering foreign prices relatively to French prices and thus contracting the demand. The influx of the short-term foreign balances in the London money market is always to be regarded as the equivalent to a negative gold reserve, and is in consequence a potential source of future weakness. A third group of causes centres round inadequate control over the monetary machine The Bank of England, for example, has got, as already noted, a remarkably complete system of control, but neither the Bank of France nor the Reichsbank nor even the Federal Reserve authorities have a control to the same extent

There is thus much for a central bank to do, because, as is often said, the management of currency and credit is not a science but an art. The control of pines, however, is an enormously difficult matter. It necessitates the elimination of cycleal variations in the short-period and the elimination of changes in the long-period price-level. This aspect of central-bank policy, the possibility of exerting credit control in order to stabilise the price-level, came into prominence only after the World War. It is only possible if the bank has the power of discreting and if bank credit is the most important price-determining factor. The control of a central bank is difficult in countries where a bill

market is not developed, and where commercial banks are not willing to make use of the credit facilities available Examples are the South African Reserve Bank and the Bank of Japan A policy of patience, therefore, in this regard is essential Advocates of price stabilisation through credit control point out that the central bank, by controlling the volume and velocity of currency, can regulate the price-level Central banks have become more and more responsible for controlling price trends, and can neutralise the effect on prices of a large supply of new gold by increasing then own reserves, or they may counteract the effect of a fall in the output of gold by reducing the customary reserve ratios. But there are factors such as better methods of distribution and labour-saving devices that may operate on the goods side of the equation Statistical information is also scanty These are but a few of the factors against the theory Governor Strong of the New York Federal Reserve Bank told the Stabilisation Committee of Congress in 1926 that there was no magic formula that could be introduced into the Federal Reserve Act for controlling prices "I have", he said, "discussed these matters with many economists and students of prices and purposely have always carried the discussion through the same course We have agreed on the second of the past in the Federal Reserve system pretty generally, as to what has been done and the effect of what has been done. We have generally agreed as to the conditions at the present moment But, when I ask them, 'Now, we have got to decide something to-day, you are in the position of running in the Federal Reserve system, what are you going to do to-day that will have an influence on the future ? ' the answer is always the same 'Well, you are the practical fellows who are running this, you have got to decide that ' And that is the difficulty Our examination of the past produces the most accurate knowledge of past action and reaction, but when it comes to a decision as to what we are going to do for the future, then just human judgment has got to govern There is no mathematical formula for the administration of the Federal Reserve system or the regulation of prices" The absence of a central bank means decentralised reserves,

and this decentralisation is expensive and, at the same time, in times of crisis meffective, because each bank then holds on to its cash balances and this intensifies the crisis. In the absence

of co-operation each bank has to hold a larger reserve than under a centralised system. The whole point of central banking in financial administration to-day rests on the principle that monetary stability can only be attained with efficiency and economy if the control of both currency and credit is placed in the charge of a single authority Commercial banking cannot progress at a greater rate than that at which confidence proceeds in regard to the soundness of banks, and security depends upon the possibility of these being able in times of stress to turn into cash the maximum of their assets. Stringency breeds distrust. and distrust, as we have seen, leads to clinging to cash, and hence a crisis becomes inevitable. It is clear, then, that the development of joint-stock banking can only proceed safely under the shelter of a true central bank. Under a centralised system reserves can be replenished by re-discounting at the central bank. and since the demands for legal tender are at a single point, the ebb and flow of currency and credit can be supervised by the central bank itself 1 In other words, the central bank possesses the power of changing the supply of cash and indefinitely expanding credit among the competitive banks, a power which it uses with caution By adjusting bank rate and when necessary making it effective, the central bank should be able to dominate absolutely the credit market

The monetary system of most, if not all, countries must be a managed system. The maintenance of the party of the foreign exchanges without unnecessary disturbances to internal business, the avoidance as far as possible of the credit cycle, and the stability of the price-level are objectives of a sound monetary policy which require day in and day out knowledge, judgment, and authority which a central bank alone in its independent position with its great resources and technical devices can attain. The Maemilian Committee described the Bank of England in regard to this very point thus "We have in the Bank of England excellent instrument for the purpose, independent opolitical midmences, yet functioning solely in the public interest,

VOL. II 2

¹ The Dominions and India are primary producers, which means that there is a strong seasonal ebb and flow of credit, and the creation of apev or central banks will tend to prevent large variations in credit throughout the year. It may be noted that where there are new and relatively undes object money markets, Treasury bulls are a useful outlet for short term funds, although this system with the absence of limitations of time and amount may be open to abuse.

1066

with long traditions and experience and clothed with vast prestige. vet not distrustful (as we have learnt in evidence) of evolutionary change or hesitant of new responsibilities, entrenched in the centre of the struggle for profit and with access to the arcana of the market, yet itself aloof and untinged by the motives of private gain "1 In the realm of financial administration the central hank, therefore, has important functions to perform. It must have, in short, the night to note issue, the right to hold the reserves of commercial or member banks, the right to buy and sell securities, and the right to discount. It must be at all times able to meet the demands which may be made upon it—it must he able to guard its cash reserve when required

We have discussed the importance in financial administration of a central bank in each country It should be remembered that before the War there were isolated instances in times of crisis of international transfers of gold and inter-bank re-discounting During the War there was pooling of resources by central banks both among Albes and the Central Powers, and when the United States entered the War in 1917 the Federal Reserve system's resources were also thrown into the common pool. In 1930 a world central bank, called the Bank of International Settlements. was organised under a Swiss Government Charter by representatives of Belgium, England, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, and an American banking group It was born out of the Young Plan, and the first ideas of which came from Genoa, when it was proposed that the Bank of England should summon a conference of all central banks to do what the Bank of International Settlements was subsequently asked to do The object was to bring about international co-operation among central banks and to try to bring about a common policy between them Article 3 of the Statutes expresses this idea thus "La Banque a pour objet de favoriser la coopération des banques centrales et de fournir des facilités additionelles pour les opérations financières internationales . et d'agir comme mandataire (trustee) ou comme agent en ce qui concerne les règlements financiers internationaux qui lui sont confiés en vertu d'accords passés avec les parties intéressees "2 The particular object of the creation of the Bank

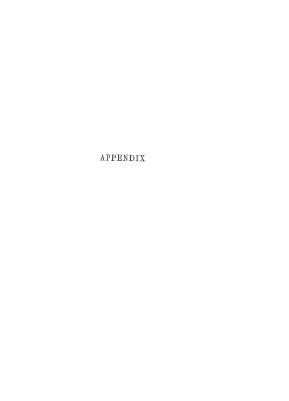
Report of the Committee on Finance and Industry (Macmillan Report) Cmd 3897, 1931, p 119, para 281

² Banque des Règlements Internationaux, Charle et Statuts, Fast à La Haye, le 20 Janvier 1930, ch 1 article 3

OH XLI

was to get rid of the difficulty of reparations payments, to take them out of the political aiena and to put them, in the words of the Governor of the Bank of England, " into a back room in the With reparations payments now discontinued, international debt questions were linked up. The Bank of International Settlements has provided a method of conference among central banks, and has allowed many who are interested in the art of central banking to meet regularly once a month to discuss all matters of the individual central banks as well as those of the Bank of International Settlements Since 1931 a large number of the European central banks have been keeping their surplus reserves with the Bank of International Settlements, but those funds being reserves are not free for general use, and they can only be employed within the same strict limitations as in the case of the central banks themselves. In short, the Bank of International Settlements never can have very large sums which it can dispose of With the passing of ieparations its duties have become much less important, and it has now to go slowly and to develop by degrees It has been able to arrange certain conveniences among the central banks in the transfer of funds from one place to another, but there are special difficulties of an international body of this sort Mi Norman, the Governor of the Bank of England, put these difficulties thus "A Central Bank Governor, when he comes to Basle, is necessarily to a certain extent dominated by the particular state of his own fiscal and economic situation at home, of the mind of his public, of the mind of his Government, and it is a matter therefore, not, as I say again, of establishing personal friendship-which we have done to a marvellous degree, I think, almost intimately-but of taking up questions which are international and regarding them, as one would say, on their ments No two or three countries can really regard an international question on its ments There is no such thing as merits when you come to that To get the affairs of a country, and possibly the needs of a country, considered on their merits is a thing which has not been achieved, and, I believe, will not be achieved for a very long time The moment the position of certain countries is mentioned you get a reaction for or against, for particular reasons applicable to the individual in whom the reaction takes place. There will be a new Europe before we get away from that" The Bank of -financial administration

International Settlements is not allowed under Article 25 to exercise the nower of note issue, to make advances to Governments or to open current accounts in the name of Governments. and it must, on account of its position at Basle, encounter difficulties as a bank of deposit, especially as it is situated for anait from its chief customers. Nevertheless it marks a distinct advance in the idea of a world central bank, and in the future it may exercise some degree of control in the various countries upon credit and exchange rates Piovision may be made in the future to regard balances with the Bank of International Settlements as the equivalent of gold. It would be a beginning of international economy in the use of gold in international banking practice The influence of the Bank of International Settlements will, in years to come, be rather in the field of international currency and banking than that of public finance Its indirect influences, however, through these common consultations, may be not inconsiderable in that important branch of Public Finance





on mm Woner, 1022 24 . TABLE

r											
		Debt (4.)	173	183.2 2.2.2 3.2.2.2	250	122	22E	252 -22-	28.	225 225	2°
OF THE WORLD, 1953-54	rprin	National Income (#)	54	257	£30:	14.3	\$5AS	25.85		428	ξΞ
	Per Capita	Expendi- tur. (2)	100	202	21-10	2000	- 2~10 2 + + +	077 707	113	20 T	œ.
		Revenue (%)	17.5	- 2°	2014	7.5 (~) (*)	575:	- 17	0 + (* m	272 507	2
OUNTRIES	Debt ‡		\$030 920	12% 545 174				2 E 12 E			
TABLE IThe Relative Financial Position of the Chief Countries of the World, 1955-54	National Income (million £)		3 500 7	1,219 *	2283	132	7877	2224	353	::: ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	1,401
	Expendi	tare (million £)	778 170	224	33%	42 4	\$5%	230	1,2	283	1000
	Revenue (million k)		804 106	782	#55 m	725	1273	272	নঃ	542	3
		ropula tron (000)	46 356 1 273,614†	6 677 1 10 377 1 8 483 1	8,750 9,750 0,000 0,000	17.38	200	312	27.5	773	35
	(Sq. Miles)		1,318 346*	2 974 581 3 729 665 473 347	32 360 11 775 39 825	285,133 54,244 10,570	181,090	1112	1272	128 501	8,241,021
TABLE I —T	Countries		The British Supire— Unt.d h.in.dom British India	Other Dominions— Australia Canada Union of South Africa	Other Countries— Austria Belgium Bulgoria	Chile Czechoslovaka a Dennark	France Germany Greec	Hungars Jialy Jipan	Netherland Norway	Spun	United States of America USSR (Russa)

SOURCE ... Official Publications, and Previty and Austred Londons Problems in India, in Findia, in Findia, in the edition, Government of India Press, Delin, 1915. 1933 Center The first best plant of the plant which plant when the plant plant of the plant 1030 ² Letiniates for 1934 7 1931 * 1932-33

1071

Ħ TABLE

	1	2555		######################################
Revenue, Emissiopune, and Diof of the Governments in India (Centrale and Prothelal) (Yous poperson years ended 30th April III 1866 and 31st March from 1867 onwards)		lation	Debt	24888842564244444444466666666666464844848488884888884888888
	ds)	Per Head of Population	Expendi	\$2665676767777756676767676767676767676767
	367 onwa	Per He	Revenue	\$\$550788274855485548858648887675874848784468888888888
	h from 18	Public	Lakhi of Rs	444491.3565458278252888505821778237384882252222 6885355138885447183354485655155853558578868686868888
	lst Marc	_	of By	1 14 11 0210 01440 00 00 10 00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	66 and 3	Surphis	ark R	600 600 600 600 600 600 600 600 600 600
	rıl tıll 18	Bypendl-	Lakha or Ra	######################################
T OF THE	(Years represent years ended 30th Ap	Revenue	Lakhs of Rs	######################################
REVENUE, EAPENDITURE, AND DEB			Finance Member	The Bit line James Viden The Bit line James Viden Str. Christon Trochia. K.C. B. The M. Theo W. Namey Str. Phreiser Trochia. K.C. B. Str. Phreiser Trompt. K.C. B. Str. Phreiser Trompt. K.C. B. I. Str. Viden Stander Y. K.C. B. I. Str. Viden Stander Y. C. B. I. Str. And Str. Mark. R. C. C. L. E. Str. And Str. Mark. R. C. C. C. E. Str. And Str. Mark. R. C. C. C. E. Str. And Weddard Co. C. L. E. Str. Nov. Weddard K. S. E. Str. Nov. Weddard K. S. E. Str. Nov. Weddard K. S. E.
		_	Year	1,4,4,5,6,1,1,4,4,6,1,1,4,4,6,1,1,4,4,6,1,1,4,4,6,1,1,4,4,1,4,4,1,4,4,1,4,4,4,4

	to give separat		Expenditure	Provincial Rs	ものののののなった 4 4 0 0 0 0 % 2 8 8 4 5 5 6 6 6 6 7 7 3 7 3 8 8 8 4 6 6 6 6 6 7 3 3 3 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
	e it is preisrable	Population	Expen	Central	\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
1	re separated, henc	Per Head of Population	nne	Provincial Rs	00000000000000000000000000000000000000
(panu	Governments a		Revenue	Central Rs	© 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
TABLE II —(contsnued) entml and Provincial Gover	9		Provincial (Lakhs of Rs.)	88 88 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 2	
TA	gets of the Cent	Ps nonditure	To a second	Central (Lakhs of Rs.)	155,98 142 374 146 93 146 93 146 56 146 56 146 56 146 57 147 21 147 21
3	in 1921-23, Buc	December		Provincial (Lakhs of Rs.)	27, 28, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88
TABIE II—(contraved) tack for them the for them	a		Central (Lakhs of Rs.)	188 33 186 27 186 27 186 27 186 27 186 38 187 38 188 97 188 97 188 97 188 97 188 97	
By the Ref) car		1922 1924 1924 1926 1926 1927 1927 1930 1931 1931

TABLE III

Gross Expenditure of the Governments in India, Central and Provincial, from the fiscal year 1861–62, classified under main heads of expenditure

TARES

CLASSIFICATION OF

GROSS EXPENDITURE OF THE GOVERNMENTS IN INDIA (CENTRAL (In Thousands

Heads of Expenditure	1861-62	1871-72	1881-82	1891-02	1901-02	1911-12
4 Primary Expenditure I Defence	16 94 96 38 4	16,25 22 33 4	20 35,27 28 2	23 51,34 26 5	25,83,37 28 9	31,35 25 26 5
II Law and order— Law and justice Police Total	1 89 99 2 14 91 4,04 90 9 2	2 91 48 2 22,09 5,13 57 10 6	3,23,28 2,55 39 5,78 67 8 0	3 73,97 3,86,86 7,60 83 8 6	4 39,39 4,03,70 8 43,09 9 4	5,78,71 6,90,45 12,64 16 10 7
III Civil administration— General administration Political Cost of collection—	1,48 42 21,20	1,82 71 31 p4	1 54,21 65,47	1,79,13 76,77	1 93,59 1,03,06	3,03,94 1,45,22
Direct taxes Indirect taxes Fot il	1,93,36 2 42 90 5 98 88 14 6	2 46 70 2 50,06 7 11,01 14 6	3 08,73 3 11,55 8,39,96 11 7	3,92,34 2,99,86 9,47,60 10 7	4,29,36 3,83,63 11,09,34 12 4	5,72,21 3,23,41 14 34,78 12 1
IV Debt services— Productive purposes Unproductive purposes Total	1 42 51 5,19,10 6 61 61 15 0	1 72,32 5 96 63 7 68,95 15 8	1 88,68 1 85 94 6,74 62 9 4	5,78 36 4,31,52 10 09 88 11 4	8 24,36 2,91,61 11,15,97 12 5	11 77,06 3,05,66 14,82,72 12 5
Total of A as percentage	76.2	74.4	57.3	57 2	63 2	618
B Secondary Expenditure V Social— Lalucation Medical and a unitation k uning relief etc Declesiastical Total	34,30 23 55 14,89 72 74 1 6	03 34 50 05 15,80 1,29 10 2 7	1,07 86 68,47 1,56,79 16,22 3,49,34 4 8	1 42,48 88,47 1 26,83 16,16 3,73 94 4 2	1,07 10 91,45 1 32 61 16 91 3,48 07	3,03 18 1 73,32 1,50,00 18,07 6,45 17
VI Government or public under takings— Railways Bringation ile works Posts and telegraphs Mint Stationery and printing Forests Ports and pilotage Scientific and miscellaneous Total VII Miscellaneous—	4,75,50 99,77 10,73 17,08 9,00 6,12,08 13,9	4,21,86 1,10,72 8,39 11,61 35,48 5,88,04 12 1	10,52,33 132,20 5 04,79 {1 80,45 59,04 55,87 56,52 20,41,20 23 3	15,74,32 183,63 6,20 88 2,42,92 60,29 84,39 58,74 28,25,07 31 8	7,99 41 2,12,67 3,81,46 8,22,84 75,60 80,08 1,05,84 19,39 71,51 20,68 30 23 1	8,15,96 2,98,80 8,18 11 4,05,38 1,00 45 1,71,33 27,25 1,44 18 28 58 92 24 2
Refunds, dr.wbacks etc Miscellaneous Total	2,23 25 1,41 46 3 64 71 8 3	2,01,02 3 24,74 5,25,76 10 8	1,46,68 5,43,22 6,89,90 9 6	1,78,62 4 20 28 5,98,90 6 8	1,89,02 6,04 61 8,83 63 9 8	2 33 58 7 79,73 10,13 31 8 6
Tot il of B as percentage Grand total of expenditure	23.8 44.09,83 100.0	25 6 48,61,71 100 0	42.7 72.08,96 100.0	42.8 89,67.56 100.0	36 8 89 52 07 100 0	38 2 118,34 31 100 0

Changes of Defrue Lacentive Officers performing magnetized functions were before 1021—22.

The increase in 1921—22 is needly, due to the inclivent of datated administration which prior to the inclined of the control of the control

Source -Pinance and Resence Accounts of the Government of India, Government of India Press.

111

EXPENDITURE

AND PROVINCIAL) FROM THE FISCAL YEAR 1861-62, OF ASSISTAND

of Rupees)

-								
Pre War year 1013-14	1919-20	1921-22	1926-27	1929-30	19 501	1931-92	1933	1933-31
31,89,86 25 6	91 03,00 41 2	77,87,98 32 6	60 91 84 25 4	A 03 04	58,28 90 23 2	3198,74 204	л °7 да 23 1	49.7509
6,10,68 7,29,75 13,40 41 10 8	7 92 76 10 27 52 18,20,28 8 2	7,79,89 ¹ 12,84,03 20,63,92 8 6	8 32 30 12 38,06 20,70 36 8 7	8 78 81 13 07 81 21 88 67 8 0	9 01 98 13 56,61 22,58 39 9 0	8 17 22 13 44,12 21 61 34 90	7 72, 10 12,89 65 20 61 15	7 77 71 12,90 81 20 68 a2 9 2
2 97 55 1,73,88	3,91 11 3 18 57	11,03,70 ° 2,25,62	13,62,62 3 31,93	14,95,06 4,31,25	10,15,73 4,70 s7	14 67,14	36304	1294 2 3 51 66
6 02,65 3,75,78 14,49,86 11 7	6 59,00 4,37 28 18 06 89 8 2	6 20 86 6,53,48 26 03 66 10 9	4 84 63 6,42,24 28,23 41 11 8	4 98 75 3,96, 17 30 21 63 12 J	4,92,66 6 07 52 30 99 18 12 3	4,74 72 5 63 60 29,05 80 12 2	4,31 % 2,72 % 27.21 % 11 9	37,71 4,2718 21,4487 118
12,91,20 2,27 35 16,18,55 12 2	15 49 40 13 40 85 28,90,25 13 0	18 95,09 17,01 06 35 97,05 15 0	29 19 56 19 66 12 49 45 68 20 4	3361 13 19 18 34 34 99 67 23 1	18 56 61 20,17 07 8 73 71 21 5	39 06 12 23 03 30 62,09 12 26 0	89.27.81 22,29.22 61.67.0 27.0	391375 160609 351984 245
60 3	70 6	67 1	66.3	67.3	P2 0	70.6	70 0	67.7
4 76,52 2,00,69 1,50,00 19,16 8,46,37 6 8	6,86,02 3,21,97 1,71,01 20,17 11,99,17 6 4	9,00 24 4 73 13 1,33,73 30 50 15,37 60 6 5	12 10,45 5,97,82 1,08 6s 32 50 19,49,42 8 1	13 58 76 6 61,9 , 59 28 31 63 21 11,62 8 6	13 79,43 6,39,11 35 11 32 17 20 8, 50 8 3	12.82,61 7,81 So 29.61 80.27 19.24 b 8.1	11 82 70 1,94 82 9 61 28 72 17 22 47	12 64 62 5,45 10 4 67 29 32 17 86 71 8 0
8,29,95 3,34 05 10,51 51 4,90,95 19,90 1,09,46 1,76 17 30,69 1,51,28 31,93,91 25 7	9,47,78 4,06 24 10 69,81 7,13,44 51,41 1 91,44 3 21,10 46,30 2,67,47 40,14 97 18 2	9,03 39 0,23 75 3 12,60,91 10,07,69 3 1,07,48 2,15,72 4,21,09 51 71 3,78,79 49 71 13 20 8	3 71 11 7 32,95 2 14 16,59 10,39 41 2 76 37 1,45,70 3,73 12 46 47 3,93 69 45,96 11 19 2	74 20	2,06,23 6 48 sb 13 90 % 11 71 10 96,76 1 76 80 3 x2 13 41 80 7 76,75 16 60 68 18 6	1 86,02 1,1 19 11 8 41 10 -7 11 76,09 1 6 88 2 08 34 2 77 4,80 25 37 41 16 1 7	180 19 4,67 48 9 29 45 10 19 29 6 5 67 1,35 74 2 90 85 3 16 180,77 h ₀ 02 60 1 × 8	1 74 44 4,96 % 9 24 11 10 43 61 79,71 1,29 57 3 26 62 26 60 4 50,12 36 61 97 16 1
2,36 59 6,58,67 8 95,26 7 2	4,21,15 8,58,18 12,79,33 5 8	4 50 28 4 9 02,87 1 13,53,15 5 6	3 07,29 1 12,25,94 1 15 33,23 6 4	3 2, 24 9 31 86 12,60,10 5 1	3 1 7 67 9 61 7 7 12 77 42 11 71	3,48,10 9,8,90 13,34 09	3,76 44 10 91, 22 14 67 76 6 1	3 94 73 13 69 40 17 64 13 7 9
39 7 124,84,22 100 0	29 4 221,13 89 100 0	32 9 239 14 49 100 0	83 7 239,47,85 100 0	32 7 246,72 15 100 0	32 0 250 74 a8 100 0	29 4 235 70 31 100 0	30 0 228 03 6/1 100 0	224 38 13 100 0

distributed between Land Revenus and Law and Justice 1921-22 was directed between Land Revenus and Law and Justice 1921-22 was directed between Land Revenus and Law and Justice (posted-pulls) incomed upon the upbew of stabilishment, one-ty-ence of mults, maintenance of lines to I purposes these have been added to revenue as well as expeciditive in cost of celletics.

New Delhi

01919

TABLE IV

	Distribution of Public Bairadistre in India among Cestral, Provincial, and Local Authorstres (In Thousands of Rupees)	XI ENDITURE	IN INDIA	IN INDIA AMONG CENTRA (In Thousands of Rupees	ees)	INCIAL, AND	LOCAL AU	THORITIES	
			191	1913-14			1931-32	729	
	Heads of Expenditure	Central	Provincial	Local	Total	Central	Provincial	Local	Total
	A Primary Expenditure								
н ;	I Defence Total	31 89 86			31 89,86	55.88.74 38.0			1987
7	Law and justice Police Total	31,12 36,72 67,84	5,79,54 6,93 03 12,72 57	55.55	6,10 66 7,30,27 13,40,93	1,48,54,5 6,48,94,5 6,48,94	7,62,27 12,56 08 20,18,35	22	13,45
Ħ	ő	1,6632	13123	20 05	3,67,77	2,99,27	11,67,87	1 65,98	1683
ŧ		2 80 98 6,31,40 8 1	5 56,20 94,80 8,18,46 17 6	70 22 2 8	8,75,78 15,20,08 10,2	83 05 2,98,56 10,84,22	2,65,04 18,24,58 20.0	1,65.98	4,7475 5 63 66 30 74 78
;	John Productive Trotal	11 91,86 1 94,40 18,86 26 17 8	1,382.95 8 20.54 8 20.54	2,40 47 9 6	12 91 20 2,27 35 17 59 02 11 8	32,91,72 19,72,39 52,64,11 35,8	6,14,40 3,31 01 9,45 41 10 3	7 21 93	25 06 15 25 03 15 25 25 15 26 31 25
	Total primary expenditure	52 75 36 67 8	22,23 32 47 8	3 11,21	78 09 89	120 80,06	47 88 34 52 4	88863	0 177 771

	B Secondary Expendence								
>	Social— Education Education Medical and sanitation Framme relief Others Total	18 08 1 12 50 1 12 50 1,70 52	4,58 44 179 91 37 50 6 75 86	2 06 46 3 50 17 5 88 67 23 5	682 88 5 50 86 1 50 00 14 35 04	62,16 47,08 30,27 139,70	12 20 47 5 34 76 29 48 17 84 06	8 40 31 7 68 32 12 73 16 21 36 30 9	21 22 94 13 50 17 29 61 30 45 72 12 2
41	Government or public undertakings— Radways Trigostoon Other public works Posts and telegraphs	2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 200	1 94 50 8 92 69	4,85 07	8,88,88 15,84,05 4,90,95 14,90,95	186 01 18,26 10,27 41 76 09	8 99 82	5.81.10	25175 25175
	Statemery and printing Statemery and printing Ports and yildage Scientific departments Others Total	17.45.88 27.45.88	10475 30 90 87 70 14 48 03	3,74.87 6.54.04 26.4	100,46 170,17 174833 26 8 53 85	18,20,74	1,08,20 1,7,01 3,07,27 19,12,72	2 97 13 6 78 25 16 7	222223 222223 222223 222223
ΙA	Macelianeous expenses— Retunta and viras brebs Muscellaneous collers Investments advances and deposits Typestments	116 25 4 77,85 5 94 10	3,01,34 3,01,16 6.6	946 22 946 22 87 7	18,400 82 18,400 82 18 3 62	2 72 33 0 70 08 4 %	6 00 40 0 63 41	11 18 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	3 48,10 31 94,51 31 94,55 10 9
	Total secondary expenditure Grand total	25 10 50 32 3 77 85 86 100 0	24 25 04 52 2 46 48 36 100 0	21 93 83 87 6 25 01 04 100 0	71 20 37 47 7 140,39 20 100 0	20 41 12 27 8 147 21,18 100 0	43 00 70 47 0 91 49 13 100 0	43 to 87 52 53 50 300 0	291 23 81 100 0

Source ... Promie and Recenue Account of the torrenment of India, constrainent of India Press, New India and The Statistical Abstract for Instituted India

TABLE V DISTRIBUTION OF FAPENDITURE

DISTRIBUTION OF THE GROSS EXPENDITURE CHARGEABLE AGAINST THE RLVLNUE OF INDIA (CENTRAL AND PROVINCIAL)

Reclass Population	18,1 -2	1901 50	H01 0'	1901 12	1 rv W no Year 1911-14	19 1=>=	1926 47	1093 \$4
A Primary Expenditure I Defence	33 4	% 26 5	% 28 9	% 26 5	% 25 6	% 30 6	% 25 4	% 22 2
If Law and order— Law and justice Police	5 9 4 7	4 2 4 4	4 9 4 5	4 9 5 8	5 0 5 8	3 3 5 3	3 5 5 2	3 5 5 7
Total	10 6	8 6	9 4	107	10 8	86	8 7	9 2
III Civil administration— General administration Cost of collection Political	3 8 10 2 0 6	2 0 7 8 0 9	2 2 9 1 1 1	13 75 13	2 4 7 9 1 4	4 6 5 3 1 0	57 47 14	58 45 15
Total	14 6	10 7	12 4	121	11 7	109	11 8	118
IV Debt services— Productive Unproductive Totel	3 6 12 2 15 8	6 6 4 8	9 2 3 3	9 9 2 6 12 5	10 4 1 8	7 9 7 1 15 0	12 2 8 2 20 4	17 4 7 1 24 5
Total primary	74 4	57 2	63 2	61 8	60.3	67 1	66 3	67.7
B Secondary Expenditure V Social—								
Education Other social	13 14	1 6 2 6	1 2 2 7	2 5 2 9	3 7 3 1	38 27	51 30	5 4 2 6
Total	2 7	4 2	39	54	68	6.5	81	80
VI Government or public un dertakings	121	31 8	23 1	24 2	25 7	20 8	19 2	164
VII Miscellaneous	108	6.8	98	86	7 2	56	64	79
Total secondary	23 6	42 8	36 8	38 2	39 7	32 9	33 7	32 3
	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0

TABLE VI

INCREASE IN EXCENDITURE

INDEX NUMBERS OF GROSS EXPENDITURE OF THE GOVERNMENTS IN INDIA (CLNTRAL AND PROLINCIAL)

(Figures for $1871\text{--}72\,{\simeq}\,100$)

(For details see Table III)

Heads of Expenditure 1871 72 1 A Primary Expenditure 1 Delence 100	881 b	tsut 9	1901 0"	181 12	Pro W er			
I Defence			- 1		1903 14	1021-22	19 o L	1933-34
	125	145	159	193	198	470	377	806
II Law and order— Law and justice 100 Police 100	111 115	128 174	151 182	197 311	210 329	268 578	283 248	266 581
Total 100	113	148	164	246	261	402	403	403
III Civil administration— General administration Political Cost of collection— Direct Indirect 100	84 208 125	98 243 159	106 327 174	216 460 232	163 551 244	694 715 242	744 1052 191	708 1115 233
100	125	120	153	129	150	261	256	171
Total 100	118	133	156	202	204	366	397	373
IV Debt services— Productive 100 Unproductive 100	109	336 72	478 49	583 51	749 48	1999 285	1694 329	2271 269
Total 100	88	131	145	193	197	468	638	718
B Secondary Expenditure V Social— Sucation Medical and sanitation 100 Famine Ecclesiastical 100	170 137 100 1	925 177 81 102	169 183 83 107	179 346 96 118	752 401 96 121	1491 945 85 193	1911 1194 69 206	1902 1095 4 186
Total 100	270	989	969	499	655	1190	1511	1,383
VI Public undertkings— Ratings and the state of the state	100 1 100 1 120 151 509 158	139 147 204 519 238	76 161 90 291 901 690 298 100	78 926 194 420 208 865 483	79 253 249 443 237 943 497 158	86 472 299 910 1281 18,8 1189 267 670	53 534 335 937 910 1255 1003 239	17 376 219 943 707 1116 921 134 866
Total 100	347	480	352	486	543	845	7:1	624
VII Miscellaneous— Refunds, etc 100 Miscellaneous 100	73 167	89 129	94 214	116 240	118 203	204 278	1 13 377	196 422
Total 100	131	114	168	193	170	257	291	336
Grand total 100	148	182	184	243	256	492	495	461

In these cases figures for 1881-82 are taken as 100 In this case figure for 1901-02 is taken as 100

TABLE VII PER CAPITA EXPENDITURE ALLOWING FOR PRICES CHANGES IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES?

Fiscal Year	United Kingdom	United States	France *	Italy	Germany	Japan	India
	£	2	£	£	£	£	£
1902-03	83	4 6	4.9	2.9	913	10	0.5
1912-13	8.2	6.8	6.3	4.5	13 8	18	04
1913-14	82	7.1	6.7	4.4	141	17	0.4
1914-15	157	7.5	118	6.5	17.3	19	04
1915-16	28 7	6.5	170	7.7	20 9	17	0.4
1916-17	30.6	6.8	20.5	8.8	21 3	1.5	04
1917-18	298	12.7	17.8	7.9	29 7	13	0.5
1918-19	268	180	173	9.5	233	13	0.5
1919-20	15.9	7.9	158	5 2	23 9	12	0.4
1920-21	12.4	9 2	120	5 2	11.5	1.6	04
1921-22	12.8		156	10	40	14	0.5
1922-23	9.6	12.2	159	13		13	0.5
1923-24	10.2	13.2	60	1.2	1 1	13	0.4
1924-25	97	12 2	67	11	50	14	04
1925-26	116	13 4	59	10	51	12	04
1926-27	12.6	13 2	5.2	10	54	1 4	0.5
1927-28	13 1	14.4	6.0	15	5.8	17	0.5
1928-29	127	147	64	12	66	17	0.5
1929-30	133	15 5	71	1.2	6.5	17	0.5
1930 - 31	16 1	17 7	9.0	17	74	18	0.6
1931-32	177	22 3	9.6	19	52	20	0.6
1932-33	18.2		914	19	5.2	2.5	0.6
1933-34	16.6		109	2 1	4.7	2.5	0.7

¹ This table has been compiled with the assistance of the National Industrial Conference Board New York. The figures of par capite expenditure were converted into as stelling at the par rate or eventuar, and were then divided by the index number of wholesale prices for the var (1913-100) country by country. Thus in the case of the United States the per capita expenditure. In 12.-2 be as 804 1 or 218 3. The links number of wholesale prices was 148. The per caputa figure allowing for prices was thus $\frac{19.8 \times 100}{148}$ =£13.4

^{*} In the case of France the fiscal year refers to calcular year the major portion of which falls within the fiscal years of other governments, */ in the fiscal year 1902-03 the comparable Sizeal year taken for France is the calcular year 1902-04 ' Puccil year 1902-04 ' Puccil year 1902-04 ' April to December 1902 only

The figures given above generally include Central, Provincial or State and Local Governments as far as possible

SOURCE -Official publications

TABLE VIII
THE DESCREEGE OF PRINTE REPRESENTED TO NATIONAL INCOME

								_											
		Percentage of Expenditure to National Income	24.3	91-	143	o is	9	10 20	2	22	27.00	90	- 1-	2	Ę,	70.7	=:	11.71	
	Post-War Years	Expenditure of Governments	851	137	226	26.1	1534	204	ē	g	178		2007	1 007	12.374	24-74	55	5.219	
LACORIE		National Income	3,500 1	1,600 =		F 090 a	2006		6.503	000		9 700 07	40,074			.000 017	13 382	46.419	
TO INSTITUTE		Percentage of Expenditure to National Income	88	4.0		17	919	116	0	17.6	200	,		100	9 9	126	131	200	
EXPENDITURE	Pre War Year	Bxpenditure of Governments	197.5	124		132 6	4584	173.2	ä	72.53	67.3		7 7 7	1844	2010	4739	410 9	330	
S OF PUBLIC		National	9,250	4,038		1,500			728			34 400				37 500			
THE PERCENTAGE OF PUBLIC DAFFERDROKE TO MATIONAL INCOME		Currency	£ milhons	Ns crores		\$ millions		٠.	£ millions		-	\$ millions			: .	Fr millions	Yen millions	L milhons R M milhons	
		Country	The United Kingdom	Central Prox.mond	Total	Canada	Provincial	Total	Australia	Commonwealth States	Total	USA	Lederal	States	Total	Franco	Japan	Tenly	(millim)

Note—Only ordinary expenditure at Central and Prochasal coxeminated has been talen. The nation of make expenditure differ his different constants, expenditure no noist service and before no mendas every many and this expenditure been to national properties. The many formers of the process o

Extinate for 19.38 Exemployment of the vocal Rennes vol. 11 p. 206
 Excludes (componently mobalise to State as Investigated New estimates of National Incomes. Harve, and Prbs. American Exclusives for 1933, 70th Economy, November 25, 1934. . 1 Latest figure for 1931–13

- Latest figure for 1931–13

- Latest figure for 1932, Advisor Johnson to the Natus

- Figure for 1932, Advisor Johnson of the United Natus

- Remoner Arriva, No. 1, Marti 1930 p. 23

Remoner Arriva, No. 1, Marti 1930 p. 23

TABLE IX
CLASSIFICATION OF REVENUE

GRO	S REVE	Gross Revende of the United Kingdom (in Millions of Pounds) classified	тик Ом	TED KD	продрж (1	и Мпс	ONS OF	Pounds,	CLASSO	UED			
Heads of Revenue	1901-02	1911-12	1913-14	1919-20 1921-22	1921-22	1926-27	1027-28	1028-29	1929-30	1030-31	1031-32 1932-33	1932-33	1933-34
A TAX REVENUE													
I. Direct texte— Income tax Matter sto duties Excess profit duty Corrordion duttes	22	455 8.4	## ##	359.1 40.9 290.0	308 30 5 17 5	000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00	8112 77.3	80 80 80 80 80 80	298 2798 0278 0678	828 828 826 826	364 650 256	357	281 253 183 183
Mofor duties Land and buse tax Land value duties Total direct taxes	2 12 2 15 3 5 5 5	0000	9000 8044	52000	512012 52213 52213	30800	20055	8000gg	80032 80052	128 0 12	25 0 87 5 54 0 85 54 0 85	20033 2000	2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000 200
II fractions Events Customs Stantes Total indirect taxes	24,54 50840	88084 46660	8323 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 100	133 7 140 4 22 6 305 7	194 1301 3410 300	1075 1075 248 2653 325	1111 2770 2770 330	134 0 301 283 1 33 8	1100 273 273 33 5	1214 1214 2661 310	130 2 171 171 823 2	801 807 878	170 170 308 22 28 29 29 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
Total tax revenue	121 85 2	155 1	163 1	999 0	8568	82 4 82 4	003 4 82 3	81.9	676 6 83 0	704 2 82 1	733 1 86 1	727 6 88 0	87 6
B NOR-TAX REVENUE													
Muscilnaeous Muscilnaeous Sundry losus, Sacz Canal Shares etc Crown lands Total non tax revenue	870021 080448	1800180	308 308 178 178	280 8 34 1 15 0 240 6 25 5	1971 564 138 138 2681 2381	591 2588 1417 1716	14041 14041 1774	2853 1811 1811 1811	32.6 138.1 170	152 250 3 173 650 3 173 650 13	88 9 69 5 13 8 118 4 13 9	301 20 139 1 20 139 1 20 139 1 20 139 1 20 130 1 20 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	85541001 1470144
Grand total	143 0	1851	1983	1339-6	1124 9	100 0	100 0	836 4 100 0	815 0 100 0	857 8 100 0	851 5 100 0	827.0	809 4 100 0

TABLE X

Classification of Revenue of the Governments in India, Central and Provincial, classified under main heads of revenue

TABLE Classification

REVENUE OF THE GOVERNMENTS IN INDIA (In Thousands of Rupees

Heads of Revenue	1001.00	1871-72	1881-82	1891-92	1901-02	1911-12
Heads of Revenue	1861-62	1871-72	1881-82	1891-92	1901-02	1911-12
A Tax Revenue						
I Direct— Land revenue	19,91,80 45.2	20,52,03 41 0	21 94,80 29 0	23,96,58 26 9	27,89 80 28 3	31,14,70 25 1
Income tax Provincial rates	2,05 17	82,52	53,68 2,89,55	1,65,28	2,05,40	2,47,93 82,30
Tributes from States	78,27 22 75 54 51 6	74,40 22,08,95	70.69	77,60 29,89,74 33 5	87,53 81,88,50 82.9	89,25 35 34,18 28 5
II Indirect Oplum		9 25 30		8.01.24	1	
Salt Excise	6 35,93 4,56,33 1,78 62	5,96,66	0,86,24 7,87,56 3,42,73 2,36,14	8,63,62 5.11.73	7,27,80 8,90,90 6,11,50	8,94,10 5,08,68 11,41,46
Customs Stamps Registration	2,85 19 1,69,32	2 57,60 2,47,62	2,36,14 8,38 14 28,47	1,70,13 4,26,22 89,98	5,74,95 5,16,96 46,94	11,41,46 9,70,29 7,22,27 66,88
are an artist	17 25 39 39 2	22 64,19 45 3	26 60,28 85 2	28,12,92 31 6	33,69,05 34 7	43,03,77 84 6
Total tax revenue	40,00 93 90 8	44 78,14 89 4	52 78,00 69 7	58,02,66 65 1	65,57,55 67 8	78,37,95 63 1
B Non Tax Revenue						
III Government or public under takings-						
Railways Itrigation Other public works		26,64 47 16 9,20	10 88, 10	19 93 80 2,27,20 57,73	16 08 85 3,79,69	23,83,70 5,97,0
Posts and telegraphs Mint	58,89 47,71 38 07	1,04,93 9,62	54,68 1,41,93 7,06	2,36,57 21,00	32,84 3,48,09 83,31	49,0 4,83,20 55,08
Forests Stationers and printing	25,77	50,19	87,49 5.78	1,49,06	1.73.60	2,92,81
Scientific and miscellaneous	1,70,44	2,47,71	13,01 15,46 45	27,02,72	9,46 30,25 26,61,09	39.15.46
IV Receipts from social services— Education	4,23	50	18,93	30 3 21,17	27 5	31 5 30,84
Public health	4.23		4,03 22,96 0 3	27,48 0 3	8,28 24,63	10,00
V Other sources—	01				0.8	0.3
Military receipts Exchange	1,12,24	36,32 1,14,13 1,37	90,86 4,59,93	87,94 1,05,26	1,16,80 1,58,73 3,82	2,17,31 2,01,46
Superannuation Miscellaneous	1,07,55	68,27 70,0p	37,81 1,82,49	3,15 36,15 1,48,95	28,96 1,43,23	15,88 30,29 1,66,31
	1,07,55 2,29,20 5 2	2,90'14 5 6	7,21,00	3,81 45 4 3	4,51 54 4 6	6,81,16 5 1
Total non tax revenue	1 03 87 9 2	5 37,88 10 6	22 90 50 30 3	31,10 65 34 9	31,37,26 32 4	45 87 4: 36 9
Grand total	44 04.80 100 0	50,11,02 100 0	75 68,50 100 0	89,14,81 100 0	96 94,81 100 0	124,25,3 100 0

s Included in Land Revenue

b Included under Miscellaneous

X
OF REVENUE
(CENTRAL AND PROVINCIAL) CLASSITIED
and in Percentages)

1913-14	1919-20	1921-22	1928-27	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932 33	1933-34
32,08,74 25 1 2,92,54 27,03 92,53 36,20,84 28 3	33,91 49 17 2 23,20,78 5,35 93,29 58,10 91 29 4	34 87,44 17 2 25,11,53 6 87,21 60 86,18 30 0	35,0+06 1+8 17,47,05 36 J7 8+90 53 72,58 22 8	33 18,20 13 6 18,91,64 40 62 73,09 53,64,45 21 7	30 39 99 13 3 17 84,23 12 49 63,60 49 21 31 21 6	33 13 29 14 8 19 11 97 43 40 8 9 9 53 44 61 24 0	31 02 34 13 6 19 65 87 41 67 71,8 51 84,73 22 7	30,11 57 13 6 19,03 99 41 53 76 24 50 33 13
2,43,73	4,55,62	3 07,25	4 41 82	3 04,10	2 :3,20	2 07 43	99,48	1, 34 97
516,80	5,74,79	6 44,20	6,72 86	6 80 88	6 90, :2	8 78 09	10 38 46	9,0 5 92
1334,15	19,25,94	17,30,12	19,95 89	20 63 23	16,92,85	1 408 71	1 5 69 74	1 5 16 56
11,33,73	22,48,33	35,36,31	18,30 54	52,03,67	47,84,29	47 71 77	73 31 62	48 5 15
7,97,74	10,91,18	11,12,12	13,43,28	14 36 83	12 83 11	12 17 22	13 11,10	12,46 41
77,84	1,08,55	1 13,86	1,45 97	1 37,23	1 16,19	1 09 73	1 1 5 69	1 12 84
41,03,99	64,04,41	74,43,88	94 30 36	98 25 94	88 20 45	86 92 95	93 94 17	87 95 85
321	32,4	36 7	40 0	39 6	38 7	38 9	41 2	39 7
77 24,83	122,15,32	135 30,04	148 02 94	151 90,39	137,41 76	140,47 %	145 79 30	138 29 18
60 4	61 8	66 7	62 8	61 3	60 3	62 9	63 9	62 4
26,43 85 7,08,97 44,80 5,89,78 50 98 3,34,48 14,01 43,11 43,77 98 84 3	31,96,92 8,74,93 55,49 9,20,62 2,67,99 5,36,75 19,90 95,23 50,67,84 30,2	15,23,00 9,40,70c 73,78 9,55,03c 4,37,42 5,83 29 1,03,70 46,38,58 22 9	34 09 33 11, to 55e 85 00 10,03 15c 1,15 51 6 18 84 36 31 1 33 04 60,06 73 29 3	37,19,47 13 67 30 1,28 34 11 15,346 2,73,89 6 12 51 65,27 81 74,97,86 30 3	39 16 08 12 90 14c 1,66 r3 10 99 40c 1 24 394 68,29 3 13 99 74 52 07 32 7	33 63 17 12 19 5% 1,99 13 19 64 61 1 78 61 1 99 84 4 02 49 68 83 49 30 8	1 92 70 10 55 10c 2 30 64 3,76,53 49 34 4 06 35 69 (2 84 30 5	33 05 44 13 09 42c 1,84 24 10 72 62c 1 33 41 5 3,38 5 5 76 2 12 50 06 76 77 30 2
37 19	48,60	51,91	74,33	91 40	89 68	92 04	91 68	99 17
12,05	24,18	28,10	51,81	86,84	83 40	99 48	92 66	92,57
49,24	72,78	80 01	1,26 14	1 78 84	1,73 08	1,91,52	1 86 34	1,91 74
0 4	0 4	0 4	0 o	0 7	0 8	0 9	U 8	0 9
2,02,82 2,05,45 17.98	6,58,00 4 05,24	2 18,90 8,06,94	6,44 23 4,94,68	6 84 16 3 98 09	5,78 63 3,98 %	4 62 96 4 12 74	4,15,36 3 63 30	3,90 19 5 32,62
81,02	34,39	57,91	79 18	62 97	46 10	40 %6	39 74	3 : 65
1,71,78	3,95,03	9 42,87	5,19 87	7,64 83	4 08 90	3,04 24	2 79,87	4,82 02
6,29,03	14,92,66	20 26 62	17,37 96	19,10 0 1	14 32 43	12 20 80	10 98 47	14 90 48
4 9	7 6	10 0	7 4	7 7	6 2	3 4	4 8	6 3
50 56 25	75 33 28	67 46,21	87 70 83	95 86 2 s	90 /7 58	82,95 81	82 47 63	82 99 99
39 6	38 2	33 3	37 2	38 7	39 7	37 1	36 1	37 6
127 81,08	197,48,60	202 78,25	235,73 77	247 76,64	227,99 34	223 43 37	228 26 8 1	221,29 17
100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0

c The working expenses have been included to get the figures in line with the previous veur a figures of India, Government of India Press, New Delhi

SOURCE -Statistical Abstracts for British India

STATEMENT SHOWING THE ORDINARY REVENUE OF MUNICIPALITIES AND DISTRICT AND LOCAL BOARDS IN INDIA CLASSIFICATION OF THE REVINUE OF LOCAL BODIES-INDIA (In Thousands of Rupees)

TABLE XI

	-											
	1801-92		1901-02 1911-12	1913-14	1913-14 1919-20	1921-29	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 1929-30 1930-31	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Municipal rate sand taxes	2 35 00	3 52 79	6,05,70	5 46,65	7,41,52	8 68 63	11 08,12 11 96 39	11 96 39	12.20, 37	12 64 87	12,68 32	12 43 80
Realisation under special Acts		5,84	8 61	10,57	13,72	14 03	16 94	16.88	17,04	16 48	15.83	15.21
Other sources of revenue	104,56	1,06 54	2,31 39	3,18 99	3 85 80	4 13 38	+ 98 04	4 87,26	1,89 74	5 07 18	4 73 40	4 63 49
Total municipalities	3 39 56	4 65,17	7.45,00	8,76 21	11,41 04	12 96 03	16 83,35	17,00,53		17,36,15 17.88.53	17,57,62	17,21 00
Provincial rates	1 65 03	2,03 21	2,31,29	3,00 97	3,75 27	3 94 63	4 90,36	4 83 71	4 91,50	4,94,18	4 96,62	4 82 87
Civil works	23,80	40,04	1,32,39	2 07 76	1,72 35	1 79 72	2 52,46	2 57,78	2 56 62	2 66 59	2 52 18	2,05,00
Other sources of revenue	1.06,44	1 12,07	1 85,90	2,75,06	4 92 69	5 18 75	7,66,34	8 14 53	8 50,10	8 70,81	9 08 35	8.64,61
Total district and local Boards	2,95,27	3,55,32	5,49,58	7,83,79	10,40,31	10 93,10	7,83,79 10,40,31 10.93,10 15,09,16 15,56.02		15,98,99	16,36,58	16 57 05	15 52 48
Grand total	6,34.83	8 20 49	12 95 18	16,60,00	21 81 35	21 81 35 23 89 13	31,92 51	32 56 55			34 25,11 34,14 67	32 73,48

TABLE XII

DISTRIBUTION OF REVENUE

Table showing the Percentage Distribution of the Gross Revenur of the Central and Provincial Governments in India	BRCENTA	AGE DIS	TRIBUTI	ON OF	THE GR	oss Rev	RNUE	OF THE	CENTR	AL AND	PROVIN	OIAL GR	OVERNM	ENTS D	INDIA
					(For d	(For details see Table X	se Table	Ñ							
Heads of Bavenue.	sed e.	1671-79	1661 %	101 %	1901 02	1911 1	1913-14	1,014-50	181-13	19.5-20	1600 300	15.0.21	1901-30	DF 460	19,61
A Tax Recente															
Land revenue	45.2	410	29 0	8 9 2	283	25 1	26 1	17.2	17 2	13.0	13.6	133	14.8	13 0	13 6
Other direct taxes	9	3.1	10	9 9	4.6	÷	61	12 2	12.8	83	8.1	83	0 20	10	5
Total direct taxes	51.6	#	34.5	33.6	32.0	28 5	283	20 4	30 0	52	21.7	71 0	0 76	22.7	22.7
Indirect taxes	30 2	45.3	35 2	31.6	34.7	84.6	32.1	32.4	36.7	103	30 6	38.7	38.0	1 3	30 7
Total tax revenue	8-06	80 4	200	65 1	9 49	63.1	† 09	818	2 90	62.5	613	803	0 20	63 9	02.4
n Non Tax Resente															
Government or public			Š	8	4		e:	30 %	0 00	9 02	90	32.7	30.8	30.5	30.2
Goorel services	9 5	3	2 0	8 0	0 0	0 3	70	0	0	0.7	0 4	8 0	0	8 0	0 0
Other sources	20	2.0	0.0	43	9 4	5.1	6.5	1-	10 0	62	1-	9	9	8 #	6.5
Total non tax revenue	0 0	10 6	30 3	34 0	82.4	36.9	39 6	38 2	33 3	37.5	38.7	39.7	37.1	36.1	57.0
6-mnd total	1000	100 0	_	100 0 100 0	1000	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	1000	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0	100 0

TABLE XIII THE BURDEN OF TAXATION TAXATION BEFORE AND AFTER THE WAR

(In various Countries)

		7	av Revenue			Nos of
Country		Pre War Year 1913-14	Post War Year	Increase Per Cent	Cost of Living	Whole Bale Prices
The United Kingdom— National Local ³ Total	£ millions	163 1 92 6 256 7	683 1 h 171 9 h 855 3	319 85 231	(1913-1 141 1	4=100) 105 2
India— Central Provincial Local Total	Rs Crores	} 77 25 { 7 17 84 42	79 84 4 58 44 4 17 27 5 155 55	} 79 140 84	100 *	957
Canada— Dominion Provinces Local Total	\$ millions	127 20 * 50 *	275 0 ° 92 6 ° 201 2 ° 618 8	117 363 402 214	113 5	113 *
Australia— Commonwealth States Local Total	i millions	16 6 6 3 4 0 11 26 9	56 2 19 87 3 10 21 6 10 115 1	229 492 440 828	119 20	127 20
The Union of South Airlea— Union Provinces Local Total	£ millions	85 12 11 108	16 2 20 8 7 20 0 9 20 20 8	96 208 93	115 **	89 **
The United States— I ederal State Local Fotal	s millions	672 4 306 0 18 1219 8 14 2198 2	1,855 3 10 1 967 0 10 5 124 0 10 8,946 2	176 542 320 307	130 10	90 14
France— National Local Total	Fr millions	1350 5193	36,308 0 15 13,547 0 16 49,853 0	845 903 800	87 17	81 **
Germany	Gold marks militons	}4730	6634 >*	10	135 **	119 **
Japan— National Jocal Total	Yen millions		974 3 5 856 5 20 1880 8	164 380 284	185 *	116 *
Suitzerland— Federal Cantonal Local Fotal	Fr millions	84 1 102 4 92 0 278 5	\$96 0 #1 299 4 #1 258 6 #1 904 0	371 192 181 243	138 **	96 m

The scene from tolis, dues, and faults (revioles Government contributions)

1 1024-25 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1024-35 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1023-34 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1023-34 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1021-51 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1021-51 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1021-52 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1023-52 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-50]

1 1025-52 [Barri of Times Indice for 1924-5

^{**} Average for 1988

TABLE YIV

THE BURDEN OF TAXATION

PER CAPITA TAXATION BEFORE AND AFTER THE WAR (In various Countries)

			Tavation	per Head	
Country	Currency	Pre Was	Jeans .	Post War	Years r
County	Country	In Currency of Country	In Sterling *	In Currence of Countre	In Sterling 2
The United Kingdom— National Local Total India—	£ 	3 55 2 01 2 06	£ 8 d 3 11 0 2 0 2 5 11 2	15 0 x 3 78 18 83	£ * d 15 1 0 3 15 7 18 16 7
Central Provincial Local Total	Rupees	3 12 0 30 3 42	0 4 2 0 0 5 0 4 7	{ 22 22 06 37	0 4 5 0 3 , 0 0 11 0 9 7
Canada— Dominion Provinces Local Total	Dollars	16 6 3 8 6 9 26 5	3 9 2 0 12 5 1 8 5 3 9 0	26 51 8 93 24 21 59 65	17 0 1 19 10 5 9 0 13 4 10
Australia— Commonwealth States Local Total	£	3 4 1 3 0 9 5 6	3 8 0 1 6 0 0 18 0 5 12 0	8 61 5 72 3 31 17 64	6 17 5 4 11 2 2 12 7 14 1 2
The Union of South Africa— Union Provinces Local Total	, ,	1 45 0 24 0 20 1 80	1 9 0 0 4 9 0 4 0 1 17 9	1 99 0 45 0 11 2 55	2 10 7 0 11 6 0 2 10 3 4 11
The United States of America— Federal States Local Total	Dellars	630 280 1117 2027	1 7 11 0 11 7 2 6 0 4 5 6	15 11 16 02 41 74 72 87	1 8 10 4 12 2 12 5 7 21 6 7
France— National Local Total	Francs	84.5 34.1 118.6	3 7 0 1 7 0 4 14 0	867 8 328 8 1191 6	10 5 2 2 12 2 12 17 4
Germany— National	Gold marks	313	1 10 8	102 Gb	5 0 s
Japan— National Local Total	Yen	6 93 3 34 10 27	0 14 2 0 5 9 1 0 11	15 12 13 29 28 41	1 12 7 1 7 2 2 19 9
Switzerland— Federal Cantonal Local Total	Francs	21 5 26 2 23 7 71 4	0 17 0 1 0 7 1 6 7 3 4 2	97 39 73 63 63 60 234 62	5 7 0 4 1 0 3 10 0 12 18 0

Note—These figures have been arrived at from the La. revenue of various countres given in Table AIII and the state of the footnotes to Table AIII at Table AIII and the state of the footnotes to Table AIII at Table arrived the footnotes to Table AIII at Table AIII at

TABLE XV
THE BURDEN OF TAXABION

PER CAPITA TAXATION IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES ALLOWING FOR PRICES 1

Fiscal year *	United Kingdom	United States	France	Ital)	Germany	Japan	India
	£	±	£	£	£	£	£
1902-03	4.8	3 6	34	20	243	0.6	0.3
1912-13	5.4	4.7	44	2.5	38	11	0.3
1913-14	5.6	4.7	46	2.5	4.0	12	0.3
1914-15	5.9	4.9	39	21	41	12	0.2
1915-16	64	4.5	2.7	18	2.6	11	0.3
1916-17	79	40	24	18	2.7	10	0.3
1917-18	7.3	6.4	2.1	14	50	0.8	0.3
1918-19	8.6	6.5	18	16	4.2	0.9	0.3
1919-20	9.2	71	26	1.5	3.9	0.9	0.2
1920-21	9.5	8.3	31	1.6	4.0	11	0.3
1921-22	11 4	93	50	0.7	29	0.7	0.2
1922-23	10 4	8.6	4.9	0.6	1	0.8	0.2
1923-24	92	94	54	0.6	1 1	11	02
1924-25	9 2	8.8	56	0.7	4.1	0.9	03
1925-26	9.6	10 7	5 3	0.7	3.7	0.7	0.3
1926-27	98	11 6	4.3	0.6	3.8	0.7	0.3
1927-28	10.8	12 4	5.5	0.8	4.5	0.8	0.3
1928-29	10.7	11.5	57	0.9	5.0	0.8	0.3
1929-30	10.8	12.5	61	0.9	80	0.9	0.3
1930-31	12 8	12 1	7.0	12	6.9	10	04
1931-32	15 3	15 4	81	13	5.9	10 09	04
1932-33	15 5		01	1.4	9.9	0.9	0.4

The above figures generally include Central, Provincial or State and Local Governments as far as possible The conversions from one currency to another have been at par of exchange

TABLE XVI

The Burden of Taxation Taxation and National Income

TABLE XVI

THE BURDEN OF TANATION

	Post War Year	Percentage of Taxatton to National Income	733 20 9 165 4.7 898 25 6	83.2 5.2 60.7 3.8 17.6 11 161.5 10.1	396 67 77 13 100 17
		National Income	3,500	1,600	5,938
OME	-14	Percentage of Taxation to Nutional Income	73 411	40 }	4 8 E 8 C
TONAL INO	Pre War Lear 1913-14	Taxataon	163 1 92 6 255 7	77.25	12 20 20 20 20
TAXATION AND NATIONAL INCOME	Pre W	Natsonal	2,250 2	1,942	1,500³
TAY		Currency	£ millions	Rs crores	\$ milhons
		Country	The United Kingdom National taxation Local taxation Total	India Central taxation Provincial taxation Local taxation Total	Canada Dommon faxation Proyncial faxation Local taxation Total

APPENDIX

to the state of th	f millions	9584	_		920			-
MUSULATUR	-	i	0 01	7 0		58.6	00	-
Commonwealth texation			100	* 1		8 8	- 6	-
State taxation			63	2 0		22.0	0.0	-
Toon texation			40	1 5		96	2 7	-
			698	10.4		98.2	15.2	
TOTAL	£							-
Will Harded Obeders	S millione	34.400 %			48.894			
The Office Blanca	-		679.4	9.0		1.863	80	-
Federal daxadion			306.0	6-0		1,642	34	-
Total tenation			1219 8	3.5		3,272	6.7	
Total	: :		2198 2	6.4		6,777	13.9	-
į.	Fr milhone	37.500 6			210,000			
reance			3843	10.2		38,460	183	-
T foretion	:		1350	36	13,382			-
Total	. :		5193	138		1,134	8.5	
Germany-National taxation	(Gold marks)	45,000	4730	10.5		225	1.7	
,	Van millione	3 1844				357	3.6	-
Japan XI-tonel ten etem	Tell minora	Touts	369.5	116		1 716	128	_
Total faration	: :		178 5	56	93,936			
LUCAL DECIMAND TOTAL			6480	17.2		15 466	16.5	-
Toron	:	00001				3,674 9	3 4	
Italy-National taxation	L. milhons	Provincial 4 600	1939	9.6		19,140	20 4	
The figure of favetion are for those verse for which the National Jacome of the figure of the National Jacome or footnotes in Table N. His was a new or footnoted for the National Jacome or footnotes in Table N. His was a new or most comment. Not the death we Chapter N. We make the National Jacome or footnotes in the	cars for which the	National Income fi	gur-ar av u	lable For de details see Ch	tails regarding apter AV	the years of the	National Incom	

bouges, -Official publications and Tex systems of the Borld (Chicago, The Fex Research Foundation), 5th edition, 1934 (cf. 6th chitton 1933) Thinks channed the Doubleson of cannot (18) P. Pala, Bracker Trust (cannot be always that (cannot be always that (cannot be always below the cannot be always that the always the always that the always the always that the always that the always the always the always the always that the always the al

1095

TABLE AVII

THE BURDEN OF TAXATION

TAXATION IN INDIA

(For details see Tables X and XI)

		Taxation		Per (Capita Taxa	tion
Year	Central and Provincial	Local	fotal	Central and Provincial	Local	Total
	1000 Rs	1000 Rs	1000 Rs	Ra	Rs	Rs
891-92	58.02 61	4,00.03	62,02,64	2.9	0.2	31
901-02	65 57 55	5,56,00	71 18 55	28	0.2	3.0
911-12	78,37,96	7.36 99	85,74,95	32	0.3	3.5
913-14	77,24 82	8,47,62	85,74,95 85,72,44 84,02,21	3 2 3 1	0.3	8.5
914-15	75,24,20	8 78,01	84,02,21	81	0.4	35
915-16	76,18,79	9,19,40	85,38,19	31	0.4	8.5
916-17	87 95,49	9,64,48	97,59,97	8.6	0.4	4.0
917-18	96,86,03	9,44,80	106,80,88	3.9	04	4.9
918~19 919~20	100,06,14 122,15,82 129,85,38	10,52,97 11 16,79	111,49,11	41	0.5	40 43 45
920-21	122,15,82	11,63,43	141,48,81	58	0.5	58
920-21	135 30,04	12,63,26	147 93.30	55	0.5	60
922-23	145,15,60	13 96,04	169 05 64	5.9	0.5	6.4
923-24	145 41,53	14,73,42	160 14.95	5.9	0.6	6.5
924-25	149 58 93	15 66 65	165,25,58	1 60 1	0.6	6.6
925-26	149,69 84	16 13,93	165 83 27	60	0.7	87
926-27	148,00,91	16,58,68	164,59,62	60	0.7	6.7
027-28	149,28,74	16 80 10	166 08 84	60	0.7	6.7
028-20	149,94,97	17,20,86	167,15,83	61	0.7	6.8
92930	151,90,39	17 59,05	169,49,44	61	0.7	6.8
930-31 931-32	137,41,76	17,65,24	155,07,00	56	0.7	8 3 5 8
931-32 932-84	140 47 56 145,79 20	17,26,67	157,74,23	54	1 00	1 0 0
933-34	138,29,18	i	1	54	1	1

1 Not available

The Reforms introduced in 1921-22 have given Provincial Governments greater financial independence. It is advisable, therefore, to show the data for provinces separately

Year		Taxa	tion			Per Cap	ita Taxati	on
xear	Central	Pro vincial	Local	Total	Central	Pro vincial	Local	Total
1921-22 1922-23 1923-24 1924-25 1924-25 1926-27 1927-28 1928-29 1928-30 1930-31 1931-32 1932-33 1933-34	1000 Rs 68,57,06 78,33,43 77,29,34 79,69,58 78,72,63 78,50,10 81,50,32 82,11,89 76,57,15 79,44,22 85,76,67 79,84,33	1000 Rs 66 72 96 66,82,17 68,12,14 69,89,35 70,96,71 69,47,61 70,78,64 68,44 65 68,44 65 60,84,61 61,03,31 60,02,53 58,44,85	13 96,04 14,73,42 15,66,65 16,13,93 16,58 68 16,80,10 17,20,86 17,59,05	1000 Rs 147,93,30 159,05,84 160,14,95 165,25,98 165,83,27 164,59,82 168,88,84 167,15,83 169,49,44 155,07,00 157,74,23	Ra 28 32 22 32 22 33 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Rs 277 227 228 228 228 228 222 222	Rs 0 5 0 6 0 6 0 7 0 7 0 7 0 7 0 7 0 6 1	Ra 60 64 65 66 67 67 68 68 63 58

¹ Not available

TABLE XVIII

THE BURDEN OF TAXATION
DIRECT AND INDIRECT TAXATION IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES

Japan	Ja 1- P	2 €	× 1101			60						
			838			85		65 44	27.1		355	1000
ř	141 34		300+			128.6		558	7	91.	181	1000
Italy	1911-1	7	25.55		-	1254		12.00 20.00	1 194 4	0.030	2002	16 571 3
£	341, 14	Million	3130	106 0		31.7		2888		524.7	2.8	10001
rance	1177.13	Millien	9 0 29			18 E			6.833	iń	-7)	36 X16 100 0
FE.	101	Million France,	38			25.05 10.05 10.05		827		760	25.8	384 3 100 0
4.4	19 %	Million #	34.5			25.2		45.2 45.2	:	2	132	186, 9
-	1913 14	Mills o	Ē			122		306 2013 3013			15 5 10 0	100 0
atten	3874 37	Million	#-5 80	2.0		25		001-5 -000			11.4	26.4
South Africa	1915-14	Mallion	0 3			700gi 00		0+0			208	1000
Ę	3,01	1 1 1	122-			317		8.9	9	=	68	1000
Australia	1911 M	Milliam	1.6			9.0		e17.			15 0	1000
Camada	198	Millen	187			255 255 255 255		104 1	9 e	0 7	27.7	37.6
å	1913 14	Million *	**		1-	678 81-8		5275			134	1468
in tas	15' 1-34	-	238			50.34 36.4		15,516		10.65	67.95	1 38 29
Ē	1913-14	Lukbs	25 25 25 25			28.28 21.28		21.5. 21.5.			822	1000
Patrilla	55 52	Million	281 5	0.8		863 713		5251 5251			308 9 43 to	7000
Coat British	1913 14	Millon	140-1	010		47.8		30 6 35 5 10 0			235	163 1
		I ord Taxes	Inland Revenue Income tax and super tax Detate etc. dutus	Lapital levy House duty Land value duties	Corporation profits duty	Dilher direct taxes Total direct taxes	Indexest Taxes	Excist (ustoms Stamps	Business tax Furnover fax	Entertamments tax	Other induces taxes Total indirect taxes	(rand tot il tax revenue

1097

				_			_		_	Post Wa	r Year	Theht	7	Per Capua	
Country	1713	1763	1703	1816	1848	1870	1880	1900	(Pre-War)	1983-34 Debt in the Currency of the country in millions	Debt in ency of atr, in	1933- 1933- 1934	1900	1913	Post War Year
The British Empire— Great Britain India Consola Australia New Zealand	25	147	370	8%	773 511 6	801 108 17 37	171	855 25 4 48 55 55 6	706 307 69 335 92 126	애쭚하다	8 52 54 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	86.85 81.85	853 0 0 17 8 8 15 8 15 8 15 8 15 8 15 8 15 8 15	2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	205 6 4 4 8 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Vigola continue. Vigola	10 7	01 91 11	755 4885 7Hz	128 230 230 230 230 24 145 145 127 127 127	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	285 285 285 285 285 285 285 285 285 285	100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	1086 1086 1086 1086 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108 108	1885 1985 1985 1985 1985 1985 1985 1985	Fr. R. M. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr. Fr	2. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 12. 1		იფილებები საფის გა იეე იაძიიას ექილები გა იეე	54,527 54,527 56,566	0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.0
Total	611	283	610	1649	1719	3741	5827	6263	8805		877,064	28,777			
No of countries	-	4	8	27	17	12	ន	ŝ	No of countries 4 4 10 12 17 21 23 29 53 33		83				

* Excludes war debts see text p 806 SOURCE —Statesteal Tear Book of the Leights of Nations 1834-35 (Sembyr, 1930)

Connadian gross debt For not debt see text, pp. 806 and 806 and 808 refers to Sept. 30 1934

TABLE XX

The Public Debt of India

	Ordin Col 13)	#+000-000000-000-000-000-000-0000000000
		2 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
Pr Be	States CC 122	2 more asserves asses and 44 more asses and 64 more asses and 64 more asses as 64 more as 6
	Pag a	20000000000000000000000000000000000000
	200 st	11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
14.	Ordinary 1	5
Productive Debt.	Total Pro- ductive (Cut 10 and II)	124 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
-	Heriga Other Works	4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 - 4 -
	Hallways.	144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144
9	Total	144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144
Detail Last illities	Englished as	44 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
ē	ugh r	### 129191919191919191919191919191919191919

8884884488488 888884488488

200

110,00 10

100 Date to Loubing ď

nuncut.

Deha 3 4

> Herbital Mark ~

aklu 1s II. e in India

	APP	END
8H000000000000000000000000000000000000	2	ron by
**************************************	100	redempt
88888897774444	2	Troung 1
881213 882013 882013 882113 882113 882113 883113 883113 883113 883113 883113 88313 87313 8	125002	India of Habiltues undergoing redemption by provident linds, etc. in London. The
846484846549448	257 464	f India of Habilth d provident
82222222222222 8222222222222222 922222222		loans from the Imperal Bank of India departon and the capital value of Ha
122 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	124 10	the Imperated the Cut-
221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100 221100	7.054	ns from the
882017 82017 82017 82017 1026 8 1077 4 1077 4 1078 6 1078		reserve and londing the War contribution to the Contribution to th
365123212825555555555555555555555555555555	113 %	
25 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	3	at Delhi
235,225,251,251,251,251,251,251,251,251,25	233.04	oblic and the parties on new capital
17588778877°	32	public in the pu
24444444 24444444 244444444 24444444444	510 24	eold to the public and expenditure on new c debt m Lugland (Col
9222244452222 922224445222224 92222222222		
25888888888888888888888888888888888888	435 17 438 28	Includes Treasury Bills Includes Initial Capital From 1922 permanent
1921 1925 1926 1926 1926 1936 1937 1938	1934	Page

was of remarched antices and considered, when has based and a partial plane to provide time, set, in Leadon Pro of the considerations and the considered and the construction of the cons Source -Frankle and Recounts of the Government of India and Reports of the Controller of the Parrace Construment of India Press New Delbi

					Internal Debt	1 Debt				Propo	Proportion of
Country	Popula tion Millions.	Year	Currency	Funded	Floating or Un- funded Debt	Other Labilities	Total	Byternal Debt	Total.	Internal Debt.	External Debt.
The British Empire— Great Britan Chanda Australia Unon of South Africa New Zealand	401 601 404 601	1933-84	Milhon & Crores of Rs Milion 8	9,085.72 567.72 1163.83	2585.00 200000	122 9 218 0	6,983 7,128 6,285 1098 139 0	1,036 5 6116 708 6 165 0 168 8	8,030 1,035 1,035 1,110 1,223 302 802 802 802 802 802 802	282188 Helena	5148887 0000001
Poreign Countries— The United States France France Germany Haly Elegium Jajasa Heliand Domarik Sweden Korway	214824 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 20	1932-33 1934-35 1932-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34 1933-34	THE THE WEST OF TH	261,831 0 8,415 8 8,415 8 93,902 0 27,24 4 2,722 8 2,306 7	8,315 4 28,029 0 1,931 4 11,046 0 276 0 543 6 543 6 543 6 181 6 181 6		315,838 7 315,830 0 10,347 3 10,5 044 3 1,268 0 3,714 4 3,430 5 809 5	2,011 0 2,059 9 1,558 0 1,414 0 670 3	22 536 7 319,831 0 106,502 0 66,892 0 8,832 6 3,371 4 1,526 0	000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00	110 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10

TABLE XXII

RATIO OF DEBT TO OBDINABY REVENUE

Countries	Pre War lear, 1913-14	Post War Year 1933-34
Great Britain India Canada Australia New Zealand South Africa The U S A France	3 6 3 6 2 1 6 2 8 2 7 9 1 6	9 9 5 ± 9 7 12 5 14 1 8 9 4 4
Italy Belgum Japan Japan Japan Austra Portugal Donnark Sweden Norway Greece Holland Switzeland	51 46 45 20 70 14 74 27 15 11 50 38	62 536 21 558 37 310 44 48 55

Source -- Official publications

TABLE XXIII

THE BURDEN OF DEBT

PROPORTION OF EXPENDITURE ON DEST SURVIORS TO TOTAL ORDINARY EXPENDITURE

Country	Pre War Year, 1913-14	Post War Year, 1933-34
	Percen	tages
Great Britain India ¹ Canada ² Australia ³ New Zealand South Africa The United States ⁴ France Germany Beligium Japan Apstria	12 2 12 2 10 9 23 5 38 8 3 2 13 5 7 3 27 1 36 9 Not available	28 8 27 0 24 6 27 5 55 4 36 0 12 4 21 6 10 4 24 6 16 4
Spain Sweden Norway Switzerland Netherlands	29 0 8 4 12 5 8 9 16 4	22 7 13 4 32 5 19 6 13 6

Central and Provincial
 Dominion and Provinces
 Commonwealth and States
 Federal

SOURCE — Statistical 1 car Bool of the League of Nations, 1984-85 (Geneva, 1935), and other official publications

TABLE XXIV

PAYMENTS DUE ANNUALLY BY GREAT BRITAIN ON ACCOUNT OF DEBT TO THE UNITED STATES

(In Dollars-000,000 omitted)

Year	Principal	Interest	Total	Year	Principal	Interest	lotal
1923 1924 1926 1926 1927 1928 1930 1931 1932 1934 1935 1938 1938 1938 1938 1941 1942 1943 1943 1944 1945 1945 1946 1946 1948 1948 1948 1948 1948 1948 1948 1948	23 0 0 24 0 0 24 0 0 25 0 0 32 0 0 32 0 0 32 0 0 32 0 0 32 0 0 37 0 0 42 0 0 46 0 0 0 55 0 0	138 0 137 3 136 6 135 2 135 2 133 6 133 8 131 9 140 7 140 7 140 6 137 7 138 4 140 6 137 7 138 4 140 6 137 7 138 6 139 8 140 7 140 7 140 6 140 7 140 7 14	161 0 160 2 160 6 160 0	1051 1955 1956 1957 1958 1959 1960 1961 1962 1963 1964 1966 1967 1968 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1975 1978 1979 1979 1979 1989 1979 1989 1979 1989 1979 1989 1979 1989 198	04 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	110 G 4 1 117 4 1 117 4 1 117 4 1 117 4 1 117 5 5 1 108 1 G 103 0 2 197 6 8 10 3 0 2 7 8 4 7 4 7 4 6 6 2 7 7 4 7 4 6 6 2 7 4 7 4 6 6 2 3 4 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 2 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 2 3 8 1 5 3 3 3 5 3 5 5 3 5 3 5 5 3 5 5 3 5 5 3 5 5 5 3 5 5 5 3 5 5 5 5 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 3 5	183 G 180 4 1 177 9 6 180 1 1 170 6 6 181 0 1 170 6 181 0 1 170 6 180 5 180 5 180 5 181 0 1 182 5 183 1 184 7 185 8 185
1952 1953	57 0 60 0	123 7 121 7	180 7 181 7	1983	175 0 175 0	12.2 6.1	
	1	1	1	Total	4,000 0	6 50 5 8	11,1058

TABLE XXV

The Cost of the War-Extire Period Covering the Six Fiscal Years, 1914 to 1919 Inclusive COST OF THE WAR

	Net Cost	0.000 0.000
	Deduct Loans from Albes	01.00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	Gross Cost	0.000
·	Loans to Allies	1,801 0 43 4 43 4 1,845 3 578 8 60 0 4,460 7 4,800 6 4,800 8
),000 omitted.	Direct	80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 8
(In Pounds—600,000 omitted.)	Normal Expenditure.	0.100 4010 0.100 0.1
H)	Total	11
	Nations	Although Amount Powers Although Amount Powers Amen Amen Amen Amount Powers Amen Amen Amen Amen Amen Amen Amen Amen

Adapted from Inter-ally Debts, by H R. Fish, Bankers Trust Company, N Y , 1924.

TABLE XXVI
NATIONAL WEALTH OF THE CHEEF COUNTRIES

Country	Year	National Wealth	In Sterling at Par	In Sterling at Current Rate of Exchange	Current Rate of Exchange	
Grest Britain	1923	£20 000 millions		£20,000 millions		
Canada	1923	\$25 000	£5,100 millions	£5,400 ,,	4 465 \$-1 £	
India	1922	Rs 15,000 erores	£10,000 "	£10,000 "	15 Rs to the £	
The USA	1923	\$355 000 millions	672 900	£81 200	4 37 \$ to the £	
France	1923	Fr 1,200,000 millions	£47,000 ,,	£14,400 "	82.88 Fr to the £	
Italy	1923	L 611,000	204,900	601'93	100 15/32 L -1 £	



INDEX

Abaous, 943

Abatements, British meome tax and 442, 444 45, 488 90, graduation by, 484, Indian meome tax and, 465 66, on insurance premiums, 491, principles of, 491

Ability, or faculty theory of, subjective and objective, as measure of taxation, 305 6 309

of taxation, 305 6 309
Absolute taxable capacity, definition
of, 228, examples of, 227, in
Great Britain, 252, of British
India, 253, percentage of, in
Great Britain and India 254

Absorption theory of incidence same as

diffusion theory, 345 48 Abul Fazl, 411

Accountant and Comptroller General of Customs and Evense, 1026 Accountant General, 81, 961, pre paration of two budgets by, 962

paration of two budgets by, 902 Accounting Office, establishment of, 1021, powers of, 1022

Accounting Officer, duties of, 1039
Accounts, advantages of double entry
system of, 1036, appropriation,
1038, audit of, 1045, costing
system of, 1037, essentials of
classification of, 1037, main
objects of 1037 38, method of
keeping, in France and other
countries, 95, 1037

Accruals, system of accounting by, 997 Acovorth Committee, arguments of, for and against State management of railways, 725 26, on manage ment of Indian railways, 140 41, 725 26 See also Railways

Adam, the carpenter, 945
Adams, H. C., classification of public
expenditute by, 87 88, classifica
tion of public revenue by, 205 6,
on accruals, 967, on corporation
tax, 594, on delicency bills, 971,

on meeting war expenditure, 790, 908, on mines, 716, on post office, 720, place of his work in financial literature, 30

Adams, John, President, cited, 715, veto power and, 1013

Adams, John Quincy, President, veto power and, 1013

Addington, Lord, introduction of schedules of income tax in Great Britain by, 442

Administration, advantages of centralised, 149, crid, cost of, 100 101 cost of collecting direct and indirect taxes is to be included under, 101, expenditure in India on, 1076 77, general, expenditure in India on, 1076 77. See also Financial Administration

Administrative audit, advantages of, 1045

Administrative control, 1016, scope of, 1041

Admission, tax on, 687
Ad valorem duties, advantages and

disadvantages of, 627, 630, definition of, 627, difficulty of valuation for, 627, distinguished from specific duty, 627, 629, successful operation of, in India, 628
Agent General for Reparations, 840

Aggregate sacrifice, as theory in the distribution of the burden of taxation, 307 9, distribution of taxation and, 308, factors under lying, 309, incomes and, 308 Agricultural estate, death duties and,

529 30 Agricultural income, of British India, 242 48, taxation of, 405

Agricultural land, taxation of, 242 46
Agricultural profits, taxation of, 406
Agricultural property, death duties
and, 529

1110 Agriculturalists and protective duties. Ahmedabad, 156, hoards m. 783 Akhar, land revenue administration Alabama, quadrennial period in, 964. repudiation in 788 Alcavala, equivalent of sales tax in Spain, 608 Alcazar de Arriaga, who propounded the single Alcavala, 331 Alcoholic drink, duties on, 657 Alexander the Great, plundering by, 783 Algeria, Bank of, advances by the, 921 Allen, Ralph, of Bath, development of cross country posts by, 719 Albed and Associated Powers, cost of War, 1106 Allix, contribution to public finance by, Allowances, income tax and family, 444 45, 488 90, equal sacrifice and, 306 Amortisation, theory of, 337 Amusement tax, 284, 684 87 Andréadès, contribution to public finance, 39 Andreae, contribution to public fin ance, 34 Angell, Norman, on German depres sion, 837 Annual land tax, 398 Annual rental, as basis of land taxa tion, 743 44 Annuities, borrowing upon, 774, method of repaying debt, 852 Anson, on absence of regular state ment, 950, on initiation of money grants by Commons, 1007. on royal warrant, 1013, on standing order, 979 Apportsoned tax, 390, 427

Appropriation accounts, 1038

Appropriation audit, 942, 1047

998, 1000 , Errst, 1047

Arabic numerals, 943 and note

Area of various countries, 1071

Argentine, public debt of, 1098

Appropriation Report, 1044

and note

Appropriation Act, 983, absence of,

Appropriation Committee in USA.

Aristotle, cited, 25, contribution to

m India, 963, 992, presentation

and procedure regarding, 985 86

public finance, 15, on electorate, Armaments, expenditure for the main tenance of, 97 Army, abolition of purchase of com missions in, 1013 Arthur, President, veto power and, 1013 Asouth, Mr. Budget of 1907 and, 124 Assam, land revenue settlement in. 414, poll tax m, 587 Assessment, British income tax, basis of, 497, collection of, 454 57, methods of, 498 500, money in come and, 480, principles of, 498 500 , schedules of, 490 91 , Indian income tax and, 465 66. and land revenue in temporary settlement, 413 14, rates of, 414 Assessment, special, compared with fees, 203, 261, Schgman on the characteristics of 203, source of local revenue, 743 Assessment, Triple, 439, 440, 477, 484, 523, 589 Assignats, 913, history of, 916 17, statistics showing the history of French, 914 Association, National Tax, 431, 548, 595, 598 Astor, John Jacob, cited, 591 Athens, 14. hoards in, 783 Atticus, Herodes, cited, 784 Audit, definition of, 4 5, 1016, 1045, early history and growth of, 1045 47, in USA, 1021 22, objects of, 1048, report, 1048 Audit Board, 1018, 1047 Auditor General, essentials of an ideal. 1049, functions of, 1048, im portance of, 1049 Augustus, on inheritance tax, 523, on land tax, 398, on sales tax, 607 Aurangzeb, system of land revenue settlement under, 410 Australasia, land tax in, 400 Australia, alienation in, 401, amuse ment tax in, 684 87, central bank, State owned, 1056, Com monwealth of, area, population, etc., 1071. and States debts, 932. conversion of internal debt in, 933, cost of War, 1106, customs duties in, 638 39, death duties in, 564 65 , direct and indirect taxa

tion in, 1097, distribution of revenue in, 266 67, excess profits tax in. 603, excise duty in. 660. mcome tax in, 459 60, land tax in, 400 401, large amount of foreign loan in, 931, loan council in, operation of, 153, 267, 293, 931, 932, old age pensions in, 124 . posts, telegraphs, telephones in, revenue from, 721, powers of chambers in, 1009, proportion of expenditure to national income m 1083, public debt in analysis of, 1102. Commonwealth and States, 932, growth of, 1098, history of, 930 33, per capita, 931, ratio of, to revenue, 1103, ser vices, 1104, unproductiveness of, 931, railways in, fiscal results of, 723, reduction in government expenditure in, 932, sales tax in, 671, taxable capacity in, 257, taxation, and national income, 1095, before and after the War. 1090, per capita, 1091, taxation of land values in, 401, veto power in, 1012 . South taxation of unimproved land values in, 401 capital levy in, 869, cost of War in, 1106, land tax in, 407, losn

Austria, area, population, etc. 1071. received by, 824, octroi in, 670, public debt of growth of, 1098, services, 1104, ratio of, to revenue,

Authorities, customs, duties of, 631 32 Authorities, Public, definition of, 3 Auxiliary Committee on the need of primary education in India, 109 Avebury, Lord, diffusion theory of taxation, 335, 345

Bachelors, income tax and, 306, 474 Bacon, cited, 59, 535, 584 Bagdad, 784

Bagehot, Adam Smith, characterised as one of the most unbusiness like of men, 25, on ministerial re sponsibility for money bills, 1001 1003

Bahamas, fees in, 577 Balfour Note, connexion between reparations and War debts by, 831,

Bank, Central See Central Bank Bank credits, causes for the recourse to, 795, effects of creating, 795. 798, finance by, 794, general conclusions regarding, 795, in feriority to taxation, 795, poorer classes and, 795

Bank of Algeria, advances by, 921 22 Bank of England, as authority for management of currency, 1051, consultation and co operation be tween, and the Treasury, 1054 1055, credit control by, 1061 day to day policy of, 1062, Deputy Governor of, on Government and, 1055, duty of receiving public money by, 1020, 1025, foreign exchange and, 1063. Governor of, on State inter-ference, 1056, Governor and Denuty Governor of, are ex officio members, 1052, importance of, as a central bank, 1051 52, 10mt stock banks and, 1061, keeping of public moneys by, 1029, management of monetary system by, means of, 1062 63, openmarket transactions of, 1062. origin of public debt, by the advances of, 884 , part played by, in spending public moneys, 1031 1035 . restrictions on, 1060 note

Bank of France, advances by 921 22, as a central bank, 1051, dis advantages resulted in 1923 and 1925 by State interference, 1056, Napoleon on, 1029

Bank of International Settlements, advantages of, 1067 68. diffi culties of, 1067 68, functions of, 1066, object of the creation of, 1066, origin of, 1066, limita tions on, 1055, 1067 68

Bank rate, a method of controlling credit, 1061

Barbados, estate duty in, levied by the Estate Duty and Absentees Act of 1895, 577

Barnes, 958

Bastable, economics and finance, 7, on capital and revenue expendi ture, 160 61, on classification of public revenue, 205, on direct and indirect tax, 209, on non economic expenditure from in come, 160, on proportional taxa tion, 309, place of his work in financial literature, 29

Baxter, Dudley, classification of countries by, 775 Bearer bonds, incidence of duty on, 676

Beaumont, D'Eon De, cited, 24

Beaumont, Moreau De, Adam Smith's indebtedness to, 214

Beccaria, cited, 77

Belet, Michael, audit by, 1045 Belgium, area, population, etc., 1071,

cost of War, 1106, debt in analysis of, 1102, expenditure on, services, 1104, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103, extra ordinary budgets in, 972, octroi

m, 672, sales tax m, 618, succession duty in, 522 Benefic al rates, 734

Beneficiaries, tax on, 524 Benefit, as canon of expenditure, 77

78 . as measure of taxation, 304 Bengal, amusement tax in, 685, land revenue settlement in, 412, 419 Bentham, phraseology of, in the theory

of least aggregate sacrifice, 308 Bentham, Jeremy, cited, 680

Berlin, municipal constitution of, 764 Bermondsey, 120 Bernier, cited, 567

Bernoulli, law of utility diminishing in inverse ratio to means, 307 Betting, taxation of, 210, 673, 680 84

Bicameral legislature in India, 993 Bigge, Sir Amherst Selby, on the English board of education, 109

Bihar and Orissa, land revenue settle ment in, 412, 414, 419 Bismarck and the budget, 1014

Board, National Industrial Conference, 31 of audit, 1018, abolition of, 1047, of customs and excise (Australia) and betting tax, 682 683, 952, of Governors of the Federal Reserve, 1052 note, 1058 note, of Inland Revenue and Rignano's scheme, 549, on capital levy, 865, presentation of esti mates by, 952

Bodin, cited, 15 Bosguillebert, contribution to public inance, 16, 17

Bombay, agricultural wages and the value of agricultural products in, 407 9, amusement tax in, 685. entertainment tax in, 271, land revenue settlement of, 413, 416,

selling mortgage and letting value of land in talukas of, 418 Bonar, cited, 23 Bonds, definition of, 774, tax on, 283 Bonus shares, tax on, 481, 483 Booth, Charles, on old age pensions,

Borah, Baharaj, cited, 783

Borrowing, limits of, 787, peculiarities of, 787 89, restrictions on, 11, 204, theory of governmental, 159 See also Debt and Public Debt

Bougette, 940 See Budget Bounties, 357, import duties and,

624 25 Bowley, estimates of national income by, 239, 242, 700, method of calculating national income, 237

Biazil, growth of debt in, 1098 Brougham, Lord, on education, 114 Brums, Professor, on double taxation,

Brussels Financial Conference, on the creation of a central bank, 1059. on the distinction between produc

tive and unproductive expendi tures, 189, on the government, 187 Bryce, Lord, on Henry Sidgwick, 536,

on veto in U S A . 1013 Buccleuch, Duke of, and Adam Smith, 19

Buchanan, President, veto power and, 1013 Budget, annual voting of the whole,

1004, characteristics of a. 968 969, contents of, 968, defini tion of, 937 38, 939 40, director of, in USA, 957, 1000, early adoption of the term, 937, effects of the monsoon on, 962. execution of the, 1016, extra ordinary, 972 73, facts that can not be shown by a, 940, Gin wala's criticism on Indian, 6, legalisation or voting of the, 975. in the Dominions, 990, in France, 995 96, in Germany, 996 98, in

Great Britain, 977 89, m India,

990-95, in the United States, 998

1001, minister of, in Fiance,

952, opening of, 984, prepara

tion of, 951, in France, 952, in

Germany, 954 55, in Great

Britain, 951 52, in India, 960 64, in the United States, 955 60, publications of, in various coun tries, 975 76, reappropriations in, 1009 11, refusal to vote, 102 13, requisite of, 968 69, serutiny of, 11 12, 765, separa ton of railway, 725 26, 729 31, supplementary, 969 71

Building land, taxation of, 738 Building rent, incidence of a tax on.

367 68

Bulgaria, area, population, etc., 1071,
central bank in, State owned,
1056, cost of War, 1106, debt.

growth of, 1098, land tax in, 407 Burden of taxation See Taxation Bureau of the Budget in U.S.A., 957 Buren, Van, President, veto power

and, 1013
Burke, on independence of Parliament,
1017 18

Burma, betting tax in, 685, poll tax in, 586 87

Business tax, 607, 750, 1097
Business Undertaking by Government,
expenditure on, 1076 77, revenue

from, 1086 87 Buxton, Sydney, on postal system 719

Cadastre, 390, in India, 416 Calendar year, in regard to budget, 965 California, budgetary procedure in,

Cambon, consolidation of French debt

Camouflaged loans, 913

Canada, amusement tax in. 685. central bank m. 1051, charac teristics of revenue distribution in, 265 66, corporation tax in, 593, cost of War, 1106, customs duty in, 636 38, debt analysis of, 1102, expenditure on, ser vices, 1104, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103, distribu tion of public revenue and sources of sevenue for federal and provincial governments, 263 64, dominion area, population, etc., 1071, excise tariff in, 660, ex penditure for education in, 110. expenditure and national income, 1093, income tax in, 458 59, inheritance tax in, 563, land tax in, 403, posts, telegraphs, and telephones, revenue from 724, powers of the two chambers in, 929, preferential and reciprocal tatiff in, 637, protective tariff in, 637, inilways in, fiscal results of, 725, sales tax, in, 618, taxtation and national income, 1094, before and after the War 1090, direct and interest, 1097, per capita, 1091, vector, in, 1012, voting of 1091, vector, in, 1012, voting of in 1012, voting of individual taxtation in 1012, voting of individual taxtati

Canals, keeping of, 722, length of, in England and Scotland, 722, revenue from, 722

Canard diffusion theory of incidence, 346 Cannan, Professor, canons of taxation.

Cannan, Professor, canons of taxation, 213-14 Canons, of public expenditure, 77-52,

of taxation, 213 25
Capacity, taxable See Taxable
Capacity

Cape Colony, succession duty m, 566
Capital, estate duty and, 535 meome
tax and, 535, of central banks,
1056, taxation of 372, 534, 852,
864, arguments against, 535 41,
development of, m twentieth
century, 536, meidence of, 372-73
Capital expenditure, 159, effects of

double taxation to, 318 19, justifications of, 162 68, objections to, 874, principles governing, 185 86 reasons for the ingrease of, 178 bl

Capital gains, tax on, 481

Capital levy, 1097 absence of a proper distribution of the burden of, 875, arguments for, 866 note, 867 75, against, 866 75, as method of repaying debt, 852. difficulties of administrative tech nique of a (1) absence of a fair measure of assent, (2) difficulty of a guarantee against the reputi tion of a levy, (3) hostility on the part of bankers, and (4) lowering exemptions, 876 77, effects of, on capital and credit, 873 74. essentials of, 864 inferiority of, to income tax, 870, in various countries, 869 73, objections to, 873, opportunity for such a, 876, rates of, 867

Capitalisation, theory of, 337 Capitation taxes See Poll taxes Carafa, cited, 15

Carlisle, Bishop of, audit by. 1045 Carlyle, "books accomplish miracles",

Carteret, subsidies and, 829 Carver, minimum regression as a Drin

ciple of taxation, 307 Castellis, William de, audit bv. 1045 Centani, a Spaniard, ancestor of

Physiograps, 331 Central Bank, advances by, to State

1056, advantages of a. 1059. advantages of a centralised system of, 1065 note . Brussels Inter national Financial Conference of 1920 on the creation of, 1959. capital of, 1056, closeness and cordiality between Government and, 1054 55, control of credit by, 1060, dangers in nationalisa tion of, 1057 note, difficulties to be faced by, 1063, disadvan tages resulting from the absence of, 1064, discount policy of, 1060 61, dividends of, limitation to, 1059, foreign assets and exchange of, 1059, Genoa Inter national Financial Conference of 1922 on the creation of, 1059. importance of, 1086, independ ence of, 1054, method of achieving independence, 1056, interference by State, disadvan tages resulting from, 1055, in vestment of, 1059, huntations of, 1055, 1059, management of, 1058 note, member banks and, 1061, method of regulating price level, 1063, necessity of a managed monetary system, 1065. open market, transactions of, 1060, effects of, 1060 61, powers of, 1064, reserves of, 1066, right of note issue, 1060, scope and functions of, 1058 60 Central Powers, cost of War to, 1106

Central and provincial taxation in India, 1096

Centralised control, advantages of,

Centralised system of government. advantages of, 149

Certainty, as a canon of taxation. 218 20

Certification, 1012 Cevlon, estate duty in, 576 77 Chamberlain, M1, on old age pensions,

Chambers, powers of, 1007 Chance loans, 779 Chancellor of the Exchequer, functions

of, in regard to budget, 949, 952, 984 other titles of, 948 Chancellor of the Reich, 954

Chandavarkar, The Hon Sir Narayan, on votable and non votable stems. 1005 6

Charles I on veto, 1013 Chaucer, cited, 245

Cheques, modence of duty on, 677 Chicago, property tax in, 740 41 Childers, Mr., conversion by, 897 Chile, area, population, etc., 1071, public debt of, 1097

China, central bank in, 1051, debt in, 1098, excise in, 668 69, land tax in, 422, main defects of, 424

425 Churchill, Lord Randolph, on estate duty, 525

Cicero, cited, 5 Cigarettes, tax on, 661

Civil Administration, cost of, 100 101 Civil Contingencies Fund, advantages of. 1011. definition of. 1011.

similarity of, to Treasury Chest Fund, 1011 Civil estimates, 1001

Civil list, 47, 65, 951 Civil service, 50, 60, 65, 91, 98, 101, 975, 981 88 Cleanliness, tax on, 659

Clerk of the Issues, 1032 Clerk of the Pells, abolition of, 944,

1018 Cleveland, President, voto power and,

Coal mines, 715 16 Cobden, cited, 58

Cohn, classification of public expendi ture by, 85, contributions to public finance, 32, 33, criticism on Smithian canons of taxation

by, 213 Colbert, on finance, 5 Collection of taxes, cost of, British India, 1076 77 Colombia, central bank in, 1056

Colorado, State University and Agri cultural College in, 111

1115

Colson, contribution to public finance, 35 Colwyn Committee See Committee on National Debt and Taxation Colwyn Report, classification of public

expenditure by, 84, on the effects of public expenditure, 75 Commercial accounting, 939 Commercial activities of the State, 715

Commercial debts, 776, difference between War debts and, 824, effects of fall in prices on, 826 Commercial documents, tax on, 679

Commercial documents, tax on, 679
Commercial undertakings by State,
140 43
Commission Dawes, 831

Funding Debt, 831 note, on capacity to pay, 833 Indian Fiscal, on tariff, 629, 641 Inter State Commerce, on railways,

728 29 Reparations, 837 40 Royal, on assessment, 500, on

double taxation, 321 25, on graduation, 484, 487, on im portance of collection at the source, 496, on income tax, 446, 484, 486

484, 486 Commissioners of Customs and Excise, 947

Inland Revenue, 947
Public Accounts, on the establish
ment of a common fund, 941, on
the formation of a sinking fund,

887
Committee Acworth, arguments of, for and against State management of railways, 725 26, on management of Indian railways, 140 42,

ment of Indian railways, 140 4 725 26 Ses also Railways Basle, Report of, 842 43

Dawes, 824, works done by, 839 841, 846

Esti, see, 198

Liminates, 198

Gudies (Great Bratam), on national expenditure, 6, 1043, orticism by, on the percentage grants, 746, examples of retenenhent, 7172, on extent of beneficial work of the State, 7475, on reduction of, expenditure for orderine, 979 98, recommending to statistics and prison relating to statistics and prison fallour, 26 3, terms of reference,

Committee—continued Incheape (India), 5, examples of economy, 52 63, on expenditure, 98, terms of reference, 59

Joint Select (India), on Great Britain and India, 625 26, on safeguards, 964 65

Macmillan, on Finance and In dustry, 1054, on the managed system of the Bank of England, 1065

May (Great Britain), 5, 1043, on expenditure chargeable to capital, 178, terms of reference, 59 Of Experts, on the burden of taxa

tion, 691 Of Supply, duties of, 981, powers of, 982

Of Ways and Means, 981, functions of, 984

of, 984
On Currency and Foreign Exchange,
on the policy of inflation in Great

Britan, 780 85
On National Expenditure, and Rig
nano plan, 550, on capatal levy,
860, 877 78, on conevaguac duty,
570 77, on dangers of floating
debt, 789, on dathenton be
tween shifting and incidence of a
tax, 230 87, on double furston,
310, 562 94, on menderse of a
tax on monopolet, 350, on
moderne of destit duties, 380,
on moderne of destit duties, 380,
on common development, 144, do
on anhang fund, 857, terms of
reference, 805

Public Accounts, 1021, legislative control by, 1042 Scleet (Great Britain) on taxation

of 1906, 444, on graduation, 484, suggestions of the, 989 Taxation (India), on the burden of

Taxation (India), on the burden of taxation, 691 Transfer, 839

Commodities, conditions and effects of incidence of a tax on, 351 53 Common benefit in public expenditure,

Commons, House of, on budget esta mates, 968, powers of, 1007 Companies, tax on, 481 See Corpora

tion
Company, East India, criticism of the
administrative function of, by
Adam Smith, 73, 710-11, decision

of permanent settlement by, 412, thirty years period of settlement introduced in Boinbay by, 413 Company, South Sea, advances by,

Company, South Sea, advances by, 884 85, 896 Comptroller and Auditor General, duties of, as prescribed by the American Budget and Accounting

Act, 1021 22, his functions, 65, 942, 946, 1048, part played by, in spending, 1031 35, powers of, 983

Comptroller and Auditor General of the Post Office, 1040 Comptroller General, 1021

Conference Brussels Financial, on the creation of a central bank, 1058, on the distinction between productive and unproductive ex penditures, 189, on the govern

ment, 187
Genoa International Financial, on
the creation of a central bank.

1058
Hythe, oited, 835, 846
International Shipping, on double taxation, 315 16
Confirmatio Cartarum, 977

Congleton, Lord See under Parnell Congliam, contribution to public finance, 36, 37 Conjuncture gains, taxation of, 312 Consolidated Act, 983

Consolidated bills, 983 Consolidated Fund, establishment of, 941 note, 942, 983

Consolidated Fund Services, 981-82 Consols, 819 Consumption, Internal taxes on See under Excise

under Excise
taxes on, 588 90, regressiveness of,
654
Control, three kinds of, 1016

Control over usue, 1038 45 Controleurs in France, 933 Convenience, as a canon of taxation, 220 21, indirect taxes and the canon of, 221, justification of the

canon of, 220 21 Convention, Draft, in regard to double taxation, 327 29

Conversion, definition of, 859, his tory of, under various chancellors in Great Britain, 895 98, im portance of, since the War, 898 899, method of repaying debt, 552, of Great Britain, 880 61, principles of, 559, absence of, in various countries, 880, table showing the cost of interest and management of national debt, 900, table showing the success ful, 900

Conveyance duty, 676 Coolidge, President, veto power and,

1012 Conwallis, Lord, mitiation of per manent settlement in India by, 411

Corporation, compared with Govern

ment, 938 39 Corporation tax, 482 83, basis of assessment, 595, in Great Britain, 596, 1097, in USA, 597 98, statistics of, in various countries, 592, 593 94

Corporations, privileges of, 594
Corvée, as a tax, 22
Cossa, contribution to public finance.

36, 37
Cost accounting, 939
Cost of administration, 100 101
Cost of living, index numbers of, 1090

Cost of service, as measure of distribution of tax, 304 Cost of War, 1106 Cotton excess duty in India, 664-65

Coubron, cited, 23 Council, Loan, in Australia, 153, 267, 293, 931, 932 Council of ministers, 953, 954, 955

Council of State, ruling on initiation of money bills, 1003 Cour des Comptes, on extraordinary

budgets, 973, powers and functions of, 1043, Fisk on, 1042 43 Cournot, contribution to public finance, 35

Chassus, cited, 784 Credit, control of, by a central bank, 1059, causes for the recourse to, 795, effects of creating, 795, 798, finance by bank, 794, general conclusions regarding, 795, in

feriority to taxation, 795, poorer classes and, 795 Cromwell, Thomas, otted, 949 Crown Colomes, cost of War, 1106 Crown Lands, Great Britain, 1084

Crown lands, Great Britain, 1 Crown property, 399 Ctesiphon, hoards in, 784 Cunningham, Timothy, contribution (to public finance, 23, on Adam Smith's maxims of taxation, 214 Custody of public moneys, 1028 . in France, 1029, in Great Britain.

1029, m India, 1028, m U S A. 1029

Customs Duties, abolition of, by Peel, 299 . characteristics of, 651 early history of, 620, forms of, 627 30, general economic con siderations concerning, 620, in England, 631 36, 1089, 1097 . in France, 645, 1097, in India, 641 645, 1090, 1097, in Italy, 1097, in Japan, 648, 1097, in other countries, 645, in the Dominions Australia, 638, 1097, Canada, 637, 1097, New Zealand, 639, South Africa, 640, 1097, per centage of, to total, 626, prac tical statesmen and, 650, pro ductiveness and, 651, twofold objects of, 649

Czechoslovakia, area, population, etc., 1071, capital levy in, 869, central bank limitations in re gard to advance to state, 1055, state capital and, 1056, debt in, 1098 . land tax in, 407

Dadabhoy Naoroji, Mr , estimate of ver cavita income of British India by, 243, 254

Dalton, on capital levy, 872, on transfers of wealth, 815 Davenant, contribution to public

finance, 15 Davidson, cited, 417 Dawes, Charles, cited, 839

Dawes Committee, 834, 846, works done by, 839 41 Dawes Loan, 810 11, services of,

Davabhaga, cited, 571 Deadweight debt, definition of, 774

853 54

Death duties, and insurance, for the payment of, 437 note, as com plement to meome tax, 487, 527, 537. capital and, 535 41, 537. disadvantages of, 530, effects of, 530 31, on saving, and enterprise, 542 44, equity of, 526, ethical superiority of, 538, incidence of,

386 . in Federal constitutions, 552, in France, 579 80, in 623 24

Germany, 580 . in Great Britain 556 63, m Holland 581, m India, 567 76, in Italy, 580 81, in Japan, 581, in Spain, 581, in Switzerland, 581, in the Crown colonies, 576 77, in the Domin ions Australia, 564 65, Canada, 563 64, New Zealand, 565 66, South Africa, 566 67, in the USA. 577 79, percentage of, to total in Great Britain, 557, pro ceeds of, should be spent on capital expenditure, 541, pro ceeds of and debt redemption, 539, proceeds of and state spending, 539

Debt, analysis of, 1102, as a main division of the study, 4, external, 1102, floating, dangers of, 799, definition and scope of, 774. funded, 1102, growth of, in India, 1100 1101, in other countries. 1098, internal, 1102, ratio to revenue, 1103, services as a primary expenditure, 102, expenditure on, in, all countries, 1104, in India, 1076 77, reasons for the increase of, 1025, unfunded, 1102 See under Public Debt

Debt, conversion of See under Con

version Debt, redemption of See under Redemption Decentralised system of government,

advantages of, 149 Decker, Sir Matthew, contribution to public finance 23

Deductive method, meaning of, 9 Defence, central subject, 148 50, cost of, 90 91, 96 99, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77

Deficiency bills, Adams on, 971, in the U.S.A. 963 Deficit, avoidance of, in budget, 82

Degree of progression, 299, 311, Degree of regression, 294 Degressive taxation, definition of,

Delphi, houds in, 783 Demand, elasticity of, burden taxation and, 689, commodity taxes and, 352, luxury taxes and, 615, protective duties and, Denmark, area, population, etc., in, 1071, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103 De Parieu, cited, 309

Dependents, allowance for, 488
Derivative revenue, 206
Detailed veto, definition of, 980

De Viti de Marco, contribution to public finance, 36 Dickens, Charles, on the burning of the two Houses of Parliament,

1020 Dietzel, cited, 818, on meeting all extraordinary expenditure from

loans, 159
Differential taxation, least aggregate
sacrifice and, 307

Differentiation, deduction of earned increment in Great Britain for, 486, aspression used in different countries to indicate distinction between earned and uncarned in come, 487, objections to the term unearned increment by the Royal Commission of 1920, 487

Diffusion, or absorption theory of medence, 345, characteristics of, 347, Canardon on, 346, Seligman on, 346

man on, 346 Diminishing return, law of, 356,

Diminishing Utility, 486, equality of sacrifice theory and, 218 Dingley tariff in USA, 646

Dingley term in U.S.A., 546
Diccletian, reorganisation of land revenue by, 397
Direct tax, advantages and disadvan

tages of, 301 2, all countries, 1097; chanacterastics and effects of, 301-2, definition of, 207 9, Gladstone on, 297 98, Great Britain and, 1084; Indias and, 1088 87, percentage of, to total tax revenue, 295, ratio between indirect and, 296, relation be tween indirect and, 296 relation be tween indirect and, 296 relation between modern of the countries of the c

by, 443
Distribution of expenditure, in India,

1076 77
Distribution of revenue in Great

Britain, 1084, in India, 1086 87 Distribution of tax and aggregate sacrifice, 308, of burden, 294 334 Distribution, theories of just (1) cost of service, objection, 304, (2) benefit, objection, 304 5, and (3) ability or faculty, 304 5

Dividends, tax on, 863, limitation of, of central banks, 1059 Doctor, tax on, 590

Documents, duties on, 679 Dog tax, 439, 588, 590, 737

Domain, 206, basis of public revenue in early times, 712, gradual dimpution of, land as source of revenue, 713, in commerce and industry, 715 21, revenue from, 715, revenue from State, in France, Great Britain, India,

Italy, Russia, and Spain, 713 14 Domestic debts, 771, for economic development, 811

Donations, examples of conscience money in Great Britain and con science fund in U S A, 204

Double Taxation, agreements between two taxing countries of the same object according to orgin and residence, 314 it, 319, as economic barrier between countries, 316 17, companies and, 317, definition of, 314, difficulties in a special configuration of the second and, 319, methods of swoding, 321 30, related in, by taxing the articles according to situs and residence, 329 30

Dove, cited, 332 Dowell, contribution to public finance,

29
Drugs, tax on, in India, 663 note
Dupont de Nemours, contribution to
public finance, 22

Dutable instruments, three groups of, 675

Duties, Customs See Customs duties

Duties, Death See Death duties
Eather See Estate duties
Export See Export duties
Imports See Import duties
Legacy See Imports duties
Legacy See Legacy duties
Specific See Specific duties
Stamp See Stamp duties
Succession See Succession duties
Dutot, contribution to public finance,
72

Duverney, contribution to public finance, 23

Earned meome, deduction of, to arrive at the assessable meome, 487, distinguished from unearned in come by the Finance Act of 1907 of Great Birlam, 444, 548, objections to its differentiation from unearned meome, 484.

East India Company, orticism of the administrative function of, by Adam Smith, 73, 710 ll, decision of permanent settlement by, 412, thirty years period of settle ment introduced in Bombay by.

413
Ecclesistical department, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77

Economic rent often mixed up with other forms of income, 365 Economics, relation with public fin

ance, 7 8
Economy, as canon of expenditure,
79 80, as canon of texation, 221

Roonomy and retronohment, com mittee on national expenditure in Great Britain and the Indian Retrenchment committee on, terms of reference, 59, meaning of the terms, 60, principles in regard to the necessity of, 59 60, various measures of check in, 69

Edgeworth, cited, 303, doctrine of minimum sacrifice, 3079, on incidence of rates, 370

Education, control of primary and secondary, in Scotland, 115 16. expenditure on, 108, in India, 1076 77, justification of, 112 13, importance of, 107, in England, Wales, and Scotland, legislation for, 1078, in the Dominions, Australia, Canada, and South Africa, 109 11, in the USA, 111 12, per capita expenditure for, 115, percentage of literacy in England and Wales, 113, in India, 109, 113, percentage of illiteracy, 107, primary, want of, 109, revenue from, in India, 1086 87

Egypt, absence of real audit in, 1049 1050, debt of, 1098, octroi in,

Eheberg, contribution to public fin ance, 32 Emaudi, contribution to public fin ance, 36, 205, on abatements, 488, on double taxation, 321, on sale of lands, 391 Elistenty, as a characteristic of a

1119

good revenue system, 197 98 Elasticity of Demand, burden of taxa

tion and, 689, commodity taves and, 352, luxury taves and 615, protective duties and, 623 24 Ely, Richard T, against the doctrine of lassez faire, 58, on expendi

ture from the proceeds of death duties, 540 Emerson's phrase for a finance minis

Emerson's phrase for a mnance minis ter, 950 Enterprise, advantages of State, 711

712 Enterprise, Saving and, effects of death duties on, 542 44

Entertainments, tax on, 686, 1097, definition of, 680, exemptions of, for philanthropic purposes, 686, problem whether it is permanent or temporary, 685, progressive rates of, 686, revenue from, 686 Boushty, or Equity, as a canon of

taxation 215 18
Equality of Searnice, as a theory in
the distribution of the burden of
taxation, 306 7, backelor and
married man and, 306, difficulty
in taking, theory as an ultimate
theory, 306, J S Mill on, 305,
quantitative aspect of income and,
306, windfalls and, 306

Estate, agroultural, 529, 530 battale duty, 728, 244, advantages of, 529 30; capstal and, 538, defin ton of, 537; evemptrous of, in Great Britain, 550; graduation of, 252; numovable and movable property and, 560; in Great Britain, 1634, in other countries, 1067, one of the two sources from which death dutes in Gree Britain are collected, 533, 541 cs. of, in Great collected, 533, 541 cs. (an Great Britain, 530 Ser Death intraces.

Estates General, 995 Estimates Committee, 989

Estimates, Supplementary, Adams on, 971, Gladstone on, 189, 971, May on, 970 Evasion, 337, cases of, in Great Britain and India, 501 4, causes for, 507-8 Evasion of taxation on income, 501,

Pareto's Law and, 508 18

Evelyn, Fox's friend, 1019

Excess Mineral Rights Duty, as a complementary to Excess Profits Duty, 602

Excess profits tax, charge on profit above a standard rate of trading concerns and not on individuals. 598, effects of, and objections to, 600, history of, in some countries, 599, in Great Britain, 1084, standards of exceptions to, 601 2, in India, 603, in New Zealand, 602 3, in other coun tries, 1097, in the state of Georgia during the American Civil War, 599, in the United States of America, 603 4, suit able to special taxation, 312

Exchange, receipts from, 1086 87

Exchequer, 941 note, abolition of the old office of, 944 45, account at the Bank of England, 1025 note, as court of audit, 1045, as court of law and administrative depart ment in Edward I's time, 944 causes for the confusion in regard to functions of Treasury and, 947 48, definition of, 943 note, duties of, 946, robberies of, 945 46

Exchequer bills, 884 Exchequer, Chancellor of the, func-

tions in regard to budget, 949, 952, 984, other titles of, 948 Excise, articles suitable for duty in various countries, 652, as indirect tax, 198, characteristics of, 657. definition of, 652, early history in Great Britain, 657 58, in China, 668, in France, 666 67, 1097 . in Germany, 668 . in Great Britain, 657 60, 1084, 1097, in

India, 662, 1086 87, 1097, in Italy, 667 68, 1097, in Japan, 668,669 70, 1097, in Spain,668, in the Dominions Australia, 660, I097, Canada, 660, 1097, New Zealand, 660, Union of South Africa, 661 62, 1097, in the USA, 1097, popularity of, after the War, 704, principles

underlying, 653 54, reforms of Pitt, Huskisson, and Gladstone, 659, statistics showing percent age revenue of, to total revenue in various countries, 653 Executive budget, 956

Exemptions, justification of, in times of war to attract capital, 801 Exhaustive expenditure, 89 90

Expenditure, and national income, 1083, as a division of the study, 4. causes for the increase in public, 48 54, central and provincial governments in India. 1074, 1076 77, chargeable to capital, 159, distribution of. 1080 . distribution of, between central, provincial, and local governments due to historical conditions 145, 157 58, federal authority and, 158, general con sideration in the distribution of, 153, growth of, allowing for prices, 1082, importance of, 46, increase in, in India, 1072 74, on social services in recent years, 135 38 , in India, 1076 77 , local government and, 1078 79, of various countries, 1071, on debt services, 1090, on defence, in various countries at the present time as compared with pre War year, 97, on development and miscellaneous services, 139, two classes of development, 145 46 on education, 108, on other social services, 116, on religion, 118, on the primary functions of Government, 96, on the second ary functions of Government, 106, ordinary and extraordinary. 93 94, percentage of central,

1005 See also Public Expendi Export duties, early history of, 621, effects and unpopularity of, 350. 621 22, mordence of, 362 63 revivals of, for protective and fiscal reasons after the Great War. 622, unpopularity of, 621

provincial, and local, in various

countries, 150 54, percentage

distribution of governmental, 189

190 , productive and unproduc

tive, 189 90 , theory of public,

45, votable and non votable.

External loan, 771, direct and in direct burden of, 811 13, for economic development, 811, 1102 Extraordinary budgets, definition of, 972, evils of, 973, scope of, in various countries, 972

Extraordinary expenditure, 93 94. definition and scope of, 187 88. 972 73

Fabrus, Cunctator, cited, 169 Family allowance, income tax and, 472, 474, 489 90

Family budgets, collected by the Labour Office, Bombay, 253 Famine relief, 92, 123, 188, expendi ture on, in India, 1076 77

Fauquier, contribution to public fin ance, 24

Federal Government, functions of, 292 93, sources of revenue to, 264 65, 267 69, 276, 279 80, 283 Federal Reserve, Board of Governors of the, advantages of, 1052 53.

powers of, 1052 Federal Reserve Banks, 1051, 1052, duties done by, 1053, Govern ment banker, 1053

Fees, compared with price and tax, 202 3, definition of, 202, diffi culty to distinguish from tax, 203, 673, judicial, commercial

and other, 674 Feudal aids, as a form of land tax, 397 Fillmore, President, veto power and,

1013 Finance Accounts, 941

Finance Bill, 986 Finance, Commissary of, in Russia,

Finance committee, 994, legislative control by, in India, 1044 45 Finance, Local, control over, by an

executive, 763 65, jurisdiction in, 766, necessity of a strong executive in, 765 66 Finance Members of India, 1072 73

Finance Minister, qualifications of a,

Finance, Ministry of, in France, 952,

ın Germany, 954 55 Finance, Public, French, German and Italian equivalents of the terms of, 4 history of, 13 41, meaning of, 3, main divisions of, 4, method of, 810, relation of

economics and statistics to the science of, 7 8 Finance, War time, amount raised from internal, external, funded, and unfunded loans, 902 3,

characteristics of (1) large amount of foreign loans, 903, (2) consols and war loan (table), 9045, (3) continuous borrowing, 905, (4) system of tax compounding. 905, and (5) heaviness of the floating debt, 905, table show ıng, 901-2

Financial administration, as a main division of the study, 4, scope of, 5. theory of recent development.

Financial assistance, in constitutional Acts, 288, in granting, responsi bility of the central or Federal Government 290, relation be tween Federal Government and units regarding, 290, responsi bility of Federal Government regarding, 290 91

Financial control, 939, 1042 45

Financial Department, powers and duties of, 961, 1010, 1038 Financial procedure See under Bud

get Fines, 204

Finland, abolition of land tax in, 389. debt of, 1098, State owned central bank in, 1056

Fiscal period, 966 Fiscal year, causes for the selection of, 965 66, in various countries,

964 63 Fish, on judicial control, 1041 42

Floating debt, definition and scope of, 773. dangers of, by Colwyn Committee, 799 Florida, repudiation in, 788, 862 note

Flux, estimate of national income by, 238 Foldes, Béla, contribution to public

finance, 34 Forbonnais, contribution to public finance, 18, 23

Forced loan, 777, 788, 802 3 Fordney tariff in USA, 647 Foreign dobts, 771, for economic

development, 811 Foreign income and British income

tax, 478 79 Foreign trade, control of, 621

1121

Foreigner, double taxation and, 316, export duty and, 621 22

Forests, as a source of revenue, 696, in India, 1086 87, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77, in India, 714, policy of Russia concerning, 713

Formulae regarding the distribution of revenue to local authorities, 747, absence of mathematical, for the administration of the Federal Reserve System or the regulation of prices, by Governor Strong 1064

"Four old women", 282, 284, 472
Fox, on withholding subsidies, 1014
Fox, C J, cited, 1019
Fox. Henry, cited, 1019

Fox, Sir Stephen, cited, 1019
France, advances received by

France, advances received by, from the Banks of France and Algeria, 921 22, agricultural income tax in, 405, amusement tax in Paris. 284, annual voting of the budget in, 1004-5, area, population, etc., in, 1071, budget legalisation of, 995 98, defects 12, 996, powers of the two chambers, 1009, pre paration of, 952 54, publications concerning, 976, verification of accounts, 1022 23, business turn over tax in, 284, 472, central bunk in, 1051, central revenue heads in, prior to 1914, 282 83, changes between 1914 and 1920. 282 84, collection of revenue in. 1023, consolidating loans in, 920 21, consumption taxes in. 590 , conversion in, 860, 917 18 . cost of War, 1106, customs in, 645 46 debt analysis of, 1102. growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue. 1103, national, from 1713 to 1932, 915, public, 914 15, depreciation of the currency in, 916, distribu tion of debt between funded and floating as on 31st March 1932, 915 . distribution of revenue in. 282 84, divisions of land in, 405 excise in, 663, expenditure and national income, 1083, allowing for prices, 1082, on debt services, 1104, extraordinary budget in, 972 74, financial policy of, during the War, 918 22, fiscal period ın, 965 67, floating debt in, 923,

foreign loans in, 922, general income tax in, 283, 472 74, 476 77, history of public debt in, 913 23, history of the pre War debt in. 916 18 . indemnity paid by, 836 . inflation in, 796, judicial control in, 1041 42, land tax in, 404 6. land revenue in percentage of, to total, 713, legislative control m. 1044 . octroi in. 671 72 . old age pensions in, 124, post office, telegraphs, and telephones in, revenue from, 721, railways m, 726, separate budget for, 729. refusal to voto budget m, 1014, sales tax in, 616 18, sources of local revenue in, 283 84, State domain, neicentage revenue from. 713, State monopolies, 283, statistics showing national debt and its distribution, 914 15. statistics showing ordinary and extraordinary receipts, including internal and external debts, 919, statistics showing taxation of local authorities, 753 54, suc cession duty m, 579 80, taxa tion and national income, 1095, before and after the War, 1090, direct and inducet, 1097, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing for prices, 1092, tobacco mono poly, 668 67, War finance of, 920, estimate of damage by, 923, wealth, 1107

Francheville, contribution to public finance, 23

Frank, Tenney, on the infringement of the canon of certainty, 219 Frederick, subsidies to, 829

Freyemet, growth of public debt under (France), 918

Fund, Civil Contingencies See Civil Contingencies Fund Treasury Chest See Treasury Chest Fund Funded dobt, 1102, definition of, 752, history of, in Great Britain, 884, scope of, 772

Gallatin, Albert, administration re garding public debt of USA under, 909 fallacy of the old sinking fund, 27

Galt, Sir A T , on taxation, 636 Garfield, President, veto power and, 1013

Garnier, cited, 20, contribution to public finance, 35, on character istics of good tax, 213, on progressive taxation, 310

Gasoline tax, importance of, 261, statistics showing its increasing productiveness, 656

Gaudin, cited, 917

Gav, Professor Edwin F, on war loans or subsidies, 829 30

Getdes Committee on National Expenditure in Great Eritan, 5, 1043, criticism by, on the percentage grants, 745 45, examples of restrondment, 7172, on extent of beneficial work of the state, 7478, on reductors of expenditure for defence, 9798, recommendations relating to statistics and preson labour, 62 63, terms of reference, 69

General income tax, 282, 472 74, 476

General property tax, main source of revenue for state and local authorities in USA, 280 81, practical working of, 469 General tariff, 637

General tarin, 637 Genovesi, contribution to public finance, 18

George, Henry, on single tax, 332 George, Lloyd, etted, 1006, on the debt of belligerent countries, 779 Georgia, excess profit tax in, 584 Geiloff, contribution to public finance,

Germany, amusement tax in, 685. area, population, etc., 1071, audit in, 1022, betting and lot tery taxation in, 684, budget legalisation of, 998, military, 1004, preparation of, 954 55, publications connected with, 976 capital levy in, 870, central bank in, restriction in legard to advance to state, 1055, contri bution to financial literature, 31, conversion in, 924 25, corporation tax in, 594, cost of War, 1106, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103, distribution of revenue in, 275 79, excess profit tax m, 599. excise in, 668, expenditure allowing for prices, 1082, and national income, 1083, on debt

services, 1104, formula in the distribution of revenue in 1936 m, 277, history of income tax m, 475, history of reparations in, 835, indemnities and its effects on, 836 37, inflation in. 795 96 . land tax m. 750 . local taxation in, 751, main sources of revenue for the Reich, 275 76, poor relief in, 122, public debt, history of, 923 25 (table, 924) sales tax in, 616, shares of local authorities in levenue in, 278 79, statistics showing the distribution of local taxation in, 752, succes sion duty in, 580, taxation and national income, 1095, before and after the War, 1090, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing for prices, 1092 Gesamtplan (Germany), 954

Gibbins, effect of the industrial revolution on labourers, 379

Gifen, Sir Robert, estimate of Great Britain's wealth by, 818, estimate of India's wealth by, 807 note, on needence of tay on property and profits, 335, on taking of statistics, 250

Gifts, as source of public revenue, 204, exemption of, under certain con ditions from taxation under death duties of Great Britain, 560

Gilbert, Sir Jeffery, contribution to public finance, 23 Ginwala. Sir Padamu, criticism of

Budget with reference to India, 6 Gladstone, cited, 64, 74, 117, 160, 170, 171, 215, 223, 443, 632, 995, 1021 conversion by, 897, 'good finance consisting more in the spending than in the collecting of ievenues", 63, on death duties, 526, on direct and indirect tax, 297 98, 334, on evasions of in come tax, 505 6, on excise, 659, on financial confusion resulting from a disregard of balance be tween income and expenditure, 83 . on graduation, 484 , on in come tax, 198, 437, extension of, to Ireland, 443, on meeting war expenditure by loans, 160, on penny duty, 675, on supple mentary estimates, 189, 970 71, tariff reform by, 627, 632, 633

Goethe, on Napoleon, 917 Goschen, Lord, conversion of debt by,

Goulburn conversion by, 897, on sinking fund, 889 90 Government, classification of functions of, 86 90, corporations and, 938 939, initiation of money bills by, 979, 1001

Government, business undertakings of, 168, control of foreign trade

by, 621
Government undertakings, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77,

revenue from, in India, 1086 87 Governor of the Bank of England on State's interference, 1057

Governor, Deputy, of the Bank of England on the closeness and cordiality between a central bank and government, 1054 55 Governor and Deputy Governor of the

Bank of England are ex offices members, 1052 Governor of a central bank, appoint

ment of, 1057 note Graduated taxation, definition of, 294 Graduation, according to time, 545,

and Rignano's plan, 545 Graduation of estate duty, 525 Grants to local authorities, 288 90

note, 292, 738, 745 49, 762

Gratuitous ievenue, 206 Graziani, cited, 302, contribution to public finance, 36, 37 Great Britain, absence of complete national account in, 940, accounts in, 1036, making entries in, 1032, administrative control in, 1038 1041, amusement tax in, 686 87, area, population, etc., 1071, audit in, 1045, betting tax in, 683, budget in annual voting of the whole, 1005, legalisation of, 977, powers of two chambers. 1007 9, publications connected with, 975, preparation of, 951 52, unnecessary procedure regarding. 987 88, capital levy in, 872. central bank in, 1051 52, collec tion of revenue in, 1023 28. consumption taxes in, 588, con versions in, 861, 895 1000, cor poration tax in, 596, cost of War, 1106, custody of public money in, 1024 25, customs

at present, 634 36, statistics showing the growth of, 634, death duties in 556 57, estate duty, 557, legacy and succession duties, 562 63, debt in analysis of, 1102, and national income, 872, growth of, 1098, history of, 884, owed by and owed to, 822 823, ratio to revenue, 1103, tables showing the burden of, 817, 883, main features, 883, distribu tion of public revenue in 263. double taxation, agreement be tween India and, concerning, 319, treatment of visitors regarding, 319 20, entortainment tax in, 686, excess profit tax in, 600 602, excise in, history of, 657, statistics showing net receipts from, 659, expenditure, allowing for prices, 1082, and national moome, 1083, on debt services, 1104 , fiscal year m, 965 , history of tenths and fifteenths, 439, house duty in, 588, income tax in abatements and, 442, 444 45, 488 90, allowance and, 444 45, 489 90, changes in, between 1894 and 1930, 444 45, extension of, to Ireland, 443, history of, 438, method of assessment and collection of, 454 57, residence and 319 20, 330, schedules of, 441 42, assessment as per, 490 91, triple assessment of Pitt, 439, 440, 477, 523, 589, inflation in, Committee on Currency and Foreign Ex change on, 796 98, land tax in early history of, 397 98, revenue from, 398 99, schedules of A and B of income tax as, 399, legisla tive control in, 1042 45, local taxation in history of, 743 45, statistics showing, 749, system of grants to local authorities, 746, formula on which it is based, 748, principles governing, 746, lottery loans in, 885, method of spending in, 1030 35, mining in, 715 16, mmeral rights duty in, 399 400. octro1 in, 671, parhamentary control in early history of, 977, Government and private Member, 979, various ways by which, is secured, 977 78 note, payments

early history of, 631, as existing

by Post Office in, 721, payments due to USA, 1105, percentage of non tax revenue to total, 710 percentage distribution of tax and non tax revenue in, 210. percentage revenue, duect taxa tion, 295 96, poll tax in, 584, poor law in, 119, post, tele graphs, telephones, revenue from, 721 . railways in, fiscal results of, 723 , revenue, classification of, 1084, royal order in, 1031, Sinking Fund in, 855 59, history of, 888 95, stamp, first use of, for signature of the King, 1032 1033, stampdutym, as at present, 678 79, early history of, 678, State domains in, percentage revenue from, 713, subsidies, history of, 829, tariff in num ber of articles in, 632, principles of, 633, reforms by Huskisson, 627, 632 . taxation and national income, 1094, before and after the War, direct and indirect, 1097, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing for prices, 1092, un employment insurance in, 129 130, increase in the number of unemployed in, 177 78, war time finance of, twenty five votes of credit for, 901, wealth, 1107

Great Scal, 1031, use of, 1032 Greece, area, population, etc, 1071, capital levy in, 871, central bank in, limitations in regard to advances to State, 1055, cost of

Wai, 1106, debt in growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103 Grenville, Lord, contribution to public finance, 23, on Sinking Fund, 855, three leading prine ples of, regarding Sinking Fund,

Hadley, on certainty as canon of taxation, 219, on distinction between direct and indirect tax, 208, on railways, 728, on single tax, 333, on State versus private management of railways, 724 25, on taxation of cantal, 540

on taxation of capital, 540 Hahday, contribution to public fin ance, 23 Hamburg, wine cellar and apothe cary's shop, as sovereign's source of revenue, 200

Hamilton, Alexander, cited, 950, contribution to public finance, 26, on payment of debt, 828,

on the repayment of public debt in USA, 10078 Hamilton, Robert, fallacy of Pitt's

sinking fund, 27, his twelve maxims of finance, 892 95, on sinking fund, 855, 887, 888, proposal of sinking fund of, Dr Richard Price, 887

Richard Piice, 887 Harcourt, Sir William, on estate duty, 558 60

Harrison, Benjamin, President, veto power and, 1013

Harrison, William Henry, President, veto power and, 1013 Hart, Sir Robert, on the estimate of

the yield of land tax in China, 424 Hartley, contribution to public fin ance, 21

Harvey, contribution to public finance, 24

Hasbach, cited, 379 Hastings, Warren, cited, 155

Hayes, President, veto power and, 1013 Hearth tax, 588

Helfferich, cited, 700 Henry IV, on the power of the Commons, 1007

Hermann, cited, 309 Hurtford, Lord, Adam Smith and, 19 Hertzog, General, on education in the

Hertzog, General, on education in Union of South Africa, 111 Hesse, triennial budget in, 965 Higgs, Henry, on audit, 1050

High Commissioner of India, budget of, 962 Hill, Rowland, on Post Office reform,

719 Hitler, cited 955, 998

Hoarding, distinguished from saving, 781, special characteristics of India, 782 Hobbouse, Mr., on differentiation, 486

Hobson, on Stamp duties, 677 78 Hock, Von, contribution to public finance, 32

Hoffmann, contribution to public finance, 32 Holland, See ander Netherlands

Holland See under Netherlands Homer, on salt, 663 Hoover Monatorium, object of, 831 832, 835, 847

Hopkins, Sir Richard, on capital levy, 873 Horne, Sir Robert, cuttensm of Budget

by, 689 House duty, in Great Britain, 1084, yield of, 589, in other countries,

1097 Housing, 126, legislations for, 126 29 Huet, on inheritance taxation, 546 Hume, Adam Smith's friend, 19, 20,

cited, 813, on Sinking Fund, 868 Hume, James Deacon, modifications of the British customs laws by,

Hungary, area, population, etc., 1071, capital levy in, 870 71, cost of War, 1106, debt, growth of,

1098, land tax, 407 Huskisson, on excise, 659, on tariff reform, 627, 632 Hut. tax on, 388

Hutcheson, contribution to public finance, 17, on capital levy, 868 Huxley, criticism on Parnell, 74

Hythe conference, cited, 835, 846

Illinois, executive budget in, 957 Immovable property, definition of, 560 Impact, definition of, 336, 338 Impersonal tax, 327, distinguished

from personal, by Seligman, 327 Import duties, effects on agriculture, 622 23, incidence of, 357 61, popularity of, 623, taxes on

home produced goods and, 624 Impost, definition of, 281 Imp6t unique (of the Physiocrats), 22.

331, 332 Imprests, auditors of, 1046, abolition

of the auditors of, 1047 Improved value of land, tax on, 391, 394

Improvements on land, land taxation and, 401, 403 4

Inchesps Committee, 5, examples of economy, 62 63, on expenditure, 98, terms of inference, 98

Incidence, definition of, 336, dis tinguished from shifting, 336 37, general principles of, 348 50, on articles of internal trade, 357 63, on building rents, 367 68, on commodities, 551 54, on death duties, 386 87, on me 383 85, on interest and capital, 372 73, on monopoly, 354 67, on profiles, 373 77, on quasi rent, 377, on lates, 369 71, on rent, 364 67, on stamps, 675, on wages, 377 83, use of statistics in, 350 51, various writers

on, 339 46 Income, as basis of assessment, 480. 497. assessable, defined, 487. capital and, 480, 538, differentia tion and the nature of, 486. earned, 487, differentiation and, 485 . equal sacrifice theory, and the nature of, 306 7, from pro perty, 487, importance of, 259 260, 285, meome tax and, 480, investment, 487, money, 480. national method of calculating (1) aggregating income method, 238 40. (2) census of producting method, 240 49, percentage of ordinary expenditure to, 1903, relation of, to public expenditure. 190 . non agricultural, method of calculating in India, 242 49. progression and the nature of.

311 12, real, 480, unearned, 486 Income tax, abatements 488, Butish mcome tax and, 442, 444 45, 488 90, graduation by, 483, in India, 465 66, on insurance premiums, 494, principles of, 493. bachelors and, 474, basis of assessment 480, 497, methods of, 498 501, principles of, 498 99, based on the diminishing utility, 485 . British 1084, 1097, abate ments and allowance in, 442, 444 445, 488 90, changes in, between 1894 and 1930, 444 49, differentia tion between earned and unearned in, 444, 485 88, elasticity of, 438, extension of, to Ireland, 443, history of, 438 54, investments and, 479, rates of, 443, schedules

and their scope, 441 42, 449 54,

visitors and, 479 80, canital and,

481, 538, collection of, at the

source, 492, advantages and dis

advantages of, 495 96, benefit of

the principle of, 493, from 1913

in the USA, 494 95, importance

of, by the Royal Commission,

495, death duties and 487, 527.

538, definition of, 435, differ

entiation in, between earned and unearned, 444, 486 88, effect on capital, 538, evasion and 501 508, importance of, in recent years, 498 501, Pareto's law and, 508 18, exemption limit in, leasons for, 492, family allow ance and, 473, 474, 489 90, Gladstone on, 437, graduation and based on the principle of diminishing utility, 485, criticism of Gladstone and Mill. 484. meaning of, 294, 444 45, 483 methods of effecting, 484, Rig nano's plan and, 545, (m France). 472 74, (in Germany), 475, (in Great Butain) 436 57, 1084, 1097. (m India), 462 67, 1086 87, 1097, (m Italy), 474 75, 1097, (m Japan), 470 71, 1097-in the Dommions (Australia), 459 60, 1097, (Canada), 458, 1097, (New Zealand), 460 61, (Union of South Africa), 461 62, 1097, (in the United States of America), 467 470, 1097, mordence of, 383 85. misunderstanding in the, 383 85. investment income and, 479, 487 land tax, compared with, 399. local, as source of revenue, 758 60. main types of, 476, percentage vield of, in various countries, 436. progressive rates of, 287, resi dence and non residence con cerning, 477 80, Royal Com mission on, terms of reference, 436 37, scope of, 477 80

Inconvertible currency, equivalent to forced loans, effects of, 777 Increments, of value of land 491,

taxation of, ways of, 392 96
Indemnties, five classic instances of
836, principles in fixing, 845 46
India, accounts, method of classifica

tion and compulation, 1037, agricultural microne, method of enkulating, 242 44, 246, amuse ment tax m, 865, area, population, etc., 1071, borrowing of lones by Federation and Units m, 930, Budget Appropriation Act and absence of the same, 963, 962, central and provincial, 962, communitation of the same, 963, 963, enter and parts of, 961, 963 64, finance committee and, 994, money bills concerning, 990, 6m

wala's criticism on, 6, procedure in regard to, 962, difference of opinion concerning, solution for, 991 preparation of, 961 62, re appropriations in regard to, 1010. rulings of the Presidents con cerning, 1003 4, spending con cerning, 1035 36, veto power and, 1012, votable and non-votable items connected with, 1005. central and provincial govern ments, financial relations, 271 74, central and provincial heads of revenue m. 270 71, 466 67, changes in the distribution of revenues in recent years, 269 74. conversions in 927.28 cost of War, 1106 . customs advalorem duties, successful operation of, 628 note, history of (1) up to the year 1861, 641 42, (2) free trade period (1862-1915), 641 44, (3) War and post-Armistice period, 643, and (4) period beginning with the year 1922, 614 45, tariff, forms of a. 627.30 death duties absence of, 523, 567 68, nossible methods of levying, 569 76, during the Morbuls 567 note, debt analysis of, 1102, causes for the increase of deadweight, 927, growth of, 1072 73, 1098 1100 1101, history of, 927 30, pro ductiveness of, 927, ratio to 1evenue, 1072 73, 1103, table showing public, and interest bearing obligations 928, 29, unique character of, 927, double taxa tion, arrangement between Great Britsin and, as well as Indian states and, 319, excess profits duty in 603, excise in, 662 65 expenditure and national in come, 1083, allowing for prices, 1062, classification of, 107b 77, growth of, 1072 74, mereuse in. 1081, on debt services, 1104. finance members of, 1072 74, forests in, 713, Government of India Act in, 963, hoarding in, 782, income tax as at present governed by Income tax (Act XI of 1922) and amended, 1933, 464 465, graduation in 465 66, history of, 462, introduced by James Wilson in 1860, 462, schedules of, 462. mugation, revenue from, 717, land tax in 407, assess ment of, 411, percentage of land tax to total agricultural produce, 408, permanent and temporary settlement, 411-16, under Moghul period, 409, national income, calculation of, 247 48, non agricultural income of British, 242 49 . legislative control in. 1044, oction in North Western. 671 72, per capita debt. 1072 74. 1098, 1100 1101, per capita expenditure, 1072 74, per capita revenue, 1071, 1072 74, per centage distribution of public revenue to total revenue, 709. percentage revenue in direct taxa tion, 295, poll tax m, 582, postal, telegraph and telephones services, not revenue from, 721, fiscal results in, 722, investment habit in, 928, railways, fiscal results of, 722, management of, 725, separate budget for, 730 31, 962, reserve bank in, 1054, revenue classification of central and provincial governments, 1086 1087, local bodies, 1088, distribu tion of central and provincial governments, 1089, taxation and national income, 1094 95, before and after the War, 1090, 1096, burden of, 1096, 1097, central, provincial and local, 1096, ducet and indirect, 1086-87, 1088. per capita, 1091, 1096, per capita allowing for prices, 1092, treasury system for custody of public money in, 1035 36, methods of paying and receiving, 1028 29, 1030 , wealth, 1107

Indirect tax, Adam Smith on, 297, characteristics of, 299 300, definition of, 207 9, 295, Gladstone on, 805 6, ratio between direct and, 296, relation between direct and, 296, scope of, 673

Inductive method, meaning of, 9 Industrial activities of the State, 715

716, advantages of, 717
Industrial classes and protective

duties, 357 58
Inelastic demand, burden of taxation and, 349, commodity taxes and, 352 53, taxation of wages and, 381 83 Inflation, definition of, 794 Inheritance tax, advantages of, 548.

Inheritance tax, advantages of, 548. arguments for and against, 524 525 definition of, 522 effects of, 541 45, general principles of, 524 26 , history of, 523 24 , in federal constitutions, 552 56, in France, 579 80, in Germany, 580 . in Great Britain, 556 63 . in Holland, 581. in India, 567-74. in Italy, 580, in Japan, 581, in Spain, 581, in the Crown Colonies, 576, in the Dominions Australia, 564 65, Canada, 563 64. New Zealand, 565 66, Union of South Africa, 566 67. in the United States of America, 577 579, justifications of, 526 27, popularity of, in federal constitu tions, 521, revenue of, in federa tions, 555. Rignano's schome of. 545 51, statistics showing the importance of, in federal countries, 55d, whether the tax should be levied by the Foderal or State government or by both, 552 556

Institute of Government research, 957

Insurance, national, 124, social, 123, unemployment, 125 Insurance premiums and death duties,

539 note Interest, incidence of a tax on, 339, 341, receipts (India), 1086 87

Inter governmental debts, first m stance of, 828, suspensions of the payment of 832 See War debts Intermediate tariff, 637

Internal debt, 771, for economic development, 811, 1102

Internal taxes on consumption See Excise

International Settlements, Bank of, advantages of, 1067, difficulties of, 1068 67, functions of, 1068, limitations on, 1055, 1067, object of the creation of, 1066, origin of, 1065

International trade, taxes on, mon dence of, 357 63

Investment moome, 548, British m come tax and, 479, income tax and, 487

Ireland, extension of income tax to, 443, sinking fund of, 888 Irrigation, expenditure on, 1076 77, revenue from, 717 18, 1086 87

Italy, agricultural profits tax in, 406, amusement tax m, 685, area, population, etc., 1071, capital

levy m, 870, contribution to the science of public finance, 36 38, cost of War, 1106, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103, excess duty in, 667 68, expenditure allowing for prices, 1082, and national mcome, 1063, income tax in, 474 75 , land tax in, 406 , octroi m, 672, publications connected with budget in, 976, State domain, percentage revenue from. 713, succession duty in, 580 81, state monopoly in, 667, taxation and national income, 1094 95. before and after the War, 1090, direct and indirect, 1097, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing

for prices, 1092, wealth, 1107 Jack, estimate of cost of consumption in Bengal, 254

Jackson, President, veto power and, 1013 Jaeger, contribution to public finance,

Jamaica, succession duty in, 577 Jamieson, Sir G, on China, 423 24 Japan, area, population, etc., 1071,

borrowing by, 925, cost of War, 1106 central bank in, 1063, customs tariff m. 648 49, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of 1098, history of, 925 27, ratio to revenue, 1103, excise in, 668 70, revenue from, 668, expenditure allow ing for prices, 1082, and national moome, 1083, on debt services, 1104, extraordinary budget in, 972, floating debt, merease in, 927, mcome tax m, 470 71, indemnities received by, 837, inheritance tax m, 581, internal loans and their effects, 926, land tax in, 425, local taxation statistics, 754 55, percentage revenue of direct taxation in, 295, nailways, fiscal negult of, 723, separate budget for, 729 30, table VOL II

showing budget deficits and flublic debt, 926, taxation and national mcome, 1094 95, before and after ' the War, 1090, direct and indirect. 1097, per capita, 1091 pr capita, allowing for prices, 1092

Jefferson, cited, 908, on repayment of debt, 828, veto power and, 1013 Jefferson, Thomas, cited, 715 Jevons, contribution to public finance.

Jèze, contribution to public finance. 35, on classification of debts, 757 58, on French budget 953 Joanna, daughter of Richard le Tailleur, 946

John, the mason, 945

Johnson, President, veto power and, 1013 Johnson, Dr., on excise, 659

Joint stock banks, 1053 Jones, Richard, on Ricardian theory, 344

Judicial control, 1016, in France, 1041 42

Justi, Von. contribution to public finance, 18, on expenditure, 96, on the percentage relation of public expenditure and national income, 190

Kameralwissenschaft, 18 Kautilya, 3, 13

Kemmerer, on the advantage of the federal reserve system in the United States of America, 1053

Keynes, on capacity to pay, 846 King, arriving at national income by, 700

Kitchener, Lord, cited, 1049 Knowledge, tax on, 659 Kulisher, contribution to public fin

ance, 40 Labour party on capital levy, 865 Land custom duties, eather in origin,

Land acvenue, whether rent or land, 407, in India, 1086 87

Land tax, basis of, 390, 432 34, characteristics of, 388, compared with income tax, 399, in China 422 25, defects of, 424 25, in France, 404 6, in Great Britain, 397 400 1084, 1097, schedules A and B of mome tax as, 399, in

2 p

' India, during Moghul period, 409, future of settlement regarding. 420-21, Joint Parliamentary Com mittee and, 420, per capita land revenue, 418, percentage to total agricultural produce, 408 1ates of assessment, 411, 415 16, 1eforms and, 420 21, table showing rates of assessment per acre and with regard to temporary and per manent settlement in various provinces, 417, temporary settle ment of, 411 13, in Italy, 406, m Japan, 425 27, m other countries, 407, 1097, in Rome, 384 85, in the Dominions Australia, 400 402, Canada, 403, New Zealand, 402 3, mortgages of, 402, Union of South Africa, 403 4. in the United States of America, 427 32 . local taxation and, 758 759 , main lessons of, in Great

Britain and the Dominions, 404, method of levying the tax, 389, on unimproved value of, 401, 403 Land values, taxation of, 390, reasons for the increase in, 391 Land value dutics, 1084

Latvis, area, population, etc., 1071, debt, 1098 State owned central bank in, 1056 Lausanne agreement, 832, 837, 842

Law, Sir Edward F G, on customs, 643 Law and justice, expenditure on, in

India, 1076 77

Law and order, as primary function of State, 99 100, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77

Layton, Sir W. T., on data regarding

Lavon, Sir W T., on data legarding distribution of national debt, 104, 818, on national income, 238 League of Nations, classification of revenue by, 207, control of, in regard to inter State borrowing, 824, question of double taxation and, 324 26

Leake, P D, cited, 333 note

Least aggregate sacrifice, as theory in the distribution of the burden of taxation, 307 9, factors under lving, 308, meomes and, 308 Legacy duty, 325, as one of the main

sources of death duties in Great Britain, 556, exemptions of, 563, ratio, 562

Legislative Assembly, 991 95, refusal to veto budget in, 1014 Legislative budget, 956 Legislative council, 982 96, refusal to veto budget, 1014 rulings on non votable items by, 1004 5

Legislatures, control by, 1042 45, powers of, in U S A, 998 1000 Leroy Beaulieu, arbitrariness of pro

roj Beauleu, arbitanmess of progressive taxation, 314 note, attempt of, to lay down a percentage figure for the service of debt, 105, intention of legislation at the basis of distanction of direct and industrial activities of taxate, 715, on management of local finance, 292, on progressive taxation, 310, on property tax, 742

Leshe, Chiffe, cited, 344
Levy, Capital See Capital levy
Lincoln, President, veto power and,
1013

Landahl contribution to public fin ance, 40

List, Filedrich, cited, 58, on protective duties, 624

Loan, treatment of, as icvenue, 201,

Loan Council, operation of, in Australia, 153, 267, 293, 931, 932 Loans, camouflaged, 913

Local authorities, expenditure of, 732, 1078 79, general principles in regard to the perimission to bor low by, 173 77, glowth of expenditure on public works by, 172, limits to, regarding debt, 879, property tax as source of revenue to, 736-38, services ad

ministered by, 734, 735, 736, similarity of sources of revenue to, in various countries, 736, subventions or grants to, 734 35, subplements to taxes for, as a great source of revenue in various countries, 736, various sources of receipts to, 738 63, in India, 1038

Local debt, increase of, due to exten sive administrative functions, 780, 878, limitations to, 879, methods of raising, 878

methods of raising, 878

Local finance, control over, 764 65,
executive in, 763 64, necessity of,
765 66, jurisdictions in, 766

Local loans, methods of raising, 878, methods of repayment, 879 Local rates, statistics showing, 749

importance of, 733, variations of, from locality to locality, 660 61 London money market, compared with New York money market, 1053 54

Lotteries, monopoly of, 667, taxation, 681 Lottery loans, 778 79, 800 801, his

tory of, 885

Lotz, contribution to public finance.

Lutz, contribution to public finance, 30 Luxury taxes, 614 15. demand and

615 Lyndraper, Greyn le, cited, 945

McCulloch, J. R., cited, 709, con tribution to public finance, 29 30, estimate of public debt in 1847 (Great Bittam), 800, justifica toons of loan for national security, 165, on capital levy, 868, on principle of proportionate sacri fice, 217, on incidence of customs duties, 359, on sinking fund, 855, 876, on taxation of rent, 368, on texation of wages, 341

MacDonald, Dr A F, on federal sub sidies for education, 112 MacDonald, Mr Ramsay, on capital levy, 873-74

McKenna, Mr, on the scope of budget, 188, on the taxable capacity of Great Britain, 251

McKenna duties, abolition of 632 McKinley, President, veto power and, 1013

McKinley tariff in U S A , 646 Madison, President, cited, 908 veto power and, 1013

Madox, contribution to public finance, 23

Madras, tax on toddy m, 663, thirty years term of land revenue with

ment in, 413 Madura, hoards in, 783 Maccenas, cited, 784

Magna Charta, ancient and equitable duties and the old customs, 397, 621, restrictions on land tax.

397, taxation and, 977
Mallet, Sir Bernard, enquiry by, 692
Malthus, cited, 344

Mansfield, Lord, diffusion theory of taxation, 336, 345

Margmal tenth, 218
Marin, Maicel, contribution to public finance, 916

Mann, M Louis, on repayment of debt, 825 Marshall, estimate of economic wealth

of a nation from the aggregate mational moment multiplied by a verage meone, 240, on equit. able taxation, 303, on graduated sharing of the burden, 218, on mixions of a tax on international trade, 360, on inheritance tax, objections to, 556, on Riceato's reasonings on profits, 343, on taxation of reat, 367, on the function of analysis and deduc trous in economies, 9 10

Maitin, Mr., a subscriber to a tontine, 775 Maryland, budgotary procedure in, 956

Marx, cited, 332 Mase Dari, cited, 302

Massachusetts, budgetary procedure in, 956 Massie, contribution to public finance.

23 May, on supplementary estimates, 970 May Committee (Great Britain), 1043,

y Committee (Great Bistain), 1043, on expenditue chargeable to 2 R 2

VOL II

capital, 178, terms of reference, May, Sir Erskine, on land revenue of Great Britain at the end of Winiam's reign, 713, on veto,

Mazarin, Cardinal, on octroi, 671 Mazzola, cited, 302, contribution to public finance, 36

Meat, tax on, source of local taxation,

Medical and sanitation, expenditure on, m Indra, 1076 77 Messel, contribution to public finance,

34 Mellon, on debt, 778, on internal borrowing, 813, on sound tax

policy, 222 23 Member banks, central banks and,

Menger, contribution to public finance, 37 Meston, Lord, on the revision of land

revenue settlement in India, Mexico, national railways in, 724, 726

727 Micum, 838 Middle classes and bank ciedits, 788 Military budget in Germany, 1004

Military expenditure (defence, India), 1076 77, receipts from, 1086 87 Military war tax, 918 Mill, essay on Coleridge, 10, con

tribution to public finance, 27 Mill, John Stuart, on abatements, 488 on benefit of state expenditure, 57, on capital levy, 868, on classification of public expendi ture as necessary and optional,

88, on customs duties, 624, on death duties, 386, on direct and indirect tax, 208, on equal sacii fice theory, 306, on graduation 484, on methods of taxation. 217, on principles underlying State expenditure, 156, on pro gressive taxation, 310, on public value of land, 392, on rent and wages, 344 45, on stamp duty, 676, on taxation of future un earned increment, 332, of inter

national trade, 359 60, of surplus, 591, of wages, 380 81 Mmeral rights, duty on, 399 400

Mines, public property, 715 16 Minimum consumption, definition of, Minimum sacrifice, as a doctrine of taxation, 307 9 Minimum standard, definition of,

229

Minimum subsistence, meaning of,

Minister of Finance, his part in the preparation of budget, 949 55 Mint, expenditure on, 1076 77, 16

venue from, 1086 87 Mirabeau, the elder, contribution to public finance, 22, 23, on land tax, 331, on voting, 1004

Miscellaneous, expenditure in India, 1076 77 Mississippi, repudiation in, 788, 862 note

Mobility of capital and labour, as a condition in the shifting of a tax on commodities, 351 Moll, contribution to public finance, 34

Mollien, cited, 917 Mollien, le bon, appreciation of Wealth of Nations, 25 Money bills, definition and scope of

991, mitation of, 990, 1101 4, provincial governments of Indiaand, 992 93 Money income, as basis of assessment.

481 Money market, London and New York, compared, 1053 54 Monopolies, incidence of a tax on, 354

357, revenue from, 1097 Monopolists, distinguished from pro ducer, 354, kinds of, 355, manipulate the output so as to yield the highest revenue, 354

Monopoly gains, tax on, 312, in cidence of taxes on, 354 57 Monopoly State, 667, 717 Monroe, President, veto power and,

1013 Montchietien, on capital levy, 873 Montesquieu, contribution to public

finance, 15, 20, cost of defence, 96, on progressive taxation. 310, on progressive taxation in ancient Athens, 217

Montgomery, on moome tax procedure, 496 Moratorium, Hoover, object of, 831

832, 835, 847

Moreau de Beaumont, Adam Smith's indebtedness to, 214 Mosellet, contribution to public fin ance, 23

Morrill tariff of 1861 in USA, 646 Mostgages, land tax and, in New

Zealand, 402 Motor vehicles, taxation of, 588, 1084, us source of local revenue,

738 Mucklebackit, Maggie, cited, 230

Munitions levy, 600 602 Munro, Sir Thomas, cited, 411

Napoleon, Bank of France and, 1029, 1041, 1042, on indemnities, 836, 995, public debt of France under,

Napoleon III, public debt of France under, 917

Natal, succession duty in, 566 National Bank See Central bank

National debt, compared with individual's debt, 787 See under Public Debt

National debt and taxation, com mittee on See under Committee on National debt and taxation National guard, 281

National income, and government expenditure, 1083, and taxation,

1094 95 percentage of ordinary expenditure in different countries to, 190 93, relation of, to public expenditure, 190 National Tax Association, 431, 548,

595, 598 Nationalisation of banks, dangers in,

1057 note Natural liberty, function of the sovereign according to the system of, 54

Navy bills, 884 Nebenius, contribution to public fin

ance, 32 Nebraska, executive budget in, 957 Necessities, avoidance of tax on, 310,

incidence of tax on, 353 Necker, contribution to public finance,

23, 916 Negative abatements, 488

Netherlands (Holland), 824, abolition of local income tax in, 262, area, population, etc., 1071, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, natio to revenue, 1103, expendi

ture on debt services, 1104, in heritanco taxation in, 523, 581 oction in, 671 72, sovereign's fund m. 200 Neumann, contribution to public fin

ance, 34 Nevada, absence of inheritance tax in. 522

New Mexico, executive budget in, 957

New South Wales, betting tax in, 682,

death duty in, 564 New York, money market, compared with London money market, 1053 54

New Zealand central bank m, 1051. charitable relief in, 124, cost of War, 1106, death duties in, 565-66 debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103. public history of, 930 33, cycess profits tax m, 602, excee duty m, 660, expenditure on deht services, 1104, meomie tax in, 460 61, land tax in, general features of, 401, mortgage and, 401 , railways in fiscal results of, 723, tanff system m, 639 49 Nicholson, contribution to public

finance, 10, on classification of public expenditure, 86 87, on common benefit and some special benefit in all kinds of public expenditure, 86, on ideal of public expenditure, 78

Nitti, contribution to public finance,

Non agricultural income method of calculating, 242, 246, Mr Dada bhoy Naoron's estimate of, in Butish India, 248, criticism, 244, scope of, 245, tables show mg, 243 44

Non residents, taxation of income and, 477 80

Non tax revenue, as one of the main bearls in classification, 211. revenue from, in various countries, 709 10, 1084, 1086 87, scope of, 708, statistics showing the per centage of, to total, 709

Norman standard, definition of, 292 Norman, Mr , on difficulties of Inter national Bank of Settlements, 1066 67, on State interference with contral banks, 1056

North, stamp duty upon any recent for any legacy or share or residence of the personal property of a deceased person, 523

North, Lord, Adam Smith and, 535 Northcote, Sir Stafford, formation of his new sinking fund in 1875, 890 Norway, area, population, etc., 1071, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103,

expenditure on debt services, 1104 . succession duty in, 522 Note issue authority of a central bank, 1059 60, reason why Govern ment is not entrusted with, 1060

Occasional profits, taxation of, 481,

536 Occasional property, taxation of, 542 Occupier, incidence of building rent

on, 367 69 Octron as a source of local taxation. 756 58 definition of, 670 71 disadvantages of, 671, early

history of, 671, system of excise, 670 . unpopularity of, 672 Ogilvie, on land values, 332 Ohio, ieal and personal taxation in, 740

Old age pensions, 123, in various countries, 124, qualifying age for, 132, rates of, in Great Butam, 132 33, m the USA, 134 whether it should be con tributory or non contributory, 131

Onerous rates, 734 Open market transactions of a central bank, 1059

Opium, duty on, 662, revenue from, 1086 87 Ordinary and extraordinary expendi ture, 93 94, classification of

public revenue into, 206, defini tion of, 187, scope of, in various countries, 188 Oussa, Bihar and, thirty years term of land revenue settlement in.

412, 414, 419 Pame, on the absorption of rent by

taxation, 332 Palgrave, on criminal proceeding in

early times, 945 Pantaleoni, contribution to public

finance, 36, 37

Paper currency reserve, 1030 Par exercice, account, its closing in France, 966 67

Par aestion, account, its closure in France, 966 67

Pareto, contribution to public finance, 37.38. Law of, as test of accuracy of income tax returns. 508, objects of, 509, should no longer be used for tax avasion. 516 18 . statistics according to. 511 15

Parieu, De, contribution to public finance, 35 Parliament, financial powers of, 950.

977 78, 1007, ruling on voting of expenditure, 1006 Parliamentary control, meaning of,

Parnell, Sir Henry, on methods of public expenditure, 1019 note. on overgrowth of expenditure. 28, on scope of expenditure of

government, 73 74 Parsimony, contrast to economy, 61 Partial repudiation See under Re

pudiation Paul, Herbert, on civil service, 101 Paymaster General, 945, duties of, 1034 35 , his accounts, 1033 34 , his office, 1033, paying agent of

government, 1033 Payments due to U S A , 1105 Payne tariff in U.S.A., 647, 648 Peddling, tax on, 737, 756 Peel, Sir Robert, abolition of customs

duties by, 299, 627, 633, income tax and, 435, 439, 442 43, Pelham, conversion of debt by, 896 Pennsylvania, budgetary piocedure

in, 956, inheritance tax in, as early as 1826, 523 Pensions, old age, in various countries, 123 24, qualifying age for, 132, rates of, in Great Britain, 132 33, m USA, 134, whether it

should be contributory or non contributory, 131 Pepys, Samuel, on poll tax, 584, on

Sir Stephen Fox, 1019 Per capita, debt, 1071, 1072 73, 1098, 1100 1101, expenditure, 1071, 1072 74, allowing for pinces, 1082, national income, 1071, revenue, 1071, 1072 74, taxa

tion allowing for prices, 1692, before and after the Wai, 1091 Permanent Settlement, of land revenue, 411 13, future solution of the problem of, by the introduction of income tax similar to

duction of income tax similar to that of Great Britain, 420 21 Perpetual rentes, borrowing in, 849 Pershing, General, cited, 829 Personal tax, distinguished from

Impersonal, 326, 327 Petition of Rights, 977

Petrol tax, statistics showing invenue from, in U.S.A., 656

Petty, Lord Henry, a scheme of Smking Fund, 888

Petty, Sir William, contribution to public finance, 8, 15, on the estimate of national income, 238 Physiocrats, doctime of tavation, 21, simple unique, 21, 331, 332, on the judgmen of a tax, 329.

the mudence of a tax, 329, produit nst, 21, 215, 331, 339 Pierce, President, veto power and,

1013 Pierson, cited, 302, contribution to public finance, 38

Pigou, A. C., classification of expenditure into transfer and non transfer expenditure by, 89.90, on capital levy, 865, on double travation, 318, on equal sacrifice, 218, on taxation of surplus, 591 on undfall taxation, 605

Pité, assessod taxes, 439. income tax, 435, objections to difficentiation in, 486, increase of stamp duty by, 623, land tax of, 198, on customs duties, 632, on direct consumption taxes, 588, on evasions of income tax, 505, sunking frand of, 888, 905, struggle with Fox, 1014, subsudies by, 829, triple assessment of, 439

440, 477, graduation in, 484 Plato, cited, 255, on education, 113, on salt, 663

Plehn, classification of public expenditure by, 85, contribution to public finance, 30

Poland, area, population, etc., 1071, capital lovy in, 869, debt in, 1098, health insurance in, 124 Police, expenditure on, in India, 1076

1077 Polish levy, result of, 869 Political debt, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77

Political loans, for financial reconstruction, 823, dangers of, 824
Polit, President, veto power and, 1013
Politicas beload to be earlier in

Poli taxes, believed to be earlier in origin, 388, 582, early history of, 583 84, in Assam (India), 587, in Burnia (India), 581, in the United States of America, 585, in the Union of South Africa, 585 86

Poor rate, 149, 151

Poor relief, in England, 119, in France, 122, in Germann, 122, in India, no system, 123, pro vision against famme relief, 123, in Japan, 123, in New Zesland, 123, in Scotland, 120 21, in the United States of America, 122

United States of America, 122
Population, increase of, as one of the
causes for the growth of public
expenditure, 48 40, of various
countries, 1071

Ports and pilotage, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77, revenue from, in India, 1086 87 Portugal, cost of war, 1106 debt,

growth of, 1098, ratio to revenue, 1103, octrorim, 671 7.2 Postlethwaite, James, contribution to

public finance, 23
Postlethwayt, Malachy, contribution
to public finance, 24

Post Office, collection of revenue by, 947, early history of, 718, estimates of, 952, functions of, and principles of chirging revenue, 719.0, payments by, in Great Britain, 721, statistics showing net revenue from, in various countries, 721, whether, should produce a considerable revenue to State or should simply pay its way, 720

Post, and telegraphs, expenditure on, in India, 1078 77, revenue from, in Great Britain, 1084, in India, 1086 87

Preferential tariff, 637 Premium loans, 779

Premiums, Insurance, income tax and, 491 92, death duties and, 425 note President and the budget in U S A, 957 Presidents and veto power in U S A, 1012 13 Presumptive income tax, one of the types of moome tax. 477 Price, compared with tax and fees.

202 , definition of, 202 Price, Sir Richard, contribution to public finance, 23, his scheme of sinking fund in his treatise, 855, 856, 888, on recoverent of dobts. 895

Price level, capital levy and, 864, 868. finance by bank credits and, 794 798, increment duties on land and, 391, 393 94

Prices, index numbers of, 804, 1090 Prideaux, Edmund, postmaster, 718 Primary expenditure in India, 1076 77 Principles, a conflict of, 224 25 Privy Scal, 1031, use of, 1032

Producer, distinguished from mononolist. 354

Productive and unproductive expends ture distinguished, 189 90 Productive debt, burden of, 811 12

Product net, 21, 215, 331, 339 Professional earnings, taxation of, 443 Profits, elements of, 365, 373, in cidence of a tax on, 373 77, by various writers, 339 44, agri cultural taxation of, in Italy, 406, excess taxation of, 598 605, occasional or non recurring,

tax on, 481 Progressive taxation, definition of, 299 . future of, 313 . mcreasing popularity of, 310, 314, object tions to, by classical economists, 310 relation to nature of income. 311, relation to proportional sacrifice theory, 309 10, supporters among the precursors of Adam Smith, 310

Property, movable and immovable, 560, administration of a tax on. 723 . fixing of rates, 741 . rates in England, Wales, and Scotland, 560, in Gormany, 750, taxation of, in USA, 739 40, history of, 739 40

Proportional taxation, characteristics of, 309, definition of, 294 95. relation to equal sacrifice and classical economists, 309

Protective duties, contrasted with revenue duties, 623, demand and, 623 24, general economic con siderations concerning, 623 25. home industries and, 624, prices and, 624 25, using and infant industries and, 624 25

Provincial rates, revenue from, in India, 1086 87

Piussia, disappearance of export duties in, 621, fiscal year in, 965. indemnity paid by, 836, local taxation in, 750, principles of "KAG" m. 752 53. property tax and rates, 750, railways in. 726, sensuate budget for railways in, 729, refusal to vote budget. 1014 . seven vests' budget in, 965 Public Accounts, absence of complete, in Great Britain from 1714 to

1822, 940 42 Public Accounts, Commissioners of, recommendation for one fund, 941 Public Accounts Committee, 1021.

legislative control by, 1042 Public Authorities, definition of, 3

Public credit, a product of modern times, 781 84, advantages and disadvantages of, 785 87, capital and, 785 86, finance of, by 10 course to banks, 794, causes for the recourse, 795, effects of creating, 787, 795, 798, general conclusions, 795, inferiority of, to taxation, 795, poorer classes and, 795, individual's expenditure and, 795, permanent nature of, 787, private and, compared, by, 784

787 88, state hoarding replaced Public debts analysis of, of some countries, 1102, burden of comparison of the actual or market value of debts as an index of the, 810. duect and indirect, 811 18, factors to be considered in the estimate of the, 804, factors to be considered in com paring the, of various countries, 807, methods of estimating the (1) percentage of public debt to national wealth (table), 806, (2) percentage of debt charges to national income (table), 806, (3) per capita (table), 807, (4) pro portion of expenditure for the debt services in relation to the annual budget, 808 9, (table) 810, in Great Britain, 817, of various countries, 804, charac

teristics of 776 77, classification of, 771, 775, definition of, 771, growth of, 779, in various coun tues, 1098, in India, 1072 73, 1098, 1100 1101, history of in Australia, 930 33, in France, 913 923, m Germany 923 25, in Great Britain, 882 906, in India, 927 30, m Japan, 925 27, in New Zealand, 930 33, m the United States of America, 907 13. internal, for economic development, 811, national wealth and, 818 20, of India, 1072 73, 1100 1101, of twenty seven countries, 779, of valious countries, 808, 1071, per capita, of India, 1071, 1072 73, 1098, 1100 1101, of various coun tries, 1071, 1098, principles of floating, 799 803, productiveness and unproductiveness of, 811 12, ratio to revenue, 780, 1103, repayment of absence of any formula m, 853, advantages and effects of, 851 54, early history of, m various countries, 849 51, methods of (1) sinking fund, 854 59, (2) conversion, 859 62, (3) repudiation, 852, 862 64, 788, (4) capital levy, 864 78-other methods of, 852, taxation and, 853, usual method of, 852, scope of, 881 82, services on, in terms of ordinary expenditure, 1104, table showing the percentage yield of bonds in various coun tries, 809, table showing the total of, of the United Kingdom in 1914-1920, and other years, in actual figures and reduced to the pre War price level, 807 Public domain, basis of public revenue

m early times, 712, gradual diminution of, 713, revenue from, 710, 713 14

Public enterprises, commercial and industrial, 715, canals, 721 22, irrigation, 717 18, manufactures, 716 17, mines, 715 16, mono polies, 717, posts and telegraphs, 718 21, railways, 721 31, tram ways, 722

Public expenditure, canons of, 77 b3, capital, chargeable to, 159 86, classification of, 84, 88 93, dis tribution of, 1078 80, percentage, in various countries, 94s, economic derelopment, 143s, economy and, 79 80; growth of, 97s, rdeal of, 75, national income agd, 190, normal, of a country determined by historical conditions or previous legislation, 63, of different countries, 39 94s, private expenditure and, compared, 70 72, scope of, from individualisate standpoint, 72 47 from soup-political standpoint, 74 76 on

Public health, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77

Public money, custody of, 1028, in France, 1029, in Great Britam, 1029, in India, 1028, in U.S.A., 1029, payment of, and receipt of, 1030

Public revenue See under Revenue Public value of land, taxation of, 390, methods of, 392 96, effect on prices, 391

Public works, expenditure on, in India, 1076 77, 10xenue from, in India, 1086 87

Pudlicote, Richard de, cited, 945, 946 Punjab, twenty years term of land

resenue settlement in, 413 Pupin, divisions of, national income by, 700

Purchasing power, 4, 16, effect of credit creation and, 787, 795 Pym, introduction of direct taxation into England by, 657

Pyx Chamber and chest, 946

Quasi personal taxes, 476
Quasi rent, definition of, 377 note,
incidence of tax on, 377

Queen Victoria, on death duty in Great Britain, 558 59

Queensland, death duty in, 564-65, tax on ununproved land values in, 401

Quesnay, contribution to public fin ance, 22, on meidence of tax on land, 339, on single tax, 331

Railways, Acworth Committee's arguments for and against, in regard to State management, 725.26, capital on, 723, expenditure on, in India, 1076.77, financial results of, in different countries, 728, fixing of rates, 727 28, in Prissia, 726, in valuous countries, 726 27, Inter State Commerce Commission on, 728 29, proportion of world's mileage of, in different countries, 722 23, revenue from, m India, 1088 87, separate budget for, 141, 729 31

Raja Todar Mal, cited, 411 Ralph Allen of Bath, cited, 719

Rates, definition of, 369, incidence of, in regard to taxation of site value, 370 71, on property as a source of local revenue, 734, 738 742, table showing local 749

Rau, contribution to public finance, 32, 205, on fees 203 Real income, as basis of income tax,

480 Real property, estate duty and, 560

Reappropriations, 809
Reciprocal tariff, 637
Reed, David, Senator, on sales tax,

Refunds, drawbacks of, 1076 77
Registration duties, 673, 675 76,
revenue from, in India, 1086 87,
in other countries, 1097

Regressive tax, definition of, 294, 313 Reichsbank, 955, German Govern ment and, during the War, 795 Reichsrat, part played by, in the

legalisation of the budget, 996 97, in the preparation of the budget, 954 55 Reichsschuldenverwaltung, adminis tration of national debt by, 955 Reichstag, part played by, in the

legalisation of the budget, 997, m the preparation of the budget, 956 Relative tavable capacity, Bittonian Treasury's Mamorandum on, 231, definition of, 231, examples of, 228, factors to be taken in constructing an index of, 255 56, 257, view of income tax alone for, is not of income tax alone for, is not estatisfactory, 255, varous tests

of, in Great Britain, 231-32 Religion, expenditure on, in Great Britain, 118, in France churches separated from State in 1905, 118, Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, 118 Rent, medence of a tax on, 365 67, not a factor affecting price, 364, tax on Adam Smith's theory of, 340 41, Mill's theory of, 345, Physiocenta's theory of, 345, Ricardo's theory of, 342, Rents, building, medence of tax on.

367 69

Rents, true, tax on, 365 66 Reparations, Agent General for, 840, burden of, 844 15, close con nection of, with Wai debts, 835, definition of, 834, four points in the history of, 834, future of the tanaster problem of, 847 48, history of, 835 44, relationshipbetween paying and receiving countries, 835, transfer and, 846 847, war indemnities and, 838

Repudiation of debt, definition of, 844, distinguished from default, 863, effects of, 863 64, method of repaying debt, 852, partial, 862 863, usual forms of, 863

Reserve Bank of India, 1054
Reserve Bank of South Africa, 1051
Reserve Banks, Federal, in USA,
1052

Reserve funds, 1010

Residence, British, in relation to in come tax, 320 21, 330, definition of, for purposes of taxation, 328 Responsibility of central authorities

of, for purposes of talation, 328
Responsibility of central authorities
in giving grants to Units, 290
Revenue, public, as a main division
of the study, 4, classification of,

200, 205 6, 211 12, collection of 1023, as at present in Great Butam, 1028, early history of, in France, 1023, m Great Britain, 1023 28, distribution of central, provincial and local, determined by historical conditions, 259. distribution of, in Australia, 266 267, in Canada, 263 65, in France. 282 84, m Germany, 275 79, m Great Britam, 263, in India, 269 274, in Switzerland, 279, in the Union of South Africa, 267 69, in the United States of America. 279 82, financial assistance to Units in Constitutional Acts regarding the distribution of 288. general principles and conclusion regarding the distribution of, in various countries, 284 93, in

Great Butain, 1084 . in India. 1086 87, percentage distribution of, in India and Great Britain. 210 . satso of debt to 1103

Revenue system, characteristics of a good, 197 99

Bacardo, David, contribution to public finance, 27, on capital levy, 868, on incidence, 340, on merdence of a tax on meome 383 384, on rent, wages and profits. 343 46, on meeting war expends ture out of loans, 789 90, on repayment of dcbt, 852, on taxation of building sent, 367. capital, 535 36 note, ient, 464,

surplus, 591, wages, 380 Ricca Salerno, contribution to public finance, 36, 302, on character istics of good tax system, 213

Richald, M , on octroi, 757 Richelieu, on education, 114

Rignano, crted, 36, 529, 540, differ ential rates of, 546, scheme of, in regard to graduation according to time, 545, basis of, 543. theory of, 547 note, variations of the plan, 550

Riksbank, 1057

Riksdag, 1057

Roads, keeping of, 721-22 Robinson, on tauff reform, 632

Rogers, Thorold, on public domain, 712. on Turgot, 214

Rome, customs in, 620, jugers tax m, 390, land tax m, 396 97, octros in, 671, poll tax in, 583 Roosevelt, President, veto power and,

Roscher, classification of public expenditure by, 88, contribution to economic science, 21, 32, 33, on characteristics of good tax system,

213, on mmes, 716 Rothschild, Lord, on foreign loans, 776 Rowntree, cited, 692

Royal assent, 986 note

Royal Commission, on assessment, 500, on double taxation, 321 24. on guaduation, 484 87, on im portance of collection at the source, 496, on mcome tax, 446, 484, 486

Royal Order, 1031

Rumania, cost of War, 1106, debt, growth of, 1098

Ruskin, division of books by, 40 Russia, area, population, etc. 1071. cost of War, 1106, debt, growth of, 1098, repudiation of debt in. 862 63 . State domains in, 713 . State owned central bank in, 1056 Ryotwari system, land revenue under.

1139

in India, 413 Sa'ad, Arab General, 784

Sacrifice, aggregate, distribution of taxation and, 308, factors under lying 308, incomes and, 308

Sacrifice, equal, but helor and manual man and 406. I S Mill on. 306, quantitative aspect of income and, 306, windfalls and, 306

Sacrifice, proportionate, character istics of, 309, definition of, 291 295. relation to equal sacrifice and classical economists, 309 10 Safeguards necessity of, 1015. Joint Committee on, 1014 15

Sales tay, characteristics of Australia, 619 in Belgium, 618, in Canada, 618 in France 616, in Germans, 616, disposition of the proceeds of, in various coun tries. 615 16 importance of, 260 61. objections to 613 14. rates and basis of 612 13. score of, in various countries, 606, 611 612. statistics of, in various countries, 608 9, statistics show ing its importance, 607, suit ability and productiveness of 619, system of collecting, by affixing stamps 606 7

Salt, duty on in Great Britain, 658, in India, 664, monopoly of, 662, 668, 670, per capila consumption of, m India, 664, revenue from, 665, in India, 1086 87

Salt gabelle, 422, 666, main exciso tax in China, 668, net revenue from, 689

Samuel, A M, on the ability of market, 676 77 Samuel, Su Herbert, investigations by,

regarding burden of debt, 692 Sanction, as a canon of expenditure, 80 82, administrative, 1035,

technical, 1035 Saving and Enterprise, effects of death

duties on, 541 44 Saving and Spending, theory of, 65 an important problem, 66, effects | of, 67, public and private com pared, 69

Say, Horace, creed, 34 Say, Jean Baptiste, contribution to public finance, 35, on profits, 374, on progressive taxation, 310 Say, Léon, contribution to public

finance, 34, on Turgot, 214 Say, Louis, cited, 34

Scaccarium, 943

Schäffle, contribution to public fin ance, 34, on meeting all extra ordinary expenditure out of loans,

Schedules of Income tax, in Great Britain, 441 42, 449 54, assess ment as per, 490 91, A and B of, for land tax, 399

Schanz, contribution to public finance, 34, on meeting all extraordinary expenditure out of loans, 159 Schmoller, Gustav, on induction and

deduction, 9 Scientific and miscellaneous, expendi ture on, m India, 1076 77, revenue from, in India, 1086 87 Scotland, education in, 1078, 115

116, poor ichef in, 124 Scott, cited, 946 Scott, Sir Walter, cited, 230

Sea custom duties, earlier in origin, 620 Seckendorff, cited 18

Secondary expenditure, 1076 77 Seligman, E R A, on certainty in taxation, 220, on characteristics of special assessments, 219, on classification of public revenue, 206, on difference between per sonal and impersonal taxes, 327, on differentiation in lates, 477. on diffusion or absorption theory, 346, on distribution of taxation, 302, 321, on divorce between theory and practice, 30, on im portance of precision in assess ments, 219, on meeting war expenditure, 790, on tax on corporations, 482, on tax on profits, 376, on succession duty in the United States of America 553, place of his work in financial literature, 30

Seringapatam, looting at, 783 Servia, cost of War, 1106, debt, growth of, 1098

Settlement, land, decision of per manent, by the East India Com pany, 412, future of, 421, permanent and temporary, 411, survey and basis of, 416, thirty years period regarding, 413 Shah Jahan, cited, 410

Sherifls, collection of revenue by, 1024, rendering of accounts by,

Sherwell, cited, 692

Shifting and incidence of taxation, definition of, 336, distinguished by the Committee on National Debt and Taxation, 336 37

Shivaji, plunder by, 783 Shore, Sir John, on settlement, 411 Short term debt, 774

Shultz, contribution to public finance, 30

Siam, public debt, 1098 Sidgwick, on direct and inducet taxa tion, 208, on inheritance tax, 536 Sinclair, Sir John, contribution to public finance, 22, 23, 214, on

public accounts, 940 Single tax, 330, drawbacks of, 332 34 Sinking fund, 27, 163, 164, 166, 174, 182, 186, 266, 267, 849, 879, attachment of, to loans, 891, changes effected in, 857 58 Committee on National Debt and Taxation on 857, definition of, 854, early history of, 855, formation of a new, 856, suspen sion of, 891, history of, before 1716, 885 86, history of, 1717 1788, 887, object underlying Pitt's, 888, old, origin of, 855, principles in the management of, 859, resolution of the House of Commons on, 889, results of the examination of the British, 892, Sir Robert Walpole's, 886, Sir Strafford Northcote's new, 890, suspension of, 856, table show

Site value, incidence of tax on, 393, taxation of, as source of local revenue, 739

ing national debt charges in cluding, 891

Slavery, abolition of, 789

"Slice" system of graduation, 485 Smith, Adam, as tutor to Duke of Buccleuch, 19, contribution to public finance, 22 23, esteem for

Quesnay, 22, on advantages of State banks, 711, on ability or faculty theory, 305, on the Bank of England, 1051 52, on canons of expenditure, 77 83, of taxation. 213 25, on capital levy versus taxation, 165, on capitation taxes, 587, on classification of public revenue, 200 201, on dis tinction between wages and labour, 379 80, on East India Company, 73, on education, 107, on estate duty, 533, on expenda ture on defence, 98 . on fees, 203 . on functions of the State, 54 55 on hoarding, 781 82, on import duties, 623, on incidence of a tax on, building rent, 367, capital and interest, 372 73, internal trade, 358, land, etc. 339 40. profits, 374, on indirect tax. 297 . on investments, 784 85 , on law and order, 99 100, on meeting war expenditure, 791, on political economy, 7, on propor tional taxation, 309 10, on ient. 312, on scope of public expendi ture, 71 73, on stamp duties, 675 . on State enterprise, 710 11 . on taxation of capital, 535, remarks of Physiogratic doctrine, 21

marks of Physiogratic doctrine, Smith, Vincent, on hearding, 783 Smuggling, 221, 632, 668

Soap, tax on, 659
Social services, expenditure on, 106
138, in India, 1076 77, icvenue
from, in India, 1086 87

Social welfare, 308
Solon, four classes of citizens in the
time of, 310, principle of gradua
tion in the legislation of, 484
Sonnenfels, Von, contribution to pub

lie finance, 19
South Africa, Union of, sies, popula
tion, etc. 1071. cost of Wai

an Arizas, Chino in , area, jopias, topos, constitution, and the constitution of revenue, 1103, dastubut ton of revenue, 1203, everse in, 661 82, expenditure on dash services, 1104, income taxed by normal tax, super tax and drudent dax, 461, lend tax in, 403, poll tax in, 585 86, post office, revenue from, 721, railways in, revenue from, 721, railways in,

fiscal results of, 723, reserve bank of, 1951 1963, separate railway budget m, 729, sources of federal revenue m, 289, taxa tion before and after the War 1980, direct and indirect, 1997, per capita, 1991

1141

South Australia, tax on unimproved land values in, 401

Spain, area, population, etc, 1071, debt analysis of, 1102, growth of, 1098, into to revenue, 1103, excise in, 668, expenditure on debt services, 1100, inheritance tax in, 581, oction in, 671.72, state domain in, perientage revenue from 713.

Special assessments compared with fees, 203, 261, Setigman on the characteristics of, 203, source of local revenue, 743

Specific duty, 209, advantages and disadvantages of, 627, 29, com pared with ad inlocen dutics, 627, 629, definition of, 627, eav, for valuration, 627, populanty of, 631

Spence, cited, 332 Spencer, cited, 55, 56, 332

Spending, method of, in Great Britain, 1030 35, in India, 1035 36

Stamp, method of calculation of national income by, 237 38, estimates of national income by, 239, 242, 700

Stamp duties, collection of tumoure tax by afturg stamps, 674, distinguished from taxes, 674, judixial and no judicial, 675, incidence of, 675, percentage of, to total revenue in tarnous coun ties, 673, principles in imposing, 680, revenue from in Great Britain, 1084, in India, 1086 87, in other counties, 1097

Stamp, Sir Jossah, analysis of taxes by, 213, contribution to publishance, 31, estimate of the yield of capital levy in Great Britain, 872, on absolute taxable cap actly, 229 50, on basis of assessment of income tax, 499, on collection of tax at the source, 483, on equal sacrifice theory, 307, on question of public debt and national wealth, 819, on

ieparation payments, 846, on uses of Pareto Law, 509 . Report on double taxation by, 321 Stanhope, Earl, on conversions, 895, on sinking fund, 886

Star Chamber, 1020 State borrowing, limits of, 787,

peculiarities of, 787 89 States, classification of, 775, methods

of control by, in preventing the investor from using alternative methods of investment, 802 Stationery and printing, expenditure

on, in India, 1076 77, ievonuo from, in India, 1086 87 Statistics, relation of, to economics

and public finance, 78, use of, in incidence of taxes, 350 51 Stein, Von, contribution to public finance, 32, on meeting extra

ordinary expenditure out of loans. 159, tax as part of cost of pro duction, 347

Stores, audit of, 1049 Stourm, René, contribution to public

finance, 35, on British budgetary system, 996, on collection of revenue, 1023, on French fiscal period, 966

Strachev, Su John, on Condorcct, 662 Strachev, Sir Richard, on the distribu tion of revenue in India, 269 Straits Settlements, estate duty in,

Strong, Governor, on the formula for controlling pages, 1063-64

Stuart, Cohen , contribution to public finance, 39, on distribution of the burden of taxation, 302

Stuart, Sir James, contribution to public finance, 16, 17, 20 21 Sub accountants, duties of, 1040 Subsidies, early history of, in Great

Britain, 829, versus Wat loans, Subventions to local authorities, 147,

153, 154, 157, 158, 279, 289, 734, Succession duty, effect on saving and enterprise, 540 45, main source for death duties in Great Biriam,

556, exemptions of, 563, rates in Great Britain, 562 Suez Canal shares, 52, 168, 207, 722,

Sugar, tax on, 636

Sukkur Barrage (India), largest irriga tion, 162, 189 718 Sully, on the collection of revenue. 1023

Summary of the work, 10 12 Sumner, Loid, on the airangement of

properties so as to pay less taxa tion, 502 Super tax, graduation by, 465 66, 484

Superannuation, receipts in aid of, 1086 87 Supplementary budgets, 969, advan-

tages of, 970 . Gladstone on, 971 Supplementary estimates, Gladstone on, 189, 971, legalisation of, 987 . May on, 970

Supply, Committee of, duties of, 981. powers of, 982

Surtax, capital and, 538 Surat, sack of, 783 Surcharge, in France and India, 520

Surplus, as a canon of expenditure. 82 83 , are profits, 375 , taxation of, 590 91

Sweden, area, population, etc., 1071. debt analysis of, 1102, mowth of, 1098, 18410 to 16venue, 1103. expenditure on debt services, 1104, land tax m, 407, State owned central bank in, 1056.

succession duty in, 522 Switzerland, area, population, etc. 1071, capital levy in, 871, debt growth of, 1098, 1atto to revenue. 1103, distribution of sevenue in, 279, expenditure on debt ser

vices, 1104, inheritance tax in. 581, old age pension in, 124, post, telegraph, telephones, re venue from, 721, separate rail ways budget in, 729, taxation before and after the War, 1090,

Tacitus, on land tax in Rome, 396, use of the term " parsimony " by,

per capita, 1091

Taft, President, veto power and, 1013 Tailleur, Richard le, 946 Tallies, as receipts, 884, 943 note.

abolition of, 944 Tangorra, contribution to public

finance, 36 Tariff, form of a, 627, kinds of, 637,

number of articles in, in Great Britain, 632, principles of new,

taxable capacity, statistical de

1143

in Great Bittain, 633, reform of, in Great Britain, 627, 632
Tasmania, amusement tax in, 684, estate duty in, 564
Tassaig, contribution to public mance, 30, on American tax, 430, on

Taussig, contribution to public finance, 30, on American tax, 430, on characteristics of a tax, 204 Tax, absence of guid pro quo in, 204, compayed with fees, prices, and

compared with fees, prices, and fines, 202 3, definition of, 204, direct and indirect, see the terms . distribution of, theories of, 304. double, see Double taxation, evasion and, 501, Pareto's law in regard to, 508 18, on capital and interest, see Capital, taxation of , on commodities, see Commodity taxes, on earned income, see the term , on mcome, see Income tax , on International trade, see the term, on land, see Land taxation, on monopolies, see the term, on profits, see Profit tax, on quasi ient, see the term , on rent, wages, profits, and interest, see the terms , on unimproved value of land, see under Unimproved value, on wages, see Wages, personal and impersonal, see Personal, re venue, as a mam head under the classification of revenue, 211, shifting and incidence of, see Incidence , single, see Single taxTax finance, versus loan finance, various writers on, 789 92, capital

and, 792, justification of, 792 licher classes and, 792, war and, 792,93 Taxable capacity, absolute See

Absolute taxable capacity Taxable capacity, basis of, 234, con cept of, 226, real importance in the, 233, Dawes Committee's index in measuring the, of Germany, 230 31, measurement of 9 (1) the aggregating income method, 238 39, m Great Britam, 239, (2) the census of production method, 239 41, (3) per capita figures for, limited use, 239 48, (4) provincial income and, 257, in Australia, 257, statistics showing the results of these methods, 239 240, 243 44, 246 48, 252, 253, 257, 258, psychology of the people and, 235, relative, see Relative

termination of, 236 Taxation, burden of, 284, absence of proper statistics for, 692, am biguous term, 688, broad con siderations and conclusions of the 702, Colwyn Committee on, 692, definition of, 691, difficult problems in comparing the, 703. distribution of direct and inducet taxation as an index of the, 698, statistics showing the result, 698. effects of, 689, effects and advan tages of the enquiry into the, 703 5, facts from which the idea of a, arises, 690, no definite per centage can be laid down in re gard to the, 7067, per cupita taxation as an index of the, 696, statistics showing the result in various countries, 697, per centage of, to national income as an index of the, 699, two methods in, 700, statistics showing the results in various countries, 701, points to be considered in com paring the, 703, statistics show ing selected incomes and the duty paid on them, 693 94, three points of the, 688

Taxation, canons of (1) equality, 215 18, (2) certainty, 218 20, (3) convenience, 220 21, (4) economy, 221 23. (5) other, 223-24, capital and, 480, 537, a mustaken belief, 535, classical economists on, 535 536, estate duty and, 537 41 changes in theory and practice of, 302 4, degressive, definition of, 294. differential, 485 88, least aggregate sacrifice and, 308, direct and indirect, 296, 1097, distribution of, 294 302, double, see Double Taxation, factors underlying the increase in, 788 foreigners and, 316, graduated, definition of, 291, in India, 1086 87, 1096, before and after the War, 1090, burden of taxation and national income, 1094 95, local, 1088, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing for prices, 1092, local, see Local Taxation pro gressional, definition of, 299, 310 311, proportional, definition of, 286, classical economists and,

308 9, property, 560, 738 41, 750, real mcome and, 480, severity of, method of calculating in Australia, 257, single, 330 34, statistics showing the increase in various countries, 696, theories of (I) ability or faculty, 305 6. (2) equality of sacrifice, 306 7, (3) minimum or least aggregate sacrifice, 307 9, versus loans, 789, effects and nature of, 792 93, windfall, 306, 598, 604 Tellers, 1018, 1032, abolition of, 944, robbery in the office of, 946 Temporary settlement, 413 16 Tennessee, executive budget in, 957 Terhalle, contribution to public fin ance, 34 Burma, 586 tion, 304

Terminal tax, 757 Thathameda tax, collection of, in Theories of just distribution of taxa Theory, on national income, 703 Theresa, Maria, subsidies to, 829 Thünen, Von, on natural or normal rate of wages, 378 Tobacco, monopoly of, 666, 667, 669, 850 Token grants, 1010 Tolis, 671, 722, 738 Tonti, inventor of tontines, 774 Tontines, 774 Totalisator, tax on, 681 84 Tour, Roussel de la, contribution to public finance, 23 Trade and professions, taxation of, as source of local revenue, 738 Tramways, revenue from, 722 Transit duty, 620 Travelling tax, 670 Treasuries, abolition of, in USA. 1052, as custodian of public money in India, 1028 29 Treasury, causes for the confusion in regard to the functions of Ex chequer and, 947 48, definition

preparation of budget, 951 52, in the spending, 1031 35, powers of the, 1040 41, two kinds of control by, 1041 Treasury Chest Fund, advantages of, 1011, definition of, 1011, simi

of, 946, functions of the, 848,

lords of the, 947, functions of the,

848, part played by the, in the

larity of, to Civil Contingencies Fund, 1011 Tubutes from states, 1086 87 Tsi, Kuan, creation of salt monopoly by, 668

Tucker, Josiah, contribution to public finance, 23 Tunnage and poundage, 621

Turgot, Adam Smith on, 214, as minister, 916, contribution to public finance, 22, 23, on octros.

332, on secondary expenditure of government, 140, on theory of amortisation, 337 Turkey, cost of War, 1106, debt, 1098

Turnovez tax, 1097 See Sales tax Twining, contribution to public fin ance, 23

Tyler, President, voto power and. Tyszka, contribution to public finance. 34

Umpfenback, contribution to public finance, 34, on meeting extra ordinary expenditure out of loans, 159 Undertakings, government or public.

expenditure on, in India, 1076 77, revenue from, in India, 1086 87 Unearned increment, taxation of, 390, distinguished from earned incre ment and the terms of various countries to, 486, 548, four ways of taxing, and their advantages

and disadvantages, 392 96 Unemployment and health insurance distinction between, and quasi unemployment, 181, in USA, 130, mcrease of, in Great Britain, 178 79, relief for, in Great Britain, 129 Unfunded debt, definition and scope

of, 773, 1102 Unfunded mcome, 311 Unimproved value of land, tax on,

401, 403 Union of South Africa See South Africa

United Kingdom See Great Britain United States of America, accounting office in, 1021, appropriation committee in, 1000, area, population, etc., 1071, Budget and Accounting Act, 958 60 , budget contrast before and after 1921

concerning, 960, difference of I Oumon is solved in conference. 999, early history of a financial plan, 957, initiation of budgetary procedure first by States, 955 56, legalisation of, 998 1001, legislative and executive, in the States, 956, powers of the Chambers regard ing, 1009, publications connected with, 975 76, six steps in the preparation of, 960, corporation taxin, 597 98, cost of War, 1106, customs duty in, 646 48, debt. analysis of, 1102, composition of, in 1934, 911, growth of, 1098, history of, 907 13, ratio to revenue, 1103, table showing, 909, "deficiency bills" in, 965 distribution of ievenues in, 280 282, excess profits tax in, 603 604, expenditure and national income, 1083, allowing for prices, 1082, on debt services, 1104, extensive programmes of public works in, 180 81, federal reserve bank, 1052. Board of the Gov. cinors of, 1052, general property tax in, 428 29, as source of local revenue and its administration, 738 42, criticism of, 53 54, National Tax Association on, 431 432, importance of local taxation in, 743 44. income tax Federal. 468, history of, 467, rates and exemptions in, 467 68, states, 469 70 , inheritance tax in, 577 579, land tax in, 427 note loan policy of in 1917-18, (1) floating of four Liberty Loans, 911 12, (2) use of bank credit, 912, (3) use of terminable annuaties, 913, (4) establishment of a sinking fund, 913, octroi in, 671, payments due to, 1105, percentage revenue of direct taxation in, 295, poll tax in, 585, protective taxiff in, 646 48, railways in, fiscal results of, 723, sources of revenue for Federal, State and Local authori ties, 280 82, statistics showing . revenue from gasolene and petrol taxation in, 656, taxation and national income, 1095, before and after the War, 1090, direct and indirect, 1097, per capita, 1091, per capita, allowing for prices,

1092, treasury system in keeping public money in, 1021, abolition of, by the Federal Reserve Bank. Act of 1913, 1052, unemploy mont relief in, 130, vieto power in, 1012 13, views on capital lovy, 876, wealth, 1107

Unproductive debt, burden of, 811, 814, disadvantages of external, 812 13, effects of internal, 813, results of internal and external, 812, transfer problem and the internal, 815

Unproductive expenditure, dis tinguished from productive ex penditure, 189 90

Usher, one of the officers in ancient times in Great Britain, 1018 Utah, executive budget in, 957 Uztail7, contribution to public finance,

Value, public, of land, tax on, 390 Value, unimproved, of land, tax on,

401 Vansittart, Mr., conversion by, 896, modification of Pitt's sinking fund by, 888

Vauban, contribution to public fin ance, 16 17 on poor plasants, 192

Venice, sovereign's fund in 200 Vertmont, executive bidget in, 959 Veto power, in various countries, 1012 1013

Victoria, botting tax in, 682, death duties in, 565 Victoria, Queen, on estate duty, 558

Vocke contribution to public finance,

Vuitry, contribution to public finance,

Wages, tavation of 377, as measure of capacity to pay poll tax in Henry VIII 's time, 784 his torical truth of the theory of, 378, medence of, 339, 381 83, iron law of, 378, various writers on, 339 45

Wagner, contribution to public fin auce, 32, on fees, 202, on good taxes, 213, on increase of value of land, 391, on meeting extra ordinary expenditure by loans,

159. on system of local taxation in Great Britain, 750 · Wakefield, on sale of land in new countries, 714

Walker, on Smithian canons, 213 note. on the expression "under the protection of the state," 216 Walpole, Sir Robert, conversion of debt by, 896 . on excise, 658 59 . on tariff, 632, sinking fund, 886,

895, 896, subsidy by, 829 Walias, contribution to public finance,

War, constitutional changes after the. 975, cost of, 1106, effects of, 5, on America, 826, expenditure for the preparation of, 96, fin ancing of 165 66, poculiarities of (1) large amount of foreign loans, 903, (2) consols gave way to war loans (table), 902 3, (3) con tinuous borrowing, 905, (4) system of tax compounding, 905, (5) floating of debt was high, 905 6. net cost of, 779 note, revenue expenditure for, 160

Was debts, 777 78. causes for, 821. comparative increase in the amount, 881, difference between commercial and, 824, economical and financial consequences of, 825 28, effects on trade and prices, 821, effects of fall in prices on, 826, table showing, of valious countries, 822, unplo ductiveness of, 821

War indemnities and reparations, 834 War loans, beginning of, in the Great War, 830, versus subsidies, 828 War profits tax, 598, 918

War time finance, table showing, 901

War time tax, 1097 War wealth, levy on, 875 Warehouse, 658, 661

Washington, George, association of, with the Great Republic, 715. on payment of debt, 828, veto power and, 1013

Ways and Means Committee, 981. functions of, 984

Wealth, classification of, according to origin, 325 , estimates of, 807 . of various countries, 1107, pro duction of, 544 Weimar constitution, 955

Wellesley, Governor of India, on fin ance ministers, 950

Wellington, maxim of high interest. 755 Westland, Sir James, introduction of

Excise Duty Bill by, 664, re imposition of duties by, 642 Wholesale prices, index numbers of,

Wicksell, contribution to public fin

ance, 40 William, the porter, 945 Wilson, President, veto power and,

1013 Wilson, Right Honourable James. cuted, 950 . morease of duties by. 642 . introduction of income tax

in India in 1860 by, 462, on finance, 8 Wilson law in U S A , 647 Windfall, 306, 598, elastic source of

1evenue, 604 Window tax, 282, 588 note, 590, 591 Wisconsin, budgetary procedure in,

Works, public, a policy of controlled, and its pros and cons, 183 84, Gladstonian theory of, 171. growth of, by local authorities, 172, nature and scope of, 168 170

Yanzhul, contubutión to public fin ance, 40

Young, Arthur, on motives of in dustry, 119 Young industry, protective duties and,

Young loans, 810 11, services of,

843 44 Young plan, 831, 835, 838, 846, 847, 1065, weak points of, 841, works done by, 841 42

Zemindari settlement in regard to land in India, 413 14

THE END

NEW AND RECENT WORKS ON ECONOMICS

- THE GENERAL THEORY OF EMPLOYMENT, INTEREST AND MONEY By J M KEYNES 58 net.
- THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF TAXATION IN THE LIGHT OF MODERN DEVELOPMENTS By SIR JOSIAH STAMP New and Revised Edition
- THE ECONOMICS OF STATIONARY STATES
 By Prof A C Pigou 12s 6d net
- ECONOMICS IN PRACTICE Six Lectures on Current Issues By Prof A C Pigou 4s 6d net
- THE GREAT DEPRESSION By Plof Lionel ROBBINS 8s 6d net
- AN ESSAY ON THE NATURE AND SIGNIFI-CANCE OF ECONOMIC SCIENCE By Prof LIONEL ROBBINS Second Edition, revised and extended 7s 6d net
- THE NEXT FIVE YEARS An Essay in Political
 Agreement by 152 influential signatories, representative of all shades of thought 5s net
- A SUMMARY OF THE BOOK, THE NEXT FIVE YEARS" is net
- SOVIET MONEY AND FINANCE By L E Hub-BARD 12s 6d net
- AN ESSAY ON ECONOMY AND VALUE By A L Macrie, author of "Theories of the Trade Cycle" 78 6d net
- FUNDAMENTAL PROBLEMS OF ECONOMIC THEORY By Prof Wolfgang Heller

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD., LONDON